# IMMUNOMODULATORY APPROACHES IN CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASES

EDITED BY: Fouad Antoine Zouein, Raffaele Altara and George W. Booz PUBLISHED IN: Frontiers in Cardiovascular Medicine





#### Frontiers eBook Copyright Statement

The copyright in the text of individual articles in this eBook is the property of their respective authors or their respective institutions or funders. The copyright in graphics and images within each article may be subject to copyright of other parties. In both cases this is subject to a license granted to Frontiers.

The compilation of articles constituting this eBook is the property of Frontiers.

Each article within this eBook, and the eBook itself, are published under the most recent version of the Creative Commons CC-BY licence. The version current at the date of publication of this eBook is CC-BY 4.0. If the CC-BY licence is updated, the licence granted by Frontiers is automatically updated to the new version.

When exercising any right under the CC-BY licence, Frontiers must be attributed as the original publisher of the article or eBook, as applicable.

Authors have the responsibility of ensuring that any graphics or other materials which are the property of others may be included in the CC-BY licence, but this should be checked before relying on the CC-BY licence to reproduce those materials. Any copyright notices relating to those materials must be complied with.

Copyright and source acknowledgement notices may not be removed and must be displayed in any copy, derivative work or partial copy which includes the elements in question.

All copyright, and all rights therein, are protected by national and international copyright laws. The above represents a summary only. For further information please read Frontiers' Conditions for Website Use and Copyright Statement, and the applicable CC-BY licence.

ISSN 1664-8714 ISBN 978-2-88974-984-3 DOI 10.3389/978-2-88974-984-3

#### **About Frontiers**

Frontiers is more than just an open-access publisher of scholarly articles: it is a pioneering approach to the world of academia, radically improving the way scholarly research is managed. The grand vision of Frontiers is a world where all people have an equal opportunity to seek, share and generate knowledge. Frontiers provides immediate and permanent online open access to all its publications, but this alone is not enough to realize our grand goals.

#### **Frontiers Journal Series**

The Frontiers Journal Series is a multi-tier and interdisciplinary set of open-access, online journals, promising a paradigm shift from the current review, selection and dissemination processes in academic publishing. All Frontiers journals are driven by researchers for researchers; therefore, they constitute a service to the scholarly community. At the same time, the Frontiers Journal Series operates on a revolutionary invention, the tiered publishing system, initially addressing specific communities of scholars, and gradually climbing up to broader public understanding, thus serving the interests of the lay society, too.

#### **Dedication to Quality**

Each Frontiers article is a landmark of the highest quality, thanks to genuinely collaborative interactions between authors and review editors, who include some of the world's best academicians. Research must be certified by peers before entering a stream of knowledge that may eventually reach the public - and shape society; therefore, Frontiers only applies the most rigorous and unbiased reviews.

Frontiers revolutionizes research publishing by freely delivering the most outstanding research, evaluated with no bias from both the academic and social point of view. By applying the most advanced information technologies, Frontiers is catapulting scholarly publishing into a new generation.

#### What are Frontiers Research Topics?

Frontiers Research Topics are very popular trademarks of the Frontiers Journals Series: they are collections of at least ten articles, all centered on a particular subject. With their unique mix of varied contributions from Original Research to Review Articles, Frontiers Research Topics unify the most influential researchers, the latest key findings and historical advances in a hot research area! Find out more on how to host your own Frontiers Research Topic or contribute to one as an author by contacting the Frontiers Editorial Office: frontiersin.org/about/contact

# IMMUNOMODULATORY APPROACHES IN CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASES

Topic Editors:

Fouad Antoine Zouein, American University of Beirut, Lebanon
Raffaele Altara, Oslo University Hospital, Norway
George W. Booz, University of Mississippi Medical Center School of Dentistry, United States

**Citation:** Zouein, F. A., Altara, R., Booz, G. W., eds. (2022). Immunomodulatory Approaches in Cardiovascular Diseases. Lausanne: Frontiers Media SA. doi: 10.3389/978-2-88974-984-3

# Table of Contents

05	Editorial: Immunomodulatory Approaches in Cardiovascular Diseases
	George W. Booz, Raffaele Altara and Fouad A. Zouein
08	Adipose Tissue Immunomodulation: A Novel Therapeutic Approach in
	Cardiovascular and Metabolic Diseases
	Ibrahim AlZaim, Safaa H. Hammoud, Houssam Al-Koussa, Alaa Ghazi,
	Ali H. Eid and Ahmed F. El-Yazbi
48	COVID-19 in Pediatric Patients: A Focus on CHD Patients
	Rana O. Zareef, Nour K. Younis, Fadi Bitar, Ali H. Eid and Mariam Arabi
59	Genomic and Proteomic Study of the Inflammatory Pathway in Patients
	With Atrial Fibrillation and Cardiometabolic Syndrome
	Hana A. Itani, Miran A. Jaffa, Joseph Elias, Mohammad Sabra, Patrick Zakka,
	Jad Ballout, Amira Bekdash, Rand Ibrahim, Moustafa Al Hariri,
	Mirna Ghemrawi, Bernard Abi-Saleh, Maurice Khoury, Samir Alam,
	Rami Mahfouz, Ayad A. Jaffa, Sami T. Azar and Marwan M. Refaat
70	Immunomodulatory Approaches in Diabetes-Induced Cardiorenal
	Syndromes
	Lama A. Ammar, Mohamad I. Nahlawi, Nizar W. Shayya, Hilda E. Ghadieh,
	Nadim S. Azar, Frédéric Harb and Assaad A. Eid
81	Comprehensive Analysis of the Immune Infiltrates and Aberrant Pathways
	Activation in Atherosclerotic Plaque
	Hukui Han, Rongsheng Du, Panke Cheng, Jiancheng Zhang, Yang Chen and
	Gang Li
93	The Genetic Pathways Underlying Immunotherapy in Dilated
	Cardiomyopathy
	Ayat Kadhi, Fathima Mohammed and Georges Nemer
107	Case Report: TNF $\alpha$ Antagonists Are an Effective Therapy in Cardiac
	Sarcoidosis
	Julien Stievenart, Guillaume Le Guenno, Marc Ruivard, Virginie Rieu,
	Marc André and Vincent Grobost
115	Focus on Autoimmune Myocarditis in Graves' Disease: A Case-Based
	Review
	Lujin Wu, Wei Wang, Qianru Leng, Nana Tang, Ning Zhou, Yan Wang and
	Dao Wen Wang
130	Unraveling the Immunopathogenesis and Genetic Variants in Vasculitis
	Toward Development of Personalized Medicine
	Bryan Ju Min Yap, Ashley Sean Lai-Foenander, Bey Hing Goh,

Yong Sze Ong, Acharaporn Duangjai, Surasak Saokaew,

Caroline Lin Lin Chua, Pochamana Phisalprapa and Wei Hsum Yap

143 Complement Inhibition Targeted to Injury Specific Neoepitopes Attenuates Atherogenesis in Mice

Shen Dai, Fengming Liu, Mi Ren, Zhongnan Qin, Namita Rout, Xiao-Feng Yang, Hong Wang, Stephen Tomlinson and Xuebin Qin

- 152 Isoproterenol-Induced Cardiomyopathy Recovery Intervention: Amlexanox and Forskolin Enhances the Resolution of Catecholamine Stress-Induced Maladaptive Myocardial Remodeling Gabriel Komla Adzika, Hongjian Hou, Adebayo Oluwafemi Adekunle, Ruqayya Rizvi, Joseph Adu-Amankwaah, Wenkang Shang, Kexue Li, Qi-Ming Deng, Richard Mprah, Marie Louise Ndzie Noah and Hong Sun
- 163 Remote Conditioning by Rhythmic Compression of Limbs Ameliorated Myocardial Infarction by Downregulation of Inflammation via A2 Adenosine Receptors

Senlei Xu, Renjun Gu, Xiangyu Bian, Xin Xu, Xuefeng Xia, Yuchen Liu, Shengfeng Lu, Hongru Zhang and Yihuang Gu





# Editorial: Immunomodulatory Approaches in Cardiovascular Diseases

#### George W. Booz<sup>1</sup>, Raffaele Altara<sup>2</sup> and Fouad A. Zouein<sup>1,3,4\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Department of Pharmacology and Toxicology, School of Medicine, University of Mississippi Medical Center, Jackson, MS, United States, <sup>2</sup> Department of Pathology, School of Medicine, University of Mississippi Medical Center, Jackson, MS, United States, <sup>3</sup> Department of Pharmacology and Toxicology, Faculty of Medicine, American University of Beirut Medical Center, Beirut, Lebanon, <sup>4</sup> The Cardiovascular, Renal, and Metabolic Diseases Research Center of Excellence, American University of Beirut Medical Center, Beirut, Lebanon

Keywords: immunomodulation, cardiovascular diseases, immune system, cardiac remodeling, cardiorenal, vasculitis, immunotherapies

#### **Editorial on Research Topic**

#### Immunomodulatory Approaches in Cardiovascular Diseases

A revolution has unfolded in our midst. Over the last two decades or so, a substantial body of evidence has developed showing that the immune and cardiovascular systems are intertwined. There are two aspects to this revolution. First, it is by now firmly established that the immune system contributes to the progression of cardiovascular disease (CVD), atherosclerosis in particular, although the intricacies are not fully understood. Nor do we understand how the immune system affects the initiation and progression of various cardiac conditions or myopathies. The second aspect is that the immune system can be engaged to target CVD. For instance, proof of concept evidence was recently presented that cardiac fibrosis can be attenuated by immunotherapy, involving adoptive transfer of CAR T cells expressing a cognate T cell receptor against fibroblast activation protein (FAP) (1). A subsequent study provides further evidence to support the therapeutic feasibility of this approach to counter maladaptive cardiac remodeling (2). In this study, T cell-targeted lipid nanoparticles were used to produce transient antifibrotic CAR T cells *in vivo*, which in a mouse model of heart injury, reduced fibrosis and restored cardiac function.

To celebrate this revolution, Frontiers in Cardiovascular Medicine presents the series entitled *Immunomodulatory Approaches in Cardiovascular Diseases*. Immunomodulatory approaches can be defined as "all interventions that modulate and curb the immune response of the host rather than targeting the disease itself" (Ammar et al.). This collection of 11 articles covers a broad swath, including reviews and original research articles, preclinical studies, a clinical trial, and case reports. They cover such topics as cardiovascular and metabolic diseases, cardiorenal syndromes, atrial fibrillation, Graves' disease, cardiac sarcoidosis, COVID-19, stress-induced myocardial remodeling, and dilated cardiomyopathy (**Figure 1**).

A comprehensive review by AlZaim et al. tackles the topic of adipose tissue immunomodulation and its impact on CVDs. This impact varies according to the type of adipose tissue depot. Significant crosstalk occurs among adipocytes, adipokines, and both resident and infiltrating cells of the innate and adaptive immune systems. As discussed, immune cell and adipokine profile dysfunction underpins adipose tissue inflammation, which in turn influences the heart and vasculature. The authors provide an overview of immunomodulatory approaches targeted toward adipose tissue for treating metabolic disorders and CVDs, including exercise and lifestyle modifications and anti-diabetic drugs, as well as several novel approaches, such as those that alter the gut microbiota. Another review article, deals with

#### OPEN ACCESS

Edited and reviewed by: Xiaofeng Yang, Temple University, United States

> \*Correspondence: Fouad A. Zouein fz15@aub.edu.lb

#### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to Cardiovascular Therapeutics, a section of the journal Frontiers in Cardiovascular Medicine

> Received: 10 February 2022 Accepted: 10 March 2022 Published: 31 March 2022

#### Citation:

Booz GW, Altara R and Zouein FA (2022) Editorial: Immunomodulatory Approaches in Cardiovascular Diseases. Front. Cardiovasc. Med. 9:873452. doi: 10.3389/fcvm.2022.873452



immunomodulatory approaches in diabetes-induced cardiorenal syndromes (Ammar et al.). After a brief introduction to immunomodulatory approaches in diabetic cardiomyopathy and nephropathy, this comprehensive article reviews the epidemiology and classifications of cardiorenal syndrome, which denotes the confluence of heart-kidney relationships such that dysfunction of one may initiate disease in the other via common neurohormonal, hemodynamic, biochemical, and/or immunological feedback pathways. The authors focus in on therapeutic approaches that target the immunomodulatory pathways implicated in diabetes-induced cardiorenal syndrome, namely the renin-angiotensin system, JAK/STAT signaling, and oxidative stress.

Two case-based reviews highlight the impact of the immune system on the heart and/or vascular system and the therapeutic importance of targeting it in the real world. One article deals with treatment of autoimmune myocarditis in Graves' disease, which is an immune system disorder that results in overproduction of thyroid hormones (hyperthyroidism) (Wu et al.). A second article presents a case series reporting the successful treatment of cardiac sarcoidosis with tumor necrosis factor alpha (TNF $\alpha$ ) antagonists (Stievenart et al.). This life-threatening disease, which lacks clear recommendations for treatment, is a rare inflammatory condition in which clusters of white blood cells form granulomas in different areas of the heart, which may disrupt heart rhythm, blood flow, and normal heart function. Apropos of the present COVID-19 pandemic, an article by Zareef et al. addresses the course of SARS-CoV-2–induced illness in

pediatric patients, both otherwise healthy children and those with congenital heart disease. Consequences include myocarditis, cardiogenic shock, arrhythmias, and multisystem inflammatory syndrome. Another original research study by Itani et al. presents data supporting the hypothesis that the inflammatory immune response is exacerbated in patients with both atrial fibrillation and cardiometabolic syndrome compared to either condition alone. They examined inflammatory cytokines and fibrotic markers as well as cytokine genetic profiles. Their approach has importance for the development of novel immunomodulatory therapeutic strategies for treating atrial fibrillation.

Two articles in the series deal with atherosclerosis. One gene expression-based bioinformatics study provides a comprehensive analysis of the immune cell infiltrates and aberrant pathway activation in atherosclerotic plaque (Han et al.). The findings support the idea that patients with coronary artery disease have an inflammatory immune microenvironment, which may be responsive to anti-inflammatory therapies under investigation. A preclinical study in Apoe<sup>-/-</sup> mice examined the therapeutic possibility of targeting complement activation in atherosclerosis (Dai et al.). Complement activation has been implicated in the development of atherosclerosis, but how that occurs is not known. The present study was based upon the observation that in ischemia-reperfusion injury, ischemia induces exposure of neoepitopes recognized by natural self-reactive IgM antibodies, which in turn activate complement. The authors used a novel construct (C2scFv-Crry), consisting of a single chain antibody (scFv) linked

to a complement inhibitor (Crry) that functions at C3 activation. The scFv moiety was derived from C2 IgM mAb, which recognizes phospholipid neoepitopes known to be expressed after ischemia. In Apoe<sup>-/-</sup> mice fed a highfat diet, C2scFv-Crry administration decreased atherosclerotic plaque in the aorta and aortic root, reduced deposition of endogenous total IgM in the plaque, decreased lipid content in the lesion, and reduced serum oxLDL levels. Thus, neoepitope targeted complement inhibitors may be a novel therapeutic strategy to combat atherosclerosis. Somewhat related, leukocytoclastic vasculitis is a systemic autoimmune disease that is characterized by inflammation of the vascular endothelium and includes cutaneous small vessel vasculitis (CSVV) and antineutrophil cytoplasmic antibody-associated vasculitis (AAV). Risk haplotypes, genetic variants, susceptibility loci and pathways associated with vasculitis immunopathogenesis have been identified and have laid the foundation for personalized medicine with targeted therapies. A review article by Yap et al. discusses pathways involved in disease pathogenesis and the underlying genetic associations in different populations worldwide. As noted, specific genetic variants predisposing individuals to CSVV and their pathogenic mechanisms are incompletely defined. Determining the immunopathogenic pathways in vasculitis and associated genetic variations will enable development of targeted personalized therapies.

Stress, including the psychological pressures of daily life, can adversely affect the structure and function of the heart, for example takotsubo cardiomyopathy. A study in the series examined maladaptive cardiac remodeling in an isoproterenol-induced cardiomyopathy mouse model (Adzika et al.). The authors found that amlexanox, an antiinflammatory and immunomodulatory drug, attenuated the myocardial hypertrophy, fibrosis, and inflammation seen with isoproterenol. These actions were enhanced by the adenylyl cyclase activator, forskolin. In isolated macrophages, amlexanox acted by inhibiting a GRK5mediated proinflammatory effect and, along with forskolin, facilitating cAMP-mediated immunoregulation. Finally, dilated cardiomyopathy, characterized by dilation and systolic

# REFERENCES

- Aghajanian H, Kimura T, Rurik JG, Hancock AS, Leibowitz MS, Li L, et al. Targeting cardiac fibrosis with engineered T cells. *Nature*. (2019) 573:430– 3. doi: 10.1038/s41586-019-1546-z
- Rurik JG, Tombacz I, Yadegari A, Mendez Fernandez PO, Shewale SV, Li L, et al. CAR T cells produced in vivo to treat cardiac injury. *Science*. (2022) 375:91–6. doi: 10.1126/science.abm0594

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

dysfunction of one or both ventricles, may have a genetic basis or occur due to various etiologies that cause myocardium inflammation. New insights provide a better understanding of the pathogenesis of dilated cardiomyopathy by linking the genetic and inflammatory causes together. A review by Kadhi et al. summarizes the genetic and inflammatory causes underlying dilated cardiomyopathy and the pathways amenable to immunomodulatory strategies to salvage and prevent heart failure linked to the disease.

In recent years, we have made much progress in understanding the interplay between the immune system and CVDs. We stand on the cusp of another revolution that implements this knowledge into novel therapeutic approaches, possibly in the context of personalized medicine. The exciting articles in *Immunomodulatory Approaches in Cardiovascular Diseases* should attract much attention and foster further investigations to advance medical knowledge.

# **AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS**

GB and FZ helped edit the text. All authors contributed to the inception and writing of the manuscript. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

# FUNDING

This work was supported by grants to FZ from the American University of Beirut Faculty of Medicine [Grant Number MPP – 320145/320095 and URB – 103949] and by Center National de la Recherche Scientifique (CNRS) [Grant Number 103507/103487/103941/103944], Collaborative Research Stimulus (CRS) [Grant Number 103556], and Agence Nationale de la Recherche (ANR) [Grant – ANICOV-HF].

# ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

GB gratefully acknowledges the support of the Department of Pharmacology and Toxicology at UMMC.

**Publisher's Note:** All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

Copyright © 2022 Booz, Altara and Zouein. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.





# Adipose Tissue Immunomodulation: A Novel Therapeutic Approach in Cardiovascular and Metabolic Diseases

Ibrahim AlZaim<sup>1,2†</sup>, Safaa H. Hammoud<sup>3†</sup>, Houssam Al-Koussa<sup>1‡</sup>, Alaa Ghazi<sup>1‡</sup>, Ali H. Eid<sup>4,5,6</sup> and Ahmed F. El-Yazbi<sup>1,7\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Department of Pharmacology and Toxicology, American University of Beirut, Beirut, Lebanon, <sup>2</sup> Department of Biochemistry and Molecular Genetics, American University of Beirut, Beirut, Lebanon, <sup>3</sup> Department of Pharmacology and Therapeutics, Beirut Arab University, Beirut, Lebanon, <sup>4</sup> Department of Pharmacology and Therapeutics, Faculty of Medicine, American University of Beirut, Beirut, Lebanon, <sup>5</sup> Department of Basic Medical Sciences, College of Medicine, Qatar University, Doha, Qatar, <sup>6</sup> Biomedical and Pharmaceutical Research Unit, QU Health, Qatar University, Doha, Qatar, <sup>7</sup> Department of Pharmacology and Toxicology, Faculty of Pharmacy, Alexandria University, Alexandria, Egypt

#### OPEN ACCESS

#### Edited by:

George W. Booz, University of Mississippi Medical Center School of Dentistry, United States

#### Reviewed by:

Rei Shibata, Nagoya University Hospital, Japan P. Trayhurn, University of Liverpool, United Kingdom

#### \*Correspondence:

Ahmed F. El-Yazbi ae88@aub.edu.lb

<sup>†</sup>These authors have contributed equally to this work

<sup>‡</sup>These authors have contributed equally to this work

#### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to Cardiovascular Therapeutics, a section of the journal Frontiers in Cardiovascular Medicine

Received: 02 September 2020 Accepted: 22 October 2020 Published: 17 November 2020

#### Citation:

AlZaim I, Hammoud SH, Al-Koussa H, Ghazi A, Eid AH and El-Yazbi AF (2020) Adipose Tissue Immunomodulation: A Novel Therapeutic Approach in Cardiovascular and Metabolic Diseases. Front. Cardiovasc. Med. 7:602088. doi: 10.3389/fcvm.2020.602088 Adipose tissue is a critical regulator of systemic metabolism and bodily homeostasis as it secretes a myriad of adipokines, including inflammatory and anti-inflammatory cytokines. As the main storage pool of lipids, subcutaneous and visceral adipose tissues undergo marked hypertrophy and hyperplasia in response to nutritional excess leading to hypoxia, adipokine dysregulation, and subsequent low-grade inflammation that is characterized by increased infiltration and activation of innate and adaptive immune cells. The specific localization, physiology, susceptibility to inflammation and the heterogeneity of the inflammatory cell population of each adipose depot are unique and thus dictate the possible complications of adipose tissue chronic inflammation. Several lines of evidence link visceral and particularly perivascular, pericardial, and perirenal adipose tissue inflammation to the development of metabolic syndrome, insulin resistance, type 2 diabetes and cardiovascular diseases. In addition to the implication of the immune system in the regulation of adipose tissue function, adipose tissue immune components are pivotal in detrimental or otherwise favorable adipose tissue remodeling and thermogenesis. Adipose tissue resident and infiltrating immune cells undergo metabolic and morphological adaptation based on the systemic energy status and thus a better comprehension of the metabolic regulation of immune cells in adipose tissues is pivotal to address complications of chronic adipose tissue inflammation. In this review, we discuss the role of adipose innate and adaptive immune cells across various physiological and pathophysiological states that pertain to the development or progression of cardiovascular diseases associated with metabolic disorders. Understanding such mechanisms allows for the exploitation of the adipose tissue-immune system crosstalk, exploring how the adipose immune system might be targeted as a strategy to treat cardiovascular derangements associated with metabolic dysfunctions.

Keywords: adipose tissue, adipose tissue inflammation-definition of metabolic syndrome-insulin resistancemyokines-systemic inflammation, immunometabolism, adipose tissue immunology, adipose tissue browning

# INTRODUCTION

Over the past two decades, the traditional view of adipose tissue (AT) as a passive store of excess calories evolved to implicate an endocrine role that is particularly pertinent to glucose and lipid homeostasis (1). This endocrine function is the result of a complex interaction between adipocytes and cells of the stromal vascular fraction of AT, which modulate the type of mediators produced in different conditions of health and disease. Importantly, this endocrine role is ascribed to the white adipose tissue (WAT); one of the two major types of AT. While, WAT comprises unilocular adipocytes that specialize in the storage of energy and the regulation of metabolic homeostasis by the production of adipokines, brown AT (BAT) is formed of mitochondria-rich multilocular adipocytes whose main function is energy dissipation through thermogenesis (2). Interestingly, accumulating evidence shows that both endocrine and thermogenic functions are modulated by resident and infiltrating immune cells. In fact, AT harbors a plethora of immune cells belonging to both the innate and adaptive immune systems, which either exert a pro- or an anti-inflammatory role depending on the microenvironmental stimulation and metabolic rewiring. Obese AT represents a state of chronic inflammation due to increased adipocyte hypertrophy, hyperplasia and apoptosis accompanied by an alteration in the production of adipokines and inflammatory mediators. This has been linked to the development of insulin resistance (IR), metabolic syndrome (MetS) and type 2 diabetes (T2D) (3). The manifestations of AT inflammation are proposed to alter the phenotype and gene expression profile of adipose immune cells, which was proposed to underlie major comorbidities of obesity including cardiovascular diseases (CVDs) (4).

In this review, we elaborate on the metabolic rewiring of AT-resident and infiltrating immune cells in health and disease and their participation in the inflammatory phenotype of AT relevant to the development of metabolic and cardiovascular disorders. We also touch upon recent evidence implicating AT-resident and infiltrating immune cells in the induction or suppression of AT thermogenesis and its possible outcomes. Finally, we discuss how several interventions immuno-modulate AT function and the exciting future perspectives in the field of AT immunometabolism.

# OBESITY, AT INFLAMMATION AND THE METABOLIC SYNDROME

# AT Inflammation and Remodeling

The incidence of obesity is increasing globally at an alarming rate with a parallel increase in the associated conditions including IR, CVD, and T2D (5, 6). Obesity is considered a chronic inflammatory disease that is linked to metabolic disorders (7). In this context, AT chronic low-grade inflammation and the progressive infiltration of immune cells into the AT contribute to IR (5, 8). The precise triggers of obesity-correlated inflammation are not fully understood. However, it is widely accepted that overnutrition drives a state of hyperinsulinemia, which participates in AT inflammation by inducing adipocyte

hypertrophy followed by hypoxia, adipocyte death, lipotoxicity, and altered extracellular matrix (ECM).

WAT is a poorly vascularized tissue that exhibits a further decreased blood supply during AT expansion resulting in hypoxia. This hypoxic atmosphere is stimulated by increased adipocyte dimensions beyond the oxygen diffusing-ability, increased oxygen demand and lack of proper compensatory vascularization (9, 10). Infiltrating immune cells and ECM alterations also contribute to this hypoxic phenotype (11). Indeed, hypoxia induces the release of pro-inflammatory cytokines, chemokines, and angiogenic as well as fibrotic factors from adipocytes, which favor AT inflammation, vasculature remodeling, and AT dysfunction (9, 12). Hypoxia-induced AT dysfunction is characterized by an extensive lipolytic activity and free fatty acids (FAs) release leading to lipotoxicity, which was shown to exacerbate AT inflammation and participate in the pathogenesis of IR by promoting endoplasmic reticulum (ER) stress, adipocyte apoptosis, and inflammation (8, 13, 14). Hypoxia also causes necrosis-like adipocyte death, which initiates inflammation via interacting with macrophages (15). Nevertheless, AT reacts to adipocyte death by initiating a selflimiting wound healing response, which is characterized by intensive infiltration of immune cells, especially macrophages, that encircle dead fat cells, creating histological crown-like structures (CLS) (15). These macrophages generate toxic reactive oxygen species (ROS) and nitric oxide (NO), which further damage neighboring cells and support fibrosis (16). On the other hand, as the injury signal sustains in obesity, the chronic stimulation of myofibroblasts and immune cells causes additional damage, fibrosis, ECM remodeling and eventually AT dysfunction as well as IR (17, 18).

AT low-grade inflammation is driven by the excessive production of inflammatory cytokines such as tumor necrosis factor (TNF)- $\alpha$  and interleukin (IL)-1 $\beta$ , which activate and recruit immune cells to AT, promoting its remodeling and causing an imbalance between homeostatic AT-resident immune cells and infiltrating inflammatory immune cells (19). The latter cells consist of macrophages, neutrophils, mast cells and T and B lymphocytes among others that secrete cytokines promoting the recruitment and polarization of other inflammatory cells in the AT. Moreover, dendritic cells (DCs), macrophages, and B cells induce the expansion of CD4 and CD8 T cells in the AT (20-22). In case of obese AT, macrophages exceed 50% of the immune cell population compared to lean AT (23, 24), and the production of CXCL12, CCR5, and MCP-1 by the AT tends to recruit and activate macrophages, making macrophages the major producers of cytokines in the AT (25–27).

# Differences in Inflammation Susceptibility of Different AT Depots

Various molecular, physiological, and metabolic differences exist among adipose depots (28). Differences found in the microenvironment of WAT depots lead to unequal AT expansion and inflammation susceptibility under metabolic stress. Indeed, BAT is less prone to inflammation in comparison to WAT (29– 31). Another good example is the difference in inflammation susceptibility between PVAT and other VAT depots. We have shown that PVAT localized inflammation, which was associated with uncoupling protein 1 (UCP1)-mediated hypoxic preconditioning, occurs in isolation of systemic inflammation in a prediabetic rat model (32). Moreover, EpiCAT has small adipocyte size, high protein content and high rate of FA synthesis compared to other adipose depots making it susceptible to a metabolic profile shift (33). Additionally, during EpiCAT expansion, a quick proinflammatory microenvironment is generated due to the extensive inflammatory immune cell infiltration (34).

## **Adipokine Profile Dysregulation**

Adipokines, which encompass endocrine and other biologically-active proteins, are released by WAT and function as hormones that regulate insulin sensitivity, energy balance, immune system functions and wholebody homeostasis (35). Metabolically healthy individuals possess a balance between proinflammatory and antiinflammatory adipokines. This balance shifts in favor of proinflammatory mediators as the AT expands in the course of metabolic syndrome and obesity. This adipokine profile dysregulation has been associated with an increased risk of metabolic dysfunction, T2D and CVDs. Importantly, these adipokines profoundly influence the activation state, differentiation, and proliferation of AT-resident and infiltrating immune cells. Anti-inflammatory adipokines include adiponectin, C1q/TNF-related proteins (CTRPs), omentin, and secreted frizzled-related protein 5 (SFRP5) (36-38). Proinflammatory adipokines include leptin, resistin, chemerin, visfatin, retinol binding protein 4 (RBP4), and lipocalin 2 (LCN2) (35).

#### Adiponectin

Adiponectin is the best-known and most abundant adipokine found in human serum with insulin-sensitizing and cardioprotective actions (39, 40). Adiponectin serum levels decrease in obesity, T2D, and in states of high oxidative stress (41, 42). Total plasma adiponectin levels are also inversely correlated with MI risk (43, 44). Adiponectin-deficient mice exhibit an exacerbated myocardial ischemic injury, and adiponectin supplementation protects the heart against ischemia/reperfusion injury (45, 46). In circulation, adiponectin forms low, intermediate, and high molecular weight complexes where the high molecular weight complex was shown to block NF-KB activation and the production of proinflammatory cytokines (47, 48). Adiponectin exerts its effects by binding to its tissue-specific receptors, AdipoR1 and AdipoR2, which results in the downstream activation of AMPK, Akt-eNOS phosphorylation, and NO production (49-51). Moreover, adiponectin exerts an antioxidant (oxidative and nitrative stress) activity that is AMPK-independent and that is largely mediated via PKA-dependent NF-kB inhibition (52). Importantly, adiponectin modulates the activity of several immune cells in the AT including macrophages (53, 54), eosinophils (55), and mast cells (56). Indeed, profound mechanistic frameworks for this modulation are still lacking and require further investigation.

#### CTRPs

CTRPs are structurally similar, paralogs of adiponectin, with at least 15 isoforms being described to date where they exhibit broadly diverse effects (57, 58). For example, CTRP1 plays an important role in regulating body energy homeostasis and insulin sensitivity (59). Plasma CTRP1 was higher and negatively correlated with insulin resistance in diabetic subjects (60, 61). A recent study highlighted a significant association between increased CTRP1 levels and metabolic syndrome, obesity, T2D and non-alcoholic fatty liver disease (62). It was suggested that CTRP1 improves insulin resistance by reducing the phosphorylation of IRS-1 Ser1101 (61). In line with that, it was shown that elevated concentrations of CTRP1 reduce weight gain and diet-induced insulin resistance (59). Moreover, CTRP1 was shown to enhance glucose uptake through an increased GLUT4 translocation to the plasma membrane and enhanced glycolysis in HFD-fed CTRP1 transgenic mice (63). Moreover, CTRP1 promoted fatty acid oxidation and therefore, CTRP1 seems to perform a defensive catabolic effect in response to nutritional challenges. Interestingly, CTRP1-deficient mice fed a low-fat diet developed insulin resistance and hepatic steatosis (64). At the level of the cardiovascular system, CTRP1 was shown to regulate blood pressure through the induction of vasoconstriction (65). As such, mice overexpressing CTRP1 are hypertensive and hypertensive patients display a higher CTRP1 levels in comparison to healthy individuals (65). Moreover, CTRP1 was demonstrated to limit the extent of ischemiareperfusion injury in acute myocardial infarction (59). The level of CTRP1 was also significantly increased in CAD patients and was suggested as a superior biomarker for the diagnosis of severity of vessel-lesion in CAD patients (66, 67). Interestingly, CRTP1 levels positively correlated with concentrations of IL-6 and TNF-a in CAD patients (66). In congestive heart failure patients, the levels of CTRP1 in serum and EpiCAT were higher than in controls, which was associated with a worse prognosis (68). Nevertheless, the implication of CTRP1 serum levels alteration on the activity of immune cells in models of metabolic and cardiovascular diseases has not yet been assessed.

CTRP3 (also known as cartducin) regulates adiponectin secretion from adipocytes (69, 70). CTRP3 was also shown to regulate glucose homeostasis (71), to stimulate *in vitro* endothelial cell proliferation and migration (58), and to inhibit TLR4 signaling and cytokine production in LPS- and FFAstimulated adipocytes and monocytes (58). Importantly, CTRP3 serum level decrease following myocardial infarction and its restoration post-MI attenuates post-ischemic pathological remodeling (72).

Plasma CTRP9 levels are decreased in rodent models of obesity and diabetes (73, 74). Importantly, CTRP9 heterodimerizes with adiponectin and shares AdipoR1 stimulation in cultured cardiomyocytes and endothelial cells (73, 75, 76). CTRP9 promotes eNOS activity and NO production via AdipoR1-mediated activation of AMPK, resulting in endothelium-dependent vasorelaxation of aortic rings (76). Moreover, CTRP9 attenuates inflammation in TNF- $\alpha$ -stimulated endothelial cells via AMPK activation and inhibits inflammatory responses in ox-LDL-stimulated macrophages (77, 78). Indeed, CTRP9-deficient mice are obese and insulin resistant (79). Importantly, several studies demonstrated a cardioprotective effect of CTRP9 (73, 74, 80, 81).

Adipolin (CTRP12) is an insulin-sensitizing adipokine that is abundantly produced by AT and whose expression levels decrease in rodent models of obesity (82, 83). The systemic administration of adipolin ameliorated glucose intolerance and insulin resistance in HFD-fed obese mice (82). Adipolin administration also attenuated macrophage infiltration and proinflammatory genes expression in AT of obese mice (82). Importantly, it was demonstrated that adipolin levels increase in response to hyperinsulinemia induction in healthy lean human subjects or following PPARy agonism (84). This indicates that adipolin, as a novel anti-inflammatory adipokine, increases in the early stages of the metabolic insult to curb metabolic derangements and these levels are not sustained following prolonged metabolic disease induction. Importantly, adipolin levels were found to be lower in CAD patients compared to healthy controls (85). Moreover, adipolin levels were inversely correlated with HOMA-IR and TNF- $\alpha$  and positively correlated with adiponectin expression levels (85). Another study highlighted that adipolin levels decrease in acute myocardial infarction patients and that these levels are negatively associated with epicardial fat thickness (86). Indeed, adipolindeficient mice exhibited an exacerbated neointimal thickening following vascular injury which was accompanied by enhanced inflammation and vascular cell proliferation (87). Adipolintreated LPS-stimulated macrophages in vitro exhibited a reduced expression of IL-6 and TNF-a. Moreover, adipolin-deficient MI mice had increased myocardial apoptosis, cardiomyocyte hypertrophy, and perivascular fibrosis at the remote zone of infarct heart through an Akt-dependent mechanism (88). This indicates that adipolin exerts a protective effect against pathological processes of vascular and cardiac remodeling.

The adipokine CTRP6 regulates metabolism and inflammation (89, 90). CTRP6 improves cardiac function and ameliorates ventricular remodeling post-MI (91). CTRP13 was also shown to improve insulin sensitivity and inhibit the inflammation of lipid-loaded hepatocytes (92).

#### Omentin

Omentin is a novel adipokine whose levels decrease in obese subjects and negatively correlate with carotid intima media thickness (93–95). Moreover, omentin expression is negatively associated with the prevalence and the angiographic severity of coronary artery disease (96). Omentin inhibits TNF- $\alpha$ -induced endothelial COX2 expression and induces the activity of eNOS (97). Moreover, omentin enhances isolated aortic rings dilation in mice in an eNOS-dependent manner (98). Omentin systemic delivery also attenuated neointimal thickening and vascular smooth muscle proliferation in an AMPK-dependent mechanism (99). Therefore, omentin functions as an anti-atherogenic and anti-inflammatory adipokine similar to adiponectin and the CTRPs.

#### SFRP5

SFRP5 has anti-inflammatory effects in AT and in macrophages where it was shown to suppress the noncanonical Wnt5a/JNK signaling which inhibits the synthesis of macrophage TNF- $\alpha$ , IL-1 $\beta$ , and CCL2-MCP1 (100).

#### Leptin

First described as a satiety hormone, leptin was shown to bind to long form of leptin receptor expressed in nearly all immune cells to initiate innate immune responses (101). Leptin enhances the production of proinflammatory cytokines in peripheral blood monocytes and tissue-resident macrophages in mice and humans (102–105). Leptin also induces ROS production in macrophages, neutrophils, and endothelial cells and potentiate the expression of INF $\gamma$ -induced nitric oxide synthase (106–108). Leptin also enhances Th1 and Th17 immune responses and prevents T cell apoptosis (109).

#### Resistin

Resistin was first characterized as a mediator of insulin resistance, metabolic syndrome, and T2D in mice (110). Although WAT represents the primary source of resistin in mice, monocytes and macrophages are the most important source of resistin in humans (111). The proinflammatory actions of resistin are mediated by CAP-1, a resistin receptor, with downstream activation of NF- $\kappa$ B in human monocytes (112). Resistin binds to TLR4 and regulates the production of TNF- $\alpha$  and IL-6 in macrophages through the activation of NF- $\kappa$ B signaling (113). Importantly, resistin levels are elevated in obese humans and are associated with an increased risk of CVDs (114).

#### Visfatin

Visfatin, also known as pre-B cell colony-enhancing factor (PBEF), is a novel, highly conserved adipokine that is abundantly expressed in visceral fat (115, 116). Visfatin plays a determinant role in the pathophysiology of metabolic and cardiovascular diseases (117). Visfatin elicits insulomimetic effects in adipocytes and an increased blood glucose level prompts an increase of serum visfatin (115, 118). Nevertheless, it was suggested that the effects of visfatin do not involve the classical insulin signaling pathways in skeletal muscles (115, 119). Indeed, several studies demonstrated an association between increased plasma visfatin level and diabetes (120, 121). In contrast, other studies reported opposite or no association between visfatin plasma levels and diabetes (122, 123). Similar controversy was also documented when correlating visfatin plasma levels with obesity (124-126). Despite the role of visfatin in metabolic disorders remaining debatable (127), it does not rule out visfatin implication in these disorders and its participation in metabolic dysfunctionassociated cardiovascular diseases. Several studies suggested a pro-inflammatory role of visfatin in both VAT and scWAT (128). In fact, visfatin was shown to enhance monocyte-mediated recruitment of T cells and B cells by increasing the expression of CD80, CD40, and ICAM-1 (129). Moreover, visfatin-stimulated human leukocytes exhibit a dose-dependent induction in the expression of IL-1β, IL-1Ra, IL-10, and IL-6 (129).



**FIGURE 1** Adipose tissue resident and infiltrating immune cells activity in health and disease. Significant crosstalk exists among adipocytes, adipokines, and resident and infiltrating, innate and adaptive immune cells. Metabolic disease conditions modulate the adipokine profile and immune cell activity leading to the observed chronic low-grade inflammation. Pathways involved in AT homeostasis are depicted in black arrows, while those activated by metabolic dysfunction are shown in red. B Cell, B Lymphocyte; Breg Cells, Regulatory B Lymphocyte; CCL11, C-C motif chemokine 11; CD1d, Cluster of Differentiation 1d; cDC, Conventional Dendritic Cell; FFA, Free Fatty Acids; IFNγ, Interferon Gamma; IgG, Immunoglobulin G; IL, Interleukin; ILC, Innate Lymphoid Cell; iNKT Cell, Invariant Natural Killer T Cell; LTB4, Leukotriene B4; NET, Neutrophil Extracellular Trap; NF-κB, Nuclear Factor Kapp-light-chain-enhancer of Activated B cells; NLRP3, NLR Family Pyrin Domain Containing 3; NO, Nitric Oxide; pDC, Plasmacytoid Dendritic Cell; ROS, Reactive Oxygen Species; T Cell, T Lymphocyte; TGF-β, Transforming Growth Factor Beta; Th Cell, Helper T Lymphocyte; TLR, Toll Like Receptor; TNFα, Tumor Necrosis Factor Alpha; Treg, Regulatory T Lymphocyte.

#### LCN2 and RBP4

LCN2, also known as neutrophil gelatinase-associated lipocalin (NGAL) is upregulated in the presence of IFN- $\gamma$  and TNF- $\alpha$  in obese individuals (130, 131). Similarly, RBP4, which is mostly complexed with retinol in circulation, was shown to promote IR and increases the risk of T2D (132, 133). RBP4 activates antigen presenting cells and is suggested as a cardiometabolic marker in MetS (134).

Alongside the above-mentioned changes observed in the adipokine profile with the induction and progression of metabolic disease, a bi-directional interaction proceeds within the AT microenvironment among adipocytes and different types of resident and infiltrating immune cells. Details and outcomes of this interaction will be discussed for each of the cell types below. A summary of the different pathways and mediators involved is provided in **Figure 1**.

# METABOLIC REGULATION AND ADAPTATION OF TISSUE RESIDENT AND INFILTRATING MYELOID CELLS

## Macrophages

Tissue-resident macrophages are highly heterogeneous with distinct, localization-dependent transcriptomes (135). Classically-activated M1 macrophages, which drive CLS formation, can be induced by LPS, toll-like receptor (TLR) ligands or interferon (IFN)- $\gamma$ , secrete pro-inflammatory cytokines and upregulate the production of ROS and NO following activation (136). Conversely, alternatively-activated M2 macrophages, which contribute to AT homeostasis, are induced by IL-4 and IL-13, are implicated in the resolution of inflammation, and produce anti-inflammatory cytokines such as IL-10 (137). Although being useful to highlight the inflammatory state of tissues in health and disease, the M1/M2 macrophage classification paradigm is now

Immune cell	Metabolic pathway	Metabolic reprogramming	Relevance of metabolic pathway to cellular function	Model	References
M1 macrophages	Glycolysis	↑	Inflammatory cytokines production	Myeloid-specific HIF-1 $\alpha$ overexpressing mice	(139)
				HFD-fed mice and myeloid-specific HIF-1 $\alpha^{-/-}$ mice	(140)
			Vascular remodeling	ATMs deletion in HFD-fed mice LPS and High Glucose stimulated macrophages	(141)
	Oxidative phosphorylation	ψ			(138)
	Pentose phosphate pathway	↑	Production of inflammatory cytokines, ROS and NO	Trypanosoma cruzi-infected macrophages	(142)
			Inflammatory cytokines production	Myeloid-specific HIF-1 $\alpha$ overexpressing mice	(139)
	TCA Cycle	Truncated	Production of prostaglandins, NO and ROS		(143)
	Lipogenesis	↑	Required for Inflammasome activation and production of inflammatory mediators	Cecal ligation puncture-induced endotoxic shock in SREBP-1a-deficient mice LPS stimulated macrophages from mutant mice	(144)
			Required for Phagocytosis	SREBP-1a-deficient macrophages	(145)
			Required for inflammasome activation	Polymicrobial sepsis UCP2-/- mouse model	(146)
	Glutamine metabolism	$\downarrow$	Required for polarization and T cell recruitment	Glutamine synthase (GS)-inhibited macrophages and GS <sup>-/-</sup> macrophages	(147)
	Fatty acid oxidation	↑	Inflammasome activation	NOX4-deficient mice	(148)
M2 macrophages	Glycolysis	↑	Not essential for polarization unless OXPHOS is affected	BMDMs and Raw264.7 cells	(149)
	Oxidative phosphorylation	↑	Required for polarization	BMDMs and Raw264.7 cells	(149)
	Glutamine metabolism	↑	Required for polarization		(150)
	Fatty acid oxidation	↑	Required for polarization and activation of the anti-inflammatory program	STAT6-/- BMDMs, embryonic-derived myeloid progenitors and PGC-1β transgenic mice	(151)
			Essentiality for polarization ?		(152–154)

TABLE 1 | Metabolic pathways of classically activated M1 macrophages and alternatively activated M2 macrophages.

↑, high metabolic rate; ↓, low metabolic rate; ?, requires further investigation.

considered an oversimplification as it does not consider microenvironmental factors.

Macrophages exhibit differential metabolic profiles based on their specific polarization and microenvironmental factors (138). These metabolic alterations are summarized in Table 1. Indeed, the dynamic inflammatory milieu of obese AT drives ATMs metabolic profile modifications. ATMs in obese mice exhibit an increased activation of OXPHOS and glycolysis (140). In addition, the activation of the NLRP3 inflammasome in macrophages by the increasing exogenous FAs in obesity contributes to the emergence of M1 macrophages (155-157). Moreover, monocytes and macrophages express the leptin receptor, which induces the proliferation of macrophages and the production of pro-inflammatory cytokines in response to leptin (158). In contrast to leptin, adiponectin suppresses the NF-kB-dependent expression of pro-inflammatory cytokines and promotes M2 polarization (53, 54). Nevertheless, another study argued that adiponectin induced the production of pro-inflammatory cytokines in M2 macrophages without interfering with their polarization (159).

#### **Dendritic Cells**

Dendritic cells (DCs) are professional antigen-presenting cells that either instigate or suppress immune responses based on their maturation state. DCs are divided into two categories, plasmacytoid DC (pDC) and myeloid or conventional DC (cDC). Accumulating evidence implicates DCs and particularly cDCs in the regulation of AT inflammation. The DC population expands, promotes macrophage recruitment and induce a Th17-driven inflammatory response in HFD-fed mice (160–162). Indeed, HFD-fed mice exhibited an increased number of CD11 $c^+$  DCs in the AT whose ablation attenuated visceral AT inflammation (160, 161, 163). The accumulation of cDC during obesity was also attenuated in CCR7-deficient mice, which was associated with decreased AT inflammation (164, 165). Conversely, cDCs in AT were shown to acquire a tolerogenic phenotype through

Immune cell	Metabolic pathway	Metabolic reprogramming	Relevance of metabolic pathway to cellular function	Model	References
Activated DCs	Glycolysis	↑	Required for activation	PAMPs-stimulated human monocyte-derived DCs	(173)
				TLR agonist-stimulated DCs	(174)
			Required for migration	In vitro stimulated bone marrow-derived DCs and splenic DCs	(175)
	Oxidative phosphorylation	-		PAMPs-stimulated human monocyte-derived DCs	(173)
		$\Downarrow$			(176)
	Pentose phosphate pathway	↑	Required for the enhanced synthesis of fatty acids		(177)
	TCA cycle	Truncated	Production of NO and ROS		(176)
	Lipogenesis	↑	Required for activation	TLR agonist-stimulated DCs	(174)

 $\Uparrow,$  high metabolic rate;  $\Downarrow,$  low metabolic rate; -, no change in metabolic rate.

the activation of  $\beta$ -catenin and PPAR $\gamma$  without affecting weight gain (166). pDCs were also shown to accumulate in AT and to have detrimental effects in mice and humans (167, 168). DCs also influence the normal expansion of lean AT, where increased adiposity was accompanied by a reduction of CD11c<sup>+</sup> AT DCs (169). Moreover, the uptake and accumulation of FAs in DCs and the formation of lipid droplets (LDs) were associated with increased DC immunogenicity (170, 171). Due to the lipid-rich environment of WAT especially in obesity, AT DCs are expected to acquire more LDs. Nevertheless, the functional impacts of this remain to be investigated. Different DC subsets exhibit distinct metabolic programs (172). In fact, resting and stimulated DCs have different metabolic requirements and thus, employ differential metabolic pathways. These pathways are highlighted in **Table 2**.

## **Neutrophils**

Neutrophils are relatively rare in WAT of lean mice, where they are suggested to maintain tissue homeostasis (178). Neutrophils are among the first immune cells to be recruited to the AT of HFD-fed mice with a sustained infiltration. Neutrophils drive AT inflammation and IR through the production of inflammatory mediators and the formation of neutrophil extracellular traps (NETs) (179–181). Neutrophils accumulation in AT is dependent on the production of elastase, whose activity is enhanced in the AT of HFD-fed mice (179). WAT-infiltrating neutrophils exhibit an upregulation of IL-1β expression via NF-κB activation in an adipocyte contact-dependent manner (182). Adipocyte lipolysis and LTB4 production in WAT also accumulates neutrophils prior to macrophages and increases the production of IL-1β, which enhances macrophage recruitment into the AT (182). Nevertheless, it was proposed that neutrophils, similar to macrophages, exhibit phenotypic heterogeneity by which N1 neutrophils are pro-inflammatory and N2 neutrophils are antiinflammatory (183, 184).

Neutrophils were believed not to require extensive metabolic networks and to solely depend on glycolysis as they exhibit a relatively low transcriptional and translational activity where (185). Nevertheless, novel evidence suggests the implication of the TCA cycle, OXPHOS, PPP, FAO, and glutaminolysis in neutrophil metabolism, demonstrating a broad metabolic plasticity (185) (**Table 3**).

## **Eosinophils**

Eosinophils are multifunctional phagocytic granulocytes that are typically associated with helminth infection and allergic disorders (206). A growing body of evidence suggests a homeostatic role for AT-resident eosinophils (178). AT-resident eosinophils are sustained by AT multipotent stromal cellsderived CCL11 and ILC2-derived IL-5 (207, 208). Indeed, AT-resident eosinophils produce IL-4 and IL-13 that drive macrophage M2 polarization, trigger Th2 differentiation, enhance B cell activation and promote metabolic homeostasis (209, 210). Eosinophil-deficient HFD-fed mice showed pronounced IR (209, 211). Moreover, it was shown that HFD-induced adiposity can be inhibited by increasing the number of eosinophils in mice (207, 209). Conversely, another study demonstrated an increase in gonadal AT eosinophils in HFD-fed mice, which was supposed to be regulated by increased CCL11 expression (211). Indeed, HFD-fed ∆db1GATA and IL-5-KO mice lacking eosinophils or almost having no gonadal AT eosinophils, exhibited impaired insulin sensitivity (207, 212). The forced increase of AT eosinophils in different models demonstrated an enhanced metabolic homeostasis (209, 213, 214). Indeed, IL-4-stimulated eosinophils induced M2 macrophage polarization, while oxidized LDLmediated induction promoted M1 macrophage polarization (209, 215, 216). HFD-fed transgenic mice overexpressing eotaxin2 specifically in AT exhibited an increased eosinophil migration into AT that was accompanied by enhanced glucose tolerance (217). It is also worth mentioning that leptin promotes while adiponectin attenuates eotaxin-induced human eosinophil adhesion and chemotaxis (55, 218, 219). Nevertheless, enhancing AT eosinophil abundance is debated since several studies demonstrated no beneficial or even negative outcomes of this approach (220).

TABLE 3 | Metabolic pathways of neutrophils, eosinophils and mast cells.

Immune cell	Metabolic pathway	Metabolic reprogramming	Relevance of metabolic pathway to cellular function	Model	References
Neutrophils	Glycolysis	↑	Required for phagocytosis	Stimulated human neutrophils in vitro	(186)
			Required for NETosis	Phorbol myristate acetate-stimulated human neutrophils <i>in vitro</i>	(187)
	Oxidative phosphorylation	↑	Required for differentiation	shRNA induced knockdown of adenylate kinase 2 in neutrophil progenitor cells	(188)
			Required for chemotaxis and respiratory burst	Oligomycin and FCCP-treated human neutrophils	(189)
			Required for the production of ROS	LPS-treated mouse bone marrow-derived neutrophils treated with Antimycin A or myxothiazol	(190)
			Required for migration	Polg CRISPR/Cas9-mediated neutrophil-specific knockout in Zebra fish	(191)
	Pentose phosphate pathway	↑	Required for NETosis	Amyloid fibril- and phorbol myristate acetate-stimulated human neutrophils	(192)
			Required for ROS generation and NETosis	G6PD-deficient patients G6PD-deficient mice	(193, 194)
	TCA cycle	↑	Required for chemotaxis	Isocitrate dehydrogenase 1 mutant mice	(195)
			Required for differentiation	Mouse Atg5-deficient neutrophils and an <i>in vitro</i> model of differentiating neutrophils	(196)
	Lipogenesis	↑	Required for differentiation	Atg7-deficient neutrophil precursors	(197)
			Required for neutrophil maintanence	FASlox/lox-Rosa26-CreER mice	(198)
	Glutamine metabolism	↑	Not required for NETosis	Phorbol myristate acetate-stimulated human neutrophils <i>in vitro</i>	(187)
	Fatty acid oxidation	↑	Required for NOX-2-dependent respiratory burst and ROS production	NOX deficient p47 <sup>-/-</sup> mice, bone marrow c-Kit <sup>+/-</sup> neutrophils and human neutrophils	(199)
			Required for NETosis		(185)
			Required for differentiation	Atg7-deficient neutrophil precursors	(197)
Eosinophils	Glycolysis	↑		Peripheral blood-derived human eosinophils	(200)
				IL-3, IL-5, or GM-CSF-stimulated human eosinophils	(201)
	Oxidative phosphorylation	↑		Peripheral blood-derived human eosinophils	(200)
				IL-3, IL-5, or GM-CSF-stimulated human eosinophils	(201)
	TCA cycle	↑		IL-3, IL-5, or GM-CSF-stimulated human eosinophils	(201)
	Glutamine metabolism	↑		IL-3, IL-5, or GM-CSF-stimulated human eosinophils	(201)
Mast Cells	Glycolysis	↑	Required for histamine release	2-DG-treated rat mast cells	(202)
			Required for IgE-mediated degranulation	High glucose-treated bone marrow-derived mouse mast cells	(203)
	Oxidative phosphorylation	↑			(204)
	Pentose Phosphate Pathway	↑			(204)
	TCA Cycle	Truncated	Accumulation of upstream intermediates that channel through the PPP Mast cell degranulation	Basophilic leukemia (RBL-2H3) cells and a mouse model of allergen-induced airway hyper-responsiveness	(204, 205)
	Lipogenesis	↑			(204)

 $\Uparrow,$  high metabolic rate;  $\Downarrow,$  low metabolic rate.

It was suggested that circulating eosinophils display a greater metabolic flexibility in comparison to neutrophils (200, 201). Further investigation into the metabolic rewiring

of eosinophils (shown in Table 3) is required as emerging roles of eosinophils suggest a central modulatory function in AT homeostasis.

# **Mast Cells**

Mast cells (MCs) are innate immune cells that originate from multipotent hematopoietic stem cells, then migrate to peripheral organs, where they undergo maturation giving rise to heterogeneous populations of mature MCs (21). MCs are enriched in visceral AT of mice and humans and are increased in settings of obesity and T2D, where they drive AT inflammation partly by enhancing macrophage infiltration (21, 221, 222). Indeed, the increased abundance of MCs in sub-cutaneous WAT of MetS subjects positively correlated with IR and markers of fibrosis and angiogenesis linking them to AT fibrosis and remodeling (223, 224). It was also suggested that MCs infiltration precedes the development of overt obesity (225). Indeed, the genetic ablation of MCs or manipulations impairing their function in HFD-fed mice resulted in decreased weight gain and reduced IR (221, 226, 227). Nevertheless, other studies utilizing different mouse models could not find a correlation between MC deficiency and the amelioration of AT inflammation (228, 229).

The activation of MCs is accompanied by a major metabolic reprogramming (**Table 3**). Indeed, these metabolic processes regulate MCs inflammatory cytokines and ROS production and IGE-mediated degranulation (203, 204, 230). A role for adipokines in the regulation of MC function has been recently revealed (56). Leptin and adiponectin were shown to exert opposite effects on MC polarization to promote a pro-inflammatory or an anti-inflammatory cytokine profile, respectively.

# METABOLIC REGULATION AND ADAPTATION OF TISSUE RESIDENT AND INFILTRATING LYMPHOID CELLS

# T Cells

Т lymphocytes play major immunoregulatory and immunometabolic roles in AT homeostasis and dysfunction. Indeed, T cells were increased in VAT of obese mice and humans (231). Different effector T cells including helper T (Th) cells (T-bet-regulated Th1, GATA3-regulated Th2 and ROR-yt-regulated Th17) and cytotoxic T lymphocytes (CTLs) were shown to actively participate in obesity-associated WAT inflammation (178). Conversely, anti-inflammatory T cells such as regulatory T (Treg) cells and invariant natural killer T (iNKT) cells that reside in the AT under physiological conditions were reduced in obesity (232, 233). Based on the composition of the T-cell antigen receptors (TCR), T cells are categorized into two populations,  $\alpha\beta$  T and  $\gamma\delta$  T cells.  $\alpha\beta$  T cells are further classified, based on their surface markers, into CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells and CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells that upon activation, differentiate into Th cells and CTLs, respectively. Tregs emerge as a subset of CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells that negatively regulate immune responses with a characteristic signature CD4<sup>+</sup> CD25<sup>+</sup> Foxp3<sup>+</sup>.

#### αβT Cells

 $\alpha\beta$  T cells represent the second largest immune population in WAT (178). In obesity, T cells are enriched in visceral AT of

mice and humans, and are possibly recruited through a CCR5-CCL5-mediated interaction (231, 234). It was proposed that T cells infiltration precedes that of macrophages (235). However, this is debated as other studies did not arrive at a similar result (236, 237). CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells represent the more abundant subtype in visceral AT and are further enriched in obesity (234, 238). In addition to their recruitment from the general circulation, both CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells undergo clonal expansion in epicardial WAT (239, 240). MHCII expression was increased post-HFD feeding and mice deficient in MHCII exhibited greater insulin sensitivity (241). Nevertheless, inhibiting MHCII in HFD-fed mice did not improve glucose tolerance, an improvement seen with conventional T cells deficiency (242-244). The depletion of CD8<sup>+</sup> cells in HFD-fed mice decreased the expression of TNF- $\alpha$  and IL-6 in epicardial WAT, which was accompanied by an enhanced glucose and insulin tolerance (235). Similarly, CD4+ Th1 cells were shown to drive AT inflammation and glucose intolerance (245). In fact, Th1 cells are similar in proportion to Tregs in lean conditions, while they occur at a higher frequency in comparison to other CD4<sup>+</sup> cell subtypes in obesity (242, 246). Similarly, Th17 cells accumulated in sub-cutaneous WAT of insulin resistant individuals (247). IL-17-deficient mice displayed a better insulin and glucose tolerance, this was however abrogated by HFD feeding (248). Th2 cells were shown to have a beneficial effect on AT inflammation. Rag-deficient HFDfed mice showed marked obesity and IR in comparison to their WT counterparts, a phenotype that was abrogated by the adoptive transfer of CD4<sup>+</sup>, but not CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells (242). Indeed, most of CD4<sup>+</sup> cells that homed to epicardial WAT expressed GATA3 (242).

Increasing evidence suggests a pivotal role for metabolic pathways in naïve and activated T cells maintenance and function (249). On activation, naïve T cells undergo major metabolic reprogramming, which highly depends on the duration and strength of TCR stimulation, including glucose metabolism, glutamine metabolism, and biosynthetic pathways (249). These metabolic alterations are summarized in **Table 4**.

#### **Regulatory T Cells**

Phenotypically-distinct AT-resident Tregs were reported to be enriched in visceral AT of lean mice, where they originate from enhanced proliferation rather than circulating Tregs infiltration (178). Visceral AT Tregs are markedly reduced in obese mice and humans, which promotes inflammation (232, 260, 261). Conversely, expanding Tregs in HFD-fed mice improved metabolic parameters (262). Indeed, PPARy is essential for the accumulation and function of Tregs in AT of lean mice, where it collaborates with Foxp3 to induce their distinct phenotype, a phenotype abrogated by obesity through phosphorylating PPARy at position Ser273 (263-265). Moreover, it was shown that IL-33/ST-2 axis amplified Tregs in visceral AT, which was accompanied by an attenuation of inflammation in obese mice (266, 267). Indeed, Tregs are highly enriched in visceral AT and to a lesser extent in sub-cutaneous WAT, where IL-33 is expressed (268–270). Other immune cells including  $\gamma\delta$ T cells, ILC2s and iNKT cells were also shown to regulate AT Tregs accumulation promoting insulin sensitivity (178).

Immune cell	Metabolic pathway	Metabolic reprogramming	Relevance of metabolic pathway to cellular function	Model	References
$\alpha\beta$ T cells	Glycolysis	↑	Required for cell growth and clonal proliferation		(249)
				Glut1 transgenic mice Murine model of asthma	(250)
	Oxidative phosphorylation	↑	Required for the survival, proliferation, generation and function		(249)
	Pentose phosphate pathway	↑	Nucleotide and ribosome biosynthesis		(249)
	TCA Cycle	↑			(249)
	Lipogenesis	↑	Required for Th17 development, production of membrane phospholipids and inflammatory	Pharmacological and genetic inhibition of ACC1 in mice Human T cell cultures	(251)
			function	Murine model of experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis	
			Required for growth and proliferation		(249)
	Glutamine Metabolism	↑	Regulates T cell activation		(249)
	Fatty Acid Oxidation	↑		Ex vivo human CD4 <sup>+</sup> CD25 <sup>-</sup> Foxp3 <sup>-</sup>	(252)
		$\Downarrow$		Glut1 transgenic mice Murine model of asthma	(250)
Regulatory T Cells	Glycolysis	↑	Required for cellular migration	Treg-specific HIF-1 $\alpha^{-/-}$ mice	(253)
			Required for cellular migration but not immunosuppressive function	Foxp3-GFP and Cd28 <sup>Y170F</sup> genetically targeted mice on C57BL/6 background Ctla4 <sup>-/-</sup> mice	(254)
				Murine lung microvascular endothelial cells, bone marrow-derived dendritic cells H2-d allospecific Treg cells Loss-of-function GCK mutation human blood samples	
			Required for proliferation	<i>Ex vivo</i> CD4+CD25 <sup>hi</sup> Foxp3+CD127 <sup>-</sup> Treg cells	(252)
	Lipogenesis	↓		Pharmacological and genetic inhibition of ACC1 in mice Human T cell cultures Murine model of experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis	(251)
	Fatty Acid Oxidation	↑	Required for proliferation	Ex vivo CD4 <sup>+</sup> CD25 <sup>hi</sup> Foxp3 <sup>+</sup> CD127 <sup>-</sup> Treg cells	(252)
			Required for immunosuppressive activity	Treg-specific HIF-1 $\alpha^{-/-}$ mice	(253)
				Glut1 transgenic mice Murine model of asthma	(250)
γδ T cells	Glycolysis	₽	In γδ T1 cells and is required for differentiation and cytokine production	CD2-cre;Raptor-f/f mice	(255)
	Oxidative phosphorylation	↑	In $\gamma\delta$ T17 cells and is required for the production of IL-17	MyD88 <sup>-/-</sup> , II1r1 <sup>-/-</sup> and IL-23R KO and conditional (CD2-cre; Raptor <sup>fl/fl</sup> , CD-2-cre;Rictor <sup>fl/fl</sup> and CD-2-cre;Stat3 <sup>fl/fl</sup> ) KO mice Human subjects with psoriasis vulgaris Psoriasis-like mouse model	(256)
	TCA cycle	Î	Required for the production of IL-17	MyD88 <sup>-/-</sup> , II1r1 <sup>-/-</sup> , and IL-23R KO and conditional (CD2-cre; Raptor <sup>fl/fl</sup> , CD-2-cre; Rictor <sup>fl/fl</sup> and CD-2-cre; Stat3 <sup>fl/fl</sup> ) KO mice Human subjects with psoriasis vulgaris Psoriasis-like mouse model	(256)

#### TABLE 4 | Metabolic pathways required for T lymphocyte proliferation, differentiation, function, and activity.

(Continued)

TABLE 4 | Continued

Immune cell	Metabolic pathway	Metabolic reprogramming	Relevance of metabolic pathway to cellular function	Model	References
iNKT cells	Glycolysis	ſ	Required for the production of IFN- $\gamma$ and TCR recycling and accumulation in the immune synapse	Murine spleen and liver Va14 Tg.cxcr6 $^{gfp/+}$ iNKT cells	(257)
	Oxidative PHOSPHORYLATION	$\Downarrow$		Murine spleen and liver Va14 Tg.cxcr6 $^{gfp/+}$ iNKT cells	(257)
		↑	Essential for survival, proliferation and selective cytokine production	$PLZF^{+/-}$ and $PLFZ^{Tg}$ mice spleen NKT cells	(258)
	Pentose phosphate pathway	↑	Required for effector functions	$PLZF^{+/-}$ and $PLFZ^{Tg}$ mice spleen NKT cells	(258)
	Lipogenesis	↑	Required for the production of IFN- $\!\gamma$	Murine spleen Va14 Tg.cxcr6 <sup>gfp/+</sup> iNKT cells Clinical tumor biospecimens from HCC patients	(259)

 $\uparrow$ , high metabolic rate;  $\downarrow$ , low metabolic rate.

Conversely, IFN- $\gamma$  producing Th1 cells inhibited AT Tregs and thus promoted IR (271).

# The development, function, and phenotype stabilization of Tregs is metabolically regulated by several pathways highlighted in **Table 4** (272). Moreover, leptin metabolism was shown to partially induce Tregs *in vitro* and mice deficient in leptin exhibited an increased proliferative ability of Tregs (273). Several lines of evidence suggest that Treg deficiency or insufficiency can lead to both T1D and T2D (274). Although studies demonstrated no difference in Treg frequency in diabetes, Treg phenotype and suppressive function were altered (275).

#### γδT Cells

 $\gamma\delta$  T cells can be classified into two major functional groups, IFN-γ-producing γδ T1 cells and IL-17-producing γδ T17 cells (178). In comparison to  $\alpha\beta$  T cells,  $\gamma\delta$  T cells harbor a restricted TCR repertoire, and the antigens recognized by these cells remain largely unknown. γδ T cells are as abundant as MCs, neutrophils, and CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells in lean WAT, and are increased in response to HFD consumption (268, 276). Earlier investigations into the role of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells in AT demonstrated a pro-inflammatory function in HFD-fed mice (276). Nevertheless, circulating  $\gamma\delta$  T cells were decreased in obese subjects and were negatively correlated with BMI (277). More recently, γδ T cells of epicardial WAT were shown to comprise two distinct populations; PLZF<sup>-</sup>, CD3e<sup>low</sup>, CD27<sup>+</sup>, ROR $\gamma$ T<sup>-</sup>, T-bet<sup>+</sup>  $\gamma\delta$  T cells that produce IFN- $\gamma$  and PLZF<sup>+</sup>, CD3 $\epsilon^{high}$ , CD27<sup>-</sup>, ROR $\gamma$ T<sup>+</sup>, T-bet<sup>-</sup> cells that produce TNF- $\alpha$  and IL-17A (268). Indeed, mice deficient in PLZF<sup>+</sup>  $\gamma\delta$  T cells or IL-17A KO mice exhibited reduced IL-33 levels and failed to accumulate ILC2s and Tregs in AT, suggesting that PLZF<sup>+</sup>  $\gamma\delta$  T cell-produced cytokines modulate the number of IL-33producing stromal cells. Moreover, PPARβ overexpressing mice, which exhibited lower  $\alpha\beta$  T cells and higher  $\gamma\delta$  T cells, were protected from HFD-induced AT inflammation and IR (278). Intriguingly, it was demonstrated that  $\gamma\delta$  T cells were initially increased in AT of ketogenic diet-fed mice but then decreased following the development of obesity (279). Table 4 highlights the fact that different  $\gamma\delta$  T cell subtypes exhibit a differential metabolic profile depending on their polarization (256).

#### iNKT Cells

iNKT cells represent a subset of the innate-like T lymphocytes, NKT cells, that recognize glycolipids presented on MHC-I-like family protein CD1d and express a conserved semi-invariant TCR that recognizes the prototypic ligand  $\alpha$ -galactosylceramide (178). Indeed, adipose iNKT cells exhibit a distinct transcriptome from that of iNKT cells residing in other tissues with both antiinflammatory and pro-inflammatory characteristics, secreting Th1-recruiting IFN-y and Th2-recruiting IL-4 (280, 281). iNKT cells are suggested to modulate WAT immunity in setting of leanness and obesity (282, 283). iNKT cells were enriched in visceral AT of humans and mice and in mouse sub-cutaneous WAT, where CD1d-expressing M2 macrophages and adipocytes promptly activate iNKT cells (283-285). WAT iNKT cells contribute to metabolic homeostasis through the secretion of IL-2 and IL-10, which regulate M2 macrophages and Tregs function, respectively (283). In obesity, the number of AT iNKT cells decline with WAT inflammation (284-288). Also, iNKT cells were shown to be dysfunctional in patients suffering from obesity or T2D exhibited by a diminished capacity to secrete IL-2 (289). Alternatively, HFD-fed mice deficient in AT iNKT cells were prone to obesity and IR which were reversed upon the adoptive transfer of iNKT cells (290, 291). Importantly, the hypoxic condition of expanding AT favors the upregulation of HIF-1α (10, 292). iNKT cells respond to hypoxia by upregulating the CD1d-mediated cytokine response (293). Furthermore, leptin activates iNKT cells resulting in their anergy and PD-1 upregulation (294, 295). Moreover, the inhibition of the synthesis of glucosylceramide, which can be presented on CD1d, in adipocytes was shown to impair iNKT cell activity and cytokine production (296). Several lines of evidence suggest that iNKT cell metabolism contributes to their development and functioning (shown in Table 4).

#### Innate Lymphoid Cells

Innate lymphoid cells have been previously regarded as enigmatic lymphocyte-like cells that possess the morphological features of a lymphocyte in the immature state but lack its surface markers, and are thus described as "lineage negative." ILCs TABLE 5 | Metabolic pathways of innate lymphoid cells.

Immune cell	Metabolic pathway	Metabolic reprogramming	Relevance of metabolic pathway to cellular function	Model	References
ILC1s and NK Cells	Glycolysis	↑	Required for cytotoxicity and IFN-γ production Not required for NK cell degranulation	IL-2 or IL-12/15-stimulated peripheral blood NK cells	(308)
			NK cell proliferation and cytotoxicity	IL-15-activated NK cells <i>in vitro</i> and MCMV infection in mice	(309)
	Oxidative Phosphorylation	↑		IL-2 or IL-12/15-stimulated peripheral blood NK cells	(308)
				Primary murine NK cells	(310)
			Not required for IFN- $\!\gamma$ production	IL-12 and IL-18-stimulated primary murine NK cells	
			Required for NK cell activation	NK receptor-activating stimulation of primary murine NK cells	
ILC2s	Glycolysis	$\Downarrow$	Required for proliferation and cytokines production	Arg1-deficient ILCs in mice	(311, 312)
			?	Arg1-deficient ILC2s in a mouse model of helminth infection	(56)
			Required for ILC2 development	Conditional deletion of E3 ubiquitin ligase VHL in innate lymphoid progenitors	(313)
			Required for ILC2 homeostasis and cytokine production	Atg5 <sup>-/-</sup> mice	(314)
	Fatty Acid Oxidation	↑	Required for accumulation and production of IL-13 and IL-5	Rag1 <sup>-/-</sup> mouse model of helminth infection and malnutrition	(315)
			Required for ILC2 homeostasis and cytokine production	Atg5 <sup>-/-</sup> mice	(314)

 $\Uparrow,$  high metabolic rate;  $\Downarrow,$  low metabolic rate; ?, require further investigation.

include three transcriptionally-defined groups; Tbet-dependent ILC1s (which include NK cells) that secrete IFN- $\gamma$  and TNF- $\alpha$ , GATA3-dependent ILC2s that secrete IL-5/IL-13 and IL-10, ROR- $\gamma$ t-dependent ILC3s that secrete IL-17A/IL-22 and finally Id3-dependent ILCregs that produce IL-10 and require autocrine TGF- $\beta$ 1 (297). Importantly, recent evidence demonstrated the presence of all ILC subsets in different AT depots, where they are implicated in AT immune responses (298).

#### Adipose Tissue ILC1s and NK Cells

AT-resident ILC1s and NK cells are highly enriched in WAT in both humans and mice, and further increase at the setting of obesity and T2D, where they positively correlated with IR (299, 300). ILC1s and NK cells drive AT inflammation in obesity by secreting IFN- $\gamma$  and promoting M1 macrophage polarization (299, 301). However, the enrichment of ILC1s and NK cells in WAT at steady state suggests homeostatic roles (302). Indeed, ILC1s and NK cells were shown to regulate the survival of ATMs by killing AT M2 macrophages (302). Nevertheless, the physiological relevance of this regulation is questioned since mice and human deficient in ILC1s do not display major metabolic derangements (303, 304). ILC1s and NK cells exhibit a distinct metabolic program following activation. These alterations drive cellular functions, cytotoxicity, and inflammatory cytokines production (305-307). Table 5 highlights metabolic pathways implicated in ILC1s and NK cells activity and function.

#### Adipose Tissue ILC2s

ILC2 are key regulators of lean AT homeostasis (298). ILC2s are enriched in visceral AT, where they represent the predominant producers of IL-5 and IL-13 which are essential for the recruitment of eosinophils (207). Indeed, the recruitment and proliferation of AT ILC2s is driven by IL-33 whose origin is still debated (297, 316). Moreover, AT ILC2s express ICOSL, which signals to Tregs through ICOS and drive their accumulation in visceral AT at steady state, a process abrogated in obesity by IFN- $\gamma$  (317). Moreover, ILC2s upregulate OX40L following their stimulation by IL-33 which is essential for the recruitment of Treg cells into the AT (318). The exact mechanisms leading to the reduction of AT ILC2s number in obesity is not wellunderstood. Nevertheless, one possible mechanism includes the expansion of ILC1s where ILC1-derived IFN-y antagonizes ILC2s (317). Another mechanism implicates IL-12 in driving the conversion of ILC2s to ILC1s in the context of dietinduced obesity (DIO) (319). Metabolic pathways in ILC2s govern their proliferation and function. Shifting the balance between OXPHOS and glycolysis toward glycolysis impairs the development and function of ILC2s (311, 312). Metabolic pathways implicated in ILC2s metabolism are summarized in Table 5.

#### **B** Cells

B lymphocytes are further subdivided into 2 major classes; B-1 and B-2 depending on their developmental origin,

microenvironmental niches and the requirement of Th cells to produce antibodies (320). B-1 cells are further stratified to B1-a and B1-b cells, which differ by their surface expression of CD5. B cell-secreted IL-10, IL-35 and TGF-β are characteristics of the functionally-distinct Breg cells that can derive from both B-1 and B-2 cells. Breg cells suppress Th1 and Th2 polarization, and inhibit macrophage and dendritic cell activation and cytokine production. B-1 and B-2 cells coexist in perivascular AT, epicardial WAT and BAT, where the B1:B2 ratio is higher than that in sub-cutaneous WAT but yet varies greatly in a depot-specific manner (321, 322). B cells are among the first immune cells to infiltrate AT following the consumption of a HFD consistent with an increased IR, where AT B-2 cells are thought to promote inflammation (323-327). B cell abundance also increases in BAT following the consumption of a HFD, where their role is poorly understood (328). Indeed, B cells global deficiency in mice attenuated HFD-induced AT inflammation and reduced IR (324, 325). Consistently, circulating B cells from obese, diabetic and obese diabetic individuals produced higher amounts of pro-inflammatory cytokines in comparison to healthy individuals (329, 330). In addition, B cell-produced pro-inflammatory immunoglobulins were elevated in visceral AT of obese mice activating macrophages to secrete inflammatory cytokines (324, 331). Contrary to B-2 cells, B-1 cell-derived natural IgG and anti-inflammatory cytokines block AT inflammation and improve glucose tolerance through inducing M2 macrophage polarization and increasing their production of IL-10, while reducing their production of IL-6 and TNF-a (321, 322, 332-335). The number of Breg cells, which are present in AT, is reduced in diabetic patients in comparison to healthy donors (336, 337). Moreover, Breg cells from diabetic patients secrete less IL-10 (329, 330). Indeed, the adoptive transfer of Breg cells ameliorated AT inflammation and IR in DIO mice (336). Different B cell subsets exhibit distinctive metabolic profiles depending on their particular microenvironments and thus, careful interpretation of B cell metabolic data is pivotal (338). The metabolic pathways implicated in B cell metabolism are summarized in Table 6. Metabolic rewiring of different subsets of B cells and plasma cells have also been discussed in details elsewhere (338).

# IMMUNE CELL CONTRIBUTION TO DEPOT-SPECIFIC ADIPOSE TISSUE INFLAMMATION

While AT is broadly classified in WAT and BAT, WAT is further divided into several distinct depots that differ in their properties and microenvironments including subcutaneous (scWAT) and visceral WAT (VAT) depots. The latter includes epicardial (EpiCAT), perivascular (PVAT), epidydimal (EpiWAT), mesenteric (MAT) and perirenal (PRAT) AT. VAT has been extensively studied due to the association between visceral obesity and the emergence of CVD risks (345, 346). It was demonstrated that scWAT exhibits a greater potential than VAT to undergo beiging, a process by which white adipocytes become brown-like and participate in energy dissipation (2, 347). Indeed, the induction of VAT beiging has been largely regarded as an approach to curb obesity and its accompanying metabolic and cardiovascular derangements (348, 349). Nevertheless, several visceral adipose depots including PVAT and EpiCAT intrinsically possess a beige phenotype and the implications of thermogenic induction in these particular tissues on cardiovascular functioning is not yet well-characterized, especially that the immune landscape of these tissues is less known (33). In the below sections, an overview of changes in immune cell function, population, and activity, as well as the alterations in adipokine and cytokine profile across different depots will be provided with particular emphasis on PVAT and EpiCAT due to their relevance to CVD in metabolic impairment.

# Subcutaneous Adipose Tissue

The mass of scWAT is positively correlated with BMI in obese subjects (350). A dysregulated scWAT in patients with MetS exhibits higher macrophage infiltration and CLS formation, which is accompanied by a dysregulated adipokine profile (351). Indeed, scWAT inflammation is linked to the development of IR (214, 352). Interestingly, a sustained scWAT low-grade inflammation extending beyond weight loss was reported (353, 354). This sustained inflammation has been attributed to the accumulation of effector memory T cells (354). This contradicts with recent reports that demonstrated VAT but not scWAT inflammation as a manifestation of obesity (355, 356). Such discrepancies may arise from differences in diet composition and the duration of HFD-feeding. The general consensus however is that scWAT inflammation participates in driving IR and the MetS in obese subjects with the implication of various immune cells.

It was shown that an increased abundance of eosinophils in scWAT of MetS patients, is accompanied with IR, tissue fibrosis, and adipokine dysregulation (357). Macrophage infiltration and CLS formation are also elevated in scWAT of obese and diabetic patients (351, 358). Interestingly, an accumulation of M2 macrophages in scWAT but not in VAT of obese patients is associated with inflammation limitation (359). Moreover, the abundance of MCs is increased in scWAT of MetS subjects and is significantly correlated with IR, leptin, IL-1 $\beta$ , IL-6, and the activities of MAPK and NF- $\kappa$ B in circulating monocytes (224). Similar to eosinophils, scWAT MCs are correlated with markers of AT fibrosis and angiogenesis (224). The number of total dendritic cells is reduced but that of pDC increases in the scWAT of subjects with T2D implicating pDCs in scWAT low-grade inflammation (360).

# **Epidydimal Adipose Tissue**

EpiWAT is a metabolically active visceral fat pad, which is anatomically attached to the testis and epididymis, then stretches out toward the diaphragm (361). EpiWAT low-grade inflammation is thought to contribute to the initiation of IR, MetS and its related cardiovascular derangements (362). Indeed, macrophage infiltration and accumulation in EpiWAT is at the core of this inflammation (222, 362). Interestingly, Chronic DIO eventually leads to decreased EpiWAT mass, which correlated negatively with body weight and was associated with a widespread of CLSs and MCs, together with an impaired

Immune cell	Metabolic pathway	Metabolic reprogramming	Relevance of metabolic pathway to cellular function	Model	References
B cells	Glycolysis	î	Required for proliferation and antibody secretion	Rag1 <sup>-/-</sup> mice LPS, anti-IgM or CpG oligodeoxynucleotide-stimulated mouse B cells B cell-specific Glut1 deletion Chronic BAFF stimulation of B cells	(339)
			B cell antigen receptor (BCR)-mediated growth	$p85\alpha$ -deficient mice	(340)
			Limited time frame BCR-mediated metabolic activation	Anti-IgM and CpG-stimulated mouse B cells B cells of MD4 mice treated with oligomycin, 2-DG and FCCP	(341)
		$\Downarrow$	In germinal center B cells	Ex vivo germinal Center B cells Cpt2-knockdown B cells	(342)
	Oxidative phosphorylation	↑	Required for B cell growth and differentiation	IL-4-stimulated and oligomycin-treated primary mouse B cells	(343)
			Limited time frame BCR-mediated metabolic activation	Anti-IgM and CpG-stimulated mouse B cells B cells of MD4 mice treated with oligomycin, 2-DG and FCCP	(341)
	Pentose phosphate pathway	↑		p85a-deficient mice	(340)
	tca cycle	↑		IL-4-stimulated and oligomycin-treated primary mouse B cells	(343)
		$\Downarrow$	In Germinal Center B cells	<i>Ex vivo</i> germinal Center B cells Cpt2-knockdown B cells	(342)
	Lipogenesis	₽	Proliferation and expansion of endomembrane network in response to LPS	LPS-stimulated murine splenic B lymphocytes CH12 B lymphoma cells	(344)
	Glutamine metabolism	↑	Required for B cell growth and differentiation	IL-4-stimulated and oligomycin-treated primary mouse B cells	(343)

TABLE 6 | Metabolic pathways implicated in B lymphocyte proliferation, differentiation, activation, and function.

↑, high metabolic rate; ↓, low metabolic rate.

adipokines gene expression, which could be attributed to the increased abundance of dysfunctional or dead fat cells (361).

EpiWAT neutrophils of HFD-fed mice exhibited an increased IL-6 expression in EpiWAT due to an adipocyte-contactdependent activation of NF-kB (182). Moreover, it was suggested that HFD-induced EpiWAT fibrosis was attributed to macrophages and MCs (222). MCs were also shown to have a role in HFD-stimulated adipocytes senescence in EpiWAT (222). It has also been shown that the consumption of a HFD induces an elevation of NK count and the production of pro-inflammatory cytokines in EpiWAT at an early phase of obesity induction, which was linked to increased fasting glucose, insulin levels and ATMs count (301). Interestingly, NK-mediated EpiWAT derangements were IFN-y-dependent at early stages and then became TNFα-dependent (363). Moreover, studies revealed an increase in B cells in EpiWAT of HFD-fed mice, which was associated with IR (320). These B cells were shown to drive VAT inflammation by regulating the activity of VAT T cells and macrophages through the production of pro-inflammatory cytokines including IL-6 and INF-y (320). HFD induces an increase of the immature DCs count in EpiWAT, which has a role in adipose tissue inflammation through triggering a parallel increased production of Th17 cells via promoting an excessive production of IL-6, TGF-β, and IL-23 (162).

# Perivascular Adipose Tissue

PVAT environs most of the blood vessels including the aorta and coronary and subcutaneous small arteries. PVAT play a crucial role in supporting blood vessels by maintaining vasomotor tone and insulating them from surrounding environment (364). It communicates with neighboring VSMCs and ECs in a paracrine manner through the production of various adipokines influencing the vascular tone (365). Indeed, PVATderived adipokines infiltrate into vasculature and serve as either vasodilators or vasoconstrictors. As such, an adipokine profile imbalance in PVAT toward proinflammatory adipokines is suggested to drive vascular derangements in metabolic disorders through the disruption of PVAT anticontractile activity. Furthermore, PVAT inflammation has been reported in states of nutritional excess through the recruitment of pro-inflammatory cells. This interaction provides the framework by which PVAT inflammation impairs vascular function (366-369).

PVAT infiltrating immune cells include macrophages, T cells, NK cells, and DCs that produce both inflammatory and antiinflammatory cytokines, depending on the adipokine profile shifts (363, 370–373). Interestingly, both B cell subtypes occur in PVAT, where B-2s promote the development of diet-induced atherosclerosis and B-1s inhibit it by reducing MCP-1 and TNF- $\alpha$  production (334, 374, 375). However, PVAT possesses a higher B1:B2 ratio and thus, B cells have an anti-inflammatory role in PVAT (322). Recent studies done on rat PVAT inflammation demonstrated that the increased production of IL-1 $\beta$  and TGF- $\beta$ 1 was correlated with a reduced AMPK activity and endothelial relaxation impairment (32). On the other hand, there was an increase in AT hypertrophy, oxidative stress, and Rho-associated kinase (ROCK)-mediated Ca<sup>2+</sup> sensitivity (32, 376). Other factors associated with PVAT inflammation include adipocyte derived MCP-1 and low-density lipoprotein receptor related protein-1 (377, 378).

On the other hand, several PVAT adipokines were reported to have an ameliorative effect on vascular function. Indeed, the treatment with the adipokine irisin normalizes the reduced anti-contractile properties of aortic PVAT in obese mice (379). Adiponectin was also shown to attenuate vascular inflammation and atherosclerosis possibly through blocking NF- $\kappa$ B signaling and downregulating the expression of VCAM-1 and ICAM-1 (380–383). Moreover, PVAT-derived adiponectin normalizes endothelial function partly through enhancing endothelial eNOS phosphorylation (384). Similarly, omentin was suggested to have an anti-atherogenic potential in concert with circulating adiponectin (385). In fact, omentin was demonstrated to restore endothelium-dependent relaxation by inhibiting ROS and enhancing NO production in high glucose-treated endothelial cells (386, 387).

Other PVAT-derived adipokines include vaspin, which modulates ER stress by upregulating the phosphorylation of Akt and AMPK (388), and apelin, which maintains vascular structure by upregulating endothelial NO (389, 390). Despite the positive correlation between serum leptin levels and vascular calcification (391), PVAT-derived leptin was reported to exert an anticontractile effect when in synergy with other vasorelaxing factors (392, 393). Nevertheless, PVAT-derived leptin also promotes VSMC phenotypic switch by increasing the phosphorylation of p38 MAPK (394-396). Chemerin was demonstrated to promote aortic atherosclerosis by promoting NF-kB signaling and p38 MAPK phosphorylation (397, 398). Additionally, and via the activation of NLRP3 signaling, the adipokine visfatin was shown to induce vascular endothelial dysfunction and tissue inflammation (399, 400). Finally, resistin was demonstrated to activate the renin-angiotensin system inducing hypertension (401, 402). Changes in PVAT adipokine environment and immune cell activity brought about by metabolic dysfunction is depicted in Figure 2.

# **Epicardial Adipose Tissue**

EpiCAT is located in the atrioventricular and interventricular heart grooves and plays a role in providing FA to the myocardium. Indeed, EpiCAT represents 15% of the cardiac mass, and as the epicardial fat increases, the ventricles and the epicardial surfaces get covered by EpiCAT. Moreover, EpiCAT surrounds the adventitia of coronary arteries and plays a cardioprotective role during metabolic and mechanical insults (33). The endocrine function of EpiCAT has witnessed extensive investigation as EpiCAT dysfunction was implicated in cardiovascular diseases. It regulates FA homeostasis to prevent lipotoxicity, while secreting anti-inflammatory and antiatherogenic adipokines under healthy conditions (403, 404). However, EpiCAT alters its adipokines to release FA and proinflammatory cytokines under metabolic insults (404, 405). Several studies reported the expression of numerous adipokines in EpiCAT including adiponectin, omentin, adipsin, leptin, resistin, visfatin, chemerin and adrenomedullin (406). While the EpiCAT expression of resistin, leptin and TNF- $\alpha$  increase in obesity, the expression of adiponectin is markedly reduced (407, 408). In addition, EpiCAT adiponectin expression is also decreased while that of leptin increased in CAD patients (409, 410). Importantly, the administration of recombinant adiponectin can reverse the harmful effects of dysfunctional EpiCAT-derived factors (409). Another study demonstrated a differential expression of adiponectin, visfatin, leptin, chemerin and vaspin in periaortic, pericoronary and apical EpiCAT, where these adipokines were correlated with either aortic or coronary atherosclerosis (411). Furthermore, the expression level of omentin was decreased in CAD patients (412). Importantly, it was suggested that exogenous omentin supplementation might support a cardioprotective role through its anti-inflammatory effect on EpiCAT (413). Increased levels of resistin in EpiCAT were also reported in patients with advanced coronary atherosclerosis and patients with acute coronary syndrome (414, 415). Similarly, higher chemerin levels were observed in CAD patients which was correlated with an increased EpiCAT volume (416, 417). Interestingly, the level of chemerin was positively correlated with the severity of coronary atherosclerosis in CAD patients (416).

Immunohistochemistry done on EpiCAT confirmed the presence of infiltrating CD3<sup>+</sup> T cells, tryptase<sup>+</sup> mast cells, and CD68<sup>+</sup> macrophages. These immune cells have been shown to be unique to EpiCAT when compared to scWAT (418). A study showed that patients with coronary artery disease (CAD) had a significant increase in macrophage infiltration into EpiCAT compared to individuals without CAD (419). Furthermore, the levels of IL-6, IL-1 $\beta$ , MCP-1, and TNF- $\alpha$  were higher in EpiCAT compared to scWAT (418). Changes in EpiCAT adipokine environment and immune cell activity brought about by metabolic dysfunction is depicted in **Figure 2**.

# **Mesenteric Adipose Tissue**

MAT is located between the gut and the liver. Several lines of evidence associate MAT expansion to an elevated risk for the development of peripheral and central IR as well as CVDs (327, 420). In response to HFD consumption, MAT adipocytes secrete high amounts of MCP-1, which intensifies the inflammatory response by modulating macrophage infiltration driving IR and atherosclerosis (421). Similar to MCP-1, GM-CSF is highly expressed in MAT of obese animals. It has been shown that both GM-CSF and B cells play an important role in the activation and accumulation of macrophages besides the production of proinflammatory cytokines in MAT of HFD-fed animals (327, 422). It is worth noting that B cells are among the earliest immune cells infiltrating MAT in HFD-induced AT inflammation models (327). Likewise, an increased accumulation of mast cells was shown in MAT of HFD-fed mice, which was associated with



tissue fibrosis and IR. These alterations occurred coincidently with the progression of obesity and diabetes (225).

# **Perirenal Adipose Tissue**

PRAT, the AT surrounding the kidney, was previously assumed to merely mechanically support the kidneys. However, several studies postulated that not only PRAT has a pronounced role in regulating kidney function but is also associated with cardiometabolic risk factors. Clinical studies suggest that excess PRAT is associated with higher risk of CVDs (423, 424). The weight of PRAT has the highest partial correlation coefficient with CVDs among other AT (425). Indeed, excess PRAT is believed to contribute to the decrease in kidney function, regardless of obesity, in hypertensive patients (426). A recent study reviewed the possible mechanisms of PRAT in regulating CVDs including neural, humoral, and direct kidney related regulation (425). PRAT is shown to synthesize and secrete adipokines and several pro-inflammatory cytokines (425, 427). PRAT in pigs with obesity-related metabolic dysfunction showed elevated levels of pro-inflammatory macrophage infiltration and TNF-a expression (428). Moreover, excess PRAT secrets leptin which in turn activates MAPK pathway and further exacerbates renal vascular and endothelial damage (429). An interesting study in rats have shown that injecting Leptin directly into PRAT activated the adipose afferent reflex without changing the systemic sympathetic activity, indicating a direct regulation of cardiovascular function by PRAT (430). Interestingly a study on diabetic fatty rats found that the inhibition of PRAT inflammation, mainly inhibiting IL-6, IL-1b, and TNF- $\alpha$ , reduced renal inflammation and alleviated diabetic nephropathy (431). As such PRAT inflammation is assorted with adverse cardiometabolic risk factors and is a main predictor of CVD.

# THE ADIPOSE IMMUNE SYSTEM AS O REGULATOR OF ADAPTIVE THERMOGENESIS

# UCP1-Dependent and Independent Thermogenesis

Uncoupling protein 1 (UCP1) is an inner mitochondrial membrane protein that uncouples oxidative phosphorylation from the production of ATP through a  $FA/H^+$  symport mechanism (2). UCP1 expression is mainly driven through

 $\beta$ 3-adrenoreceptors ( $\beta$ 3-AR) stimulation by sympathetically and non-sympathetically produced norepinephrine in thermogenically active adipocytes. Although being the most efficient and qualitatively significant thermogenic effector, it was demonstrated that UCP1 is dispensable for cold-induced and diet-induced thermogenesis. Therefore, it was proposed that less-efficient thermogenic pathways downstream of  $\beta$ 3-ARs also contribute to adaptive thermogenesis (432).

Creatine cycling, that is the phosphorylation of creatine by creatine kinase and its subsequent hydrolysis, participates in energy transfer from ATP-rich to ATP-poor cellular regions (2). Creatine futile cycling appears to occur in all fat depots and blocking creatine cycling promotes obesity in HFD-fed mice (2). Lipolysis/re-esterification cycling has also been proposed to mediate adaptive thermogenesis based on the ATP demand of triacylglycerol synthesis (2). This pathway proposes that adipocytes break down fat and subsequently re-esterifies FAs by way of glycerol 3-phosphate. Importantly, It was also shown that triglyceride/FA cycling is induced in WAT upon HFD feeding (433).

A role for calcium transport in non-shivering thermogenesis has also been proposed (2). Calcium sequestration in the sarcoplasmic (SR) and endoplasmic (ER) reticulum is mediated by the SR/ER calcium ATPase (SERCA) pump. SERCA activity in the AT is regulated by phospholamban (PLB) (434). Interestingly, it was shown that PLB is upregulated in UCP1-deficient beige fat with no difference in the expression of SERCA suggesting compensatory thermogenesis (435).

Finally, the UCP1-independent proton leak by the ubiquitously expressed inner membrane protein, mitochondrial ADP/ATP carrier (ACC), that is initiated at high membrane potential, contributes to adaptive thermogenesis (2).

# Adaptive Thermogenesis Across Adipose Depots

#### **Brown Adipose Tissue**

The first insights into the implication of BAT in thermogenesis and its contribution to energy expenditure started with the demonstration of a reduced GDP binding to BAT mitochondria of cold-exposed obese ob/ob mice relative to lean siblings (436). Then, Rothwell and Stock observed an increased sympathetic activity in BAT following overnutrition in rats (437). The identification of human BAT and the subsequent observations that a reduced BAT level induces obesity ignited investigation into BAT-mediated non-shivering thermogenesis. In comparison to WAT, which is more prone to inflammation than BAT (31), relatively little is known about the processes driving BAT chronic inflammation. However, increasing evidence suggests that BAT inflammation alters its thermogenic activity through the induction of IR (438, 439). Although mainly composed of brown adipocytes and their precursors, BAT also contains a variety of immune cells such as neutrophils, macrophages and lymphocytes (440, 441). Chronic inflammation of BAT was associated with a shift of BAT immune cells where M1 macrophages drive BAT whitening (442, 443).

#### Subcutaneous Adipose Tissue

Cold exposure and  $\beta_3$ -AR stimulation induced the expression of UCP1 in scWAT of humans (444, 445). Nevertheless, despite the increased UCP1 expression in scWAT, cold acclimation was shown to reduce mitochondrial uncoupling-mediated fat oxidation in inguinal scWAT, while increasing the capacity to export FAs (446). Indeed, the consumption of HFD induced scWAT inflammatory and immune responses (447). These derangements were reversed by intermittent fasting, which increased the expression of UCP1, B3-ARs and adiponectin, while it attenuated the expression of pro-inflammatory and proapoptotic markers in scWAT (448). In an AMPK gain of function mutant mice, scWAT exhibited a morphological similarity to brown adipocytes with no detectable UCP1 expression but increased energy expenditure suggesting the activation of UCP1-independent thermogenesis (449). It was demonstrated that PPARy agonism induced scWAT browning, while PPARy deletion in inguinal scWAT inhibited thermogenesis and was associated with IR (450, 451).

#### Perivascular Adipose Tissue

The peculiarity of PVAT, being a hybrid AT and especially the resemblance of aortic PVAT to classical BAT in morphology and UCP1 expression, suggests that PVAT possesses a similar thermogenic potential (369). Indeed, it was shown that PVAT deletion resulted in a reduction of whole body temperature (452). The proximity of PVAT to the vascular wall suggests a possible implication of PVAT thermogenic processes on the pathophysiology of vascular diseases (33). We recently identified an increased expression of UCP1 in PVAT of HFD-fed rats, which was associated with localized PVAT inflammation contributing to MetS-associated vascular dysfunction (32). The targeting of PVAT UCP1 was also put forward as means to limit its detrimental effect on PVAT hypoxic predisposition (33). Such a proposition was made based on an assumed exaggerated oxygen consumption triggered by increased UCP1 expression and further complicated by the observed adipocyte hypertrophy in a combination of events less likely to occur in other adipose depots. However, increased UCP1 expression is typically viewed as beneficial where it serves as a route of energy assimilation that might be of value in diabetes and obesity. Yet, many of the tools shown to increase adipocyte glucose consumption and increased UCP1 expression in vitro failed to produce any effect when used in vivo, and even resulted in an opposite effect of decreased UCP1 expression (453, 454).

#### **Epicardial Adipose Tissue**

EpiCAT adipocytes express genes and secrete adipokines that are involved in thermogenesis (455). Adult human EpiCAT was shown to possess molecular features characteristic of beige adipocytes with relatively abundant expression of UCP1 (456). Opposite to findings in PVAT, an increased expression of UCP1 in EpiCAT was associated with a downregulation of ROS production and immune response (457, 458). Indeed, EpiCAT thermogenic activity was impaired in patients suffering from atrial fibrillation and heart failure with reduced ejection fraction (459, 460). Moreover, during the progression of atherosclerosis, EpiCAT was shown to undergo a phenotypic conversion from BAT to WAT, which further promoted the development of atherosclerosis (461). Nevertheless, exploiting EpiCAT browning for the treatment of CVDs remains controversial (33). As such, detailed examination of the role of thermogenesis modulation in PVAT and EpiCAT is required since both depots are particularly pertinent to the development of CVD in metabolic dysfunction.

#### Perirenal Adipose Tissue

Human PRAT has been shown to possess unilocular and multilocular UCP1<sup>+</sup> adipocytes (462, 463). Indeed, several studies associated PRAT browning with aging and the female sex (464, 465). Also, bigger unilocular adipocytes with reduced UCP1 expression were detected in the PRAT of hypertensive patients (466).

#### Epidydimal Adipose Tissue

EpiWAT expresses UCP1 in rats age-dependently (467). The chronic agonism of PPARy in EpiWAT promoted UCP1 expression and WAT browning (347). Indeed, the ectopic expression of very low levels of UCP1 in EpiWAT was shown to reverse IR in obese mice and epididymal beige adipocytes were shown to employ prominent creatine cycling (468, 469). Cold exposure improved metabolic dysfunction in obese mice through activating BAT thermogenesis and inducing EpiWAT browning (470). Moreover, cold-induced browning of VAT and improvement of insulin sensitivity were blunted following the knockdown of UCP1 in EpiWAT (471). Additionally, housing mice at room temperature induced EpiWAT thermogenesis, which was associated with a decreased M1 macrophage infiltration and improved insulin sensitivity (472). It was also shown that infused M2 macrophages in obese rats homed to EpiWAT reversing the M1 macrophage-dominant phenotype, enhancing UCP1 expression and ameliorating IR (473).

#### Mesenteric Adipose Tissue

It was demonstrated that  $\beta$ 3-AR agonism in HFD-fed rats not only decreased the mass of WAT but also induced the appearance of multilocular, UCP1<sup>+</sup> adipocytes in MAT (474, 475). These early observations indicated that MAT can be thermogenically induced. Indeed, cold exposure induced a sympathetic response in MAT of rats, evidenced by an increased level of tyrosine hydroxylase (476). Importantly, chronic cold exposure induces non-sympathetic catecholamine production leading to an increased level of NE in addition to the stimulation of M2 macrophage infiltration, pro-inflammatory cytokines reduction, and UCP1 induction (476, 477).

# Adipose Immune System and Adaptive Thermogenesis

#### Adipose Immune Cells and $\beta_3$ -AR Stimulation

 $\beta$ -AR stimulation is pivotal to the induction of thermogenesis. Sympathetically-released NE stimulates the release of adipokines and FGF21 from adipocytes, promoting PGC1 $\alpha$  and UCP1 expression, oxidative metabolism, and mitochondrial biogenesis (478, 479). FGF21 also induces the release of CCL11 in murine scWAT, which promotes the recruitment of IL-4-secreting eosinophils and the proliferation of PDGFR $\alpha^+$  beige adipocytes in an IL-4Rα-dependent manner (480, 481). Moreover, eosinophils and ILC2s were shown to induce  $\beta_3$ -AR signaling through IL-4/IL-13-dependent induction of tyrosine hydroxylase expression in ATMs, promoting the release of NE (215, 482). Also, the selective deletion of Mecp2 in BAT macrophages reduces UCP1 expression as a result of impaired innervation (441). Nevertheless, recent evidence suggests that ATMs are not likely to contribute to the induction of adaptive thermogenesis by directly producing NE (483). Sympathetic neuron-associated macrophages increased in HFD-fed mice AT and were recently shown to express the NE transporter, SLC6A2 and the NE degrader, monoamine oxidase (MAO), where the inhibition of SLC6A2 increased AT thermogenesis (484). Conversely, CLS-associated ATMs were shown to phagocytose white adipocytes and secrete chemokines that drive the recruitment of beige adipocyte precursors (263). Tregs were also shown to enhance  $\beta_3$ -AR signaling in scWAT but not in VAT of female and to a lesser extent in male mice by suppressing M1 and inducing M2 macrophages (485). γδT cells were also shown to promote AT innervation by driving the expression of TGF $\beta$ 1 in parenchymal cells via the IL-17 receptor C (IL-17RC), where the ablation of IL-17RC signaling pathway or yoT cells impaired sympathetic innervation and thermogenesis (486). The interaction among immune cells, adipocytes, and sympathetic nerve terminals is summarized in Figure 3.

#### Macrophages

M1 macrophages suppress the induction of thermogenic adipocytes in obese AT of mice (487). Conversely, adiponectininduced M2 macrophages drive scWAT thermogenesis in coldexposed mice and the depletion of either the macrophages or adiponectin reduces scWAT browning (488). The browning effect of adrenomedullin 2 (ADM2), a white adipocyte-produced factor that increases UCP1 expression, is also mediated by M2 macrophages (489).

The activation of pattern recognition receptors in ATinfiltrating macrophages was shown to suppress thermogenesis. LPS-activated TLR4 receptors of macrophages repressed β3-AR-induced adipocyte browning, caused mitochondrial dysfunction, and increased ROS production (490). Moreover, the activation of NLRP3 inflammasome in macrophages attenuated UCP1 induction in cultured adipocytes in an IL-1β-dependent manner (490). Furthermore, adipocytespecific deletion of transforming growth factor-activated kinase 1 (TAK1) but not TNF receptor associated factor 6 (TRAF6), increased the expression of beige markers in WAT. TAK1 deletion in WAT increases AMPK phosphorylation, PGC-1α abundance, non-canonical NF-κB signaling, and markers of M2 macrophages while inhibiting canonical NF-κB signaling (491). Conversely, the deletion of TRAF1, an inhibitory adapter of TNFa, IL-1β, and TLRs enhanced leukocyte accumulation and potentiated the proinflammatory signaling of macrophages in HFD-fed mice (492). Nevertheless, TRAF1-deficient mice were protected from metabolic derangements and exhibited an improved IR partially by β3-AR-mediated induction of UCP1-dependent thermogenesis (492).



FIGURE 3 | Immune cells-mediated regulation of adaptive thermogenesis. Different types of immune cells exert various modes of control on thermogenesis by either directly modulating the adipocyte function or affecting sympathetic nerve activity and norepinephrine turn-over. Pathways promoting thermogenesis are depicted in black, while inhibitory pathways are shown in red. ADM2, Adrenomedullin-1; β3-AR, Beta 3-adrenergic Receptor; CCL11, C-C motif chemokine 11; FGF21, Fibroblast Growth Factor 21; H2R, Histamine 2 Receptor; γGalCer, Alpha-galactosylceramide; IL, Interleukin; ILC, Innate Lymphoid Cell; MAO, Monoamine Oxidase; NE, Norepinephrine; Opioid R, Opioid Receptor; SCL6A2, Solute Carrier Family 6 Member 2; TGF-β, Transforming Growth Factor Beta; Treg, Regulatory T Lymphocyte.

## ILC2s

Activation of murine ILC2s with IL-33 induced the proliferation of beige adipocyte progenitors and increased WAT browning through an IL-4/IL-13-dependent pathway involving eosinophils (480). The recruitment of IL-4<sup>+</sup> eosinophils was driven by

ILC2-secreted IL-5 and IL-13. ILC2-produced BMP7 was also demonstrated to induced the differentiation of adipocyte progenitors into brown adipocytes (493). ILC2s also induce thermogenesis through the production of the opioid-like peptide methionine enkephalin (MetEnk) (316, 494). The stimulation of ILC2s with IL-33 induced the production of MetEnk that signaled through opioid receptors in scWAT and BAT to promote thermogenesis (316). Mice either treated with MetEnk or adoptive transfer of IL-33-activated ILC2s increased the expression of UCP1 in scWAT even in mice deficient in eosinophils or IL-4R $\alpha$  demonstrating a direct activity of ILC2s on opioid receptors to induce thermogenesis (316).

#### γδT Cells

AT-resident  $\gamma\delta T$  cells were recently shown to regulate body temperature through the production of IL-17A upon cold exposure, which regulated IL-33 production by adipose stromal cells (268). Mice deficient in  $\gamma\delta T$  cells or IL-17A exhibited decreases in both ST2<sup>+</sup> Tregs and IL-33 abundance in VAT and dysregulated core body temperature at thermoneutrality and upon cold exposure (268). Given the critical role of IL-33 in regulating insulin homeostasis and thermogenesis (495), IL-17-deficient mice were cold-intolerant (268).  $\gamma\delta T$  cell-deficient mice also exhibited a reduced UCP1 expression and energy expenditure upon cold exposure (268).

#### iNKT Cells

The selective loss of IL-10R $\alpha$  in adipocytes as well as the global depletion of IL-10 enhanced thermogenesis (496). Early reports demonstrated that the activation of adipose iNKT cells with  $\alpha$ GalCer induced potent weight loss in obese mice (282, 284, 286, 497, 498). It was recently shown that iNKT cell-induced weight loss occur through the induction of FGF21-dependent adaptive thermogenesis. The intraperitoneal administration of  $\alpha$ GalCer into obese mice induced a significant reduction of AT mass under thermoneutral conditions, which was accompanied by an increased WAT browning and energy expenditure (499). FGF21-deficient mice exhibited a blunted, but not fully ablated response toward  $\alpha$ GalCer suggesting that iNKT cells drive thermogenesis through an FGF21-independent mechanism (499).

#### Mast Cells

BAT MC-released histamine is thought to play a β3-ARindependent role in thermogenesis through its interaction with H2 receptors (500). Upon cold exposure, MCs were recruited to WAT and exhibited an enhanced histamine degranulation in both lean and obese subjects, which was positively correlated with UCP1 expression and thermogenesis (501). Indeed, in response to cold, MCs also release IL-4 along with other factors driving UCP1 expression and WAT browning (502). Nevertheless, it was also proposed that MC deficiency in mice increases WAT browning by promoting adipocyte differentiation as MC-derived serotonin inhibited WAT browning (503). Nevertheless, these findings were based on a murine model in which c-kit tyrosine kinase is mutated and thus, a careful interpretation of the results is required. Furthermore, several other genetic models of MC depletion showed no association between MC function and obesity (228, 229).

#### T and B Lymphocytes

Several studies revealed a potential function of Tregs of scWAT and BAT in regulating thermogenic homeostasis. Systemic deletion of Tregs impaired oxygen consumption upon cold exposure (504). Additionally, the T cell-specific STAT6/PTEN axis is thought to mediate the link between  $β_3$ -AR stimulation and Treg cell induction in both BAT and scWAT (505, 506). Indeed, UCP1-deficient mice exhibited reduced Tregs in BAT and scWAT (506). B and T lymphocytes were also shown to play a role in thermoregulation. Rag1-deficient HFD-fed mice, lacking both T and B lymphocytes, exhibited decreased UCP1 expression (507). Conversely, deleting Rag1 in lean mice housed at room temperature resulted in an increased UCP1 expression and energy expenditure (508). Moreover, a decreased CD8<sup>+</sup> but not CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells is believed to contribute to adipocyte browning mainly due to a decreased IFN-γ secretion (508).

#### Eosinophils

Eosinophil-derived IL-4 drives M2 macrophage polarization, promoting the secretion of catecholamines that drive WAT browning (215). As mentioned before, the role of M2 macrophages in local catecholamine production has been questioned. Nevertheless, this does not preclude the implication of eosinophil-derived catecholamines in WAT browning. Indeed, PVAT eosinophils were shown to promote PVAT browning by locally producing catecholamines (509). Moreover, mice lacking eosinophils exhibited an impaired thermogenic capacity of scWAT following cold exposure (215). Meteorin-like is another factor linking eosinophils to WAT browning, where it was shown to stimulate IL-4 secretion from eosinophils and macrophage M2 polarization in AT following cold exposure (510). In addition to ILC2-derived IL-33-dependent eosinophils recruitment to AT, IL-33 was also shown to recruit eosinophils in the absence of ILC2s (178). It was recently demonstrated that the transcriptional repressor krüppel-like factor 3 (KLF3)-deficient mice exhibited profound WAT beiging, which was accompanied by an accumulation of AT eosinophils (511).

## IMMUNOMODULATING ADIPOSE TISSUE INFLAMMATION IN METABOLIC DISORDERS AND CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASES

Strategies to modulate AT inflammation are multi-faceted, they include physical exercise, lifestyle modifications, in addition to several pharmacological and non-pharmacological interventions. Likewise, treatment of CVDs focuses on similar strategies that impact AT. In this section, we will tackle the contribution of different modalities on AT inflammation in CVDs.

# **Exercise and Lifestyle Modifications**

One of the first strategies to decrease the severity and complications of CVDs is to limit food intake and increase energy expenditure, this is mainly due to the fact that most patients with CVDs are overweight or obese. Exercise and lifestyle modifications lower the mortality risk, improve quality of life and have been extensively studied. Physical activity improves insulin sensitivity and alters AT adipokine expression, which affect whole-body metabolic health in human subjects (512, 513). Recent studies highlighted the mechanistic pathways, linking

those two interventions with decreasing AT inflammation. The protective effects of regular physical activity is accompanied with reduction of visceral fat mass along with an antiinflammatory pathway (514). Physical exercise exerts a direct anti-inflammatory effect by inducing an acute elevation in IL-6 and IL-10 and an inhibition of TNF- $\alpha$  (515). The antiinflammatory effect of exercise also comprises the inhibition of macrophage infiltration and the induction of ATMs phenotypic switch toward the M2 phenotype in obese mice (515, 516). Zielger et al. demonstrated that exercise enhances the antiinflammatory phenotype in VATs of old mice (517). Endurance training regardless of weight loss induced an increase in M2 macrophages in scWAT (513, 518). The role of physical activity in thermogenesis and WAT browning is debated as some reported scWAT browning with bicycle training programs while another study failed to find a correlation between aerobic exercises and recruitment of beige adipocytes (519, 520). Nevertheless, more studies should target the exact role of AT remodeling following physical activity. Indeed, long-term anti-inflammatory effects of chronic physical activity could be required for a pronounced AT remodeling required to decrease CVD risks.

## Diet Modification and Weight Loss Fasting

Several fasting regimens were introduced as an alternative or a complementary intervention to restricted caloric diets in improving cardiometabolic endpoints in related diseases (521, 522). Indeed, several studies on experimental animals and recent human investigations highlighted the importance of fasting in metabolic activity regulation, blood pressure, and atherosclerosis reduction, as well as health optimization (522-524). The most common types of fasting regimens include intermittent fasting (IF), periodic fasting (PF), short term fasting, and religious fasting. IF has a crucial role in adaptive cellular responses being able to reduce inflammation, oxidative stress, optimize energy metabolism, and cellular bioenergetics (524). Fasting is an effective strategy for improving cardiometabolic profile in cases of IR, stroke, prediabetes, and diabetes (525, 526). Moreover, IF modulates the susceptibility of inflammatory diseases by decreasing peripheral monocyte pools and modifying their metabolic activity through AMPK and PPARa pathways (527). On the AT level, fasting enhances mitochondrial biogenesis in visceral adipocytes. Short term fasting suppressed thermogenesis in inguinal WAT and iBAT in a mouse model (528). Another fasting regimen, every other day fasting, was shown to induce beiging of WAT thus reversing HFD-induced obesity and associated metabolic disorders in mice (529). The metabolic effects of IF are largely mediated by adipose thermogenesis; fasting-induced adipose VEGF, which is thought to act on eosinophils, Th2, and ILC2 to promote M2 polarization was linked to WAT browning (530). Moreover, fasting induces a reduction of IL-1 and IL-6 in VAT and scWAT and IL-6 in intraperitoneal WAT (531). Moreover, biomarkers of inflammation in EpiWAT and BAT were reduced in mice following IF. The latter study presented IF as a preventive and therapeutic intervention to protect mice against MetS and obesity (532). On the other hand, fasting reduces leptin levels triggering a profound metabolic state as well as regulating T lymphocytes and cytokine production in obese animal models and human trials (533–535). In addition to that, a new randomized control trial has also linked fasting to reduction of leptin levels (536).

#### **Dietary Modifications**

Dietary modification is the cornerstone in preventing cardiometabolic diseases. Weight loss approaches as well as initiating certain diet regimens lower CVD events significantly and reduce mortality (537). Reports correlating dietary manipulation, such as in high protein diets, phosphate diet, and ketogenic diet, to AT inflammation suggest that certain diet regimens can play a critical role in modulating cardiometabolic diseases.

Long term intake of high protein diet in obesity-prone rats reduced food intake and WAT mass while improving basal blood sugar, insulin levels, leptin, and triglyceride levels in addition to glucose tolerance (538). On the other hand, a clinical study suggested that phosphorus supplementation is involved in modulating glucose and insulin serum levels (539). Another study reported that high dietary intake of phosphate in rats can influence lipid and glucose metabolism by upregulating lipolytic gene expression and reducing WAT accumulation (540).

Ketogenic diet (KD), which consists mainly of ingesting healthy fats, improved long-term blood glucose control and subsequently decreased the use of anti-diabetic agents in human studies (541, 542). KD also improved the CVD biomarkers in T2DM patients (543). Moreover, short term feeding of KD was shown to modulate AT immune cells, where it reduced macrophage infiltration and the expansion of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells in VAT (279).

Mediterranean Diet (MD) is composed of a balanced combination of fruits, vegetables, fibers, fish, poly saturated fats as well as low intake of meat and dairy products in addition to moderate intake of red wine (544). The adherence to MD is known to protect humans against CVDs, MetS, onset of various types of cancer, and aging (545, 546). Several studies documented that certain typical food of the MD including olive oil, tomato, and red wine induce anti-inflammatory properties and could be even insulin-sensitizing (547, 548). For example, tomato juice mitigates AT inflammation; a 20-days duration of consumption could decrease TNF- $\alpha$ , IL-6, and IL-8 (549, 550). Moreover, tomato juice supplementation could reduce body weight, blood cholesterol levels as well MCP-1 (551).

# Anti-diabetic Drugs

#### Metformin

Besides being widely used for DM2 treatment, Metformin reduces CVD risk, induces weight loss, and improves insulin sensitivity (552). Metformin has been proposed to reduce adipocyte stores and initiate a metabolically healthy adipocytes distribution (553). The beneficial effects of metformin also include reducing visceral AT, a mechanism that is thought to be related to FA oxidation and an upregulation of adaptive thermogenesis (554). Emerging body of evidence, including work done by our team, documented that metformin can exhibit immunomodulatory features, an anti-inflammatory effect that is shown to be independent on glycemic control (32, 555, 556). Metformin activates the anti-inflammatory macrophage polarization; it lowers the pro-inflammatory cytokine production through elevating M2 macrophage and lowering M1 macrophages (557).

Metformin also decreases MCP-1 in isolated human AT cultures, suggesting an improved low-grade inflammation (558). Moreover, metformin has been shown to alter CRP, NF- $\kappa$ B expression in addition to reducing advanced glycation end products (559–561). All in all, the anti-inflammatory effects of metformin and its ability to reduce several inflammatory related illnesses is becoming more apparent (552).

#### Thiazolidinediones (TZDs)

Besides the use of TZDs in T2DM, a beneficial role of Pioglitazone lies in reducing cardiovascular events (562). In fact, TZDs activation of PPARy not only enhances adipogenesis but also reduces fat deposition in tissues, and attenuates the inflammatory cytokines release in obesity (563, 564). Moreover, TZDs repress NF-kB thus restore M2 macrophage phenotype, and prompt the recruitment of regulatory T cells in AT (263, 565, 566). Therefore, this reveals a possible involvement of TZDs in an immunomodulatory mechanism in AT that may benefit patients with CVDs, yet the exact definitive pathway has not been established. Expanding on the beneficial effects of PPARy agonism in limiting AT chronic low-grade inflammation in metabolic disorders, glitazones-like, multi-targeting drug ligands (MTDLs) were rationally designed (567). Importantly, these drugs were partial PPARy agonists, potent COX-2 antagonists and moderate 15-LOX inhibitors. This balanced modulation of the three inflammatory targets allows for a more effective targeting of AT inflammation and possibly limit its cardiovascular complications (568).

#### Glucagon-Like Peptide-1 (GLP-1) Receptor Agonists

Several GLP-1 receptor agonists, as Liraglutide, have been developed to mimic the glucose-lowering and anorexic effects of Glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1) to treat obesity and T2DM. As AT express GLP-1, Liraglutide has been effective in controlling glucose levels, promoting weight loss, and reducing total adiposity (569–571). In addition, in a clinical trial, Liraglutide has been shown to decrease the risk of myocardial infarction in patients with T2DM and high CVD risk (572). More studies on the effect of GLP-1 agonists documented their protective roles against endothelial cell dysfunction, and therefore atherosclerosis by reducing CRP and plasma lipids (573, 574). As such, GLP-1 agonists could provide protection against CVDs through AT mass reduction and inflammation.

#### Sodium-Glucose Cotransporter (SGLT2) Inhibitors

Similar to GLP-1 receptor agonists, SGLT-2 inhibitors are shown to reduce blood glucose levels and CVDs risk and mortality (575, 576). Treatment with Empagliflozin, an SGLT-2 inhibitor, has been shown to induce weight loss when given in combination with other anti-diabetic medication (577, 578). In obese mice, Empagliflozin was shown to promote utilization and browning of AT as well as reduction of IR and inflammation, a pathway linked to M2 macrophage polarization (579). As such, beside the antidiabetic effects of SGLT-2 inhibitors, strong evidence appears in their effect on AT remodeling and anti-inflammatory pathway; yet the exact mechanism is to be elucidated.

# **Surgical Interventions**

Bariatric surgery is the most effective treatment option in obese patients for weight loss whether due to food restriction, malabsorption, or both (580). Following the surgery and independent on weight loss; IR, CVDs, and mortality rates are all reduced (537, 581, 582). Importantly, it is expected that a late phase reduction of AT inflammation could be in favor of all the metabolic consequences of the surgery (583). However, when looking back to literature, contradictory results are revealed. Some have documented a decrease in inflammatory mediators of AT after the surgery-induced weight loss, and others have reported no further change (584-587). Reports generally assess subcutaneous AT depot, as it is easier in sampling. However, more studies should be warned to confirm or elucidate the effects of bariatric surgery on AT inflammation. Sampling from visceral AT and other sites should be done as it is more prone to inflammatory changes.

# NEW AVENUES FOR ADIPOSE TISSUE IMMUNOMODULATION IN METABOLIC DISORDERS AND CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASES

AT inflammation is associated with an increased production of pro-inflammatory cytokines including IL-1β, TNF-α, IL-6, and IFN-y. Anti-inflammatory treatments were proposed to contribute to the treatment of diabetes and its vascular complications (588). The antagonism of IL-1R improved IR in T1D patients and DIO mice (589, 590), and in patients with impaired glucose tolerance (591). One study however highlighted the importance of combining IL-1R antagonism treatment with proper dieting for the treatment of obesity (592). Moreover, inhibiting TNF-a in psoriasis patients with MetS decreased macrophage infiltration and pro-inflammatory cytokines levels in umbilical fat (593). Interestingly, a combined inhibition of IL-1 $\beta$ and TNF- $\alpha$  was more effective in improving IR in T2D rats (594). Similarly targeting IL-6 improved IR and normalized adipokine levels in MetS and fructose-fed rats (595, 596). Nevertheless, this mechanistic link was not evident in clinical trials (597). Indeed, IL-6 was shown to drive exercise-induced weight loss in subjects with visceral obesity (598). The complexity of the AT immune landscape driving AT inflammation in the MetS and the response of these cells to the various pro-inflammatory cytokines dictate the efficacy of these approaches. However, simply targeting pro-inflammatory cytokines with either receptor inhibitors or monoclonal antibodies for the treatment of metabolic and cardiovascular diseases is not yet a valid therapeutic strategy and requires further investigation.

The metabolic reprogramming in response to nutritional excess and scarcity of the various immune cells is not universal. Indeed, metabolic modulation emerged as a novel concept in

cancer immunotherapy (599). Th2 immunity in AT supports metabolic health and thus, targeting Th2 immunometabolism represents a valuable therapeutic strategy in metabolic disorders. Several reports on immunometabolism-targeted treatments in cancer and autoimmunity can be repurposed for metabolic diseases. For example, in a model of allograft rejection, blocking glycolysis and glutamine metabolism inhibited CD4<sup>+</sup> and CD8<sup>+</sup> T cell induction and promoted the generation of allospecific Treg cells (600). Indeed, expanding AT Treg cells hold much promise for the treatment of metabolic disorders and their cardiovascular complications. Additionally, nanoparticles, liposomes, and glucan-shells carrying siRNA or specific drugs can be engineered to tissue-specifically target specific immune cells as exemplified by ATMs (601). Nevertheless, a profound knowledge of metabolic profile shifts of immune cells within the AT is still lacking and thus, direct interpretations of such shifts in other tissues cannot be extrapolated, particularly in the complex, dynamically-evolving AT. Emerging technologies such as RNA sequencing, metabolomics, proteomics and phage display will surely allow for the identification of novel peptide targets (602). Moreover, adaptive immunity and the acquisition of memory T cells in HFD-fed mice suggests an effect on subsequent episodes of weight gain following weight loss (603, 604). Modulating T cell memory has been achieved by targeting antigen presentation in conventional and non-conventional APCs (271) and checkpoint co-inhibitory interactions (605). Finally, emerging evidence indicates that immunometabolism is controlled epigenetically and through miRNAs, which affects cellular differentiation and polarization (606, 607). Nevertheless, further research is required to determine how metabolic dysfunction drives alterations in epigenetic histone modifications and how miRNAs affects the AT immune profile.

Accumulating evidence suggests a role for the gut microbiota in modulating metabolic homeostasis. Indeed, it was shown that the adoptive transfer of Th 17 cells contributed to metabolic homeostasis through an IL-17-dependent microbiota development (608). Moreover, it was demonstrated that the M2 macrophage-mediated helminth-associated Th2/Treg responses induce alterations in microbiota composition which was accompanied by protection against obesity (609, 610).

We have highlighted a key role for physical activity, different fasting regimens, and dietary modifications in limiting AT inflammation and IR. Nevertheless, their implications on different adipose depots, especially those of cardiovascular interest are not well-characterized. In fact, a depot-specific metabolic profiling is pivotal to delineate their differential effects. Moreover, anti-diabetic drugs and surgical procedures showed a favorable outcome on metabolic parameters and CVDs. In fact, these approaches reduced AT inflammation through mechanisms being revealed only recently. Therefore, it is pivotal that AT immune profiles in different depots be characterized following the administration of anti-diabetic drugs.

Finally, the induction of BAT activity and WAT browning has been proposed as a mean to curb obesity and combat CVDs. Indeed, the induction of different AT depots browning resulted in either favorable or detrimental outcomes. Targeting UCP1 was even proposed as the induction of browning in PVAT and EpiCAT was supposed to deteriorate vascular and cardiac functionality (33). Indeed, this strategy is still debated as clinical trials have not shown a significant improvement of metabolic parameters following the induction of thermogenesis (33). In addition to the non-selective impact on all adipose depots, the available UCP1 inhibitors possess a fairly high IC<sub>50</sub> value (~20 µM) (611) precluding systemic administration without significant off-target and adverse effects. As such, immune modulation of thermogenesis might constitute a lucrative target for depot-specific intervention. As different depots possess variable intrinsic brown-like character, it is pivotal to further characterize this phenotype, the manner by which it is affected by the immune system in states of health and disease, and how increased energy expenditure leads to clinical significance. Significantly, the relative impact of the activation of different thermogenic pathways on AT inflammation in various adipose depots requires systematic examination. Whether the selection of one pathway over the other modulates activity and/or recruitment of disparate immune cells remains unknown. As well, the ability of a specific immune cell product/function to favor one pathway over the other has not been investigated.

# CONCLUSION

Metabolic and Cardiovascular diseases are multifactorial disorders to which contributes the inflammation of the AT. Several pharmacological and non-pharmacological interventions have been shown to exert their positive effects in these diseases, at least in part by modulating AT inflammation. Accumulating evidence implicates different immune cells in the regulation of AT inflammation and its consequences including IR. The metabolic reprogramming of AT immune cells and the alteration of the AT immune landscape are believed to drive AT inflammation, BAT thermogenesis and WAT browning. Further investigation is required to delineate the exact role of different immune cells and the consequences of their metabolic profile alteration in different adipose depots inflammation. A better comprehension of the mechanisms driving AT inflammation allows for the emergence of novel therapeutic strategies aimed at immunomodulating the AT.

# **AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS**

IA, SH, HA-K, and AG participated in literature review and screening and contributed to manuscript writing. IA wrote the first draft of the manuscript. AE helped in overseeing and coordinating the work and participated in manuscript draft review. AE-Y developed the idea, supervised the work, reviewed and modified manuscript draft, and provided research funding support. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

# FUNDING

This work was supported by AUB-Faculty of Medicine Medical Practice Plan Grant No. 320148 and an AUB President Collaborative Research Stimulus Grant to AE-Y.

# REFERENCES

- Guilherme A, Virbasius JV, Puri V, Czech MP. Adipocyte dysfunctions linking obesity to insulin resistance and type 2 diabetes. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol.* (2008) 9:367–77. doi: 10.1038/nrm2391
- Chouchani ET, Kazak L, Spiegelman BM. New advances in adaptive thermogenesis: UCP1 and beyond. *Cell Metab.* (2019) 29:27–37. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2018.11.002
- Zatterale F, Longo M, Naderi J, Raciti GA, Desiderio A, Miele C, et al. Chronic adipose tissue inflammation linking obesity to insulin resistance and type 2 diabetes. *Front Physiol.* (2020) 10:1607. doi: 10.3389/fphys.2019.01607
- Lumeng CN, Saltiel AR. Inflammatory links between obesity and metabolic disease. J Clin Invest. (2011) 121:2111–7. doi: 10.1172/JCI57132
- Kunath A, Klöting N. Adipocyte biology and obesity-mediated adipose tissue remodeling. Obes Med. (2016) 4:15–20. doi: 10.1016/j.obmed.2016.10.001
- Tune JD, Goodwill AG, Sassoon DJ, Mather KJ. Cardiovascular consequences of metabolic syndrome. *Transl Res.* (2017) 183:57–70. doi: 10.1016/j.trsl.2017.01.001
- Stolarczyk E. Adipose tissue inflammation in obesity: a metabolic or immune response? *Curr Opin Pharmacol.* (2017) 37:35–40. doi: 10.1016/j.coph.2017.08.006
- Choe SS, Huh JY, Hwang IJ, Kim JI, Kim JB. Adipose tissue remodeling: its role in energy metabolism and metabolic disorders. *Front Endocrinol.* (2016) 7:30. doi: 10.3389/fendo.2016.00030
- Trayhurn P, Wood IS. Signalling role of adipose tissue: adipokines and inflammation in obesity. *Biochem Soc Trans.* (2005) 33:1078–81. doi: 10.1042/BST0331078
- 10. Lee YS, Kim JW, Osborne O, Sasik R, Schenk S, Chen A, et al. Increased adipocyte O<sub>2</sub> consumption triggers HIF-1 $\alpha$ , causing inflammation and insulin resistance in obesity. *Cell.* (2014) 157:1339–52. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2014.05.012
- Engin A. The pathogenesis of obesity-associated adipose tissue inflammation. *Adv Exp Med Biol.* (2017) 960:221–45. doi: 10.1007/978-3-319-48382-5\_9
- 12. Halberg N, Khan T, Trujillo ME, Wernstedt-Asterholm I, Attie AD, Sherwani S, et al. Hypoxia-inducible factor  $1\alpha$  induces fibrosis and insulin resistance in white adipose tissue. *Mol Cell Biol.* (2009) 29:4467–83. doi: 10.1128/MCB.00192-09
- Legrand-Poels S, Esser N, L'homme L, Scheen A, Paquot N, Piette J. Free fatty acids as modulators of the NLRP3 inflammasome in obesity/type 2 diabetes. *Biochem Pharmacol.* (2014) 92:131–41. doi: 10.1016/j.bcp.2014.08.013
- 14. Morigny P, Houssier M, Mouisel E, Langin D. Adipocyte lipolysis and insulin resistance. *Biochimie*. (2016) 125:259–66. doi: 10.1016/j.biochi.2015.10.024
- Kuroda M, Sakaue H. Adipocyte death and chronic inflammation in obesity. J Med Invest. (2017) 64:193–6. doi: 10.2152/jmi.64.193
- Kruglikov IL, Scherer PE. Dermal adipocytes: from irrelevance to metabolic targets? *Trends Endocrinol Metab.* (2016) 27:1–10. doi: 10.1016/j.tem.2015.11.002
- Lin D, Chun TH, Kang L. Adipose extracellular matrix remodelling in obesity and insulin resistance. *Biochem Pharmacol.* (2016) 119:8–16. doi: 10.1016/j.bcp.2016.05.005
- Crewe C, An YA, Scherer PE. The ominous triad of adipose tissue dysfunction: inflammation, fibrosis, and impaired angiogenesis. *J Clin Invest.* (2017) 127:74–82. doi: 10.1172/JCI88883
- Kane H, Lynch L. Innate immune control of adipose tissue homeostasis. *Trends Immunol.* (2019) 40:857–72. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2019. 07.006
- Winer DA, Winer S, Chng MH, Shen L, Engleman EG. B lymphocytes in obesity-related adipose tissue inflammation and insulin resistance. *Cell Mol Life Sci.* (2014) 71:1033–43. doi: 10.1007/s00018-013-1486-y
- Zelechowska P, Agier J, Kozłowska E, Brzezińska-Błaszczyk E. Mast cells participate in chronic low-grade inflammation within adipose tissue. Obes Rev. (2018) 19:686–97. doi: 10.1111/obr.12670
- Lu J, Zhao J, Meng H, Zhang X. Adipose tissue-resident immune cells in obesity and type 2 diabetes. *Front Immunol.* (2019) 10:1173. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.01173

- Weisberg SP, Mccann D, Desai M, Rosenbaum M, Leibel RL, Ferrante AW. Obesity is associated with macrophage accumulation in adipose tissue. J Clin Invest. (2003) 112:1796–808. doi: 10.1172/JCI200319246
- Lumeng CN, Deyoung SM, Bodzin JL, Saltiel AR. Increased inflammatory properties of adipose tissue macrophages recruited during diet-induced obesity. *Diabetes*. (2007) 56:16–23. doi: 10.2337/db06-1076
- Olefsky JM, Glass CK. Macrophages, inflammation, and insulin resistance. Annu Rev Physiol. (2010) 72:219–46. doi: 10.1146/annurev-physiol-021909-135846
- 26. Kitade H, Sawamoto K, Nagashimada M, Inoue H, Yamamoto Y, Sai Y, et al. CCR5 plays a critical role in obesity-induced adipose tissue inflammation and insulin resistance by regulating both macrophage recruitment and M1/M2 status. *Diabetes*. (2012) 61:1680–90. doi: 10.2337/db11-1506
- Amano SU, Cohen JL, Vangala P, Tencerova M, Nicoloro SM, Yawe JC, et al. Local proliferation of macrophages contributes to obesity-associated adipose tissue inflammation. *Cell Metab.* (2014) 19:162–71. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2013.11.017
- Ibrahim MM. Subcutaneous and visceral adipose tissue: structural and functional differences. *Obes Rev.* (2010) 11:11–8. doi: 10.1111/j.1467-789X.2009.00623.x
- Fitzgibbons TP, Kogan S, Aouadi M, Hendricks GM, Straubhaar J, Czech MP. Similarity of mouse perivascular and brown adipose tissues and their resistance to diet-induced inflammation. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol.* (2011) 301:H1425–37. doi: 10.1152/ajpheart.00376.2011
- Roberts-Toler C, O'neill BT, Cypess AM. Diet-induced obesity causes insulin resistance in mouse brown adipose tissue. *Obesity*. (2015) 23:1765–70. doi: 10.1002/oby.21134
- Dowal L, Parameswaran P, Phat S, Akella S, Majumdar ID, Ranjan J, et al. Intrinsic properties of brown and white adipocytes have differential effects on macrophage inflammatory responses. *Mediators Inflamm*. (2017) 2017:9067049. doi: 10.1155/2017/9067049
- 32. Elkhatib MW, Mroueh A, Rafeh RW, Sleiman F, Fouad H, Saad EI, et al. Amelioration of perivascular adipose inflammation reverses vascular dysfunction in a model of nonobese prediabetic metabolic challenge: potential role of antidiabetic drugs. *Transl Res.* (2019) 214:121–43. doi: 10.1016/j.trsl.2019.07.009
- Rafeh R, Viveiros A, Oudit GY, El-Yazbi AF. Targeting perivascular and epicardial adipose tissue inflammation: therapeutic opportunities for cardiovascular disease. *Clin Sci.* (2020) 134:827–51. doi: 10.1042/CS20190227
- Guzik TJ, Skiba DS, Touyz RM, Harrison DG. The role of infiltrating immune cells in dysfunctional adipose tissue. *Cardiovasc Res.* (2017) 113:1009–23. doi: 10.1093/cvr/cvx108
- Mancuso P. The role of adipokines in chronic inflammation. *Immun Ther*. (2016) 5:47. doi: 10.2147/ITT.S73223
- 36. Auguet T, Quintero Y, Riesco D, Morancho B, Terra X, Crescenti A, et al. New adipokines vaspin and omentin. Circulating levels and gene expression in adipose tissue from morbidly obese women. *BMC Med Genet*. (2011) 12:60. doi: 10.1186/1471-2350-12-60
- Ohashi K, Shibata R, Murohara T, Ouchi N. Role of anti-inflammatory adipokines in obesity-related diseases. *Trends Endocrinol Metab.* (2014) 25:348–55. doi: 10.1016/j.tem.2014.03.009
- Tan YL, Zheng XL, Tang CK. The protective functions of omentin in cardiovascular diseases. *Clin Chim Acta.* (2015) 448:98–106. doi: 10.1016/j.cca.2015.05.019
- Scherer PE, Williams S, Fogliano M, Baldini G, Lodish HF. A novel serum protein similar to C1q, produced exclusively in adipocytes. J Biol Chem. (1995) 270:26746–9. doi: 10.1074/jbc.270.45.26746
- Lau WB, Ohashi K, Wang Y, Ogawa H, Murohara T, Ma XL, et al. Role of adipokines in cardiovascular disease. *Circ J.* (2017) 81:920–8. doi: 10.1253/circj.CJ-17-0458
- Yu JG, Javorschi S, Hevener AL, Kruszynska YT, Norman RA, Sinha M, et al. The effect of thiazolidinediones on plasma adiponectin levels in normal, obese, and type 2 diabetic subjects. *Diabetes*. (2002) 51:2968–74. doi: 10.2337/diabetes.51.10.2968
- 42. Combs TP, Berg AH, Rajala MW, Klebanov S, Iyengar P, Jimenez-Chillaron JC, et al. Sexual differentiation, pregnancy, calorie restriction, and aging

affect the adipocyte-specific secretory protein adiponectin. *Diabetes*. (2003) 52:268–76. doi: 10.2337/diabetes.52.2.268

- Kumada M, Kihara S, Sumitsuji S, Kawamoto T, Matsumoto S, Ouchi N, et al. Association of hypoadiponectinemia with coronary artery disease in men. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol.* (2003) 23:85–9. doi: 10.1161/01.ATV.0000048856.22331.50
- Pischon T, Girman CJ, Hotamisligil GS, Rifai N, Hu FB, Rimm EB. Plasma adiponectin levels and risk of myocardial infarction in men. *JAMA*. (2004) 291:1730–7. doi: 10.1001/jama.291.14.1730
- 45. L'abbate A, Neglia D, Vecoli C, Novelli M, Ottaviano V, Baldi S, et al. Beneficial effect of heme oxygenase-1 expression on myocardial ischemia-reperfusion involves an increase in adiponectin in mildly diabetic rats. Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol. (2007) 293:H3532–41. doi: 10.1152/ajpheart.00826.2007
- Goldstein BJ, Scalia RG, Ma XL. Protective vascular and myocardial effects of adiponectin. *Nat Clin Pract Cardiovasc Med.* (2009) 6:27–35. doi: 10.1038/ncpcardio1398
- Yamaguchi N, Argueta JG, Masuhiro Y, Kagishita M, Nonaka K, Saito T, et al. Adiponectin inhibits Toll-like receptor family-induced signaling. *FEBS Lett.* (2005) 579:6821–6. doi: 10.1016/j.febslet.2005.11.019
- Chandrasekar B, Boylston WH, Venkatachalam K, Webster NJ, Prabhu SD, Valente AJ. Adiponectin blocks interleukin-18-mediated endothelial cell death via APPL1-dependent AMP-activated protein kinase (AMPK) activation and IKK/NF-kappaB/PTEN suppression. J Biol Chem. (2008) 283:24889–98. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M804236200
- Chen H, Montagnani M, Funahashi T, Shimomura I, Quon MJ. Adiponectin stimulates production of nitric oxide in vascular endothelial cells. J Biol Chem. (2003) 278:45021–6. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M307878200
- Yamauchi T, Kamon J, Ito Y, Tsuchida A, Yokomizo T, Kita S, et al. Cloning of adiponectin receptors that mediate antidiabetic metabolic effects. *Nature*. (2003) 423:762–9. doi: 10.1038/nature01705
- Ouchi N, Kobayashi H, Kihara S, Kumada M, Sato K, Inoue T, et al. Adiponectin stimulates angiogenesis by promoting cross-talk between AMPactivated protein kinase and Akt signaling in endothelial cells. *J Biol Chem.* (2004) 279:1304–9. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M310389200
- Alvarez P, Tapia L, Mardones L, Pedemonte J, Farías J, Castillo R. Cellular mechanisms against ischemia reperfusion injury induced by the use of anesthetic pharmacological agents. *Chem Biol Interact.* (2014) 218:89–98. doi: 10.1016/j.cbi.2014.04.019
- Ajuwon KM, Spurlock ME. Adiponectin inhibits LPS-induced NF-κB activation and IL-6 production and increases PPARγ2 expression in adipocytes. *Am J Physiol Regul Integr Compar Physiol.* (2005) 288:R1220–5. doi: 10.1152/ajpregu.00397.2004
- 54. Ohashi K, Parker JL, Ouchi N, Higuchi A, Vita JA, Gokce N, et al. Adiponectin promotes macrophage polarization toward an anti-inflammatory phenotype. J Biol Chem. (2010) 285:6153–60. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M109.088708
- 55. Yamamoto R, Ueki S, Moritoki Y, Kobayashi Y, Oyamada H, Konno Y, et al. Adiponectin attenuates human eosinophil adhesion and chemotaxis: implications in allergic inflammation. *J Asthma.* (2013) 50:828–35. doi: 10.3109/02770903.2013.816725
- Zelechowska P, Brzezińska-Błaszczyk E, Wiktorska M, Rózalska S, Wawrocki S, Kozłowska E, et al. Adipocytokines leptin and adiponectin function as mast cell activity modulators. *Immunology*. (2019) 158:3–18. doi: 10.1111/imm.13090
- Wong GW, Wang J, Hug C, Tsao TS, Lodish HF. A family of Acrp30/adiponectin structural and functional paralogs. *Proc Natl Acad Sci* USA. (2004) 101:10302–7. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0403760101
- Kopp A, Bala M, Buechler C, Falk W, Gross P, Neumeier M, et al. C1q/TNFrelated protein-3 represents a novel and endogenous lipopolysaccharide antagonist of the adipose tissue. *Endocrinology*. (2010) 151:5267–78. doi: 10.1210/en.2010-0571
- Janowska JD. C1q/TNF-related protein 1, a multifunctional adipokine: an overview of current data. *Am J Med Sci.* (2020) 360:222–8. doi: 10.1016/j.amjms.2020.05.036
- Bai B, Ban B, Liu Z, Zhang MM, Tan BK, Chen J. Circulating C1q complement/TNF-related protein (CTRP) 1, CTRP9, CTRP12 and CTRP13

concentrations in type 2 diabetes mellitus: *in vivo* regulation by glucose. *PLoS ONE*. (2017) 12:e0172271. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0172271

- Xin Y, Zhang D, Fu Y, Wang C, Li Q, Tian C, et al. C1qENF-related protein 1 improve insulin resistance by reducing phosphorylation of serine 1101 in insulin receptor substrate 1. *Endocr J.* (2017) 64:787–96. doi: 10.1507/endocrj.EJ17-0128
- Muendlein A, Leiherer A, Saely C, Ebner J, Geiger K, Brandtner EM, et al. The novel adipokine CTRP1 is significantly associated with the incidence of major adverse cardiovascular events. *Atherosclerosis*. (2019) 286:1–6. doi: 10.1016/j.atherosclerosis.2019.04.222
- Han S, Park JS, Lee S, Jeong AL, Oh KS, Ka HI, et al. CTRP1 protects against diet-induced hyperglycemia by enhancing glycolysis and fatty acid oxidation. *J Nutr Biochem*. (2016) 27:43–52. doi: 10.1016/j.jnutbio.2015.08.018
- Rodriguez S, Lei X, Petersen PS, Tan SY, Little HC, Wong GW. Loss of CTRP1 disrupts glucose and lipid homeostasis. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab.* (2016) 311:E678–97. doi: 10.1152/ajpendo.00087.2016
- 65. Han S, Yang Y. A novel blood pressure modulator C1q/TNFα-related protein 1 (CTRP1). BMB Rep. (2018) 51:611. doi: 10.5483/BMBRep.2018.51.12.268
- Shen L, Wang S, Ling Y, Liang W. Association of C1q/TNF-related protein-1 (CTRP1) serum levels with coronary artery disease. J Int Med Res. (2019) 47:2571–9. doi: 10.1177/0300060519847372
- Zhang Y, Liu C, Liu J, Guo R, Yan Z, Liu W, et al. Implications of C1q/TNFrelated protein superfamily in patients with coronary artery disease. *Sci Rep.* (2020) 10:1–11. doi: 10.1038/s41598-020-57877-z
- Yang Y, Liu S, Zhang RY, Luo H, Chen L, He WF, et al. Association between C1q/TNF-related protein-1 levels in human plasma and epicardial adipose tissues and congestive heart failure. *Cell Physiol Biochem.* (2017) 42:2130–43. doi: 10.1159/000479915
- Akiyama H, Furukawa S, Wakisaka S, Maeda T. CTRP3/cartducin promotes proliferation and migration of endothelial cells. *Mol Cell Biochem*. (2007) 304:243. doi: 10.1007/s11010-007-9506-6
- Wölfing B, Buechler C, Weigert J, Neumeier M, Aslanidis C, Schöelmerich J, et al. Effects of the new C1q/TNF-related protein (CTRP-3)"cartonectin" on the adipocytic secretion of adipokines. *Obesity*. (2008) 16:1481–6. doi: 10.1038/oby.2008.206
- Peterson JM, Wei Z, Wong GW. C1q/TNF-related protein-3 (CTRP3), a novel adipokine that regulates hepatic glucose output. J Biol Chem. (2010) 285:39691–701. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M110.180695
- 72. Yi W, Sun Y, Yuan Y, Lau WB, Zheng Q, Wang X, et al. C1q/tumor necrosis factor-related protein-3, a newly identified adipokine, is a novel antiapoptotic, proangiogenic, and cardioprotective molecule in the ischemic mouse heart. *Circulation*. (2012) 125:3159–69. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.112.099937
- Kambara T, Ohashi K, Shibata R, Ogura Y, Maruyama S, Enomoto T, et al. CTRP9 protein protects against myocardial injury following ischemia-reperfusion through AMP-activated protein kinase (AMPK)-dependent mechanism. J Biol Chem. (2012) 287:18965–73. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M112.357939
- 74. Su H, Yuan Y, Wang XM, Lau WB, Wang Y, Wang X, et al. Inhibition of CTRP9, a novel and cardiac-abundantly expressed cell survival molecule, by TNF $\alpha$ -initiated oxidative signaling contributes to exacerbated cardiac injury in diabetic mice. *Basic Res Cardiol.* (2013) 108:315. doi: 10.1007/s00395-012-0315-z
- 75. Wong GW, Krawczyk SA, Kitidis-Mitrokostas C, Ge G, Spooner E, Hug C, et al. Identification and characterization of CTRP9, a novel secreted glycoprotein, from adipose tissue that reduces serum glucose in mice and forms heterotrimers with adiponectin. *FASEB J.* (2009) 23:241–58. doi: 10.1096/fj.08-114991
- 76. Zheng Q, Yuan Y, Yi W, Lau WB, Wang Y, Wang X, et al. C1q/TNF-related proteins, a family of novel adipokines, induce vascular relaxation through the adiponectin receptor-1/AMPK/eNOS/nitric oxide signaling pathway. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol. (2011) 31:2616–23. doi: 10.1161/ATVBAHA.111.231050
- 77. Jung CH, Lee MJ, Kang YM, La Lee Y, Seol SM, Yoon HK, et al. C1q/TNF-related protein-9 inhibits cytokine-induced vascular inflammation and leukocyte adhesiveness via AMP-activated protein kinase

activation in endothelial cells. *Mol Cell Endocrinol.* (2016) 419:235–43. doi: 10.1016/j.mce.2015.10.023

- Zhang P, Huang C, Li J, Li T, Guo H, Liu T, et al. Globular CTRP9 inhibits oxLDL-induced inflammatory response in RAW 264.7 macrophages via AMPK activation. *Mol Cell Biochem.* (2016) 417:67–74. doi: 10.1007/s11010-016-2714-1
- 79. Yi W, Sun Y, Gao E, Wei X, Lau WB, Zheng Q, et al. Reduced cardioprotective action of adiponectin in high-fat diet–induced type II diabetic mice and its underlying mechanisms. *Antioxid Redox Signal*. (2011) 15:1779–88. doi: 10.1089/ars.2010.3722
- Sun Y, Yi W, Yuan Y, Lau WB, Yi D, Wang X, et al. C1q/tumor necrosis factor-related protein-9, a novel adipocyte-derived cytokine, attenuates adverse remodeling in the ischemic mouse heart via protein kinase A activation. *Circulation*. (2013) 128:S113-20. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.112.000010
- Yuan Y, Lau WB, Su H, Sun Y, Yi W, Du Y, et al. C1q-TNF-related protein-9, a novel cardioprotetcive cardiokine, requires proteolytic cleavage to generate a biologically active globular domain isoform. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab.* (2015) 308:E891–8. doi: 10.1152/ajpendo.00450.2014
- Enomoto T, Ohashi K, Shibata R, Higuchi A, Maruyama S, Izumiya Y, et al. Adipolin/C1qdc2/CTRP12 protein functions as an adipokine that improves glucose metabolism. J Biol Chem. (2011) 286:34552–8. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M111.277319
- Enomoto T, Shibata R, Ohashi K, Kambara T, Kataoka Y, Uemura Y, et al. Regulation of adipolin/CTRP12 cleavage by obesity. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun.* (2012) 428:155–9. doi: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2012.10.031
- Tan BK, Lewandowski KC, O'hare JP, Randeva HS. Insulin regulates the novel adipokine adipolin/CTRP12: *in vivo* and *ex vivo* effects. *J Endocrinol*. (2014) 221:111–9. doi: 10.1530/JOE-13-0537
- Fadaei R, Moradi N, Kazemi T, Chamani E, Azdaki N, Moezibady SA, et al. Decreased serum levels of CTRP12/adipolin in patients with coronary artery disease in relation to inflammatory cytokines and insulin resistance. *Cytokine*. (2019) 113:326–31. doi: 10.1016/j.cyto.2018. 09.019
- Babapour B, Doustkami H, Avesta L, Moradi A, Saadat S, Piralaei K, et al. Correlation of serum adipolin with epicardial fat thickness and severity of coronary artery diseases in acute myocardial infarction and stable angina pectoris patients. *Med Princ Pract.* (2020). doi: 10.1159/000508834. [Epub ahead of print].
- Ogawa H, Ohashi K, Ito M, Shibata R, Kanemura N, Yuasa D, et al. Adipolin/CTRP12 protects against pathological vascular remodelling through suppression of smooth muscle cell growth and macrophage inflammatory response. *Cardiovasc Res.* (2020) 116:237–49. doi: 10.1093/cvr/cvz074
- Takikawa T, Ohashi K, Fang L, Kawanishi H, Otaka N, Ogawa H, et al. P5390 Adipolin/C1q/Tnf-related protein 12 attenuates adverse cardiac remodeling in a mouse model of myocardial infarction. *Eur Heart J.* (2019) 40:ehz746.0350. doi: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehz746.0350
- 89. Wong GW, Krawczyk SA, Kitidis-Mitrokostas C, Revett T, Gimeno R, Lodish HF. Molecular, biochemical and functional characterizations of C1q/TNF family members: adipose-tissue-selective expression patterns, regulation by PPAR-γ agonist, cysteine-mediated oligomerizations, combinatorial associations and metabolic functions. *Biochem J.* (2008) 416:161–77. doi: 10.1042/BJ20081240
- Xu W, Chen J, Lin J, Liu D, Mo L, Pan W, et al. Exogenous H2S protects H9c2 cardiac cells against high glucose-induced injury and inflammation by inhibiting the activation of the NF-κB and IL-1β pathways. *Int J Mol Med.* (2015) 35:177–86. doi: 10.3892/ijmm.2014.2007
- Wu D, Lei H, Wang JY, Zhang CL, Feng H, Fu FY, et al. CTRP3 attenuates post-infarct cardiac fibrosis by targeting Smad3 activation and inhibiting myofibroblast differentiation. J Mol Med. (2015) 93:1311–25. doi: 10.1007/s00109-015-1309-8
- Wei Z, Peterson JM, Wong GW. Metabolic regulation by C1q/TNFrelated Protein-13 (CTRP13) activation of AMP-activated protein kinase and suppression of fatty acid-induced JNK signaling. J Biol Chem. (2011) 286:15652–65. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M110.201087

- De Souza Batista CM, Yang RZ, Lee MJ, Glynn NM, Yu DZ, Pray J, et al. Omentin plasma levels and gene expression are decreased in obesity. *Diabetes*. (2007) 56:1655–61. doi: 10.2337/db06-1506
- 94. Shibata R, Takahashi R, Kataoka Y, Ohashi K, Ikeda N, Kihara S, et al. Association of a fat-derived plasma protein omentin with carotid artery intima-media thickness in apparently healthy men. *Hypertens Res.* (2011) 34:1309–12. doi: 10.1038/hr.2011.130
- Yoo HJ, Hwang SY, Hong HC, Choi HY, Yang SJ, Seo JA, et al. Association of circulating omentin-1 level with arterial stiffness and carotid plaque in type 2 diabetes. *Cardiovasc Diabetol.* (2011) 10:103. doi: 10.1186/1475-2840-10-103
- 96. Shang FJ, Wang JP, Liu XT, Zheng QS, Xue YS, Wang B, et al. Serum omentin-1 levels are inversely associated with the presence and severity of coronary artery disease in patients with metabolic syndrome. *Biomarkers*. (2011) 16:657–62. doi: 10.3109/1354750X.2011.622789
- Yamawaki H, Kuramoto J, Kameshima S, Usui T, Okada M, Hara Y. Omentin, a novel adipocytokine inhibits TNF-induced vascular inflammation in human endothelial cells. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun.* (2011) 408:339–43. doi: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2011.04.039
- Yamawaki H, Tsubaki N, Mukohda M, Okada M, Hara Y. Omentin, a novel adipokine, induces vasodilation in rat isolated blood vessels. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun.* (2010) 393:668–72. doi: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2010.02.053
- Uemura Y, Shibata R, Kanemura N, Ohashi K, Kambara T, Hiramatsu-Ito M, et al. Adipose-derived protein omentin prevents neointimal formation after arterial injury. *FASEB J.* (2015) 29:141–51. doi: 10.1096/fj.14-258129
- 100. Nakamura K, Sano S, Fuster JJ, Kikuchi R, Shimizu I, Ohshima K, et al. Secreted frizzled-related protein 5 diminishes cardiac inflammation and protects the heart from ischemia/reperfusion injury. *J Biol Chem.* (2016) 291:2566–75. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M115.693937
- La Cava A, Matarese G. The weight of leptin in immunity. *Nat Rev Immunol.* (2004) 4:371–9. doi: 10.1038/nri1350
- 102. Gainsford T, Willson TA, Metcalf D, Handman E, Mcfarlane C, Ng A, et al. Leptin can induce proliferation, differentiation, and functional activation of hemopoietic cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (1996) 93:14564–8. doi: 10.1073/pnas.93.25.14564
- Loffreda S, Yang SQ, Lin HZ, Karp CL, Brengman ML, Wang DJ, et al. Leptin regulates proinflammatory immune responses. *FASEB J.* (1998) 12:57–65. doi: 10.1096/fsb2fasebj.12.1.57
- 104. Yamagishi SI, Edelstein D, Du XL, Kaneda Y, Guzmán M, Brownlee M. Leptin induces mitochondrial superoxide production and monocyte chemoattractant protein-1 expression in aortic endothelial cells by increasing fatty acid oxidation via protein kinase A. J Biol Chem. (2001) 276:25096–100. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M007383200
- 105. Mancuso P, Canetti C, Gottschalk A, Tithof PK, Peters-Golden M. Leptin augments alveolar macrophage leukotriene synthesis by increasing phospholipase activity and enhancing group IVC iPLA2 (cPLA2gamma) protein expression. Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol. (2004) 287:L497–502. doi: 10.1152/ajplung.00010.2004
- 106. Bouloumie A, Marumo T, Lafontan M, Busse R. Leptin induces oxidative stress in human endothelial cells. FASEB J. (1999) 13:1231–8. doi: 10.1096/fasebj.13.10.1231
- 107. Raso GM, Pacilio M, Esposito E, Coppola A, Di Carlo R, Meli R. Leptin potentiates IFN-gamma-induced expression of nitric oxide synthase and cyclo-oxygenase-2 in murine macrophage J774A.1. Br J Pharmacol. (2002) 137:799–804. doi: 10.1038/sj.bjp.0704903
- Caldefie-Chezet F, Poulin A, Vasson MP. Leptin regulates functional capacities of polymorphonuclear neutrophils. *Free Radic Res.* (2003) 37:809– 14. doi: 10.1080/1071576031000097526
- Reis BS, Lee K, Fanok MH, Mascaraque C, Amoury M, Cohn LB, et al. Leptin receptor signaling in T cells is required for Th17 differentiation. *J Immunol.* (2015) 194:5253–60. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1402996
- 110. Steppan CM, Bailey ST, Bhat S, Brown EJ, Banerjee RR, Wright CM, et al. The hormone resistin links obesity to diabetes. *Nature*. (2001) 409:307–12. doi: 10.1038/35053000
- 111. Qatanani M, Szwergold NR, Greaves DR, Ahima RS, Lazar MA. Macrophage-derived human resistin exacerbates adipose tissue inflammation and insulin resistance in mice. J Clin Invest. (2009) 119:531–9. doi: 10.1172/JCI37273

- 112. Lee S, Lee HC, Kwon YW, Lee SE, Cho Y, Kim J, et al. Adenylyl cyclase-associated protein 1 is a receptor for human resistin and mediates inflammatory actions of human monocytes. *Cell Metab.* (2014) 19:484–97. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2014.01.013
- 113. Benomar Y, Taouis M. Molecular mechanisms underlying obesityinduced hypothalamic inflammation and insulin resistance: pivotal role of resistin/TLR4 pathways. *Front Endocrinol.* (2019) 10:140. doi: 10.3389/fendo.2019.00140
- 114. Drolet R, Richard C, Sniderman A, Mailloux J, Fortier M, Huot C, et al. Hypertrophy and hyperplasia of abdominal adipose tissues in women. *Int J Obes.* (2008) 32:283–91. doi: 10.1038/sj.ijo.0803708
- 115. Fukuhara A, Matsuda M, Nishizawa M, Segawa K, Tanaka M, Kishimoto K, et al. Visfatin: a protein secreted by visceral fat that mimics the effects of insulin. *Science*. (2005) 307:426–30. doi: 10.1126/science.1097243
- Chen H, Xia T, Zhou L, Chen X, Gan L, Yao W, et al. Gene organization, alternate splicing and expression pattern of porcine visfatin gene. *Domest Anim Endocrinol.* (2007) 32:235–45. doi: 10.1016/j.domaniend.2006.03.004
- 117. Hasmann M, Schemainda I. FK866, a highly specific noncompetitive inhibitor of nicotinamide phosphoribosyltransferase, represents a novel mechanism for induction of tumor cell apoptosis. *Cancer Res.* (2003) 63:7436–42.
- Haider DG, Schaller G, Kapiotis S, Maier C, Luger A, Wolzt M. The release of the adipocytokine visfatin is regulated by glucose and insulin. *Diabetologia*. (2006) 49:1909–14. doi: 10.1007/s00125-006-0303-7
- 119. Harasim E, Chabowski A, Gorski J. Lack of downstream insulinmimetic effects of visfatin/eNAMPT on glucose and fatty acid metabolism in skeletal muscles. *Acta Physiol.* (2011) 202:21–8. doi: 10.1111/j.1748-1716.2011.02254.x
- 120. Chen MP, Chung FM, Chang DM, Tsai JCR, Huang HF, Shin SJ, et al. Elevated plasma level of visfatin/pre-B cell colony-enhancing factor in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. (2006) 91:295–9. doi: 10.1210/jc.2005-1475
- 121. Retnakaran R, Youn BS, Liu Y, Hanley AJ, Lee NS, Park JW, et al. Correlation of circulating full-length visfatin (PBEF/NAMPT) with metabolic parameters in subjects with and without diabetes: a cross-sectional study. *Clin Endocrinol.* (2008) 69:885–93. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2265.2008.03264.x
- 122. Ingelsson E, Larson MG, Fox CS, Yin X, Wang TJ, Lipinska I, et al. Clinical correlates of circulating visfatin levels in a community-based sample. *Diabetes Care*. (2007) 30:1278–80. doi: 10.2337/dc06-2353
- 123. Takebayashi K, Suetsugu M, Wakabayashi S, Aso Y, Inukai T. Association between plasma visfatin and vascular endothelial function in patients with type 2 diabetes mellitus. *Metabolism.* (2007) 56:451–8. doi: 10.1016/j.metabol.2006.12.001
- 124. Berndt J, Klöting N, Kralisch S, Kovacs P, Fasshauer M, Schön MR, et al. Plasma visfatin concentrations and fat depot-specific mRNA expression in humans. *Diabetes*. (2005) 54:2911–6. doi: 10.2337/diabetes.54.10.2911
- 125. Jian WX, Luo TH, Gu YY, Zhang HL, Zheng S, Dai M, et al. The visfatin gene is associated with glucose and lipid metabolism in a Chinese population. *Diabet Med.* (2006) 23:967–73. doi: 10.1111/j.1464-5491.2006.01909.x
- 126. Pagano C, Pilon C, Olivieri M, Mason P, Fabris R, Serra R, et al. Reduced plasma visfatin/pre-B cell colony-enhancing factor in obesity is not related to insulin resistance in humans. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2006) 91:3165–70. doi: 10.1210/jc.2006-0361
- 127. Sethi JK. Is PBEF/visfatin/Nampt an authentic adipokine relevant to the metabolic syndrome? *Curr Hypertens Rep.* (2007) 9:33. doi: 10.1007/s11906-007-0007-5
- Chang YC, Chang TJ, Lee WJ, Chuang LM. The relationship of visfatin/pre-B-cell colony-enhancing factor/nicotinamide phosphoribosyltransferase in adipose tissue with inflammation, insulin resistance, and plasma lipids. *Metab Clin Exp.* (2010) 59:93–9. doi: 10.1016/j.metabol.2009.07.011
- 129. Laight DW, Kengatharan K, Gopaul NK, Änggård EE, Carrier MJ. Investigation of oxidant stress and vasodepression to glyceryl trinitrate in the obese Zucker rat *in vivo*. Br J Pharmacol. (1998) 125:895–901. doi: 10.1038/sj.bjp.0702132
- 130. Guo H, Bazuine M, Jin D, Huang MM, Cushman SW, Chen X. Evidence for the regulatory role of lipocalin 2 in high-fat diet-induced adipose tissue remodeling in male mice. *Endocrinology*. (2013) 154:3525–38. doi: 10.1210/en.2013-1289

- 131. Apostolopoulos V, De Courten MP, Stojanovska L, Blatch GL, Tangalakis K, De Courten B. The complex immunological and inflammatory network of adipose tissue in obesity. *Mol Nutr Food Res.* (2016) 60:43–57. doi: 10.1002/mnfr.201500272
- 132. Ortega-Senovilla H, De Oya M, Garcés C. Relationship of NEFA concentrations to RBP4 and to RBP4/retinol in prepubertal children with and without obesity. J Clin Lipidol. (2019) 13:301–7. doi: 10.1016/j.jacl.2019.01.006
- 133. Satish M, Saxena SK, Agrawal DK. Adipokine dysregulation and insulin resistance with atherosclerotic vascular disease: metabolic syndrome or independent sequelae? *J Cardiovasc Transl Res.* (2019) 12:415–24. doi: 10.1007/s12265-019-09879-0
- 134. Tabak O, Simsek G, Erdenen F, Sozer V, Hasoglu T, Gelisgen R, et al. The relationship between circulating irisin, retinol binding protein-4, adiponectin and inflammatory mediators in patients with metabolic syndrome. *Archiv Endocrinol Metab.* (2017) 61:515–23. doi: 10.1590/2359-3997000000289
- 135. Thapa B, Lee K. Metabolic influence on macrophage polarization and pathogenesis. *BMB Rep.* (2019) 52:360. doi: 10.5483/BMBRep.2019.52.6.140
- Pirzgalska RM, Domingos AI. Macrophages in obesity. Cell Immunol. (2018) 330:183–7. doi: 10.1016/j.cellimm.2018.04.014
- 137. Shapouri-Moghaddam A, Mohammadian S, Vazini H, Taghadosi M, Esmaeili SA, Mardani F, et al. Macrophage plasticity, polarization, and function in health and disease. J Cell Physiol. (2018) 233:6425–40. doi: 10.1002/jcp.26429
- Caslin HL, Bhanot M, Bolus WR, Hasty AH. Adipose tissue macrophages: unique polarization and bioenergetics in obesity. *Immunol Rev.* (2020) 295:101–13. doi: 10.1111/imr.12853
- 139. Wang T, Liu H, Lian G, Zhang SY, Wang X, Jiang C. HIF1αinduced glycolysis metabolism is essential to the activation of inflammatory macrophages. *Mediators Inflamm.* (2017) 2017:9029327. doi: 10.1155/2017/9029327
- 140. Boutens L, Hooiveld GJ, Dhingra S, Cramer RA, Netea MG, Stienstra R. Unique metabolic activation of adipose tissue macrophages in obesity promotes inflammatory responses. *Diabetologia*. (2018) 61:942–53. doi: 10.1007/s00125-017-4526-6
- 141. Onogi Y, Wada T, Okekawa A, Matsuzawa T, Watanabe E, Ikeda K, et al. Pro-inflammatory macrophages coupled with glycolysis remodel adipose vasculature by producing platelet-derived growth factor-B in obesity. *Sci Rep.* (2020) 10:670. doi: 10.1038/s41598-019-57368-w
- 142. Koo SJ, Szczesny B, Wan X, Putluri N, Garg NJ. Pentose phosphate shunt modulates reactive oxygen species and nitric oxide production controlling *Trypanosoma cruzi* in macrophages. *Front Immunol.* (2018) 9:202. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00202
- 143. Ryan DG, O'neill LA. Krebs cycle rewired for macrophage and dendritic cell effector functions. *FEBS Lett.* (2017) 591:2992–3006. doi: 10.1002/1873-3468.12744
- 144. Im SS, Yousef L, Blaschitz C, Liu JZ, Edwards RA, Young SG, et al. Linking lipid metabolism to the innate immune response in macrophages through sterol regulatory element binding protein-1a. *Cell Metab.* (2011) 13:540–9. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2011.04.001
- 145. Lee JH, Phelan P, Shin M, Oh BC, Han X, Im SS, et al. SREBP-1a-stimulated lipid synthesis is required for macrophage phagocytosis downstream of TLR4-directed mTORC1. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2018) 115:E12228-34. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1813458115
- 146. Moon JS, Lee S, Park MA, Siempos II, Haslip M, Lee PJ, et al. UCP2-induced fatty acid synthase promotes NLRP3 inflammasome activation during sepsis. *J Clin Invest*. (2015) 125:665–80. doi: 10.1172/JCI78253
- 147. Palmieri EM, Menga A, Martín-Pérez R, Quinto A, Riera-Domingo C, De Tullio G, et al. Pharmacologic or genetic targeting of glutamine synthetase skews macrophages toward an M1-like phenotype and inhibits tumor metastasis. *Cell Rep.* (2017) 20:1654–66. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2017. 07.054
- 148. Moon JS, Nakahira K, Chung KP, Denicola GM, Koo MJ, Pabón MA, et al. NOX4-dependent fatty acid oxidation promotes NLRP3 inflammasome activation in macrophages. *Nat Med.* (2016) 22:1002–12. doi: 10.1038/nm.4153

- Wang F, Zhang S, Vuckovic I, Jeon R, Lerman A, Folmes CD, et al. Glycolytic stimulation is not a requirement for M2 macrophage differentiation. *Cell Metab.* (2018) 28:463–75.e464. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2018.08.012
- Ren W, Xia Y, Chen S, Wu G, Bazer FW, Zhou B, et al. Glutamine metabolism in macrophages: a novel target for obesity/type 2 diabetes. *Adv Nutr.* (2019) 10:321–30. doi: 10.1093/advances/nmy084
- Vats D, Mukundan L, Odegaard JI, Zhang L, Smith KL, Morel CR, et al. Oxidative metabolism and PGC-1beta attenuate macrophage-mediated inflammation. *Cell Metab.* (2006) 4:13–24. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2006.05.011
- Huang SCC, Everts B, Ivanova Y, O'sullivan D, Nascimento M, Smith AM, et al. Cell-intrinsic lysosomal lipolysis is essential for alternative activation of macrophages. *Nat Immunol.* (2014) 15:846–55. doi: 10.1038/ni.2956
- Namgaladze D, Brüne B. Fatty acid oxidation is dispensable for human macrophage IL-4-induced polarization. *Biochim Biophys Acta*. (2014) 1841:1329–35. doi: 10.1016/j.bbalip.2014.06.007
- 154. Nomura M, Liu J, Rovira II, Gonzalez-Hurtado E, Lee J, Wolfgang MJ, et al. Fatty acid oxidation in macrophage polarization. *Nat Immunol.* (2016) 17:216–7. doi: 10.1038/ni.3366
- Wen H, Gris D, Lei Y, Jha S, Zhang L, Huang MT-H, et al. Fatty acid-induced NLRP3-ASC inflammasome activation interferes with insulin signaling. *Nat Immunol.* (2011) 12:408–15. doi: 10.1038/ni.2022
- 156. Gianfrancesco MA, Dehairs J, L'homme L, Herinckx G, Esser N, Jansen O, et al. Saturated fatty acids induce NLRP3 activation in human macrophages through K<sup>+</sup> efflux resulting from phospholipid saturation and Na, K-ATPase disruption. *Biochim Biophys Acta.* (2019) 1864:1017–30. doi: 10.1016/j.bbalip.2019.04.001
- Korbecki J, Bajdak-Rusinek K. The effect of palmitic acid on inflammatory response in macrophages: an overview of molecular mechanisms. *Inflamm Res.* (2019) 68:915–32. doi: 10.1007/s00011-019-01273-5
- Fernández-Riejos P, Najib S, Santos-Alvarez J, Martín-Romero C, Pérez-Pérez A, González-Yanes C, et al. Role of leptin in the activation of immune cells. *Mediators Inflamm.* (2010) 2010:568343. doi: 10.1155/2010/568343
- 159. Tsatsanis C, Zacharioudaki V, Androulidaki A, Dermitzaki E, Charalampopoulos I, Minas V, et al. Adiponectin induces TNF-α and IL-6 in macrophages and promotes tolerance to itself and other proinflammatory stimuli. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun.* (2005) 335:1254–63. doi: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2005.07.197
- 160. Bertola A, Ciucci T, Rousseau D, Bourlier V, Duffaut C, Bonnafous S, et al. Identification of adipose tissue dendritic cells correlated with obesityassociated insulin-resistance and inducing Th17 responses in mice and patients. *Diabetes*. (2012) 61:2238–47. doi: 10.2337/db11-1274
- 161. Stefanovic-Racic M, Yang X, Turner MS, Mantell BS, Stolz DB, Sumpter TL, et al. Dendritic cells promote macrophage infiltration and comprise a substantial proportion of obesity-associated increases in CD11c<sup>+</sup> cells in adipose tissue and liver. *Diabetes*. (2012) 61:2330–9. doi: 10.2337/db11-1523
- 162. Chen Y, Tian J, Tian X, Tang X, Rui K, Tong J, et al. Adipose tissue dendritic cells enhances inflammation by prompting the generation of Th17 cells. *PLoS ONE*. (2014) 9:e92450. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0092450
- Patsouris D, Li PP, Thapar D, Chapman J, Olefsky JM, Neels JG. Ablation of CD11c-positive cells normalizes insulin sensitivity in obese insulin resistant animals. *Cell Metab.* (2008) 8:301–9. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2008.08.015
- 164. Cho KW, Zamarron BF, Muir LA, Singer K, Porsche CE, Delproposto JB, et al. Adipose tissue dendritic cells are independent contributors to obesityinduced inflammation and insulin resistance. *J Immunol.* (2016) 197:3650– 61. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1600820
- 165. Hellmann J, Sansbury BE, Holden CR, Tang Y, Wong B, Wysoczynski M, et al. CCR7 maintains nonresolving lymph node and adipose inflammation in obesity. *Diabetes*. (2016) 65:2268–81. doi: 10.2337/db15-1689
- 166. Macdougall CE, Wood EG, Loschko J, Scagliotti V, Cassidy FC, Robinson ME, et al. Visceral adipose tissue immune homeostasis is regulated by the crosstalk between adipocytes and dendritic cell subsets. *Cell Metab.* (2018) 27:588–601.e584. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2018.02.007
- 167. Ghosh AR, Bhattacharya R, Bhattacharya S, Nargis T, Rahaman O, Duttagupta P, et al. Adipose recruitment and activation of plasmacytoid dendritic cells fuel metaflammation. *Diabetes.* (2016) 65:3440–52. doi: 10.2337/db16-0331
- Hannibal TD, Schmidt-Christensen A, Nilsson J, Fransén-Pettersson N, Hansen L, Holmberg D. Deficiency in plasmacytoid dendritic cells and type I

interferon signalling prevents diet-induced obesity and insulin resistance in mice. *Diabetologia*. (2017) 60:2033–41. doi: 10.1007/s00125-017-4341-0

- 169. Pamir N, Liu NC, Irwin A, Becker L, Peng Y, Ronsein GE, et al. Granulocyte/macrophage colony-stimulating factor-dependent dendritic cells restrain lean adipose tissue expansion. J Biol Chem. (2015) 290:14656– 67. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M115.645820
- 170. Ibrahim J, Nguyen AH, Rehman A, Ochi A, Jamal M, Graffeo CS, et al. Dendritic cell populations with different concentrations of lipid regulate tolerance and immunity in mouse and human liver. *Gastroenterology*. (2012) 143:1061–72. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2012.06.003
- Den Brok MH, Raaijmakers TK, Collado-Camps E, Adema GJ. Lipid droplets as immune modulators in myeloid cells. *Trends Immunol.* (2018) 39:380–92. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2018.01.012
- Wculek SK, Khouili SC, Priego E, Heras-Murillo I, Sancho D. Metabolic control of dendritic cell functions: digesting information. *Front Immunol.* (2019) 10:775. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.00775
- 173. Márquez S, Fernández JJ, Terán-Cabanillas E, Herrero C, Alonso S, Azogil A, et al. Endoplasmic reticulum stress sensor IRE1α enhances IL-23 expression by human dendritic cells. *Front Immunol.* (2017) 8:639. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.00639
- 174. Everts B, Amiel E, Huang SCC, Smith AM, Chang CH, Lam WY, et al. TLRdriven early glycolytic reprogramming via the kinases TBK1-IKKε supports the anabolic demands of dendritic cell activation. *Nat Immunol.* (2014) 15:323–32. doi: 10.1038/ni.2833
- 175. Guak H, Al Habyan S, Ma EH, Aldossary H, Al-Masri M, Won SY, et al. Glycolytic metabolism is essential for CCR7 oligomerization and dendritic cell migration. *Nat Commun.* (2018) 9:2463. doi: 10.1038/s41467-018-04804-6
- Williams NC, O'neill LA. A role for the krebs cycle intermediate citrate in metabolic reprogramming in innate immunity and inflammation. *Front Immunol.* (2018) 9:141. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.00141
- 177. Pearce EJ, Everts B. Dendritic cell metabolism. *Nat Rev Immunol.* (2015) 15:18–29. doi: 10.1038/nri3771
- Weinstock A, Moura Silva H, Moore KJ, Schmidt AM, Fisher EA. Leukocyte heterogeneity in adipose tissue, including in obesity. *Circ Res.* (2020) 126:1590–612. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.120.316203
- 179. Talukdar S, Oh DY, Bandyopadhyay G, Li D, Xu J, Mcnelis J, et al. Neutrophils mediate insulin resistance in mice fed a high-fat diet through secreted elastase. *Nat Med.* (2012) 18:1407–12. doi: 10.1038/nm.2885
- 180. Casanova-Acebes M, Nicolás-Ávila JA, Li JL, García-Silva S, Balachander A, Rubio-Ponce A, et al. Neutrophils instruct homeostatic and pathological states in naive tissues. J Exp Med. (2018) 215:2778–95. doi: 10.1084/jem.20181468
- 181. Arivazhagan L, Ruiz HH, Wilson RA, Manigrasso MB, Gugger PF, Fisher EA, et al. An eclectic cast of cellular actors orchestrates innate immune responses in the mechanisms driving obesity and metabolic perturbation. *Circ Res.* (2020) 126:1565–89. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.120. 315900
- 182. Watanabe Y, Nagai Y, Honda H, Okamoto N, Yanagibashi T, Ogasawara M, et al. Bidirectional crosstalk between neutrophils and adipocytes promotes adipose tissue inflammation. *FASEB J.* (2019) 33:11821–35. doi: 10.1096/fj.201900477RR
- 183. Fridlender ZG, Sun J, Kim S, Kapoor V, Cheng G, Ling L, et al. Polarization of tumor-associated neutrophil phenotype by TGF-β: "N1" versus "N2" TAN. *Cancer Cell*. (2009) 16:183–94. doi: 10.1016/j.ccr.2009.06.017
- 184. Ma Y, Yabluchanskiy A, Iyer RP, Cannon PL, Flynn ER, Jung M, et al. Temporal neutrophil polarization following myocardial infarction. *Cardiovasc Res.* (2016) 110:51–61. doi: 10.1093/cvr/cvw024
- Kumar S, Dikshit M. Metabolic insight of neutrophils in health and disease. Front Immunol. (2019) 10:2099. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.02099
- Borregaard N, Herlin T. Energy metabolism of human neutrophils during phagocytosis. J Clin Invest. (1982) 70:550–7. doi: 10.1172/JCI110647
- 187. Rodríguez-Espinosa O, Rojas-Espinosa O, Moreno-Altamirano MMB, López-Villegas EO, Sánchez-García FJ. Metabolic requirements for neutrophil extracellular traps formation. *Immunology.* (2015) 145:213–24. doi: 10.1111/imm.12437
- 188. Six E, Lagresle-Peyrou C, Susini S, De Chappedelaine C, Sigrist N, Sadek H, et al. AK2 deficiency compromises the mitochondrial energy metabolism
required for differentiation of human neutrophil and lymphoid lineages. *Cell Death Dis.* (2015) 6:e1856. doi: 10.1038/cddis.2015.211

- 189. Fossati G, Moulding DA, Spiller DG, Moots RJ, White MR, Edwards SW. The mitochondrial network of human neutrophils: role in chemotaxis, phagocytosis, respiratory burst activation, and commitment to apoptosis. J Immunol. (2003) 170:1964–72. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.170.4.1964
- 190. Zmijewski JW, Lorne E, Banerjee S, Abraham E. Participation of mitochondrial respiratory complex III in neutrophil activation and lung injury. Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol. (2009) 296:L624–34. doi: 10.1152/ajplung.90522.2008
- 191. Zhou W, Cao L, Jeffries J, Zhu X, Staiger CJ, Deng Q. Neutrophilspecific knockout demonstrates a role for mitochondria in regulating neutrophil motility in zebrafish. *Dis Models Mech.* (2018) 11:dmm033027. doi: 10.1242/dmm.033027
- 192. Azevedo EP, Rochael NC, Guimarães-Costa AB, De Souza-Vieira TS, Ganilho J, Saraiva EM, et al. A metabolic shift toward pentose phosphate pathway is necessary for amyloid fibril-and phorbol 12-myristate 13-acetateinduced neutrophil extracellular trap (NET) formation. *J Biol Chem.* (2015) 290:22174–83. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M115.640094
- 193. Ham M, Choe SS, Shin KC, Choi G, Kim JW, Noh JR, et al. Glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase deficiency improves insulin resistance with reduced adipose tissue inflammation in obesity. *Diabetes*. (2016) 65:2624–38. doi: 10.2337/db16-0060
- 194. Pesce S, Greppi M, Tabellini G, Rampinelli F, Parolini S, Olive D, et al. Identification of a subset of human natural killer cells expressing high levels of programmed death 1: a phenotypic and functional characterization. *J Allergy Clin Immunol.* (2017) 139:335–46.e333. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2016.04.025
- 195. Amankulor NM, Kim Y, Arora S, Kargl J, Szulzewsky F, Hanke M, et al. Mutant IDH1 regulates the tumor-associated immune system in gliomas. *Genes Dev.* (2017) 31:774–86. doi: 10.1101/gad.294991.116
- 196. RoŽman S, Yousefi S, Oberson K, Kaufmann T, Benarafa C, Simon H-U. The generation of neutrophils in the bone marrow is controlled by autophagy. *Cell Death Differ*. (2015) 22:445–56. doi: 10.1038/cdd. 2014.169
- 197. Riffelmacher T, Clarke A, Richter FC, Stranks A, Pandey S, Danielli S, et al. Autophagy-dependent generation of free fatty acids is critical for normal neutrophil differentiation. *Immunity.* (2017) 47:466–80.e465. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2017.08.005
- 198. Lodhi IJ, Wei X, Yin L, Feng C, Adak S, Abou-Ezzi G, et al. Peroxisomal lipid synthesis regulates inflammation by sustaining neutrophil membrane phospholipid composition and viability. *Cell Metab.* (2015) 21:51–64. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2014.12.002
- 199. Rice CM, Davies LC, Subleski JJ, Maio N, Gonzalez-Cotto M, Andrews C, et al. Tumour-elicited neutrophils engage mitochondrial metabolism to circumvent nutrient limitations and maintain immune suppression. *Nat Commun.* (2018) 9:5099. doi: 10.1038/s41467-018-07505-2
- 200. Porter L, Toepfner N, Bashant KR, Guck J, Ashcroft M, Farahi N, et al. Metabolic profiling of human eosinophils. *Front Immunol.* (2018) 9:1404. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.01404
- 201. Jones N, Vincent EE, Felix LC, Cronin JG, Scott LM, Hole PS, et al. Interleukin-5 drives glycolysis and reactive oxygen speciesdependent citric acid cycling by eosinophils. *Allergy*. (2020) 75:1361–70. doi: 10.1111/all.14158
- 202. Chakravarty N. Further observations on the inhibition of histamine release by 2-deoxyglucose. Acta Physiol Scand. (1968) 72:425–32. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-201X.1968.tb10852.x
- 203. Kitahata Y, Nunomura S, Terui T, Ra C. Prolonged culture of mast cells with high-glucose medium enhances the Fc epsilon RI-mediated degranulation response and leukotriene C4 production. *Int Arch Allergy Immunol.* (2010) 152:22–31. doi: 10.1159/000312122
- 204. Michaeloudes C, Bhavsar PK, Mumby S, Xu B, Hui CKM, Chung KF, et al. Role of metabolic reprogramming in pulmonary innate immunity and its impact on lung diseases. J Innate Immun. (2020) 12:31–46. doi: 10.1159/000504344
- 205. Ryu H, Walker JK, Kim S, Koo N, Barak LS, Noguchi T, et al. Regulation of M2-type pyruvate kinase mediated by the high-affinity IgE receptors is

required for mast cell degranulation. Br J Pharmacol. (2008) 154:1035-46. doi: 10.1038/bjp.2008.148

- 206. Van Der Zande HJ, Zawistowska-Deniziak A, Guigas B. Immune regulation of metabolic homeostasis by Helminths and their molecules. *Trends Parasitol.* (2019) 35:795–808. doi: 10.1016/j.pt.2019.07.014
- 207. Molofsky AB, Nussbaum JC, Liang HE, Van Dyken SJ, Cheng LE, Mohapatra A, et al. Innate lymphoid type 2 cells sustain visceral adipose tissue eosinophils and alternatively activated macrophages. J ExpMed. (2013) 210:535–49. doi: 10.1084/jem.20121964
- Rana BM, Jou E, Barlow JL, Rodriguez-Rodriguez N, Walker JA, Knox C, et al. A stromal cell niche sustains ILC2-mediated type-2 conditioning in adipose tissue. J Exp Med. (2019) 216:1999–2009. doi: 10.1084/jem.20190689
- 209. Wu D, Molofsky AB, Liang HE, Ricardo-Gonzalez RR, Jouihan HA, Bando JK, et al. Eosinophils sustain adipose alternatively activated macrophages associated with glucose homeostasis. *Science*. (2011) 332:243– 7. doi: 10.1126/science.1201475
- Yoon J, Um HN, Jang J, Bae YA, Park WJ, Kim HJ, et al. Eosinophil activation by toll-like receptor 4 ligands regulates macrophage polarization. *Front Cell Dev Biol.* (2019) 7:329. doi: 10.3389/fcell.2019.00329
- 211. Lee EH, Itan M, Jang J, Gu HJ, Rozenberg P, Mingler MK, et al. Eosinophils support adipocyte maturation and promote glucose tolerance in obesity. *Sci Rep.* (2018) 8:9894. doi: 10.1038/s41598-018-28371-4
- 212. Yu C, Cantor AB, Yang H, Browne C, Wells RA, Fujiwara Y, et al. Targeted deletion of a high-affinity GATA-binding site in the GATA-1 promoter leads to selective loss of the eosinophil lineage *in vivo. J Exp Med.* (2002) 195:1387–95. doi: 10.1084/jem.20020656
- 213. Berbudi A, Surendar J, Ajendra J, Gondorf F, Schmidt D, Neumann AL, et al. Filarial infection or antigen administration improves glucose tolerance in diet-induced obese mice. J Innate Immun. (2016) 8:601–16. doi: 10.1159/000448401
- 214. Van Der Kolk BW, Kalafati M, Adriaens M, Van Greevenbroek MMJ, Vogelzangs N, Saris WHM, et al. Subcutaneous adipose tissue and systemic inflammation are associated with peripheral but not hepatic insulin resistance in humans. *Diabetes*. (2019) 68:2247–58. doi: 10.2337/db19-0560
- 215. Qiu Y, Nguyen KD, Odegaard JI, Cui X, Tian X, Locksley RM, et al. Eosinophils and type 2 cytokine signaling in macrophages orchestrate development of functional beige fat. *Cell.* (2014) 157:1292–308. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2014.03.066
- 216. Qin M, Wang L, Li F, Yang M, Song L, Tian F, et al. Oxidized LDL activated eosinophil polarize macrophage phenotype from M2 to M1 through activation of CD36 scavenger receptor. *Atherosclerosis.* (2017) 263:82–91. doi: 10.1016/j.atherosclerosis.2017.05.011
- Weller PF, Spencer LA. Functions of tissue-resident eosinophils. Nat Rev Immunol. (2017) 17:746–60. doi: 10.1038/nri.2017.95
- Wong CK, Cheung PFY, Lam CW. Leptin-mediated cytokine release and migration of eosinophils: implications for immunopathophysiology of allergic inflammation. *Eur J Immunol.* (2007) 37:2337–48. doi: 10.1002/eji.200636866
- Kato H, Ueki S, Kamada R, Kihara J, Yamauchi Y, Suzuki T, et al. Leptin has a priming effect on eotaxin-induced human eosinophil chemotaxis. *Int Archiv Allergy Immunol.* (2011) 155:335–44. doi: 10.1159/000321195
- 220. Calco GN, Fryer AD, Nie Z. Unraveling the connection between eosinophils and obesity. J Leukoc Biol. (2020) 108:123–8. doi: 10.1002/JLB.5MR0120-377R
- 221. Liu J, Divoux A, Sun J, Zhang J, Clément K, Glickman JN, et al. Genetic deficiency and pharmacological stabilization of mast cells reduce diet-induced obesity and diabetes in mice. *Nat Med.* (2009) 15:940–5. doi: 10.1038/nm.1994
- 222. Kumar D, Pandya SK, Varshney S, Shankar K, Rajan S, Srivastava A, et al. Temporal immmunometabolic profiling of adipose tissue in HFD-induced obesity: manifestations of mast cells in fibrosis and senescence. *Int J Obes.* (2019) 43:1281–94. doi: 10.1038/s41366-018-0228-5
- 223. Divoux A, Moutel S, Poitou C, Lacasa D, Veyrie N, Aissat A, et al. Mast cells in human adipose tissue: link with morbid obesity, inflammatory status, and diabetes. *J Clin Endocrinol Metabol.* (2012) 97:E1677–85. doi: 10.1210/jc.2012-1532
- 224. Gurung P, Moussa K, Adams-Huet B, Devaraj S, Jialal I. Increased mast cell abundance in adipose tissue of metabolic syndrome: relevance to the

proinflammatory state and increased adipose tissue fibrosis. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab. (2019) 316:E504-9. doi: 10.1152/ajpendo.00462.2018

- Hirai S, Ohyane C, Kim YI, Lin S, Goto T, Takahashi N, et al. Involvement of mast cells in adipose tissue fibrosis. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metabol*. (2014) 306:E247–55. doi: 10.1152/ajpendo.00056.2013
- 226. Tanaka A, Nomura Y, Matsuda A, Ohmori K, Matsuda H. Mast cells function as an alternative modulator of adipogenesis through 15-deoxydelta-12:14-prostaglandin J2. Am J Physiol Cell Physiol. (2011) 301:C1360–7. doi: 10.1152/ajpcell.00514.2010
- 227. Ishijima Y, Ohmori SY, Ohneda K. Mast cell deficiency results in the accumulation of preadipocytes in adipose tissue in both obese and non-obese mice. *FEBS Open Bio.* (2014) 4:18–24. doi: 10.1016/j.fob.2013.11.004
- 228. Gutierrez DA, Muralidhar S, Feyerabend TB, Herzig S, Rodewald H-R. Hematopoietic kit deficiency, rather than lack of mast cells, protects mice from obesity and insulin resistance. *Cell Metabol.* (2015) 21:678–91. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2015.04.013
- Chmelar J, Chatzigeorgiou A, Chung KJ, Prucnal M, Voehringer D, Roers A, et al. No role for mast cells in obesity-related metabolic dysregulation. *Front Immunol.* (2016) 7:524. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2016.00524
- Caslin HL, Abebayehu D, Abdul Qayum A, Haque TT, Taruselli MT, Paez PA, et al. Lactic acid inhibits lipopolysaccharide-induced mast cell function by limiting glycolysis and ATP availability. *J Immunol.* (2019) 203:453–64. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1801005
- 231. Wu H, Ghosh S, Perrard XD, Feng L, Garcia GE, Perrard JL, et al. Tcell accumulation and regulated on activation, normal T cell expressed and secreted upregulation in adipose tissue in obesity. *Circulation*. (2007) 115:1029. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.106.638379
- 232. Feuerer M, Herrero L, Cipolletta D, Naaz A, Wong J, Nayer A, et al. Lean, but not obese, fat is enriched for a unique population of regulatory T cells that affect metabolic parameters. *Nat Med.* (2009) 15:930–9. doi: 10.1038/nm.2002
- 233. Schipper HS, Prakken B, Kalkhoven E, Boes M. Adipose tissue-resident immune cells: key players in immunometabolism. *Trends Endocrinol Metabol.* (2012) 23:407–15. doi: 10.1016/j.tem.2012.05.011
- 234. Kintscher U, Hartge M, Hess K, Foryst-Ludwig A, Clemenz M, Wabitsch M, et al. T-lymphocyte infiltration in visceral adipose tissue: a primary event in adipose tissue inflammation and the development of obesity-mediated insulin resistance. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol.* (2008) 28:1304–10. doi: 10.1161/ATVBAHA.108.165100
- 235. Nishimura S, Manabe I, Nagasaki M, Eto K, Yamashita H, Ohsugi M, et al. CD8<sup>+</sup> effector T cells contribute to macrophage recruitment and adipose tissue inflammation in obesity. *Nat Med.* (2009) 15:914–20. doi: 10.1038/nm.1964
- 236. Strissel KJ, Defuria J, Shaul ME, Bennett G, Greenberg AS, Obin MS. T-cell recruitment and Th1 polarization in adipose tissue during diet-induced obesity in C57BL/6 mice. *Obesity*. (2010) 18:1918–25. doi: 10.1038/oby.2010.1
- 237. Jaitin DA, Adlung L, Thaiss CA, Weiner A, Li B, Descamps H, et al. Lipid-associated macrophages control metabolic homeostasis in a Trem2-dependent manner. *Cell.* (2019) 178:686–98.e614. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2019.05.054
- Shirakawa K, Yan X, Shinmura K, Endo J, Kataoka M, Katsumata Y, et al. Obesity accelerates T cell senescence in murine visceral adipose tissue. J Clin Invest. (2016) 126:4626–39. doi: 10.1172/JCI88606
- 239. Yang H, Youm YH, Vandanmagsar B, Ravussin A, Gimble JM, Greenway F, et al. Obesity increases the production of proinflammatory mediators from adipose tissue T cells and compromises TCR repertoire diversity: implications for systemic inflammation and insulin resistance. *J Immunol.* (2010) 185:1836–45. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1000021
- 240. Mcdonnell WJ, Koethe JR, Mallal SA, Pilkinton MA, Kirabo A, Ameka MK, et al. High CD8 T-cell receptor clonality and altered CDR3 properties are associated with elevated isolevuglandins in adipose tissue during diet-induced obesity. *Diabetes*. (2018) 67:2361–76. doi: 10.2337/db18-0040
- 241. Pavlova NN, Thompson CB. The emerging hallmarks of cancer metabolism. *Cell Metab.* (2016) 23:27–47. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2015.12.006
- Winer S, Chan Y, Paltser G, Truong D, Tsui H, Bahrami J, et al. Normalization of obesity-associated insulin resistance through immunotherapy. *Nat Med.* (2009) 15:921–9. doi: 10.1038/nm.2001

- 243. Morris DL, Cho KW, Delproposto JL, Oatmen KE, Geletka LM, Martinez-Santibanez G, et al. Adipose tissue macrophages function as antigenpresenting cells and regulate adipose tissue CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells in mice. *Diabetes*. (2013) 62:2762–72. doi: 10.2337/db12-1404
- 244. Neumann JT, Tzikas S, Funke-Kaiser A, Wilde S, Appelbaum S, Keller T, et al. Association of MR-proadrenomedullin with cardiovascular risk factors and subclinical cardiovascular disease. *Atherosclerosis.* (2013) 228:451–9. doi: 10.1016/j.atherosclerosis.2013.03.006
- 245. Rocha VZ, Folco EJ, Sukhova G, Shimizu K, Gotsman I, Vernon AH, et al. Interferon-γ, a Th1 cytokine, regulates fat inflammation: a role for adaptive immunity in obesity. *Circ Res.* (2008) 103:467–76. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.108.177105
- 246. Mclaughlin T, Liu LF, Lamendola C, Shen L, Morton J, Rivas H, et al. T-cell profile in adipose tissue is associated with insulin resistance and systemic inflammation in humans. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol.* (2014) 34:2637–43. doi: 10.1161/ATVBAHA.114.304636
- 247. Fabbrini E, Cella M, Mccartney SA, Fuchs A, Abumrad NA, Pietka TA, et al. Association between specific adipose tissue CD4<sup>+</sup> T-cell populations and insulin resistance in obese individuals. *Gastroenterology*. (2013) 145:366– 74.e363. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2013.04.010
- Zúñiga LA, Shen WJ, Joyce-Shaikh B, Pyatnova EA, Richards AG, Thom C, et al. IL-17 regulates adipogenesis, glucose homeostasis, and obesity. J Immunol. (2010) 185:6947–59. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1001269
- Chapman NM, Boothby MR, Chi H. Metabolic coordination of T cell quiescence and activation. *Nat Rev Immunol.* (2020) 20:55–70. doi: 10.1038/s41577-019-0203-y
- Michalek RD, Gerriets VA, Jacobs SR, Macintyre AN, Maciver NJ, Mason EF, et al. Cutting edge: distinct glycolytic and lipid oxidative metabolic programs are essential for effector and regulatory CD4<sup>+</sup> T cell subsets. *J Immunol.* (2011) 186:3299–303. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1003613
- 251. Berod L, Friedrich C, Nandan A, Freitag J, Hagemann S, Harmrolfs K, et al. *De novo* fatty acid synthesis controls the fate between regulatory T and T helper 17 cells. *Nat Med.* (2014) 20:1327–33. doi: 10.1038/nm.3704
- 252. Procaccini C, Carbone F, Di Silvestre D, Brambilla F, De Rosa V, Galgani M, et al. The proteomic landscape of human *ex vivo* regulatory and conventional T cells reveals specific metabolic requirements. *Immunity*. (2016) 44:406–21. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2016.01.028
- 253. Miska J, Lee-Chang C, Rashidi A, Muroski ME, Chang AL, Lopez-Rosas A, et al. HIF-1α is a metabolic switch between glycolytic-driven migration and oxidative phosphorylation-driven immunosuppression of Tregs in glioblastoma. *Cell Rep.* (2019) 27:226–37.e224. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2019.03.029
- 254. Kishore M, Cheung KCP, Fu H, Bonacina F, Wang G, Coe D, et al. Regulatory T cell migration is dependent on glucokinase-mediated glycolysis. *Immunity.* (2017) 47:875–89.e810. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2017. 10.017
- 255. Yang Q, Liu X, Liu Q, Guan Z, Luo J, Cao G, et al. Roles of mTORC1 and mTORC2 in controlling  $\gamma\delta$  T1 and  $\gamma\delta$  T17 differentiation and function. *Cell Death Differ*. (2020) 27:2248–62. doi: 10.1038/s41418-020-0500-9
- 256. Cai Y, Xue F, Qin H, Chen X, Liu N, Fleming C, et al. Differential roles of the mTOR-STAT3 signaling in dermal  $\gamma\delta$  T cell effector function in skin inflammation. *Cell Rep.* (2019) 27:3034–48.e5. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2019.05.019
- 257. Fu S, Zhu S, Tian C, Bai S, Zhang J, Zhan C, et al. Immunometabolism regulates TCR recycling and iNKT cell functions. *Sci Signal.* (2019) 12:eaau1788. doi: 10.1126/scisignal.aau1788
- 258. Kumar A, Pyaram K, Yarosz EL, Hong H, Lyssiotis CA, Giri S, et al. Enhanced oxidative phosphorylation in NKT cells is essential for their survival and function. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2019) 116:7439–48. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1901376116
- 259. Fu S, He K, Tian C, Sun H, Zhu C, Bai S, et al. Impaired lipid biosynthesis hinders anti-tumor efficacy of intratumoral iNKT cells. *Nat Commun.* (2020) 11:438. doi: 10.1038/s41467-020-14332-x
- 260. Deiuliis J, Shah Z, Shah N, Needleman B, Mikami D, Narula V, et al. Visceral adipose inflammation in obesity is associated with critical alterations in tregulatory cell numbers. *PLoS ONE.* (2011) 6:e16376. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0016376

- 261. Gyllenhammer LE, Lam J, Alderete TL, Allayee H, Akbari O, Katkhouda N, et al. Lower omental t-regulatory cell count is associated with higher fasting glucose and lower β-cell function in adults with obesity. *Obesity*. (2016) 24:1274–82. doi: 10.1002/oby.21507
- 262. Ilan Y, Maron R, Tukpah AM, Maioli TU, Murugaiyan G, Yang K, et al. Induction of regulatory T cells decreases adipose inflammation and alleviates insulin resistance in ob/ob mice. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2010) 107:9765– 70. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0908771107
- 263. Cipolletta D, Feuerer M, Li A, Kamei N, Lee J, Shoelson SE, et al. PPAR-γ is a major driver of the accumulation and phenotype of adipose tissue Treg cells. *Nature*. (2012) 486:549–53. doi: 10.1038/nature11132
- 264. Cipolletta D, Cohen P, Spiegelman BM, Benoist C, Mathis D. Appearance and disappearance of the mRNA signature characteristic of Treg cells in visceral adipose tissue: age, diet, and PPARγ effects. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2015) 112:482–7. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1423486112
- 265. Li C, Dispirito JR, Zemmour D, Spallanzani RG, Kuswanto W, Benoist C, et al. TCR transgenic mice reveal stepwise, multi-site acquisition of the distinctive fat-Treg phenotype. *Cell.* (2018) 174:285–99.e212. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2018.05.004
- 266. Han JM, Wu D, Denroche HC, Yao Y, Verchere CB, Levings MK. IL-33 reverses an obesity-induced deficit in visceral adipose tissue ST2<sup>+</sup> T regulatory cells and ameliorates adipose tissue inflammation and insulin resistance. J Immunol. (2015) 194:4777–83. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1500020
- 267. Vasanthakumar A, Moro K, Xin A, Liao Y, Gloury R, Kawamoto S, et al. The transcriptional regulators IRF4, BATF and IL-33 orchestrate development and maintenance of adipose tissue–resident regulatory T cells. *Nat Immunol.* (2015) 16:276–85. doi: 10.1038/ni.3085
- 268. Kohlgruber AC, Gal-Oz ST, Lamarche NM, Shimazaki M, Duquette D, Koay HF, et al. γδ T cells producing interleukin-17A regulate adipose regulatory T cell homeostasis and thermogenesis. *Nat Immunol.* (2018) 19:464–74. doi: 10.1038/s41590-018-0094-2
- 269. Mahlakõiv T, Flamar AL, Johnston L, Moriyama S, Putzel G, Bryce P, et al. Stromal cells maintain immune cell homeostasis in adipose tissue via production of interleukin-33. *Sci Immunol.* (2019) 4:eaax0416. doi: 10.1126/sciimmunol.aax0416
- 270. Spallanzani RG, Zemmour D, Xiao T, Jayewickreme T, Li C, Bryce PJ, et al. Distinct immunocyte-promoting and adipocyte-generating stromal components coordinate adipose tissue immune and metabolic tenors. *Sci Immunol.* (2019) 4:eaaw3658. doi: 10.1126/sciimmunol.aaw3658
- 271. Deng T, Liu J, Deng Y, Minze L, Xiao X, Wright V, et al. Adipocyte adaptive immunity mediates diet-induced adipose inflammation and insulin resistance by decreasing adipose Treg cells. *Nat Commun.* (2017) 8:1–11. doi: 10.1038/ncomms15725
- Pacella I, Piconese S. Immunometabolic checkpoints of treg dynamics: adaptation to microenvironmental opportunities and challenges. *Front Immunol.* (2019) 10:1889. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.01889
- De Rosa V, Procaccini C, Cali G, Pirozzi G, Fontana S, Zappacosta S, et al. A key role of leptin in the control of regulatory T cell proliferation. *Immunity*. (2007) 26:241–55. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2007.01.011
- 274. Zeng C, Shi X, Zhang B, Liu H, Zhang L, Ding W, et al. The imbalance of Th17/Th1/Tregs in patients with type 2 diabetes: relationship with metabolic factors and complications. *J Mol Med.* (2012) 90:175–86. doi: 10.1007/s00109-011-0816-5
- 275. Van Exel E, Gussekloo J, De Craen AJ, Frölich M, Bootsma-Van Der Wiel A, Westendorp RG. Low production capacity of interleukin-10 associates with the metabolic syndrome and type 2 diabetes: the leiden 85-plus study. *Diabetes*. (2002) 51:1088–92. doi: 10.2337/diabetes.51.4.1088
- 276. Mehta P, Nuotio-Antar AM, Smith CW. γδ T cells promote inflammation and insulin resistance during high fat diet-induced obesity in mice. *J Leukoc Biol.* (2015) 97:121–34. doi: 10.1189/jlb.3A0414-211RR
- 277. Costanzo AE, Taylor KR, Dutt S, Han PP, Fujioka K, Jameson JM. Obesity impairs γδ T cell homeostasis and antiviral function in humans. *PLoS ONE*. (2015) 10:e0120918. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0120918
- 278. Le Menn G, Sibille B, Murdaca J, Rousseau AS, Squillace R, Vergoni B, et al. Decrease in  $\alpha\beta/\gamma\delta$  T-cell ratio is accompanied by a reduction in high-fat dietinduced weight gain, insulin resistance, and inflammation. *FASEB J.* (2019) 33:2553–62. doi: 10.1096/fj.201800696RR

- 279. Goldberg EL, Shchukina I, Asher JL, Sidorov S, Artyomov MN, Dixit VD. Ketogenesis activates metabolically protective  $\gamma\delta$  T cells in visceral adipose tissue. *Nat Metabol.* (2020) 2:50–61. doi: 10.1038/s42255-019-0160-6
- Hogquist K, Georgiev H. Recent advances in iNKT cell development. *F1000Res.* (2020) 9:F1000 Faculty Rev-127. doi: 10.12688/f1000research.21378.1
- 281. Lamarche NM, Kane H, Kohlgruber AC, Dong H, Lynch L, Brenner MB. Distinct iNKT cell populations use IFNγ or ER stress-induced IL-10 to control adipose tissue homeostasis. *Cell Metab.* (2020) 32:243–58.e6. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2020.05.017
- Schipper HS, Rakhshandehroo M, Van De Graaf SF, Venken K, Koppen A, Stienstra R, et al. Natural killer T cells in adipose tissue prevent insulin resistance. *J Clin Invest.* (2012) 122:3343–54. doi: 10.1172/JCI 62739
- 283. Lynch L, Michelet X, Zhang S, Brennan PJ, Moseman A, Lester C, et al. Regulatory i NKT cells lack expression of the transcription factor PLZF and control the homeostasis of T reg cells and macrophages in adipose tissue. *Nat Immunol.* (2015) 16:85–95. doi: 10.1038/ni.3047
- Lynch L, Nowak M, Varghese B, Clark J, Hogan AE, Toxavidis V, et al. Adipose tissue invariant NKT cells protect against diet-induced obesity and metabolic disorder through regulatory cytokine production. *Immunity*. (2012) 37:574–87. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2012.06.016
- Huh JY, Park YJ, Kim JB. Adipocyte CD1d determines adipose inflammation and insulin resistance in obesity. *Adipocyte*. (2018) 7:129–36. doi: 10.1080/21623945.2018.1440928
- 286. Lynch L, O'shea D, Winter DC, Geoghegan J, Doherty DG, O'farrelly C. Invariant NKT cells and CD1d<sup>+</sup> cells amass in human omentum and are depleted in patients with cancer and obesity. *Eur J Immunol.* (2009) 39:1893–901. doi: 10.1002/eji.200939349
- 287. Ji Y, Sun S, Xu A, Bhargava P, Yang L, Lam KS, et al. Activation of natural killer T cells promotes M2 Macrophage polarization in adipose tissue and improves systemic glucose tolerance via interleukin-4 (IL-4)/STAT6 protein signaling axis in obesity. *J Biol Chem.* (2012) 287:13561–71. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M112.350066
- Huh JY, Park J, Kim JI, Park YJ, Lee YK, Kim JB. Deletion of CD1d in adipocytes aggravates adipose tissue inflammation and insulin resistance in obesity. *Diabetes*. (2017) 66:835–47. doi: 10.2337/db16-1122
- Li Y, Woods K, Parry-Strong A, Anderson RJ, Capistrano C, Gestin A, et al. Distinct dysfunctional states of circulating innate-like T cells in metabolic disease. *Front Immunol.* (2020) 11:448. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.00448
- 290. Yu D, Rao S, Tsai LM, Lee SK, He Y, Sutcliffe EL, et al. The transcriptional repressor Bcl-6 directs T follicular helper cell lineage commitment. *Immunity*. (2009) 31:457–68. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2009.07.002
- 291. Huh JY, Kim JI, Park YJ, Hwang IJ, Lee YS, Sohn JH, et al. A novel function of adipocytes in lipid antigen presentation to iNKT cells. *Mol Cell Biol.* (2013) 33:328–39. doi: 10.1128/MCB.00552-12
- Lee YS, Wollam J, Olefsky JM. An integrated view of immunometabolism. Cell. (2018) 172:22–40. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2017.12.025
- 293. Webb TJ, Carey GB, East JE, Sun W, Bollino DR, Kimball AS, et al. Alterations in cellular metabolism modulate CD1d-mediated NKT-cell responses. *Pathog Dis.* (2016) 74:ftw055. doi: 10.1093/femspd/ftw055
- 294. Venken K, Seeuws S, Zabeau L, Jacques P, Decruy T, Coudenys J, et al. A bidirectional crosstalk between iNKT cells and adipocytes mediated by leptin modulates susceptibility for T cell mediated hepatitis. *J Hepatol.* (2014) 60:175–82. doi: 10.1016/j.jhep.2013.08.008
- 295. Favreau M, Menu E, Gaublomme D, Vanderkerken K, Faict S, Maes K, et al. Leptin receptor antagonism of iNKT cell function: a novel strategy to combat multiple myeloma. *Leukemia*. (2017) 31:2678–85. doi: 10.1038/leu.2017.146
- 296. Rakhshandehroo M, Van Eijkeren RJ, Gabriel TL, De Haar C, Gijzel SMW, Hamers N, et al. Adipocytes harbor a glucosylceramide biosynthesis pathway involved in iNKT cell activation. *Biochim Biophys Acta*. (2019) 1864:1157–67. doi: 10.1016/j.bbalip.2019.04.016
- 297. Bénézech C, Jackson-Jones LH. ILC2 orchestration of local immune function in adipose tissue. *Front Immunol.* (2019) 10:171. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.00171
- 298. Rolot M, O'sullivan TE. Living with yourself: innate lymphoid cell immunometabolism. *Cells.* (2020) 9:334. doi: 10.3390/cells9020334

- 299. O'sullivan TE, Rapp M, Fan X, Weizman OE, Bhardwaj P, Adams NM, et al. Adipose-resident group 1 innate lymphoid cells promote obesity-associated insulin resistance. *Immunity.* (2016) 45:428–41. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2016.06.016
- 300. Wang H, Shen L, Sun X, Liu F, Feng W, Jiang C, et al. Adipose group 1 innate lymphoid cells promote adipose tissue fibrosis and diabetes in obesity. *Nat Commun.* (2019) 10:3254. doi: 10.1038/s41467-019-11270-1
- 301. Lee BC, Kim MS, Pae M, Yamamoto Y, Eberlé D, Shimada T, et al. Adipose natural killer cells regulate adipose tissue macrophages to promote insulin resistance in obesity. *Cell Metab.* (2016) 23:685–98. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2016.03.002
- 302. Boulenouar S, Michelet X, Duquette D, Alvarez D, Hogan AE, Dold C, et al. Adipose type one innate lymphoid cells regulate macrophage homeostasis through targeted cytotoxicity. *Immunity*. (2017) 46:273–86. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2017.01.008
- Chung JJ, Markiewicz MA, Polić B, Shaw AS. Role of NKG2D in obesityinduced adipose tissue inflammation and insulin resistance. *PLoS ONE*. (2014) 9:e110108. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0110108
- Vély F, Barlogis V, Vallentin B, Neven B, Piperoglou C, Ebbo M, et al. Evidence of innate lymphoid cell redundancy in humans. *Nat Immunol.* (2016) 17:1291–9. doi: 10.1038/ni.3553
- 305. Marçais A, Cherfils-Vicini J, Viant C, Degouve S, Viel S, Fenis A, et al. The metabolic checkpoint kinase mTOR is essential for IL-15 signaling during the development and activation of NK cells. *Nat Immunol.* (2014) 15:749–57. doi: 10.1038/ni.2936
- 306. Mah AY, Rashidi A, Keppel MP, Saucier N, Moore EK, Alinger JB, et al. Glycolytic requirement for NK cell cytotoxicity and cytomegalovirus control. *JCI Insight*. (2017) 2:e95128. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.95128
- 307. Cong J, Wang X, Zheng X, Wang D, Fu B, Sun R, et al. Dysfunction of natural killer cells by FBP1-induced inhibition of glycolysis during lung cancer progression. *Cell metabol.* (2018) 28:243–255.e245. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2018.06.021
- 308. Keating SE, Zaiatz-Bittencourt V, Loftus RM, Keane C, Brennan K, Finlay DK, et al. Metabolic reprogramming supports IFN-γ production by CD56<sup>bright</sup> NK cells. J Immunol. (2016) 196:2552–60. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1501783
- Nandagopal N, Ali AK, Komal AK, Lee S-H. The critical role of IL-15–PI3K– mTOR pathway in natural killer cell effector functions. *Front Immunol.* (2014) 5:187. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2014.00187
- Keppel MP, Saucier N, Mah AY, Vogel TP, Cooper MA. Activation-specific metabolic requirements for NK Cell IFN-γ production. J Immunol. (2015) 194:1954–62. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1402099
- 311. Bando JK, Nussbaum JC, Liang HE, Locksley RM. Type 2 innate lymphoid cells constitutively express arginase-I in the naive and inflamed lung. *J Leukoc Biol.* (2013) 94:877–84. doi: 10.1189/jlb.0213084
- 312. Monticelli LA, Buck MD, Flamar AL, Saenz SA, Tait Wojno ED, Yudanin NA, et al. Arginase 1 is an innate lymphoid-cell-intrinsic metabolic checkpoint controlling type 2 inflammation. *Nat Immunol.* (2016) 17:656–65. doi: 10.1038/ni.3421
- 313. Li Q, Li D, Zhang X, Wan Q, Zhang W, Zheng M, et al. E3 ligase VHL promotes group 2 innate lymphoid cell maturation and function via glycolysis inhibition and induction of interleukin-33 receptor. *Immunity.* (2018) 48:258–70.e255. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2017. 12.013
- 314. Galle-Treger L, Hurrell BP, Lewis G, Howard E, Jahani PS, Banie H, et al. Autophagy is critical for group 2 innate lymphoid cell metabolic homeostasis and effector function. J Allergy Clin Immunol. (2020) 145:502–17.e505. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2019.10.035
- 315. Wilhelm C, Harrison OJ, Schmitt V, Pelletier M, Spencer SP, Urban JF, et al. Critical role of fatty acid metabolism in ILC2-mediated barrier protection during malnutrition and helminth infection. *J Exp Med.* (2016) 213:1409–18. doi: 10.1084/jem.20151448
- 316. Brestoff JR, Kim BS, Saenz SA, Stine RR, Monticelli LA, Sonnenberg GF, et al. Group 2 innate lymphoid cells promote beiging of white adipose tissue and limit obesity. *Nature*. (2015) 519:242-6. doi: 10.1038/nature 14115
- Molofsky AB, Van Gool F, Liang HE, Van Dyken SJ, Nussbaum JC, Lee J, et al. Interleukin-33 and interferon-γ counter-regulate group 2 innate lymphoid

cell activation during immune perturbation. *Immunity*. (2015) 43:161–74. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2015.05.019

- 318. Halim TY, Rana BM, Walker JA, Kerscher B, Knolle MD, Jolin HE, et al. Tissue-restricted adaptive type 2 immunity is orchestrated by expression of the costimulatory molecule OX40L on group 2 innate lymphoid cells. *Immunity.* (2018) 48:1195–207.e6. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2018.05.003
- Lim AI, Menegatti S, Bustamante J, Le Bourhis L, Allez M, Rogge L, et al. IL-12 drives functional plasticity of human group 2 innate lymphoid cells. J Exp Med. (2016) 213:569–83. doi: 10.1084/jem.20151750
- 320. Srikakulapu P, Mcnamara CA. B lymphocytes and adipose tissue inflammation. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol. (2020) 40:1110–22. doi: 10.1161/ATVBAHA.119.312467
- 321. Harmon DB, Srikakulapu P, Kaplan JL, Oldham SN, Mcskimming C, Garmey JC, et al. Protective role for B-1b B cells and IgM in obesity-associated inflammation, glucose intolerance, and insulin resistance. Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol. (2016) 36:682–91. doi: 10.1161/ATVBAHA.116.307166
- 322. Srikakulapu P, Upadhye A, Rosenfeld SM, Marshall MA, Mcskimming C, Hickman AW, et al. Perivascular adipose tissue harbors atheroprotective IgM-producing B cells. *Front Physiol.* (2017) 8:719. doi: 10.3389/fphys.2017.00719
- 323. Duffaut C, Galitzky J, Lafontan M, Bouloumié A. Unexpected trafficking of immune cells within the adipose tissue during the onset of obesity. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun.* (2009) 384:482–5. doi: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2009.05.002
- 324. Winer DA, Winer S, Shen L, Wadia PP, Yantha J, Paltser G, et al. B cells promote insulin resistance through modulation of T cells and production of pathogenic IgG antibodies. *Nat Med.* (2011) 17:610–7. doi: 10.1038/nm.2353
- 325. Defuria J, Belkina AC, Jagannathan-Bogdan M, Snyder-Cappione J, Carr JD, Nersesova YR, et al. B cells promote inflammation in obesity and type 2 diabetes through regulation of T-cell function and an inflammatory cytokine profile. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2013) 110:5133–8. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1215840110
- 326. Ying W, Wollam J, Ofrecio JM, Bandyopadhyay G, El Ouarrat D, Lee YS, et al. Adipose tissue B2 cells promote insulin resistance through leukotriene LTB4/LTB4R1 signaling. *The J Clin Invest.* (2017) 127:1019–30. doi: 10.1172/JCI90350
- 327. Wu Z, Xu J, Tan J, Song Y, Liu L, Zhang F, et al. Mesenteric adipose tissue B lymphocytes promote local and hepatic inflammation in nonalcoholic fatty liver disease mice. *J Cell Mol Med.* (2019) 23:3375–85. doi: 10.1111/jcmm.14232
- 328. Peterson KR, Flaherty DK, Hasty AH. Obesity alters B cell and macrophage populations in brown adipose tissue. *Obesity*. (2017) 25:1881–4. doi: 10.1002/oby.21982
- Jagannathan M, Mcdonnell M, Liang Y, Hasturk H, Hetzel J, Rubin D, et al. Toll-like receptors regulate B cell cytokine production in patients with diabetes. *Diabetologia*. (2010) 53:1461–71. doi: 10.1007/s00125-010-1730-z
- 330. Zhai X, Qian G, Wang Y, Chen X, Lu J, Zhang Y, et al. Elevated B cell activation is associated with type 2 diabetes development in obese subjects. *Cell Physiol Biochem.* (2016) 38:1257–66. doi: 10.1159/000443073
- Bergtold A, Desai DD, Gavhane A, Clynes R. Cell surface recycling of internalized antigen permits dendritic cell priming of B cells. *Immunity*. (2005) 23:503–14. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2005.09.013
- 332. Wong SC, Puaux AL, Chittezhath M, Shalova I, Kajiji TS, Wang X, et al. Macrophage polarization to a unique phenotype driven by B cells. *Eur J Immunol.* (2010) 40:2296–307. doi: 10.1002/eji.200940288
- 333. Wu L, Parekh VV, Hsiao J, Kitamura D, Van Kaer L. Spleen supports a pool of innate-like B cells in white adipose tissue that protects against obesityassociated insulin resistance. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2014) 111:E4638–47. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1324052111
- 334. Rosenfeld SM, Perry HM, Gonen A, Prohaska TA, Srikakulapu P, Grewal S, et al. B-1b cells secrete atheroprotective IgM and attenuate atherosclerosis. *Circ Res.* (2015) 117:e28–39. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.117.306044
- 335. Shen L, Chng MHY, Alonso MN, Yuan R, Winer DA, Engleman EG. B-1a lymphocytes attenuate insulin resistance. *Diabetes*. (2015) 64:593–603. doi: 10.2337/db14-0554
- 336. Nishimura S, Manabe I, Takaki S, Nagasaki M, Otsu M, Yamashita H, et al. Adipose natural regulatory B cells negatively control adipose tissue inflammation. *Cell Metabol.* (2013) 18:759–66. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2013.09.017

- 337. García-Hernández M, Rodríguez-Varela E, García-Jacobo R, Hernández-De La Torre M, Uresti-Rivera E, González-Amaro R, et al. Frequency of regulatory B cells in adipose tissue and peripheral blood from individuals with overweight, obesity and normal-weight. Obes Res Clin Pract. (2018) 12:513–9. doi: 10.1016/j.orcp.2018.07.001
- Jellusova J. Cross-talk between signal transduction and metabolism in B cells. *Immunol Lett.* (2018) 201:1–13. doi: 10.1016/j.imlet.2018.11.003
- 339. Caro-Maldonado A, Wang R, Nichols AG, Kuraoka M, Milasta S, Sun LD, et al. Metabolic reprogramming is required for antibody production that is suppressed in anergic but exaggerated in chronically BAFF-exposed B cells. J Immunol. (2014) 192:3626–36. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1302062
- 340. Doughty CA, Bleiman BF, Wagner DJ, Dufort FJ, Mataraza JM, Roberts MF, et al. Antigen receptor-mediated changes in glucose metabolism in B lymphocytes: role of phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase signaling in the glycolytic control of growth. *Blood.* (2006) 107:4458–65. doi: 10.1182/blood-2005-12-4788
- Akkaya M, Traba J, Roesler AS, Miozzo P, Akkaya B, Theall BP, et al. Second signals rescue B cells from activation-induced mitochondrial dysfunction and death. *Nat Immunol.* (2018) 19:871–84. doi: 10.1038/s41590-018-0156-5
- 342. Weisel FJ, Mullett SJ, Elsner RA, Menk AV, Trivedi N, Luo W, et al. Germinal center B cells selectively oxidize fatty acids for energy while conducting minimal glycolysis. *Nat Immunol.* (2020) 21:331–42. doi: 10.1038/s41590-020-0598-4
- 343. Waters LR, Ahsan FM, Wolf DM, Shirihai O, Teitell MA. Initial B cell activation induces metabolic reprogramming and mitochondrial remodeling. *iScience*. (2018) 5:99–109. doi: 10.1016/j.isci.2018.07.005
- 344. Dufort FJ, Gumina MR, Ta NL, Tao Y, Heyse SA, Scott DA, et al. Glucosedependent *de novo* lipogenesis in B lymphocytes: a requirement for atpcitrate lyase in lipopolysaccharide-induced differentiation. *J Biol Chem.* (2014) 289:7011–24. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M114.551051
- 345. Kissebah AH, Vydelingum N, Murray R, Evans DJ, Hartz AJ, Kalkhoff RK, et al. Relation of body fat distribution to metabolic complications of obesity. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (1982) 54:254–60. doi: 10.1210/jcem-54-2-254
- Foster MT, Pagliassotti MJ. Metabolic alterations following visceral fat removal and expansion: beyond anatomic location. *Adipocyte*. (2012) 1:192– 9. doi: 10.4161/adip.21756
- 347. Petrovic N, Walden TB, Shabalina IG, Timmons JA, Cannon B, Nedergaard J. Chronic peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor gamma (PPARgamma) activation of epididymally derived white adipocyte cultures reveals a population of thermogenically competent, UCP1-containing adipocytes molecularly distinct from classic brown adipocytes. J Biol Chem. (2010) 285:7153–64. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M109.053942
- 348. Chen KY, Brychta RJ, Sater ZA, Cassimatis TM, Cero C, Fletcher LA, et al. Opportunities and challenges in the therapeutic activation of human energy expenditure and thermogenesis to manage obesity. J Biol Chem. (2020) 295:1926–42. doi: 10.1074/jbc.REV119.007363
- Pan R, Zhu X, Maretich P, Chen Y. Combating obesity with thermogenic fat: current challenges and advancements. *Front Endocrinol.* (2020) 11:185. doi: 10.3389/fendo.2020.00185
- 350. Van Mil SR, Vijgen G, Van Huisstede A, Klop B, Van De Geijn GM, Birnie E, et al. Discrepancies between BMI and classic cardiovascular risk factors. *Obes Surg.* (2018) 28:3484–91. doi: 10.1007/s11695-018-3359-9
- Jialal I, Devaraj S. Subcutaneous adipose tissue biology in metabolic syndrome. *Horm Mol Biol Clin Investig.* (2018) 33:1–6. doi: 10.1515/hmbci-2017-0074
- 352. Pahwa R, Singh A, Huet B, Devaraj S, Jialal I. Increased inflammasome activity in subcutaneous adipose tissue of patients with metabolic syndrome. *Diabetes Metab Res Rev.* (2020). doi: 10.1002/dmrr.3383. [Epub ahead of print].
- 353. Ara I, Auerbach P, Larsen S, Mata E, Stallknecht B, Ploug T, et al. Low-grade inflammation is not present in former obese males but adipose tissue macrophage infiltration persists. *Biomedicines*. (2020) 8:123. doi: 10.3390/biomedicines8050123
- 354. Sbierski-Kind J, Mai K, Kath J, Jurisch A, Streitz M, Kuchenbecker L, et al. Association between subcutaneous adipose tissue inflammation, insulin resistance, and calorie restriction in obese females. J Immunol. (2020) 205:45–55. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.2000108
- 355. Verboven K, Wouters K, Gaens K, Hansen D, Bijnen M, Wetzels S, et al. Abdominal subcutaneous and visceral adipocyte size, lipolysis and

inflammation relate to insulin resistance in male obese humans. Sci Rep. (2018) 8:4677. doi: 10.1038/s41598-018-22962-x

- 356. Picarelli A, Borghini R, Marino M, Casale R, Di Tola M, Lubrano C, et al. Visceral and subcutaneous adipose tissue as markers of local and systemic inflammation: a comparison between celiac and obese patients using MRI. *Tech Coloproctol.* (2020) 24:553–62. doi: 10.1007/s10151-020-02173-1
- 357. Moussa K, Gurung P, Adams-Huet B, Devaraj S, Jialal I. Increased eosinophils in adipose tissue of metabolic syndrome. *J Diabet Comp.* (2019) 33:535–8. doi: 10.1016/j.jdiacomp.2019.05.010
- 358. Chylikova J, Dvorackova J, Cizkova K, Lacey H, Kamarad V. Macrophages of the subcutaneous and omental fatty tissue in obese patients: immunohistochemical phenotyping of M2 subtypes in relation to type 2 diabetes. *Biomed Pap Med Fac Univ Palacky Olomouc Czech Repub.* (2020) 164:133–7. doi: 10.5507/bp.2019.011
- 359. Giron-Ulloa A, Gonzalez-Dominguez E, Klimek RS, Patino-Martinez E, Vargas-Ayala G, Segovia-Gamboa NC, et al. Specific macrophage subsets accumulate in human subcutaneous and omental fat depots during obesity. *Immunol Cell Biol.* (2020). doi: 10.1111/imcb.12380. [Epub ahead of print].
- 360. Mráz M, Cinkajzlová A, Kloučková J, Lacinová Z, Kratochvílová H, Lipš M, et al. Dendritic cells in subcutaneous and epicardial adipose tissue of subjects with type 2 diabetes, obesity, and coronary artery disease. *Mediators Inflamm*. (2019) 2019:5481725. doi: 10.1155/2019/5481725
- 361. Altintas MM, Rossetti MA, Nayer B, Puig A, Zagallo P, Ortega LM, et al. Apoptosis, mastocytosis, and diminished adipocytokine gene expression accompany reduced epididymal fat mass in long-standing diet-induced obese mice. *Lipids Health Dis.* (2011) 10:198. doi: 10.1186/1476-511X-10-198
- 362. Martinez H, Quinones M, Jimenez F, Estrada C, Clark K, Muscogiuri G, et al. Critical role of chemokine (CC motif) receptor 2 (CCR2) in the KKAy<sup>+</sup> Apoe<sup>-/-</sup> mouse model of the metabolic syndrome. *Diabetologia*. (2011) 54:2660–8. doi: 10.1007/s00125-011-2248-8
- 363. Wensveen FM, Jelenčić V, Valentić S, Šestan M, Wensveen TT, Theurich S, et al. NK cells link obesity-induced adipose stress to inflammation and insulin resistance. *Nat Immunol.* (2015) 16:376–85. doi: 10.1038/ni.3120
- Hildebrand S, Stümer J, Pfeifer A. PVAT and its relation to brown, beige, and white adipose tissue in development and function. *Front Physiol.* (2018) 9:70. doi: 10.3389/fphys.2018.00070
- 365. Samuel OO. Review on multifaceted involvement of perivascular adipose tissue in vascular pathology. *Cardiovasc Pathol.* (2020) 49:107259. doi: 10.1016/j.carpath.2020.107259
- 366. Szasz T, Bomfim GF, Webb RC. The influence of perivascular adipose tissue on vascular homeostasis. Vasc Health And Risk Manag. (2013) 9:105. doi: 10.2147/VHRM.S33760
- Omar A, Chatterjee TK, Tang Y, Hui DY, Weintraub NL. Proinflammatory phenotype of perivascular adipocytes. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol.* (2014) 34:1631–6. doi: 10.1161/ATVBAHA.114.303030
- 368. Numaguchi R, Furuhashi M, Matsumoto M, Sato H, Yanase Y, Kuroda Y, et al. Differential phenotypes in perivascular adipose tissue surrounding the internal thoracic artery and diseased coronary artery. J Am Heart Assoc. (2019) 8:e011147. doi: 10.1161/JAHA.118.011147
- 369. Saxton SN, Clark BJ, Withers SB, Eringa EC, Heagerty AM. Mechanistic links between obesity, diabetes, and blood pressure: role of perivascular adipose tissue. *Physiol Rev.* (2019) 99:1701–63. doi: 10.1152/physrev.0003 4.2018
- 370. Guzik TJ, Hoch NE, Brown KA, Mccann LA, Rahman A, Dikalov S, et al. Role of the T cell in the genesis of angiotensin II-induced hypertension and vascular dysfunction. J Exp Med. (2007) 204:2449–60. doi: 10.1084/jem.20070657
- 371. Xing T, Bautista T, Fong A, Pilowsky P. Acute intermittent hypoxia induced long-term facilitation of sympathetic nerve activity is serotonin dependent. In: *Hypertension: Abstracts From the 33rd Annual Scientific Meeting of the HBPRCA*. Philadelphia, PA: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins (2012). p. 502.
- 372. Moore JP, Vinh A, Tuck KL, Sakkal S, Krishnan SM, Chan CT, et al. M2 macrophage accumulation in the aortic wall during angiotensin II infusion in mice is associated with fibrosis, elastin loss, and elevated blood pressure. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol.* (2015) 309:H906–17. doi: 10.1152/ajpheart.00821.2014
- 373. Mikolajczyk TP, Nosalski R, Szczepaniak P, Budzyn K, Osmenda G, Skiba D, et al. Role of chemokine RANTES in the regulation of

perivascular inflammation, T-cell accumulation, and vascular dysfunction in hypertension. *FASEB J.* (2016) 30:1987–99. doi: 10.1096/fj.201500088R

- 374. Kyaw T, Tay C, Krishnamurthi S, Kanellakis P, Agrotis A, Tipping P, et al. B1a B lymphocytes are atheroprotective by secreting natural IgM that increases IgM deposits and reduces necrotic cores in atherosclerotic lesions. *Circ Res.* (2011) 109:830–40. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.111.248542
- Choi YS, Dieter JA, Rothaeusler K, Luo Z, Baumgarth N. B-1 cells in the bone marrow are a significant source of natural IgM. *Eur J Immunol.* (2012) 42:120–9. doi: 10.1002/eji.201141890
- 376. Lefranc C, Friederich-Persson M, Braud L, Palacios-Ramirez R, Karlsson S, Boujardine N, et al. MR (mineralocorticoid receptor) induces adipose tissue senescence and mitochondrial dysfunction leading to vascular dysfunction in obesity. *Hypertension*. (2019) 73:458–68. doi: 10.1161/HYPERTENSIONAHA.118.11873
- 377. Manka D, Chatterjee TK, Stoll LL, Basford JE, Konaniah ES, Srinivasan R, et al. Transplanted perivascular adipose tissue accelerates injuryinduced neointimal hyperplasia: role of monocyte chemoattractant protein-1. Arterioscler. Thromb Vasc Biol. (2014) 34:1723–30. doi: 10.1161/ATVBAHA.114.303983
- Konaniah ES, Kuhel DG, Basford JE, Weintraub NL, Hui DY. Deficiency of LRP1 in mature adipocytes promotes diet-induced inflammation and atherosclerosis—brief report. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol.* (2017) 37:1046– 9. doi: 10.1161/ATVBAHA.117.309414
- 379. Hou N, Liu Y, Han F, Wang D, Hou X, Hou S, et al. Irisin improves perivascular adipose tissue dysfunction via regulation of the heme oxygenase-1/adiponectin axis in diet-induced obese mice. J Mol Cell Cardiol. (2016) 99:188–96. doi: 10.1016/j.yjmcc.2016.09.005
- Trayhurn P, Beattie JH. Physiological role of adipose tissue: white adipose tissue as an endocrine and secretory organ. *Proc Nutr Soc.* (2001) 60:329–39. doi: 10.1079/PNS200194
- Viengchareun S, Zennaro MC, Pascual-Le Tallec L, Lombes M. Brown adipocytes are novel sites of expression and regulation of adiponectin and resistin. FEBS Lett. (2002) 532:345–50. doi: 10.1016/S0014-5793(02)03697-9
- Li CJ, Sun HW, Zhu FL, Chen L, Rong YY, Zhang Y, et al. Local adiponectin treatment reduces atherosclerotic plaque size in rabbits. *J Endocrinol.* (2007) 193:137–45. doi: 10.1677/JOE-06-0173
- 383. Wang X, Chen Q, Pu H, Wei Q, Duan M, Zhang C, et al. Adiponectin improves NF-κB-mediated inflammation and abates atherosclerosis progression in apolipoprotein E-deficient mice. *Lipids Health Dis.* (2016) 15:33. doi: 10.1186/s12944-016-0202-y
- 384. Sena CM, Pereira A, Fernandes R, Letra L, Seiça RM. Adiponectin improves endothelial function in mesenteric arteries of rats fed a high-fat diet: role of perivascular adipose tissue. Br J Pharmacol. (2017) 174:3514–26. doi: 10.1111/bph.13756
- 385. Nishimura M, Morioka T, Hayashi M, Kakutani Y, Yamazaki Y, Kurajoh M, et al. Plasma omentin levels are inversely associated with atherosclerosis in type 2 diabetes patients with increased plasma adiponectin levels: a cross-sectional study. *Cardiovasc Diabetol.* (2019) 18:167. doi: 10.1186/s12933-019-0973-3
- 386. Watanabe T, Watanabe-Kominato K, Takahashi Y, Kojima M, Watanabe R. Adipose tissue-derived omentin-1 function and regulation. *Compr Physiol.* (2017) 7:765–81. doi: 10.1002/cphy.c160043
- 387. Liu F, Fang S, Liu X, Li J, Wang X, Cui J, et al. Omentin-1 protects against high glucose-induced endothelial dysfunction via the AMPK/PPARδ signaling pathway. *Biochem Pharmacol.* (2020) 174:113830. doi: 10.1016/j.bcp.2020.113830
- 388. Nakatsuka A, Wada J, Iseda I, Teshigawara S, Higashio K, Murakami K, et al. Vaspin is an adipokine ameliorating ER stress in obesity as a ligand for cell-surface GRP78/MTJ-1 complex. *Diabetes*. (2012) 61:2823–32. doi: 10.2337/db12-0232
- Boucher J, Masri B, Daviaud D, Gesta S, Guigné C, Mazzucotelli A, et al. Apelin, a newly identified adipokine up-regulated by insulin and obesity. *Endocrinology*. (2005) 146:1764–71. doi: 10.1210/en.2004-1427
- 390. Chandra SM, Razavi H, Kim J, Agrawal R, Kundu RK, De Jesus Perez V, et al. Disruption of the apelin-APJ system worsens hypoxia-induced pulmonary hypertension. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol.* (2011) 31:814–20. doi: 10.1161/ATVBAHA.110.219980

- 391. Reilly MP, Iqbal N, Schutta M, Wolfe ML, Scally M, Localio AR, et al. Plasma leptin levels are associated with coronary atherosclerosis in type 2 diabetes. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. (2004) 89:3872–8. doi: 10.1210/jc.2003-031676
- 392. Gálvez-Prieto B, Somoza B, Gil-Ortega M, García-Prieto CF, De Las Heras AI, González MC, et al. Anticontractile effect of perivascular adipose tissue and leptin are reduced in hypertension. *Front Pharmacol.* (2012) 3:103. doi: 10.3389/fphar.2012.00103
- 393. Jamroz-Wiśniewska A, Gertler A, Solomon G, Wood ME, Whiteman M, Bełtowski J. Leptin-induced endothelium-dependent vasorelaxation of peripheral arteries in lean and obese rats: role of nitric oxide and hydrogen sulfide. *PLoS ONE*. (2014) 9:e86744. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0086744
- 394. Buyse M, Viengchareun S, Bado A, Lombès M. Insulin and glucocorticoids differentially regulate leptin transcription and secretion in brown adipocytes. *FASEB J.* (2001) 15:1357–66. doi: 10.1096/fj.00-0669com
- 395. Li H, Wang YP, Zhang LN, Tian G. Perivascular adipose tissue-derived leptin promotes vascular smooth muscle cell phenotypic switching via p38 mitogen-activated protein kinase in metabolic syndrome rats. *Exp Biol Med.* (2014) 239:954–65. doi: 10.1177/1535370214527903
- 396. Liu R, Chen B, Chen J, Lan J. Leptin upregulates smooth muscle cell expression of MMP-9 to promote plaque destabilization by activating AP-1 via the leptin receptor/MAPK/ERK signaling pathways. *Exp Ther Med.* (2018) 16:5327–33. doi: 10.3892/etm.2018.6853
- 397. Hansen IR, Jansson KM, Cannon B, Nedergaard J. Contrasting effects of cold acclimation versus obesogenic diets on chemerin gene expression in brown and brite adipose tissues. *Biochim Biophys Acta*. (2014) 1841:1691–9. doi: 10.1016/j.bbalip.2014.09.003
- 398. Liu H, Xiong W, Luo Y, Chen H, He Y, Cao Y, et al. Adipokine chemerin stimulates progression of atherosclerosis in Apoe(-/-) mice. *Biomed Res Int.* (2019) 2019:7157865. doi: 10.1155/2019/7157865
- 399. Curat CA, Wegner V, Sengenès C, Miranville A, Tonus C, Busse R, et al. Macrophages in human visceral adipose tissue: increased accumulation in obesity and a source of resistin and visfatin. *Diabetologia*. (2006) 49:744–7. doi: 10.1007/s00125-006-0173-z
- 400. Romacho T, Valencia I, Ramos-González M, Vallejo S, López-Esteban M, Lorenzo O, et al. Visfatin/eNampt induces endothelial dysfunction *in vivo*: a role for toll-like receptor 4 and NLRP3 inflammasome. *Sci Rep.* (2020) 10:5386. doi: 10.1038/s41598-020-62190-w
- Patel SD, Rajala MW, Rossetti L, Scherer PE, Shapiro L. Disulfide-dependent multimeric assembly of resistin family hormones. *Science*. (2004) 304:1154– 8. doi: 10.1126/science.1093466
- 402. Jiang Y, Lu L, Hu Y, Li Q, An C, Yu X, et al. Resistin induces hypertension and insulin resistance in mice via a TLR4-dependent pathway. *Sci Rep.* (2016) 6:22193. doi: 10.1038/srep22193
- 403. Fitzgibbons TP, Czech MP. Epicardial and perivascular adipose tissues and their influence on cardiovascular disease: basic mechanisms and clinical associations. J Am Heart Assoc. (2014) 3:e000582. doi: 10.1161/JAHA.113.000582
- 404. Talman AH, Psaltis PJ, Cameron JD, Meredith IT, Seneviratne SK, Wong DT. Epicardial adipose tissue: far more than a fat depot. *Cardiovasc Diagn Ther*. (2014) 4:416–29. doi: 10.3978/j.issn.2223-3652.2014.11.05
- 405. Cherian S, Lopaschuk GD, Carvalho E. Cellular cross-talk between epicardial adipose tissue and myocardium in relation to the pathogenesis of cardiovascular disease. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metabol. (2012) 303:E937– 49. doi: 10.1152/ajpendo.00061.2012
- 406. Matloch Z, Kotulák T, Haluzík M. The role of epicardial adipose tissue in heart disease. *Physiol Res.* (2016) 65:23–32. doi: 10.33549/physiolres.933036
- 407. Cheng KH, Chu CS, Lee KT, Lin TH, Hsieh CC, Chiu CC, et al. Adipocytokines and proinflammatory mediators from abdominal and epicardial adipose tissue in patients with coronary artery disease. *Int J Obes.* (2008) 32:268–74. doi: 10.1038/sj.ijo.0803726
- 408. Greif M, Becker A, Von Ziegler F, Lebherz C, Lehrke M, Broedl UC, et al. Pericardial adipose tissue determined by dual source CT is a risk factor for coronary atherosclerosis. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol.* (2009) 29:781–6. doi: 10.1161/ATVBAHA.108.180653
- 409. Karastergiou K, Evans I, Ogston N, Miheisi N, Nair D, Kaski JC, et al. Epicardial adipokines in obesity and coronary artery disease induce atherogenic changes in monocytes and endothelial cells. *Arterioscler*

*Thromb Vasc Biol.* (2010) 30:1340-6. doi: 10.1161/ATVBAHA.110. 204719

- 410. Gruzdeva OV, Akbasheva OE, Dyleva YA, Antonova IV, Matveeva VG, Uchasova EG, et al. Adipokine and cytokine profiles of epicardial and subcutaneous adipose tissue in patients with coronary heart disease. *Bull Exp Biol Med.* (2017) 163:608–11. doi: 10.1007/s10517-017-3860-5
- 411. Spiroglou SG, Kostopoulos CG, Varakis JN, Papadaki HH. Adipokines in periaortic and epicardial adipose tissue: differential expression and relation to atherosclerosis. J Atheroscler Thromb. (2010) 17:115–30. doi: 10.5551/jat.1735
- 412. Du Y, Ji Q, Cai L, Huang F, Lai Y, Liu Y, et al. Association between omentin-1 expression in human epicardial adipose tissue and coronary atherosclerosis. *Cardiovasc Diabetol.* (2016) 15:90. doi: 10.1186/s12933-016-0406-5
- 413. Fernández-Trasancos Á, Agra RM, García-Acuña JM, Fernández ÁL, González-Juanatey JR, Eiras S. Omentin treatment of epicardial fat improves its anti-inflammatory activity and paracrine benefit on smooth muscle cells. *Obesity.* (2017) 25:1042–9. doi: 10.1002/oby.21832
- 414. Langheim S, Dreas L, Veschini L, Maisano F, Foglieni C, Ferrarello S, et al. Increased expression and secretion of resistin in epicardial adipose tissue of patients with acute coronary syndrome. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol.* (2010) 298:H746–53. doi: 10.1152/ajpheart.00617.2009
- 415. Rachwalik M, Zyśko D, Diakowska D, Kustrzycki W. Increased content of resistin in epicardial adipose tissue of patients with advanced coronary atherosclerosis and history of myocardial infarction. *Thorac Cardiovasc Surg.* (2014) 62:554–60. doi: 10.1055/s-0034-1376403
- 416. Gao X, Mi S, Zhang F, Gong F, Lai Y, Gao F, et al. Association of chemerin mRNA expression in human epicardial adipose tissue with coronary atherosclerosis. *Cardiovasc Diabetol.* (2011) 10:87. doi: 10.1186/1475-2840-10-87
- 417. Wu Q, Chen Y, Chen S, Wu X, Nong W. Correlation between adiponectin, chemerin, vascular endothelial growth factor and epicardial fat volume in patients with coronary artery disease. *Exp Ther Med.* (2020) 19:1095–102. doi: 10.3892/etm.2019.8299
- 418. Mazurek T, Zhang L, Zalewski A, Mannion JD, Diehl JT, Arafat H, et al. Human epicardial adipose tissue is a source of inflammatory mediators. *Circulation*. (2003) 108:2460–6. doi: 10.1161/01.CIR.0000099542.57313.C5
- Iacobellis G. Coronary artery disease and epicardial adipose tissue. In: Iacobellis G, editor. *Epicardial Adipose Tissue. Contemporary Cardiology*. Cham: Humana (2020). p. 77–90. doi: 10.1007/978-3-030-40570-0\_8
- Szablewski L. (editor). Introductory Chapter: Adipose Tissue An Update. IntechOpen. (2019). doi: 10.5772/intechopen.88420
- 421. Yu R, Kim CS, Kwon BS, Kawada, TJO. Mesenteric adipose tissuederived monocyte chemoattractant protein-1 plays a crucial role in adipose tissue macrophage migration and activation in obese mice. *Obesity*. (2006) 14:1353–62. doi: 10.1038/oby.2006.153
- 422. Kim DH, Sandoval D, Reed JA, Matter EK, Tolod EG, Woods SC, et al. The role of GM-CSF in adipose tissue inflammation. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab.* (2008) 295:E1038–46. doi: 10.1152/ajpendo.00061.2008
- 423. Grima P, Guido M, Zizza A, Chiavaroli R. Sonographically measured perirenal fat thickness: an early predictor of atherosclerosis in HIV-1infected patients receiving highly active antiretroviral therapy? J Clin Ultrasound. (2010) 38:190–5. doi: 10.1002/jcu.20664
- 424. De Pergola G, Campobasso N, Nardecchia A, Triggiani V, Caccavo D, Gesualdo L, et al. Para- and perirenal ultrasonographic fat thickness is associated with 24-hours mean diastolic blood pressure levels in overweight and obese subjects. *BMC Cardiovasc Disord.* (2015) 15:108. doi: 10.1186/s12872-015-0101-6
- 425. Liu BX, Sun W, Kong XQ. Perirenal fat: a unique fat pad and potential target for cardiovascular disease. *Angiology.* (2019) 70:584–93. doi: 10.1177/0003319718799967
- 426. Geraci G, Zammuto MM, Mattina A, Zanoli L, Geraci C, Granata A, et al. Para-perirenal distribution of body fat is associated with reduced glomerular filtration rate regardless of other indices of adiposity in hypertensive patients. *J Clin Hypertens*. (2018) 20:1438–46. doi: 10.1111/jch.13366
- 427. Chau YY, Bandiera R, Serrels A, Martínez-Estrada OM, Qing W, Lee M, et al. Visceral and subcutaneous fat have different origins and evidence supports a mesothelial source. *Nat Cell Biol.* (2014) 16:367–75. doi: 10.1038/ncb2922

- 428. Ma S, Zhu XY, Eirin A, Woollard JR, Jordan KL, Tang H, et al. Perirenal fat promotes renal arterial endothelial dysfunction in obese swine through tumor necrosis factor-α. J Urol. (2016) 195:1152–9. doi: 10.1016/j.juro.2015.08.105
- 429. Li H, Li M, Liu P, Wang Y, Zhang H, Li H, et al. Telmisartan ameliorates nephropathy in metabolic syndrome by reducing leptin release from perirenal adipose tissue. *Hypertension*. (2016) 68:478–90. doi: 10.1161/HYPERTENSIONAHA.116.07008
- 430. Tanida M, Iwashita S, Ootsuka Y, Terui N, Suzuki M. Leptin injection into white adipose tissue elevates renal sympathetic nerve activity dosedependently through the afferent nerves pathway in rats. *Neurosci Lett.* (2000) 293:107–10. doi: 10.1016/S0304-3940(00)01490-7
- 431. Ndisang JF, Jadhav A, Mishra M. The heme oxygenase system suppresses perirenal visceral adiposity, abates renal inflammation and ameliorates diabetic nephropathy in Zucker diabetic fatty rats. *PLoS ONE*. (2014) 9:e87936. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0087936
- Roesler A, Kazak L. UCP1-independent thermogenesis. Biochem J. (2020) 477:709–25. doi: 10.1042/BCJ20190463
- 433. Newsholme EA, Arch JR, Brooks B, Surholt B. The role of substrate cycles in metabolic regulation. *Biochem Soc Trans.* (1983). 11:52–6. doi: 10.1042/bst0110052
- 434. Fujii J, Kadoma M, Tada M, Toda H, Sakiyama F. Characterization of structural unit of phospholamban by amino acid sequencing and electrophoretic analysis. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun.* (1986) 138:1044–50. doi: 10.1016/S0006-291X(86)80387-4
- 435. Ukropec J, Anunciado RP, Ravussin Y, Hulver MW, Kozak LP. UCP1-independent thermogenesis in white adipose tissue of coldacclimated Ucp1<sup>-/-</sup> mice. *J Biol Chem.* (2006) 281:31894–908. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M606114200
- 436. Himms-Hagen J, Desautels M. A mitochondrial defect in brown adipose tissue of the obese (obob) mouse: reduced binding of purine nucleotides and a failure to respond to cold by an increase in binding. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun.* (1978) 83:628–34. doi: 10.1016/0006-291X(78)91036-7
- 437. Rothwell NJ, Stock MJ. A role for brown adipose tissue in diet-induced thermogenesis. *Nature*. (1979) 281:31–5. doi: 10.1038/281031a0
- Rebiger L, Lenzen S, Mehmeti I. Susceptibility of brown adipocytes to pro-inflammatory cytokine toxicity and reactive oxygen species. *Biosci Rep.* (2016) 36:e00306. doi: 10.1042/BSR20150193
- 439. Van Den Berg SM, Van Dam AD, Rensen PC, De Winther MP, Lutgens E. Immune modulation of brown (ing) adipose tissue in obesity. *Endocr Rev.* (2017) 38:46–68. doi: 10.1210/er.2016-1066
- 440. Kooijman S, Van Den Heuvel JK, Rensen PC. Neuronal control of brown fat activity. *Trends Endocrinol Metabol.* (2015) 26:657–68. doi: 10.1016/j.tem.2015.09.008
- 441. Wolf Y, Boura-Halfon S, Cortese N, Haimon Z, Sar Shalom H, Kuperman Y, et al. Brown-adipose-tissue macrophages control tissue innervation and homeostatic energy expenditure. *Nat Immunol.* (2017) 18:665–74. doi: 10.1038/ni.3746
- 442. Alcalá M, Calderon-Dominguez M, Bustos E, Ramos P, Casals N, Serra D, et al. Increased inflammation, oxidative stress and mitochondrial respiration in brown adipose tissue from obese mice. *Sci Rep.* (2017) 7:16082. doi: 10.1038/s41598-017-16463-6
- 443. Kotzbeck P, Giordano A, Mondini E, Murano I, Severi I, Venema W, et al. Brown adipose tissue whitening leads to brown adipocyte death and adipose tissue inflammation. *J Lipid Res.* (2018) 59:784–94. doi: 10.1194/jlr.M079665
- 444. Contreras GA, Lee YH, Mottillo EP, Granneman JG. Inducible brown adipocytes in subcutaneous inguinal white fat: the role of continuous sympathetic stimulation. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab.* (2014) 307:E793–9. doi: 10.1152/ajpendo.00033.2014
- 445. Kern PA, Finlin BS, Zhu B, Rasouli N, Mcgehee RE Jr, et al. The effects of temperature and seasons on subcutaneous white adipose tissue in humans: evidence for thermogenic gene induction. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2014) 99:E2772–9. doi: 10.1210/jc.2014-2440
- 446. Sepa-Kishi DM, Jani S, Da Eira D, Ceddia RB. Cold acclimation enhances UCP1 content, lipolysis, and triacylglycerol resynthesis, but not mitochondrial uncoupling and fat oxidation, in rat white adipocytes. Am J Physiol Cell Physiol. (2019) 316:C365–76. doi: 10.1152/ajpcell.00122.2018

- 447. Hageman RS, Wagener A, Hantschel C, Svenson KL, Churchill GA, Brockmann GA. High-fat diet leads to tissue-specific changes reflecting risk factors for diseases in DBA/2J mice. *Physiol Genom.* (2010) 42:55–66. doi: 10.1152/physiolgenomics.00072.2009
- 448. Marinho TS, Ornellas F, Aguila MB, Mandarim-De-Lacerda CA. Browning of the subcutaneous adipocytes in diet-induced obese mouse submitted to intermittent fasting. *Mol Cell Endocrinol.* (2020) 513:110872. doi: 10.1016/j.mce.2020.110872
- 449. Pollard AE, Martins L, Muckett PJ, Khadayate S, Bornot A, Clausen M, et al. AMPK activation protects against diet-induced obesity through Ucp1-independent thermogenesis in subcutaneous white adipose tissue. *Nat Metabol.* (2019) 1:340–9. doi: 10.1038/s42255-019-0036-9
- 450. Bartesaghi S, Hallen S, Huang L, Svensson PA, Momo RA, Wallin S, et al. Thermogenic activity of UCP1 in human white fat-derived beige adipocytes. *Mol Endocrinol.* (2015) 29:130–9. doi: 10.1210/me.2014-1295
- 451. Xu L, Ma X, Verma NK, Wang D, Gavrilova O, Proia RL, et al. Ablation of PPARγ in subcutaneous fat exacerbates age-associated obesity and metabolic decline. *Aging Cell*. (2018) 17:e12721. doi: 10.1111/acel.12721
- 452. Chang L, Villacorta L, Li R, Hamblin M, Xu W, Dou C, et al. Loss of perivascular adipose tissue on peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor-γ deletion in smooth muscle cells impairs intravascular thermoregulation and enhances atherosclerosis. *Circulation*. (2012) 126:1067–78. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.112.104489
- 453. Burkey BF, Dong M, Gagen K, Eckhardt M, Dragonas N, Chen W, et al. Effects of pioglitazone on promoting energy storage, not expenditure, in brown adipose tissue of obese fa/fa Zucker rats: comparison to CL 316,243. *Metabolism*. (2000) 49:1301–8. doi: 10.1053/meta.2000.9524
- 454. Loh RKC, Formosa MF, Eikelis N, Bertovic DA, Anderson MJ, Barwood SA, et al. Pioglitazone reduces cold-induced brown fat glucose uptake despite induction of browning in cultured human adipocytes: a randomised, controlled trial in humans. *Diabetologia*. (2018) 61:220–30. doi: 10.1007/s00125-017-4479-9
- 455. Iacobellis G, Barbaro G. Epicardial adipose tissue feeding and overfeeding the heart. *Nutrition*. (2019) 59:1–6. doi: 10.1016/j.nut.2018.07.002
- 456. Sacks HS, Fain JN, Bahouth SW, Ojha S, Frontini A, Budge H, et al. Adult epicardial fat exhibits beige features. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. (2013) 98:E1448–55. doi: 10.1210/jc.2013-1265
- 457. Chechi K, Voisine P, Mathieu P, Laplante M, Bonnet S, Picard F, et al. Functional characterization of the Ucp1-associated oxidative phenotype of human epicardial adipose tissue. *Sci Rep.* (2017) 7:15566. doi: 10.1038/s41598-017-15501-7
- 458. Chechi K, Vijay J, Voisine P, Mathieu P, Bossé Y, Tchernof A, et al. UCP1 expression-associated gene signatures of human epicardial adipose tissue. JCI Insight. (2019) 4:e123618. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.123618
- 459. He Y, Ma N, Tang M, Jiang Z, Liu H, Mei J. The differentiation of beige adipocyte in pericardial and epicardial adipose tissues induces atrial fibrillation development. *Eur Rev Med Pharmacol Sci.* (2017) 21:4398–405.
- 460. Pérez-Belmonte LM, Moreno-Santos I, Gómez-Doblas JJ, García-Pinilla JM, Morcillo-Hidalgo L, Garrido-Sánchez L, et al. Expression of epicardial adipose tissue thermogenic genes in patients with reduced and preserved ejection fraction heart failure. *Int J Med Sci.* (2017) 14:891–5. doi: 10.7150/ijms.19854
- 461. Wang J, Chen D, Cheng XM, Zhang QG, Peng YP, Wang LJ, et al. Influence of phenotype conversion of epicardial adipocytes on the coronary atherosclerosis and its potential molecular mechanism. *Am J Transl Res.* (2015) 7:1712–23.
- 462. Jespersen NZ, Feizi A, Andersen ES, Heywood S, Hattel HB, Daugaard S, et al. Heterogeneity in the perirenal region of humans suggests presence of dormant brown adipose tissue that contains brown fat precursor cells. *Mol Metab.* (2019) 24:30–43. doi: 10.1016/j.molmet.2019.03.005
- 463. Efremova A, Senzacqua M, Venema W, Isakov E, Di Vincenzo A, Zingaretti MC, et al. A large proportion of mediastinal and perirenal visceral fat of Siberian adult people is formed by UCP1 immunoreactive multilocular and paucilocular adipocytes. J Physiol Biochem. (2020) 76:185– 92. doi: 10.1007/s13105-019-00721-4
- 464. Van Den Beukel JC, Grefhorst A, Hoogduijn MJ, Steenbergen J, Mastroberardino PG, Dor FJ, et al. Women have more potential to induce

browning of perirenal adipose tissue than men. Obesity. (2015) 23:1671-9. doi: 10.1002/oby.21166

- 465. Sidlo J, Kvasnicka P, Sidlova H. Occurrence of periadrenal brown adipose tissue in adult Slovak population. *Neuro Endocrinol Lett.* (2019) 40:49–55.
- 466. Li X, Liu J, Wang G, Yu J, Sheng Y, Wang C, et al. Determination of UCP1 expression in subcutaneous and perirenal adipose tissues of patients with hypertension. *Endocrine*. (2015) 50:413–23. doi: 10.1007/s12020-015-0572-3
- 467. Oliver P, Picó C, Palou A. Differential expression of genes for uncoupling proteins 1:2 and 3 in brown and white adipose tissue depots during rat development. *Cell Mol Life Sci.* (2001) 58:470–6. doi: 10.1007/PL000 00870
- 468. Yamada T, Katagiri H, Ishigaki Y, Ogihara T, Imai J, Uno K, et al. Signals from intra-abdominal fat modulate insulin and leptin sensitivity through different mechanisms: neuronal involvement in food-intake regulation. *Cell Metab.* (2006) 3:223–9. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2006.02.001
- 469. Bertholet AM, Kazak L, Chouchani ET, Bogaczyńska MG, Paranjpe I, Wainwright GL, et al. Mitochondrial patch clamp of beige adipocytes reveals UCP1-positive and UCP1-negative cells both exhibiting futile creatine cycling. *Cell Metab.* (2017) 25:811–22.e814. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2017.03.002
- 470. Jia R, Luo XQ, Wang G, Lin CX, Qiao H, Wang N, et al. Characterization of cold-induced remodelling reveals depot-specific differences across and within brown and white adipose tissues in mice. *Acta Physiol.* (2016) 217:311–24. doi: 10.1111/apha.12688
- 471. Yang X, Sui W, Zhang M, Dong M, Lim S, Seki T, et al. Switching harmful visceral fat to beneficial energy combustion improves metabolic dysfunctions. *JCI Insight*. (2017) 2:e89044. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.89044
- 472. Van Der Stelt I, Hoevenaars F, Široká J, De Ronde L, Friedecký D, Keijer J, et al. Metabolic response of visceral white adipose tissue of obese mice exposed for 5 days to human room temperature compared to mouse thermoneutrality. *Front Physiol.* (2017) 8:179. doi: 10.3389/fphys.2017.00179
- 473. Zhang Q, Hao H, Xie Z, Cheng Y, Yin Y, Xie M, et al. M2 macrophages infusion ameliorates obesity and insulin resistance by remodeling inflammatory/macrophages' homeostasis in obese mice. *Mol Cell Endocrinol.* (2017) 443:63–71. doi: 10.1016/j.mce.2017.01.005
- 474. Himms-Hagen J, Cui J, Danforth E Jr, Taatjes DJ, Lang SS, et al. Effect of CL-316,243, a thermogenic beta 3-agonist, on energy balance and brown and white adipose tissues in rats. *Am J Physiol.* (1994) 266:R1371–82. doi: 10.1152/ajpregu.1994.266.4.R1371
- 475. Nagase I, Yoshida T, Kumamoto K, Umekawa T, Sakane N, Nikami H, et al. Expression of uncoupling protein in skeletal muscle and white fat of obese mice treated with thermogenic beta 3-adrenergic agonist. *J Clin Invest.* (1996) 97:2898–904. doi: 10.1172/JCI118748
- 476. Vargovic P, Manz G, Kvetnansky R. Continuous cold exposure induces an anti-inflammatory response in mesenteric adipose tissue associated with catecholamine production and thermogenin expression in rats. *Endocr Regul.* (2016) 50:137–44. doi: 10.1515/enr-2016-0015
- 477. Vargovic P, Laukova M, Ukropec J, Manz G, Kvetnansky R. Prior repeated stress attenuates cold-induced immunomodulation associated with "browning" in mesenteric fat of rats. *Cell Mol Neurobiol.* (2018) 38:349–61. doi: 10.1007/s10571-017-0531-z
- 478. Hondares E, Iglesias R, Giralt A, Gonzalez FJ, Giralt M, Mampel T, et al. Thermogenic activation induces FGF21 expression and release in brown adipose tissue. J Biol Chem. (2011) 286:12983–90. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M110.215889
- 479. Kleiner S, Douris N, Fox EC, Mepani RJ, Verdeguer F, Wu J, et al. FGF21 regulates PGC-1α and browning of white adipose tissues in adaptive thermogenesis. *Genes Dev.* (2012) 26:271–81. doi: 10.1101/gad.177857.111
- Lee MW, Odegaard JI, Mukundan L, Qiu Y, Molofsky AB, Nussbaum JC, et al. Activated type 2 innate lymphoid cells regulate beige fat biogenesis. *Cell.* (2015) 160:74–87. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2014.12.011
- 481. Huang Z, Zhong L, Lee JTH, Zhang J, Wu D, Geng L, et al. The FGF21-CCL11 axis mediates beiging of white adipose tissues by coupling sympathetic nervous system to type 2 immunity. *Cell Metab.* (2017) 26:493– 508.e494. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2017.08.003
- 482. Nguyen KD, Qiu Y, Cui X, Goh YS, Mwangi J, David T, et al. Alternatively activated macrophages produce catecholamines to sustain adaptive thermogenesis. *Nature*. (2011) 480:104–8. doi: 10.1038/nature10653

- 483. Fischer K, Ruiz HH, Jhun K, Finan B, Oberlin DJ, Van Der Heide V, et al. Alternatively activated macrophages do not synthesize catecholamines or contribute to adipose tissue adaptive thermogenesis. *Nat Med.* (2017) 23:623. doi: 10.1038/nm.4316
- 484. Pirzgalska RM, Seixas E, Seidman JS, Link VM, Sanchez NM, Mahu I, et al. Sympathetic neuron-associated macrophages contribute to obesity by importing and metabolizing norepinephrine. *Nat Med.* (2017) 23:1309. doi: 10.1038/nm.4422
- 485. Fang W, Deng Z, Benadjaoud F, Yang D, Yang C, Shi GP. Regulatory T cells promote adipocyte beiging in subcutaneous adipose tissue. FASEB J. (2020) 34:9755–70. doi: 10.1096/fj.201902518R
- 486. Hu B, Jin C, Zeng X, Resch JM, Jedrychowski MP, Yang Z, et al. γδ T cells and adipocyte IL-17RC control fat innervation and thermogenesis. *Nature*. (2020) 578:610–4. doi: 10.1038/s41586-020-2028-z
- 487. Sakamoto T, Nitta T, Maruno K, Yeh YS, Kuwata H, Tomita K, et al. Macrophage infiltration into obese adipose tissues suppresses the induction of UCP1 level in mice. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab. (2016) 310:E676–87. doi: 10.1152/ajpendo.00028.2015
- 488. Hui X, Gu P, Zhang J, Nie T, Pan Y, Wu D, et al. Adiponectin enhances cold-induced browning of subcutaneous adipose tissue via promoting M2 macrophage proliferation. *Cell Metab.* (2015) 22:279–90. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2015.06.004
- 489. Lv Y, Zhang SY, Liang X, Zhang H, Xu Z, Liu B, et al. Adrenomedullin 2 enhances beiging in white adipose tissue directly in an adipocyteautonomous manner and indirectly through activation of M2 macrophages. *J Biol Chem.* (2016) 291:23390–402. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M116.735563
- Okla M, Zaher W, Alfayez M, Chung S. Inhibitory effects of toll-like receptor 4, NLRP3 inflammasome, and interleukin-1β on white adipocyte browning. *Inflammation*. (2018) 41:626–42. doi: 10.1007/s10753-017-0718-y
- 491. Gallot YS, Mcmillan JD, Xiong G, Bohnert KR, Straughn AR, Hill BG, et al. Distinct roles of TRAF6 and TAK1 in the regulation of adipocyte survival, thermogenesis program, and high-fat diet-induced obesity. *Oncotarget*. (2017) 8:112565–83. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.22575
- 492. Anto Michel N, Colberg C, Buscher K, Sommer B, Pramod AB, Ehinger E, et al. Inflammatory pathways regulated by tumor necrosis receptor-associated factor 1 protect from metabolic consequences in diet-induced obesity. *Circ Res.* (2018) 122:693–700. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.117.312055
- 493. Miyajima Y, Ealey KN, Motomura Y, Mochizuki M, Takeno N, Yanagita M, et al. Effects of BMP7 produced by group 2 innate lymphoid cells on adipogenesis. *Int Immunol.* (2020) 32:407–19. doi: 10.1093/intimm/dxaa013
- 494. Monticelli LA, Sonnenberg GF, Abt MC, Alenghat T, Ziegler CG, Doering TA, et al. Innate lymphoid cells promote lung-tissue homeostasis after infection with influenza virus. *Nat Immunol.* (2011) 12:1045–54. doi: 10.1038/ni.2131
- 495. Li W, Li Y, Jin J. The essential function of IL-33 in metabolic regulation. Acta Biochim Biophys Sin (Shanghai). (2020) 52:768–75. doi: 10.1093/abbs/gmaa045
- 496. Rajbhandari P, Arneson D, Hart SK, Ahn IS, Diamante G, Santos LC, et al. Single cell analysis reveals immune cell-adipocyte crosstalk regulating the transcription of thermogenic adipocytes. *Elife*. (2019) 8:e21. doi: 10.7554/eLife.49501.021
- 497. Ji Y, Sun S, Xia S, Yang L, Li X, Qi L. Short term high fat diet challenge promotes alternative macrophage polarization in adipose tissue via natural killer T cells and interleukin-4. J Biol Chem. (2012) 287:24378–86. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M112.371807
- 498. Hams E, Locksley RM, Mckenzie AN, Fallon PG. Cutting edge: IL-25 elicits innate lymphoid type 2 and type II NKT cells that regulate obesity in mice. *J Immunol.* (2013) 191:5349–53. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol. 1301176
- 499. Lynch L, Hogan AE, Duquette D, Lester C, Banks A, Leclair K, et al. iNKT cells induce FGF21 for thermogenesis and are required for maximal weight loss in GLP1 therapy. *Cell Metab.* (2016) 24:510–9. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2016.08.003
- 500. Desautels M, Wollin A, Halvorson I, Muralidhara D, Thornhill J. Role of mast cell histamine in brown adipose tissue thermogenic response to VMH stimulation. Am J Physiol Regul Integr Compar Physiol. (1994) 266:R831–7. doi: 10.1152/ajpregu.1994.266.3.R831

- 501. Finlin BS, Confides AL, Zhu B, Boulanger MC, Memetimin H, Taylor KW, et al. Adipose tissue mast cells promote human adipose beiging in response to cold. *Sci Rep.* (2019) 9:8658. doi: 10.1038/s41598-019-45136-9
- 502. Finlin BS, Zhu B, Confides AL, Westgate PM, Harfmann BD, Dupont-Versteegden EE, et al. Mast cells promote seasonal white adipose beiging in humans. *Diabetes*. (2017) 66:1237–46. doi: 10.2337/db16-1057
- 503. Zhang X, Wang X, Yin H, Zhang L, Feng A, Zhang QX, et al. Functional inactivation of mast cells enhances subcutaneous adipose tissue browning in mice. *Cell Rep.* (2019) 28:792–803.e794. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2019. 06.044
- 504. Medrikova D, Sijmonsma TP, Sowodniok K, Richards DM, Delacher M, Sticht C, et al. Brown adipose tissue harbors a distinct subpopulation of regulatory T cells. *PLoS ONE.* (2015) 10:e0118534. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0118534
- Powell JD, Pollizzi KN, Heikamp EB, Horton MR. Regulation of immune responses by mTOR. Annu Rev Immunol. (2012) 30:39–68. doi: 10.1146/annurev-immunol-020711-075024
- 506. Kälin S, Becker M, Ott VB, Serr I, Hosp F, Mollah MM, et al. A Stat6/Pten axis links regulatory T cells with adipose tissue function. *Cell Metab.* (2017) 26:475–92.e477. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2017.08.008
- 507. Liu X, Huh J, Gong H, Chamberland J, Brinkoetter M, Hamnvik OR, et al. Lack of mature lymphocytes results in obese but metabolically healthy mice when fed a high-fat diet. *Int J Obes.* (2015) 39:1548–57. doi: 10.1038/ijo.2015.93
- Moysidou M, Karaliota S, Kodela E, Salagianni M, Koutmani Y, Katsouda A, et al. CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells in beige adipogenesis and energy homeostasis. *JCI insight*. (2018) 3:e95456. doi: 10.1172/jci.insight.95456
- 509. Withers SB, Forman R, Meza-Perez S, Sorobetea D, Sitnik K, Hopwood T, et al. Eosinophils are key regulators of perivascular adipose tissue and vascular functionality. *Sci Rep.* (2017) 7:44571. doi: 10.1038/srep44571
- 510. Rao RR, Long JZ, White JP, Svensson KJ, Lou J, Lokurkar I, et al. Meteorin-like is a hormone that regulates immune-adipose interactions to increase beige fat thermogenesis. *Cell.* (2014) 157:1279–91. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2014.03.065
- 511. Knights AJ, Vohralik EJ, Houweling PJ, Stout ES, Norton LJ, Alexopoulos SJ, et al. Eosinophil function in adipose tissue is regulated by Krüppel-like factor 3 (KLF3). *Nat Commun.* (2020) 11:2922. doi: 10.1038/s41467-020-16758-9
- 512. Polak J, Klimcakova E, Moro C, Viguerie N, Berlan M, Hejnova J, et al. Effect of aerobic training on plasma levels and subcutaneous abdominal adipose tissue gene expression of adiponectin, leptin, interleukin 6, and tumor necrosis factor alpha in obese women. *Metabolism*. (2006) 55:1375–81. doi: 10.1016/j.metabol.2006.06.008
- 513. Lee S, Norheim F, Langleite TM, Gulseth HL, Birkeland KI, Drevon CA. Effects of long-term exercise on plasma adipokine levels and inflammation-related gene expression in subcutaneous adipose tissue in sedentary dysglycaemic, overweight men and sedentary normoglycaemic men of healthy weight. *Diabetologia.* (2019) 62:1048–64. doi: 10.1007/s00125-019-4866-5
- 514. Mathur N, Pedersen BK. Exercise as a mean to control low-grade systemic inflammation. *Mediators Inflamm.* (2008) 2008:109502. doi: 10.1155/2008/109502
- 515. Kawanishi N, Mizokami T, Yano H, Suzuki K. Exercise attenuates M1 macrophages and CD8<sup>+</sup> T cells in the adipose tissue of obese mice. *Med Sci Sports Exerc.* (2013) 45:1684–93. doi: 10.1249/MSS.0b013e31828ff9c6
- 516. Kawanishi N, Yano H, Yokogawa Y, Suzuki K. Exercise training inhibits inflammation in adipose tissue via both suppression of macrophage infiltration and acceleration of phenotypic switching from M1 to M2 macrophages in high-fat-diet-induced obese mice. *Exerc Immunol Rev.* (2010) 16:105–18.
- 517. Ziegler AK, Damgaard A, Mackey AL, Schjerling P, Magnusson P, Olesen AT, et al. An anti-inflammatory phenotype in visceral adipose tissue of old lean mice, augmented by exercise. *Sci Rep.* (2019) 9:12069. doi: 10.1038/s41598-019-48587-2
- 518. Auerbach P, Nordby P, Bendtsen LQ, Mehlsen JL, Basnet SK, Vestergaard H, et al. Differential effects of endurance training and weight loss on plasma adiponectin multimers and adipose tissue macrophages in younger, moderately overweight men. Am J Physiol Regul Integr Comp Physiol. (2013) 305:R490–8. doi: 10.1152/ajpregu.00575.2012

- Otero-Díaz B, Rodríguez-Flores M, Sánchez-Muñoz V, Monraz-Preciado F, Ordoñez-Ortega S, Becerril-Elias V, et al. Exercise induces white adipose tissue browning across the weight spectrum in humans. *Front Physiol.* (2018) 9:1781. doi: 10.3389/fphys.2018.01781
- 520. Stinkens R, Brouwers B, Jocken JW, Blaak EE, Teunissen-Beekman KF, Hesselink MK, et al. Exercise training-induced effects on the abdominal subcutaneous adipose tissue phenotype in humans with obesity. J Appl Physiol (1985). (2018) 125:1585–93. doi: 10.1152/japplphysiol.00496.2018
- 521. Zubrzycki A, Cierpka-Kmiec K, Kmiec Z, Wronska A. The role of low-calorie diets and intermittent fasting in the treatment of obesity and type-2 diabetes. *J Physiol Pharmacol.* (2018) 69:663–83. doi: 10.26402/jpp.2018.5.02
- 522. Regmi P, Heilbronn LK. Time-restricted eating: benefits, mechanisms, and challenges in translation. *iScience*. (2020) 23:101161. doi: 10.1016/j.isci.2020.101161
- 523. Klempel MC, Kroeger CM, Bhutani S, Trepanowski JF, Varady KA. Intermittent fasting combined with calorie restriction is effective for weight loss and cardio-protection in obese women. *Nutr J.* (2012) 11:98. doi: 10.1186/1475-2891-11-98
- 524. Longo VD, Mattson MP. Fasting: molecular mechanisms and clinical applications. *Cell Metab.* (2014) 19:181–92. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2013.12.008
- 525. Sutton EF, Beyl R, Early KS, Cefalu WT, Ravussin E, Peterson CM. Early timerestricted feeding improves insulin sensitivity, blood pressure, and oxidative stress even without weight loss in men with prediabetes. *Cell Metab.* (2018) 27:1212–21.e1213. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2018.04.010
- 526. Stekovic S, Hofer SJ, Tripolt N, Aon MA, Royer P, Pein L, et al. Alternate day fasting improves physiological and molecular markers of aging in healthy, non-obese humans. *Cell Metab.* (2019) 30:462–76.e466. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2019.07.016
- 527. Jordan S, Tung N, Casanova-Acebes M, Chang C, Cantoni C, Zhang D, et al. Dietary intake regulates the circulating inflammatory monocyte pool. *Cell.* (2019) 178:1102–14.e1117. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2019.07.050
- 528. Tang HN, Tang CY, Man XF, Tan SW, Guo Y, Tang J, et al. Plasticity of adipose tissue in response to fasting and refeeding in male mice. *Nutr Metab (Lond)*. (2017) 14:3. doi: 10.1186/s12986-016-0159-x
- 529. Li G, Xie C, Lu S, Nichols RG, Tian Y, Li L, et al. Intermittent fasting promotes white adipose browning and decreases obesity by shaping the gut microbiota. *Cell Metab.* (2017) 26:672–85.e674. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2017.08.019
- 530. Kim KH, Kim YH, Son JE, Lee JH, Kim S, Choe MS, et al. Intermittent fasting promotes adipose thermogenesis and metabolic homeostasis via VEGFmediated alternative activation of macrophage. *Cell Res.* (2017) 27:1309–26. doi: 10.1038/cr.2017.126
- 531. Speaker KJ, Paton MM, Cox SS, Fleshner M. A single bout of fasting (24 h) reduces basal cytokine expression and minimally impacts the sterile inflammatory response in the white adipose tissue of normal weight F344 rats. *Mediators Inflamm.* (2016) 2016:1698071. doi: 10.1155/2016/1698071
- 532. Chaix A, Zarrinpar A, Miu P, Panda S. Time-restricted feeding is a preventative and therapeutic intervention against diverse nutritional challenges. *Cell Metab.* (2014) 20:991–1005. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2014.11.001
- 533. Lord GM, Matarese G, Howard JK, Baker RJ, Bloom SR, Lechler RI. Leptin modulates the T-cell immune response and reverses starvation-induced immunosuppression. *Nature*. (1998) 394:897–901. doi: 10.1038/29795
- 534. O'doherty RM, Nguyen L. Blunted fasting-induced decreases in plasma and CSF leptin concentrations in obese rats: the role of increased leptin secretion. *Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord*. (2004) 28:173–5. doi: 10.1038/sj.ijo.0802477
- 535. Moro T, Tinsley G, Bianco A, Marcolin G, Pacelli QF, Battaglia G, et al. Effects of eight weeks of time-restricted feeding (16/8) on basal metabolism, maximal strength, body composition, inflammation, and cardiovascular risk factors in resistance-trained males. *J Transl Med.* (2016) 14:290. doi: 10.1186/s12967-016-1044-0
- 536. Trepanowski JF, Kroeger CM, Barnosky A, Klempel M, Bhutani S, Hoddy KK, et al. Effects of alternate-day fasting or daily calorie restriction on body composition, fat distribution, and circulating adipokines: Secondary analysis of a randomized controlled trial. *Clin Nutr.* (2018) 37:1871–8. doi: 10.1016/j.clnu.2017.11.018
- Clifton PM, Keogh JB. Effects of different weight loss approaches on CVD risk. Curr Atheroscler Rep. (2018) 20:27. doi: 10.1007/s11883-018-0728-8
- 538. Lacroix M, Gaudichon C, Martin A, Morens C, Mathé V, Tomé D, et al. A long-term high-protein diet markedly reduces adipose tissue without major

side effects in Wistar male rats. Am J Physiol Regul Integr Compar Physiol. (2004) 287:R934–42. doi: 10.1152/ajpregu.00100.2004

- 539. Khattab M, Abi-Rashed C, Ghattas H, Hlais S, Obeid O. Phosphorus ingestion improves oral glucose tolerance of healthy male subjects: a crossover experiment. *Nutr J*. (2015) 14:112. doi: 10.1186/s12937-015-0101-5
- 540. Imi Y, Yabiki N, Abuduli M, Masuda M, Yamanaka-Okumura H, Taketani Y. High phosphate diet suppresses lipogenesis in white adipose tissue. J Clin Biochem Nutr. (2018) 63:181–91. doi: 10.3164/jcbn.17-141
- 541. Hallberg SJ, Mckenzie AL, Williams PT, Bhanpuri NH, Peters AL, Campbell WW, et al. Effectiveness and safety of a novel care model for the management of type 2 diabetes at 1 year: an open-label, non-randomized, controlled study. *Diabetes Ther.* (2018) 9:583–612. doi: 10.1007/s13300-018-0373-9
- 542. Athinarayanan SJ, Adams RN, Hallberg SJ, Mckenzie AL, Bhanpuri NH, Campbell WW, et al. Long-term effects of a novel continuous remote care intervention including nutritional ketosis for the management of type 2 diabetes: a 2-year non-randomized clinical trial. *Front Endocrinol* (*Lausanne*). (2019) 10:348. doi: 10.3389/fendo.2019.00348
- 543. Bhanpuri NH, Hallberg SJ, Williams PT, Mckenzie AL, Ballard KD, Campbell WW, et al. Cardiovascular disease risk factor responses to a type 2 diabetes care model including nutritional ketosis induced by sustained carbohydrate restriction at 1 year: an open label, non-randomized, controlled study. *Cardiovasc Diabetol.* (2018) 17:56. doi: 10.1186/s12933-018-0698-8
- 544. Di Daniele N, Noce A, Vidiri MF, Moriconi E, Marrone G, Annicchiarico-Petruzzelli M, et al. Impact of Mediterranean diet on metabolic syndrome, cancer and longevity. *Oncotarget.* (2017) 8:8947–79. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget.13553
- 545. Anderson AL, Harris TB, Tylavsky FA, Perry SE, Houston DK, Hue TF, et al. Dietary patterns and survival of older adults. *J Am Diet Assoc.* (2011) 111:84–91. doi: 10.1016/j.jada.2010.10.012
- 546. Grosso G, Marventano S, Yang J, Micek A, Pajak A, Scalfi L, et al. A comprehensive meta-analysis on evidence of Mediterranean diet and cardiovascular disease: are individual components equal? *Crit Rev Food Sci Nutr.* (2017) 57:3218–32. doi: 10.1080/10408398.2015.1107021
- 547. Martínez-González MA, Sánchez-Villegas A. The emerging role of Mediterranean diets in cardiovascular epidemiology: monounsaturated fats, olive oil, red wine or the whole pattern? *Eur J Epidemiol.* (2004) 19:9–13. doi: 10.1023/B:EJEP.0000013351.60227.7b
- 548. Feng D, Ling WH, Duan RD. Lycopene suppresses LPS-induced NO and IL-6 production by inhibiting the activation of ERK, p38MAPK, and NF-kappaB in macrophages. *Inflamm Res.* (2010) 59:115–21. doi: 10.1007/s00011-009-0077-8
- 549. Ghavipour M, Saedisomeolia A, Djalali M, Sotoudeh G, Eshraghyan MR, Moghadam AM, et al. Tomato juice consumption reduces systemic inflammation in overweight and obese females. *Br J Nutr.* (2013) 109:2031–5. doi: 10.1017/S0007114512004278
- 550. Schwingshackl L, Christoph M, Hoffmann G. Effects of olive oil on markers of inflammation and endothelial function-a systematic review and metaanalysis. *Nutrients*. (2015) 7:7651–75. doi: 10.3390/nu7095356
- 551. Li YF, Chang YY, Huang HC, Wu YC, Yang MD, Chao PM. Tomato juice supplementation in young women reduces inflammatory adipokine levels independently of body fat reduction. *Nutrition.* (2015) 31:691–6. doi: 10.1016/j.nut.2014.11.008
- 552. Fung CS, Wan EY, Wong CK, Jiao F, Chan AK. Effect of metformin monotherapy on cardiovascular diseases and mortality: a retrospective cohort study on Chinese type 2 diabetes mellitus patients. *Cardiovasc Diabetol.* (2015) 14:137. doi: 10.1186/s12933-015-0304-2
- 553. Feng WH, Bi Y, Li P, Yin TT, Gao CX, Shen SM, et al. Effects of liraglutide, metformin and gliclazide on body composition in patients with both type 2 diabetes and non-alcoholic fatty liver disease: a randomized trial. *J Diabetes Invest.* (2019) 10:399–407. doi: 10.1111/jdi.12888
- 554. Tokubuchi I, Tajiri Y, Iwata S, Hara K, Wada N, Hashinaga T, et al. Beneficial effects of metformin on energy metabolism and visceral fat volume through a possible mechanism of fatty acid oxidation in human subjects and rats. *PLoS ONE*. (2017) 12:e0171293. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone. 0171293
- 555. Caballero AE, Delgado A, Aguilar-Salinas CA, Herrera AN, Castillo JL, Cabrera T, et al. The differential effects of metformin on markers of endothelial activation and inflammation in subjects with impaired glucose

tolerance: a placebo-controlled, randomized clinical trial. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab.* (2004) 89:3943–8. doi: 10.1210/jc.2004-0019

- 556. Al-Assi O, Ghali R, Mroueh A, Kaplan A, Mougharbil N, Eid AH, et al. Cardiac autonomic neuropathy as a result of mild hypercaloric challenge in absence of signs of diabetes: modulation by antidiabetic drugs. Oxid Med Cell Longev. (2018) 2018:9389784. doi: 10.1155/2018/9389784
- 557. Chiang CF, Chao TT, Su YF, Hsu CC, Chien CY, Chiu KC, et al. Metformintreated cancer cells modulate macrophage polarization through AMPK-NF-κB signaling. *Oncotarget.* (2017) 8:20706–18. doi: 10.18632/oncotarget. 14982
- 558. Bruun JM, Lihn AS, Pedersen SB, Richelsen B. Monocyte chemoattractant protein-1 release is higher in visceral than subcutaneous human adipose tissue (AT): implication of macrophages resident in the AT. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. (2005) 90:2282–9. doi: 10.1210/jc.2004-1696
- 559. Li SN, Wang X, Zeng QT, Feng YB, Cheng X, Mao XB, et al. Metformin inhibits nuclear factor kappaB activation and decreases serum highsensitivity C-reactive protein level in experimental atherogenesis of rabbits. *Heart Vessels*. (2009) 24:446–53. doi: 10.1007/s00380-008-1137-7
- 560. Saisho Y. Metformin and inflammation: its potential beyond glucoselowering effect. *Endocr Metab Immune Disord Drug Targets*. (2015) 15:196– 205. doi: 10.2174/1871530315666150316124019
- 561. Adeshirlarijaney A, Zou J, Tran HQ, Chassaing B, Gewirtz AT. Amelioration of metabolic syndrome by metformin associates with reduced indices of low-grade inflammation independently of the gut microbiota. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab.* (2019) 317:E1121–30. doi: 10.1152/ajpendo.00245.2019
- 562. Dormandy JA, Charbonnel B, Eckland DJ, Erdmann E, Massi-Benedetti M, Moules IK, et al. Secondary prevention of macrovascular events in patients with type 2 diabetes in the PROactive Study (PROspective pioglitAzone Clinical Trial In macroVascular Events): a randomised controlled trial. *Lancet.* (2005) 366:1279–89. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(05)67528-9
- 563. Miyazaki Y, Mahankali A, Matsuda M, Mahankali S, Hardies J, Cusi K, et al. Effect of pioglitazone on abdominal fat distribution and insulin sensitivity in type 2 diabetic patients. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. (2002) 87:2784–91. doi: 10.1210/jcem.87.6.8567
- Pellegrinelli V, Carobbio S, Vidal-Puig A. Adipose tissue plasticity: how fat depots respond differently to pathophysiological cues. *Diabetologia*. (2016) 59:1075–88. doi: 10.1007/s00125-016-3933-4
- Chawla A, Nguyen KD, Goh YP. Macrophage-mediated inflammation in metabolic disease. Nat Rev Immunol. (2011) 11:738–49. doi: 10.1038/nri3071
- 566. Esterson YB, Zhang K, Koppaka S, Kehlenbrink S, Kishore P, Raghavan P, et al. Insulin sensitizing and anti-inflammatory effects of thiazolidinediones are heightened in obese patients. *J Investig Med.* (2013) 61:1152–60. doi: 10.2310/JIM.00000000000017
- 567. Elzahhar PA, Alaaeddine R, Ibrahim TM, Nassra R, Ismail A, Chua BSK, et al. Shooting three inflammatory targets with a single bullet: Novel multi-targeting anti-inflammatory glitazones. *Eur J Med Chem*. (2019) 167:562–82. doi: 10.1016/j.ejmech.2019.02.034
- 568. Alaaeddine RA, Elzahhar P, Alzaim I, Abou-Kheir W, Belal ASF, El-Yazbi AF. The emerging role of COX-2:15-LOX, and PPARγ in metabolic diseases and cancer: an introduction to novel multi-target directed ligands (MTDLs). *Curr Med Chem.* (2020) 27:1–39. doi: 10.2174/0929867327999200820173853
- 569. Kim Chung Le T, Hosaka T, Yoshida M, Harada N, Sakaue H, Sakai T, et al. Exendin-4, a GLP-1 receptor agonist, directly induces adiponectin expression through protein kinase A pathway and prevents inflammatory adipokine expression. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun.* (2009) 390:613–8. doi: 10.1016/j.bbrc.2009.10.015
- 570. Garber A, Henry RR, Ratner R, Hale P, Chang CT, Bode B. Liraglutide, a once-daily human glucagon-like peptide 1 analogue, provides sustained improvements in glycaemic control and weight for 2 years as monotherapy compared with glimepiride in patients with type 2 diabetes. *Diabetes Obes Metab.* (2011) 13:348–56. doi: 10.1111/j.1463-1326.2010. 01356.x
- 571. Nauck M, Frid A, Hermansen K, Thomsen AB, During M, Shah N, et al. Long-term efficacy and safety comparison of liraglutide, glimepiride and placebo, all in combination with metformin in type 2 diabetes: 2-year results from the LEAD-2 study. *Diabetes Obes Metab.* (2013) 15:204–12. doi: 10.1111/dom.12012

- 572. Marso SP, Daniels GH, Brown-Frandsen K, Kristensen P, Mann JF, Nauck MA, et al. Liraglutide and cardiovascular outcomes in type 2 diabetes. N Engl J Med. (2016) 375:311–22. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1603827
- 573. Arakawa M, Mita T, Azuma K, Ebato C, Goto H, Nomiyama T, et al. Inhibition of monocyte adhesion to endothelial cells and attenuation of atherosclerotic lesion by a glucagon-like peptide-1 receptor agonist, exendin-4. *Diabetes*. (2010) 59:1030–7. doi: 10.2337/db09-1694
- 574. Ansar S, Koska J, Reaven PD. Postprandial hyperlipidemia, endothelial dysfunction and cardiovascular risk: focus on incretins. *Cardiovasc Diabetol.* (2011) 10:61. doi: 10.1186/1475-2840-10-61
- 575. Neal B, Perkovic V, Mahaffey KW, De Zeeuw D, Fulcher G, Erondu N, et al. Canagliflozin and cardiovascular and renal events in type 2 diabetes. *N Engl J Med.* (2017) 377:644–57. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1611925
- 576. Bray GA, Heisel WE, Afshin A, Jensen MD, Dietz WH, Long M, et al. The science of obesity management: an endocrine society scientific statement. *Endocr Rev.* (2018) 39:79–132. doi: 10.1210/er.2017-00253
- 577. Häring HU, Merker L, Seewaldt-Becker E, Weimer M, Meinicke T, Woerle HJ, et al. Empagliflozin as add-on to metformin plus sulfonylurea in patients with type 2 diabetes: a 24-week, randomized, double-blind, placebocontrolled trial. *Diabetes Care.* (2013) 36:3396–404. doi: 10.2337/dc12-2673
- 578. Kovacs CS, Seshiah V, Swallow R, Jones R, Rattunde H, Woerle HJ, et al. Empagliflozin improves glycaemic and weight control as add-on therapy to pioglitazone or pioglitazone plus metformin in patients with type 2 diabetes: a 24-week, randomized, placebo-controlled trial. *Diabetes Obes Metab.* (2014) 16:147–58. doi: 10.1111/dom.12188
- 579. Xu L, Nagata N, Nagashimada M, Zhuge F, Ni Y, Chen G, et al. SGLT2 inhibition by empagliflozin promotes fat utilization and browning and attenuates inflammation and insulin resistance by polarizing M2 macrophages in diet-induced obese mice. *EBioMedicine*. (2017) 20:137–49. doi: 10.1016/j.ebiom.2017.05.028
- Pucci A, Batterham RL. Mechanisms underlying the weight loss effects of RYGB and SG: similar, yet different. J Endocrinol Invest. (2019) 42:117–28. doi: 10.1007/s40618-018-0892-2
- 581. Shah M, Simha V, Garg A. Review: long-term impact of bariatric surgery on body weight, comorbidities, and nutritional status. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. (2006) 91:4223–31. doi: 10.1210/jc.2006-0557
- 582. Debédat J, Amouyal C, Aron-Wisnewsky J, Clément K. Impact of bariatric surgery on type 2 diabetes: contribution of inflammation and gut microbiome? *Semin Immunopathol.* (2019) 41:461–75. doi: 10.1007/s00281-019-00738-3
- Chait A, Den Hartigh LJ. Adipose tissue distribution, inflammation and its metabolic consequences, including diabetes and cardiovascular disease. *Front Cardiovasc Med.* (2020) 7:22. doi: 10.3389/fcvm.2020.00022
- 584. Viardot A, Lord RV, Samaras K. The effects of weight loss and gastric banding on the innate and adaptive immune system in type 2 diabetes and prediabetes. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. (2010) 95:2845–50. doi: 10.1210/jc.2009-2371
- 585. Trachta P, Dostálová I, Haluzíková D, Kasalický M, Kaválková P, Drápalová J, et al. Laparoscopic sleeve gastrectomy ameliorates mRNA expression of inflammation-related genes in subcutaneous adipose tissue but not in peripheral monocytes of obese patients. *Mol Cell Endocrinol.* (2014) 383:96–102. doi: 10.1016/j.mce.2013.11.013
- 586. Kratz M, Hagman DK, Kuzma JN, Foster-Schubert KE, Chan CP, Stewart S, et al. Improvements in glycemic control after gastric bypass occur despite persistent adipose tissue inflammation. *Obesity (Silver Spring)*. (2016) 24:1438–45. doi: 10.1002/oby.21524
- 587. Hagman DK, Larson I, Kuzma JN, Cromer G, Makar K, Rubinow KB, et al. The short-term and long-term effects of bariatric/metabolic surgery on subcutaneous adipose tissue inflammation in humans. *Metabolism.* (2017) 70:12–22. doi: 10.1016/j.metabol.2017.01.030
- Pollack RM, Donath MY, Leroith D, Leibowitz G. Anti-inflammatory agents in the treatment of diabetes and its vascular complications. *Diabetes Care*. (2016) 39:S244–52. doi: 10.2337/dcS15-3015
- Osborn O, Brownell SE, Sanchez-Alavez M, Salomon D, Gram H, Bartfai T. Treatment with an Interleukin 1 beta antibody improves glycemic control in diet-induced obesity. *Cytokine*. (2008) 44:141–8. doi: 10.1016/j.cyto.2008.07.004

- 590. Van Asseldonk EJP, Van Poppel PCM, Ballak DB, Stienstra R, Netea MG, Tack CJ. One week treatment with the IL-1 receptor antagonist anakinra leads to a sustained improvement in insulin sensitivity in insulin resistant patients with type 1 diabetes mellitus. *Clin Immunol.* (2015) 160:155–62. doi: 10.1016/j.clim.2015.06.003
- 591. Van Poppel PC, Van Asseldonk EJ, Holst JJ, Vilsbøll T, Netea M, Tack C. The interleukin-1 receptor antagonist anakinra improves first-phase insulin secretion and insulinogenic index in subjects with impaired glucose tolerance. *Diabetes Obes Metab.* (2014) 16:1269–73. doi: 10.1111/dom.12357
- 592. Choi S. Interleukin-1 Receptor Antagonist as a Novel Therapeutic Target for Obesity. Canberra: Australian National University (2014).
- 593. Motolese A, Chiaravalloti V, Cerati M, Oldrini R, Mola F, Passi A. Interleukin levels and macrophagic density in periumbilical fat tissue in patients affected by moderate-to-severe psoriasis with metabolic syndrome, before and after etanercept treatment. *G Ital Dermatol Venereol.* (2016) 152:342–7. doi: 10.23736/S0392-0488.16.05235-4
- 594. Dik B, Bahcivan E, Eser Faki H, Uney K. Combined treatment with interleukin-1 and tumor necrosis factor-alpha antagonists improve type 2 diabetes in rats. *Can J Physiol Pharmacol.* (2018) 96:751–6. doi: 10.1139/cjpp-2017-0769
- 595. Abdelrahman AM, Al Suleimani YM, Ashique M, Manoj P, Ali BH. Effect of infliximab and tocilizumab on fructose-induced hyperinsulinemia and hypertension in rats. *Biomed Pharmacother*. (2018) 105:182–6. doi: 10.1016/j.biopha.2018.05.118
- 596. Yahia H, Hassan A, El-Ansary MR, Al-Shorbagy MY, El-Yamany MF. IL-6/STAT3 and adipokine modulation using tocilizumab in rats with fructose-induced metabolic syndrome. *Naunyn Schmiedebergs Archiv Pharmacol.* (2020). doi: 10.1007/s00210-020-01940-z. [Epub ahead of print].
- 597. Hoffman E, Rahat MA, Feld J, Elias M, Rosner I, Kaly L, et al. Effects of Tocilizumab, an anti-interleukin-6 receptor antibody, on serum lipid and Adipokine levels in patients with rheumatoid arthritis. *Int J Mol Sci.* (2019) 20:4633. doi: 10.3390/ijms20184633
- 598. Wedell-Neergaard AS, Lang Lehrskov L, Christensen RH, Legaard GE, Dorph E, Larsen MK, et al. Exercise-induced changes in visceral adipose tissue mass are regulated by IL-6 signaling: a randomized controlled trial. *Cell Metab.* (2019) 29:844–55.e843. doi: 10.1016/j.cmet.2018. 12.007
- 599. Guerra L, Bonetti L, Brenner D. Metabolic modulation of immunity: a new concept in cancer immunotherapy. *Cell Rep.* (2020) 32:107848. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2020.107848
- 600. Lee CF, Lo YC, Cheng CH, Furtmüller GJ, Oh B, Andrade-Oliveira V, et al. Preventing allograft rejection by targeting immune metabolism. *Cell Rep.* (2015) 13:760–70. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2015.09.036
- Peterson KR, Cottam MA, Kennedy AJ, Hasty AH. Macrophage-targeted therapeutics for metabolic disease. *Trends Pharmacol Sci.* (2018) 39:536–46. doi: 10.1016/j.tips.2018.03.001

- Miettinen HM, Gripentrog JM, Lord CI, Nagy JO. CD177-mediated nanoparticle targeting of human and mouse neutrophils. *PLoS ONE*. (2018) 13:e0200444. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0200444
- 603. Anderson EK, Gutierrez DA, Kennedy A, Hasty AH. Weight cycling increases T-cell accumulation in adipose tissue and impairs systemic glucose tolerance. *Diabetes*. (2013) 62:3180–8. doi: 10.2337/db12-1076
- 604. Zou J, Lai B, Zheng M, Chen Q, Jiang S, Song A, et al. CD4<sup>+</sup> T cells memorize obesity and promote weight regain. *Cell Mol Immunol.* (2018) 15:630–9. doi: 10.1038/cmi.2017.36
- 605. Chatzigeorgiou A, Seijkens T, Zarzycka B, Engel D, Poggi M, Van Den Berg S, et al. Blocking CD40-TRAF6 signaling is a therapeutic target in obesityassociated insulin resistance. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2014) 111:2686–91. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1400419111
- 606. Raghuraman S, Donkin I, Versteyhe S, Barrès R, Simar D. The emerging role of epigenetics in inflammation and immunometabolism. *Trends Endocrinol Metab.* (2016) 27:782–95. doi: 10.1016/j.tem.2016.06.008
- 607. Caslin HL, Hasty AH. Extrinsic and intrinsic immunometabolism converge: perspectives on future research and therapeutic development for obesity. *Curr Obes Rep.* (2019) 8:210–9. doi: 10.1007/s13679-019-00344-2
- 608. Hong CP, Park A, Yang BG, Yun CH, Kwak MJ, Lee GW, et al. Gut-specific delivery of T-Helper 17 cells reduces obesity and insulin resistance in mice. *Gastroenterology*. (2017) 152:1998–2010. doi: 10.1053/j.gastro.2017.02.016
- 609. Su CW, Chen CY, Li Y, Long SR, Massey W, Kumar DV, et al. Helminth infection protects against high fat diet-induced obesity via induction of alternatively activated macrophages. *Sci Rep.* (2018) 8:4607. doi: 10.1038/s41598-018-22920-7
- 610. Su CW, Chen CY, Jiao L, Long SR, Mao T, Ji Q, et al. Helminth-induced and Th2-dependent alterations of the gut microbiota attenuate obesity caused by high-fat diet. *Cell Mol Gastroenterol Hepatol.* (2020) 10:763–78. doi: 10.1016/j.jcmgh.2020.06.010
- 611. Rial E, Rodriguez-Sanchez L, Aller P, Guisado A, Mar Gonzalez-Barroso M, Gallardo-Vara E, et al. Development of chromanes as novel inhibitors of the uncoupling proteins. *Chem Biol.* (2011) 18:264–74. doi: 10.1016/j.chembiol.2010.12.012

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2020 AlZaim, Hammoud, Al-Koussa, Ghazi, Eid and El-Yazbi. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.





## **COVID-19 in Pediatric Patients: A** Focus on CHD Patients

### Rana O. Zareef<sup>1†</sup>, Nour K. Younis<sup>1†</sup>, Fadi Bitar<sup>1,2</sup>, Ali H. Eid<sup>3,4,5\*</sup> and Mariam Arabi<sup>1,2\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Faculty of Medicine, American University of Beirut Medical Center, Beirut, Lebanon, <sup>2</sup> Division of Pediatric Cardiology, Pediatric Department, American University of Beirut Medical Center, Beirut, Lebanon, <sup>3</sup> Department of Basic Medical Sciences, College of Medicine, QU Health, Qatar University, Doha, Qatar, <sup>4</sup> Biomedical and Pharmaceutical Research Unit, QU Health, Qatar University, Doha, Qatar, <sup>5</sup> Department of Pharmacology and Toxicology, American University of Beirut, Beirut, Lebanon

**OPEN ACCESS** 

### Edited by:

George W. Booz, University of Mississippi Medical Center School of Dentistry, United States

### Reviewed by:

Andriy Yabluchanskiy, University of Oklahoma Health Sciences Center, United States Stefan Nonchev, Université Grenoble Alpes, France

### \*Correspondence:

Ali H. Eid ae81@aub.edu.lb; ali.eid@qu.edu.qa Mariam Arabi ma81@aub.edu.lb

> <sup>†</sup>These authors have contributed equally to this work

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to Cardiovascular Therapeutics, a section of the journal Frontiers in Cardiovascular Medicine

> Received: 30 September 2020 Accepted: 05 November 2020 Published: 27 November 2020

### Citation:

Zareef RO, Younis NK, Bitar F, Eid AH and Arabi M (2020) COVID-19 in Pediatric Patients: A Focus on CHD Patients. Front. Cardiovasc. Med. 7:612460. doi: 10.3389/fcvm.2020.612460 Coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) is a global pandemic caused by SARS-CoV-2 virus. As of the 30th of September 2020, around 34,000,000 cases have been reported globally. Pediatrics with underlying congenital heart disease represent a small yet a critical proportion of these patients. In general, the majority of infected children experience mild to moderate disease with significant interindividual variability in laboratory and radiographic findings. Nevertheless, in healthy children with COVID-19, cardiac involvement has been documented and is attributed to various causes. Myocarditis, arrhythmias, cardiogenic shock, and serious multisystem inflammatory syndrome in children are all encountered. Since COVID-19 is a recent novel disease and based on previous experience with respiratory infections, children with underlying congenital heart disease should be given special attention. To date, little data is available about COVID-19 presentation, complications, and appropriate treatment in this population. However, variable and inconsistent disease presentation and severity have been observed. This paper discusses COVID-19 course of illness in pediatric population with a special emphasis on the cardiac manifestations of the disease in healthy population and also on the disease course in congenital heart disease patients in particular.

### Keywords: children, congenital heart disease, CHD, COVID-19, coronavirus, pediatric cardiology

## INTRODUCTION

Coronaviruses (CoVs) are enveloped single stranded RNA viruses that belong to the Coronaviridae family (1). They are implicated in a wide spectrum of diseases ranging from mild illness such as common cold to more serious life-threatening syndromes such as the Middle East Respiratory Syndrome (MERS) and the Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome (SARS) (2). Toward the end of 2019, a novel coronavirus, called SARS-CoV-2, led to the unprecedented pandemic of Coronavirus Disease 2019 (COVID-19) (3). At the time of writing this manuscript, the total COVID-19 cases reported are around 34 million, with over 1 million deaths reported.

SARS-CoV-2 infection is not only associated with respiratory symptoms but also with multiorgan manifestations that include cardiac, gastrointestinal, hematologic, renal, and neurologic ones (4–7). Despite the rapid global spread of the pandemic, the disease characteristics in pediatrics with congenital heart disease (CHD) remains largely unclear. This article discusses the clinical course of COVID-19 in pediatric patients along with laboratory and radiologic findings with emphasis on cardiovascular complications and on pediatric patients with CHD.

48

### **CONGENITAL HEART DISEASE**

CHD is the most commonly encountered congenital anomaly accounting for around 30% of all congenital defects (8). Its incidence varies greatly among populations with average of 8 per 1,000 annual live births (9). In recent decades, the incidence of CHD increased due to development in screening and detection methods (8, 10). CHD is classified into two main categories: cyanotic and acyanotic heart diseases [Figure 1; (11)]. The acyanotic heart diseases represent the milder types of CHD. They include ventricular septal defects, atrial septal defects, pulmonary stenosis, aortic stenosis among others. On the other hand, the group of cyanotic CHDs usually presents with severe illness early in life. They include Tetralogy of Fallot, hypoplastic right heart, hypoplastic left heart, total anomalous pulmonary venous return among others (11, 12).

With the rapid development in detection methods and surgical techniques, the survival rate of CHD patients significantly improved. It greatly hinges on the type and severity of CHD, where in the milder diseases survival to adulthood reached almost 98% (13). However, these children remain at remarkable risk for increased morbidity and mortality from lower respiratory tract infections (14). For instance, respiratory syncytial virus infection is associated with increased risk of hospitalization, intensive care unit (ICU) admission, and mechanical ventilation requirement in these patients (3). Consequently, it is critical to assess the burden of COVID-19 pandemic on CHD patients. Unfortunately, this remains challenging ought to the low number of reported cases. This article summarizes the available evidence that describes the characteristics of COVID-19 in CHD patients.

### SARS-CoV-2 IN PEDIATRIC PATIENTS

In the early phase of the global pandemic, the reported number of infected children was low. As the disease progressed, more cases were reported. Later on, It has been noted that children are less susceptible to COVID-19 and if infected the majority display mild to no symptoms (15). Eventually, attention has drifted toward the pediatric population to explore the disease features and discover their role in spreading the virus. In fact, out of the first 11,791 cases diagnosed in China, only 74 cases were children below 18 years old (16). The first reported pediatric case was on January 20, 2020 (16, 17). Besides, it is estimated that pediatric cases account for around 1–5% of the total reported cases worldwide (18). In the below section we review the clinical features, laboratory and radiologic findings, and treatment of COVID-19 in the pediatric population.

### **Clinical Features**

Reported disease severity of infected children range from asymptomatic to mild, moderate, severe and critically ill cases (**Table 1**) depicts the clinical features of cases classified with different disease severity. Interestingly, gastrointestinal manifestations could be the initial and even the only symptoms of SARS-CoV-2 infection in children (24). Indeed, China's first critically ill pediatric case displayed only gastrointestinal symptoms in early disease state and then progressed rapidly to acute respiratory distress syndrome, septic shock, and renal failure (24). Most of the infected pediatric patients are asymptomatic, or exhibit mild disease, usually recovering in 2 weeks from the onset of symptoms (17, 19, 23). In concordance, out of 171 cases in a Chinese study around 15% were clinically asymptomatic with negative CT chest findings (25).

Studies from different countries reporting pediatric cases highlight the mild to moderate disease presentation in this population. Pediatric cases from all ages were reported. In a report by Dong et al., out of 2,135 Chinese children diagnosed with COVID-19 more than 90% were classified in the asymptomatic, mild or moderate disease categories (15). In Turkey, more than 50% of infected children had mild disease (26). Moreover, compared to adults, pediatric cases are less likely to report the common COVID-19 symptoms (25, 27, 28). Among 291 confirmed pediatric cases from the United States, only 56, 54, and 13% reported fever, cough and shortness of breath, respectively (28). Similarly, out of the 171 confirmed pediatric cases in a Chinese study, only 41.5% reported fever (25).

While as mentioned above most cases are mild, severe and critically ill cases were also reported. Of the 171 cases in the Chinese study, 3 patients required pediatric intensive care unit (PICU) admission, and all had underlying medical illness (leukemia on chemotherapy, hydronephrosis and intussusception). Eventually one death was reported for the 10 months old patient with intussusception, at week 4 post-admission, due to multi-organ failure (25). Congruently, among 745 reported cases in the United States, 147 required hospitalization and of which 15 patients required ICU admission (28). Dong el al., reported that of the 2,143 COVID-positive children, around 5% had severe disease while 0.6% were critically ill (21).

Remarkably, the highest hospitalization rate among the pediatrics population was reported in patients aged <12 months, accounting for up to 62% of the total hospitalized COVID-19 positive children (28). Similarly, 32 and 10.6% of the severely ill children were <1 year old (21, 29). In a Turkish study, 80% of PICU admissions were <1 year old (26). The percentage of severely and critically ill patients decreased with age, it is estimated to be 7.3, 4.2, 4.1, and 3% in age groups 1–5 years, 6–10 years, 11–15 years, and 16–17 years, respectively (21).

Fortunately, no evidence of vertical transmission has been detected. All tested neonates (n = 10) born to COVID-19 mothers had negative PCR results, although adverse effects were reported (30). Furthermore, infected neonates tend to show mild to moderate clinical symptoms (31). Only 1 out of 3 neonates had complicated hospital course associated with disseminated intravascular coagulation (DIC) and required non-invasive ventilation, but gradually improved (31). However, this neonate was preterm born at 31 weeks of gestation with neonatal respiratory distress syndrome (31).

Children susceptible to develop severe illness are those with underlying cardiac, respiratory or immunologic diseases such as CHD, asthma or immunodeficiency. 77% (28/37) of hospitalized patients and 100% of the ICU admitted with known information



**TABLE 1** | This table summarizes the clinical features encountered in pediatric

 COVID-19 patients according to disease severity and as described by various

 studies (15, 19–23).

blood flow to the pulmonary circulation without affecting oxygen saturation in the systemic blood (11, 12).

Severity	Clinical features
Asymptomatic	Positive PCR test without clinical manifestations or radiologic findings.
Mild	Low- or high-grade fever, fatigue, myalgia, sore throat, headache, sneezing, dry cough, runny nose, nasal congestion, and gastrointestinal symptoms such as nausea, vomiting, abdominal pain, diarrhea, and non-severe pneumoniae on chest imaging.
Moderate	Lower respiratory tract infection symptoms, fever, dry or productive cough, wheezing, and positive findings on chest imaging.
Severe	Rapid progression of the disease with dyspnea, central cyanosis, increased respiratory rate above 70/min for infants and above 50/min for children greater above the age of 1 year, coma, convulsions, somnolence, severe dehydration, and oxygen saturation below 92%.
Critically ill	Rapidly progressing to acute respiratory symptoms, respiratory failure and end organ damage such as heart failure, shock, acute kidney injury, liver injury, encephalopathy, coagulopathy, or myocardial damage.

about hospitalization and medical status had underlying medical condition (28).

In summary, children with COVID-19 usually exhibit mild disease with minority requiring hospitalization and PICU admission. Infants have the highest risk of developing severe and critically ill disease. In addition, children with underlying medical condition are more likely to experience complications requiring hospital admission. Remarkably, vertical transmission has not been documented. Infected neonates have mild illness unless complicated by underlying medical problems or by prematurity.

## Laboratory Findings

Strangely, the majority of infected children tend to have normal laboratory markers including CRP and liver function enzymes (32, 33). In one study, procalcitonin and CK-MB elevation was reported in 16/20 and 15/20 of infected children, respectively (32). Variability in lymphocyte counts was reported. The majority (around 70%) had normal lymphocyte count (34); however lymphocytopenia was reported in 2 studies accounting for 3 and 3.5% of the population (25, 34). Besides, increase in WBCs counts and leucopenia were both reported (23, 25, 35). Some laboratory markers found to be associated with severe disease including: decreased lymphocyte count and increased procalcitonin, d-dimer, and CK-MB (19, 23). Coinfection with other pathogens was documented. Such pathogens include influenza viruses A and B, respiratory syncytial virus (RSV), cytomegalovirus (CMV) among others (32).

## **Radiologic Findings**

Published data describing the radiographic findings in pediatric patients with COVID-19 is scarce. During routine practice, chest x-ray (CXR) is the preferred modality in children; however, it has low specificity and sensitivity in evaluating lung involvement in confirmed or suspected COVID-19 children (36). In general, children have lower incidence and limited lung involvement

compared to adults, as evident on chest imaging (37, 38). Ground glass opacities (GGO) with peripheral distribution in the lower lung fields is the most common reported finding (37, 39–41). Besides, the extent of pulmonary changes on imaging is related to disease severity. Patients with mild disease presentation often exhibit no radiographic changes; however, in one study, GGO were detected in 100% of patients with moderate COVID-19 (23).

More serious changes were seen in patients admitted to the PICU (42). In a study describing eight PICU patients, seven had multiple patch-like shadows, six had GGO, and one had pleural effusion and white lung-like change (42). These changes persisted even after resolution of clinical symptoms. Lesions may also persist in the absence of viral detection on PCR testing (32).

Mixture of findings with heterogenous pattern were reported on chest CT. Among the reported changes are bilateral or unilateral ground glass opacities, patchy ground glass opacities, local and bilateral patchy shadowing, interstitial abnormalities, halo signs, small nodular ground glass opacities, and speckled ground glass opacities, and bronchial pneumonia-like changes (25, 39–41, 43, 44). Rarely, pleural effusion, crazy-paving sign, and lymphadenopathy were reported but were witnessed mainly in severe cases (37, 39, 41). Due to the high radiation associated with CT scan and to the fact that most children experience milder lung involvement than adults, it is suggested that chest CT should not be routinely used unless necessary (45).

### Treatment

Most studies and trials targeting COVID-19 treatment were performed on adults. In general, in the pediatric population, treatment is symptomatic and supportive. It aims to provide rest, sufficient caloric intake, and maintaining water and electrolyte balance (19). It includes antipyretics for fever, sedatives in case of seizure, oxygen therapy including mask, nasal catheter, high flow nasal cannula or invasive ventilation, and antibiotics for bacterial superinfection (19, 46). In some cases, antiviral therapies are used as well (47).

Ultimately, vaccination remains the optimal preventive measure that can attenuate the global propagation of COVID-19. Researchers worldwide are working with unpreceded efforts to develop an effective vaccine. Currently, 42 vaccine candidates are being tested in pre-clinical or clinical trials (phases 1–3). Nevertheless, on the 11th of August 2020, the first COVID-19 vaccine has been granted approval. This vaccine stands for the Sputnik V vaccine developed by the Gamaleya Research Institute in Moscow. However, the use of this vaccine has raised a lot of arguments since it has not been tested in phase 3 clinical trials yet (48, 49). Hence, further trials are definitely needed to evaluate the role of any vaccine targeted against SARS-CoV-2.

## CARDIAC MANIFESTATIONS OF COVID-19 IN PEDIATRIC PATIENTS

In previously healthy COVID-19 pediatric patients, Kawasakilike disease and myocarditis have been the main cardiovascular manifestations of SARS-CoV-2. These manifestations are triggered primarily by the massive immune response mounted against the viral infection (50–55). In fact, elevated levels of inflammatory markers have been noted in patients with COVID-19 associated Kawasaki-like disease or myocarditis (52, 54, 56). Il-6 was found to be inappropriately elevated in two distinct cases of pediatric myocarditis (52, 54). Similarly, CRP, pro-calcitonin and ferritin were elevated in most cases of Kawasaki-like disease and myocarditis (54, 56–58). Kawasaki-like disease may occur following a prior infection of COVID-19 documented by the presence of SARS-CoV-2 IgG antibodies or a known contact with a confirmed case of COVID-19 (58). This suggests the presence of a post-infectious state of immune dysregulation in children previously infected with or exposed to COVID-19 (51, 57).

Besides, compromised lung function may result in compromised cardiac function; this is attributed to numerous COVID-19-induced pulmonary defects denoted by oxidative stress, tissue injury, respiratory failure and ventilation perfusion mismatch (50, 51). Cardiac dysfunction may be possibly caused by direct myocardial damage. SARS-CoV-2 can gain entry to the cardiomyocytes through the ACE2 receptor (59). Subsequently, myocardial infiltration by SARS-CoV-2 and inflammatory cells may result in lethal complications that include fulminant myocarditis and cardiogenic shock (59).

After several cases were reported, the Kawasaki-like disease induced by COVID-19 was defined by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) as the multisystem inflammatory syndrome in children (MIS-C) associated with COVID-19 (60). As of the 15th of July, 342 cases of MIS-C and 6 deaths were declared in 37 American states (60). Eighty-one percent of the cases were aged between 1 and 14 years. Nevertheless, the disease may develop 2–4 weeks after a COVID-19 infection in any patient aged <21 years (60). SARS-CoV-2 infections complicated by MIS-C are often associated with fatal conditions denoted by heart failure, hepatic injury, renal dysfunction and coagulopathies (56).

Furthermore, in a cohort of 58 pediatric patients with MIS-C, 50% of the patients were admitted to the PICU (58). Acute kidney injury was noted in 13 patients, and cardiogenic shock necessitating inotropic agents was experienced by 27 patients (58). Of these 58 patients, 25 were bound to mechanical ventilators (58). Similarly, in a cross-sectional study of 48 patients with severe COVID-19 disease requiring PICU admission, death was witnessed only in two patients (61). Multi-organ dysfunction was the cause of death in both of them. Congruently, this endorses in turn the presence of a state of hyperinflammation in critically ill patients with multi-organ involvement (61). Cases of MIS-C have been reported in further studies as depicted in **Table 2**. To date, Kawasaki-like manifestations and myocarditis have constituted the key clinical presentations of this syndrome as revealed by most studies.

Finally, despite being less common, arrhythmias were also encountered in children with COVID-19. As compared to adult patients, milder forms of arrhythmias were reported in pediatric patients. In one pediatric study, ventricular tachycardia and ventricular fibrillation were not reported (32). Yet, sinus tachycardia, atrial tachycardias, atrial and ventricular premature beats, bundle branch blocks, and first-degree AV block were the main arrhythmic manifestations of COVID-19 among the studied patients (32). TABLE 2 | This table summarizes the clinical characteristics of children with multisystem inflammatory syndrome reported in a few additional clinical studies.

Study	Date of publication	Study type	Country	Number of patients	Age/Age range	Highlights/Findings
Cardiac Dysfunction and Shock in Pediatric Patients With COVID-19 (62)	15 July 2020	Case Series	USA	3	6–13 years	<ul> <li>A picture of multisystem inflammatory syndrome was seen in the three patients</li> <li>Ventricular dysfunction and cardiac shock were among the encountered complications</li> <li>The three patients were admitted to PICU and discharged few days after admission</li> </ul>
Kawasaki-like multisystem inflammatory syndrome in children during the covid-19 pandemic in Paris, France: prospective observational study (63)	3 June 2020	Prospective observational study	France	21	3.7–16.6 years	<ul> <li>A picture of multisystem inflammatory syndrome was seen in all patients</li> <li>Myocarditis was noted in 76% of the patients</li> <li>SARS-CoV-2 infection was detected in 19 patients</li> <li>Gastrointestinal symptoms were reported by all patients</li> <li>IVIG was given to all patients, and corticosteroids to 10 of them</li> </ul>
COVID-19–Associated Pediatric Multisystem Inflammatory Syndrome (64)	22 May 2020	Letter to editor	USA	1	6 years	<ul> <li>A 6-year-old female patient presented with symptoms of fever, sore throat and decreased or intake. She was initially diagnosed as group A streptococcus pharyngitis</li> <li>Her condition was complicated by respiratory distress, cardiac failure, and electrolyti abnormalities (i.e., Hyponatremia, hyperkalemia, and azotemia)</li> <li>In short, she had findings suggestive of Kawasaki-like disease and myocarditis, and was admitte to PICU</li> <li>After a week of illness, COVID-19 PCR was found to be positive</li> </ul>
Multisystem Inflammatory Syndrome in Children in New York State (65)	23 July 2020	Retrospective observational study	USA	191	0–20 years	<ul> <li>Of the 191 patients, 95 had confirmed MIS-C</li> <li>Fever was noted in all patients</li> <li>CRP was elevated in all patients. D-dimer and troponin were found elevated in 91 and 71% of the patients</li> <li>Vasopressors were given to 62% of the patients</li> <li>80% of the patients were transferred to ICU</li> <li>2 deaths were reported</li> </ul>
Multisystem Inflammatory Syndrome in U.S. Children and Adolescents (66)	23 July 2020	Observational study	USA	186	0–20 years	<ul> <li>A picture of multisystem inflammatory syndrome was seen in all patients</li> <li>Gastrointestinal symptoms followed by cardiovascular symptoms were reported in most patient</li> <li>80% of the patients were admitted to ICU</li> <li>Mechanical ventilation and vasopressors were provided to 20 and 48% of the patients, respective</li> <li>Inflammatory markers were elevated in almost all patients</li> <li>4 deaths were reported</li> </ul>
Outbreak of Kawasaki disease in children during COVID-19 pandemic: a prospective observational study in Paris, France (67)	14 May 2020	Prospective observational study	France	17	3.7–16.6 years	<ul> <li>A picture of Kawasaki disease was seen in all patients</li> <li>Gastrointestinal symptoms were initially reported by all patients</li> <li>Inflammatory markers were elevated in all patients</li> <li>11 patients were admitted to ICU</li> <li>12 patients had myocarditis</li> <li>No deaths were reported</li> </ul>
Multisystem Inflammatory Syndrome in Children (MIS-C) Related to COVID-19: A New York City Experience (68)	25 June 2020	Retrospective observational study	USA	15	3–20 years	<ul> <li>A picture of MIS-C was seen in 15% of patients</li> <li>Not all patients had positive PCR tests, but all had positive serology suggesting post-infection inflammatory response rather than direct viral injury</li> <li>Initially, lymphopenia (in 13 patients), thrombocytopenia (6), hypoalbuminemia (8), and elevated fibrinogen (14) were noted</li> <li>Inflammatory markers were elevated: CRP and D-dimer (100% of patients), ferritin (87%), an ESR (93%)</li> <li>Interleukin-6 and interleukin-8 were elevated in all patients</li> <li>13 patients had gastrointestinal symptoms while only 5 patients reported respiratory symptom</li> <li>13 patients showed features of severe cardiac involvement</li> <li>9 patients required vasopressors or inotropes, and 1 patient required intra-aortic balloon pump</li> <li>20% required intubation, 33% non-invasive ventilation</li> <li>1 death in a child who required extra-corporeal membrane oxygenation for 9 days</li> </ul>

(Continued)

COVID-19 and CHD

Zareef et al.

Frontiers in Cardiovascular Medicine	
www.frontiersin.org	

TABLE 2	Continued
---------	-----------

Study	Date of publication	Study type	Country	Number of patients	Age/Age range	Highlights/Findings
Acute heart failure in multisystem inflammatory syndrome in children (MIS-C) in the context of global SARS-CoV-2 pandemic (69)	17 May 2020	Retrospective observational study	France and Switzerland	35	2–16 years	<ul> <li>\$1/35 had positive PCR tests</li> <li>28% had comorbidities</li> <li>Gastrointestinal symptoms were reported in 80%</li> <li>33% had left ventricular ejection fraction below 30%, 72% below 50%, 80% had cardiogenic shock, 3% ventricular arrhythmia, 17% coronary artery dilation</li> <li>100% required ICU admission</li> <li>80% needed inotropic agents and 28% needed ECMO</li> <li>Elevated BNP, troponin, CRP, and D-dimer was documented</li> <li>IL-6 elevated in 13 patients</li> <li>Left ventricular function returned to normal in 25 patients in 7 days</li> <li>No deaths were reported</li> </ul>
Systemic Inflammation With Cardiac Involvement in Pediatric Patients With Evidence of COVID-19 in a Community Hospital in the Bronx, New York (70)	20 July 2020	Case Series	USA	4	3–20 years	<ul> <li>All patients had initial negative PCR tests but positive serology</li> <li>3 patients had gastrointestinal symptoms, all had fever, and none had respiratory symptoms</li> <li>Elevated CRP, ferritin, troponin and pro-BNP noted in all patients, D-dimer in 3 patients and fibrinogen in 2 patients</li> <li>3 patients had mild and 1 severe depression of left ventricular function</li> <li>1 patient required intubation</li> <li>1 patient developed vasogenic shock required ECMO and died due intracranial hemorrhage associated with herniation</li> </ul>
COVID-19 and Kawasaki Disease: Novel Virus and Novel Case (71)	7 April 2020	Case report	USA	1	6 months	<ul> <li>A 6-month-old baby girl presented with a picture of Kawasaki disease</li> <li>COVID-19 PCR was found to be positive</li> <li>Inflammatory markers (i.e., CRP and ESR) were elevated</li> <li>No cardiac abnormalities were noted</li> <li>Patient was treated with IVIG and aspirin</li> </ul>
SARS-CoV-2-related pediatric inflammatory multisystem syndrome, an epidemiological study, France, 1 March to 17 May 2020 (72)	4 June 2020	Case series	France	156	5–11 years	<ul> <li>Cases were classified into: confirmed/proven SARS-Cov-2 related pediatric inflammatory multisystem syndrome (CoV-PIMS) (79 patients), probable CoV-PIMS (16), possible CoV-PIMS (13), and non-CoV-PIMS (48)</li> <li>Myocarditis and Kawasaki-like disease were noted in 70 and 61% of the CoV-PIMS, respectively</li> <li>Macrophage activation syndrome and seritis documented in 25 and 24% of the CoV-PIMS, respectively</li> <li>67% of the CoV-PIMS required ICU admission, of these 43% required intubation and mechanical ventilation, and 73% needed vasopressors or inotropes</li> <li>1 death was reported</li> </ul>

### **COVID-19 IN PEDIATRIC CHD PATIENTS**

As previously mentioned, children are less prone to acquiring COVID-19. Additionally, as compared to adults, they often exhibit mild disease ranging from flu-like to no symptoms. Nonetheless, children, particularly those with CHD, may develop serious COVID-19 related cardiovascular complications (51, 73). CHD patients are more likely to require ICU admission and artificial respiratory support, especially those with cyanotic defects. In these patients, COVID-19 may lead to worsened hypoxemia and compromised tissue perfusion (51, 73). Additionally, patients with complex CHD complicated by depressed myocardial contractility, pulmonary hypertension, immunodeficiencies (i.e., DiGeorge syndrome) among other comorbid conditions may likely develop severe and critical COVID-19 disease (73, 74). Indeed, as per the British Congenital Cardiac Association (BCCA), CHD patients and particularly those with complex disease (Figure 2) are considered at-risk patients prone to develop severe COVID-19 (75).

Despite the scarcity of available evidence in this area, few studies have reported the complications encountered in SARS-COV-2 positive pediatric cardiac patients. In this context, *Lu et al.* declared that severe disease was mainly witnessed in children with preexisting life-threatening conditions. Out of 230 patients, two had severe symptoms. One child had a past medical history of surgically treated CHD. The other had complicated kidney disease (22).

Furthermore, in a former Chinese study published on February 2020, Chinese experts have discussed the characteristics of the COVID-19 pandemic along with its diagnosis, treatment and prevention in children aged up to 17 years. They defined CHD as a risk factor for critical SARS-CoV-2 infection (76). This has been likely endorsed by a retrospective study of 25 Chinese children aged between 3 months and 14 years. In this study, serious and complicated COVID-19 was observed only in two patients having a past medical history of surgically treated CHD (77).

Additionally, in a cross-sectional study of 48 participants, Shekerdemian et al. assessed the clinical presentation, characteristics, and outcomes of COVID-19 pediatric patients admitted to ICU in North America. In this study, underlying comorbid conditions were noted in 83% of the patients. A History of CHD was observed in 3 patients (61). Similarly, in a multi-center observation study, data concerning COVID-19 in CHD patients was collected from eight Italian CHD centers (74). Throughout a period of 6 weeks extending from the 21st of February till the 4th of April, a total of 76 SARS-CoV-2 positive CHD patients were reported. Four were children and the remaining 72 were adults aged more than 18 years. The reported cases were likely subdivided into confirmed (9 patients) and suspected COVID-19 cases (67 patients) (74). Cardiovascular complications, such as heart failure, arrhythmias, stroke, myocardial injury, pericardial effusion and pulmonary hypertension were mainly observed in the confirmed cases. Nonetheless, a mild disease course was witnessed in most patients and zero deaths were reported (74).

As deduced from above and just like in healthy individuals, COVID-19 may exhibit distinct clinical courses in CHD patients ranging from no symptoms to critical disease. Nonetheless, COVID-19 manifestations such as chest pain, cyanosis, dyspnea, and palpitation may imitate symptoms of cardiovascular deterioration in these patients (73). Hence, comprehensive evaluation and meticulous care should be offered to any CHD patient presenting with these symptoms that may indicate worsening CHD or new onset SARS-CoV-2 infection. Additionally, the diagnosis of COVID-19 in CHD patients is made primarily through RT-PCR testing of nasopharyngeal samples (51, 59). The detection of suggestive chest CT scan findings plays likely an imperative role in confirming the diagnosis of COVID-19 in suspected cases (51, 59).

In most cases, patients with CHD are managed with supportive measures geared toward fever reduction, symptoms control and oxygen correction. The use of repurposed medicines such as azithromycin, hydroxychloroquine, dexamethasone, remdesivir, and immunotherapies is not part of the standard management (51, 78). Yet, the addition of these medications to the management of CHD patients necessitates careful dosing and thorough monitoring particularly when dealing with cardiotoxic medications (51, 78). Besides, none of the medications that are often used in treating CHD manifestations and complications, and also in maintaining cardiac functions in these patients are shown to affect or exacerbate the clinical course of COVID-19 in this population (73). For instance, the discontinuation of angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitors (ACE-i) and angiotensin II receptor blockers (ARB) in cardiac patients with confirmed or suspected COVID-19 was prohibited by the Heart failure Society of America (HFSA), American College of Cardiology (ACC), American Heart Association (AHA), and the European Society of Cardiology (ESC) (79, 80).

Finally, numerous studies have emphasized the importance of COVID-19 prevention in this population (51, 59, 73, 78, 81). Indeed, effective screening and early detection of SARS-CoV-2 infection in patients with CHD are key for avoiding severe life-threatening manifestations of the disease. Congruently, CHD patients should be educated about the signs and symptoms of COVID-19, and also about the importance of adopting protective measures such as social distancing, repeated hand washing, and effective wearing of face masks and goggles (51, 59, 73, 78, 81).

### LIMITATIONS

The studies reported in our manuscript have several limitations. First, they are restricted in terms of population size. Most reported studies were from single-centers and had a small number of pateints. Second, no randomized controlled trials were found; the studies were mostly observational, case



series and retrospective chart reviews. Hence, conclusive evidence concerning infection rate among various pediatric age groups, genders and those with comorbidities cannot be ascertained.

Similarly, the literaure lacks studies comparing COVID-19 infection in heathy children to those with CHD. In addition, the published data regarding children with multisystem inflammatory syndrome is limited by the fact that patients were only from 3 countries. Seven out of the eleven included studies were from centers across the United States, three were from France and one had patients from both France and Switzerland. Besides, the studies were heterogenous in terms of the assessed laboratory markers. Finally, data describing laboratory values and imagings are scarce and highly variable among infected children with CHD. Despite these limitations, this manuscript was able to describe the spectrum of disease presentation and prognosis in CHD patients with superimposed COVID-19 infection.

## CONCLUSION

Little is known about the SARS-CoV-2 infection in CHD patients. The majority of the published data consist of

documentaries, narrative reviews, and letters. Yet, as depicted above, it is now considered that serious clinical symptoms and end-organ complications of COVID-19 may develop in children with CHD or previous history of surgically treated CHD. Ultimately, as the COVID-19 pandemic continues to spread globally at enormous rates, further higher-quality clinical trials with enrolled pediatric CHD patients are required to assess the clinical burdens of COVID-19 in these patients. Similarly, internists, pediatricians, and cardiologists should understand the influence of this pandemic

### REFERENCES

- Fehr AR, Perlman S. Coronaviruses: an overview of their replication and pathogenesis. In: Maier HJ, Bickerton E, Britton P, editors. *Coronaviruses*. Springer (2015). p. 1–23.
- Cabeça TK, Granato C, Bellei N. Epidemiological and clinical features of human coronavirus infections among different subsets of patients. *Influenza Other Respir Viruses*. (2013) 7:1040–7. doi: 10.1111/irv.12101
- Covid C, Team R. Severe outcomes among patients with coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19)—United States, February 12–March 16, 2020. MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep. (2020) 69:343–6. doi: 10.15585/mmwr.mm6912e2
- Filatov A, Sharma P, Hindi F, Espinosa PS. Neurological complications of coronavirus disease (COVID-19): encephalopathy. *Cureus*. (2020) 12:e7352. doi: 10.7759/cureus.7352
- Klok F, Kruip M, Van der Meer N, Arbous M, Gommers D, Kant K, et al. Incidence of thrombotic complications in critically ill ICU patients with COVID-19. Thromb Res. (2020) 191:145–7. doi: 10.1016/j.thromres.2020.04.013
- Kochi AN, Tagliari AP, Forleo GB, Fassini GM, Tondo C. Cardiac and arrhythmic complications in patients with COVID-19. J Cardiovasc Electrophysiol. (2020) 31:1003–8. doi: 10.1111/jce.14479
- Pei G, Zhang Z, Peng J, Liu L, Zhang C, Yu C, et al. Renal involvement and early prognosis in patients with COVID-19 pneumonia. J Am Soc Nephrol. (2020) 31:1157–65. doi: 10.1681/ASN.2020030276
- van der Linde D, Konings EE, Slager MA, Witsenburg M, Helbing WA, Takkenberg JJ, et al. Birth prevalence of congenital heart disease worldwide: a systematic review and meta-analysis. J Am Coll Cardiol. (2011) 58:2241– 7. doi: 10.1016/j.jacc.2011.08.025
- Bernier PL, Stefanescu A, Samoukovic G, Tchervenkov CI. (2010). The challenge of congenital heart disease worldwide: epidemiologic and demographic facts. In: Gaynor JW, Jacobs ML, editors. Seminars in Thoracic and Cardiovascular Surgery: Pediatric Cardiac Surgery Annual. Elsevier (2010). p. 26–34. doi: 10.1053/j.pcsu.2010.02.005
- Eid AH, Itani Z, Al-Tannir M, Sayegh S, Samaha A. Primary congenital anomalies of the coronary arteries and relation to atherosclerosis: an angiographic study in Lebanon. J Cardiothorac Surg. (2009) 4:58. doi: 10.1186/1749-8090-4-58
- Hoffman JI, Kaplan S. The incidence of congenital heart disease. J Am Coll Cardiol. (2002) 39:1890–900. doi: 10.1016/S0735-1097(02)01886-7
- Rohit M, Shrivastava S. Acyanotic and cyanotic congenital heart diseases. Indian J Pediatr. (2018) 85:454–60. doi: 10.1007/s12098-017-2454-6
- Moons P, Bovijn L, Budts W, Belmans A, Gewillig M. Temporal trends in survival to adulthood among patients born with congenital heart disease from 1970 to 1992 in Belgium. *Circulation.* (2010) 122:2264– 72. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.110.946343
- Geskey JM, Cyran SE. Managing the morbidity associated with respiratory viral infections in children with congenital heart disease. *Int J Pediatr.* (2012) 2012:646780. doi: 10.1155/2012/646780
- Dong Y, Mo X, Hu Y, Qi X, Jiang F, Jiang Z, et al. Epidemiology of COVID-19 among children in China. *Pediatrics*. (2020) 145:e20200702. doi: 10.1542/peds.2020-0702
- Choi S-H, Kim HW, Kang J-M, Kim DH, Cho EY. Epidemiology and clinical features of coronavirus disease 2019 in children. *Clin Exp Pediatr.* (2020) 63:125. doi: 10.3345/cep.2020.00535

on CHD patients and should provide meticulous care to this at-risk population.

### **AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS**

MA, FB, and AE developed the idea and the review framework. RZ and NY wrote the first draft of the manuscript. AE did the final editing. All authors contributed to corrections and adjustment of subsequent iterations of the manuscript. All authors approve and agree with the content.

- Cao Q, Chen Y-C, Chen C-L, Chiu C-H. SARS-CoV-2 infection in children: Transmission dynamics and clinical characteristics. J Formos Med Assoc. (2020) 119:670. doi: 10.1016/j.jfma.2020.02.009
- Novel CPERE. The epidemiological characteristics of an outbreak of 2019 novel coronavirus diseases (COVID-19) in China. *Zhonghua Liu Xing Bing Xue Za Zhi*. (2020) 41:145–51. doi: 10.3760/cma.j.issn.0254-6450.2020.02.003
- Chen Z-M, Fu J-F, Shu Q, Chen Y-H, Hua C-Z, Li F-B, et al. Diagnosis and treatment recommendations for pediatric respiratory infection caused by the 2019 novel coronavirus. *World J Pediatr.* (2020) 16:240– 6. doi: 10.1007/s12519-020-00345-5
- Cui Y, Tian M, Huang D, Wang X, Huang Y, Fan L, et al. A 55-day-old female infant infected with COVID 19: presenting with pneumonia, liver injury, and heart damage. *J Infect Dis.* (2020) 221:1775–81. doi: 10.1093/infdis/ jiaa113
- Dong Y, Mo X, Hu Y, Qi X, Jiang F, Jiang Z, et al. Epidemiological characteristics of 2143 pediatric patients with 2019 coronavirus disease in China. Pediatrics. (2020) 58:712–3.
- Liu W, Zhang Q, Chen J, Xiang R, Song H, Shu S, et al. Detection of Covid-19 in children in early January 2020 in Wuhan, China. *N Engl J Med.* (2020) 382:1370–1. doi: 10.1056/NEJMc2003717
- Qiu H, Wu J, Hong L, Luo Y, Song Q, Chen D. Clinical and epidemiological features of 36 children with coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) in Zhejiang, China: an observational cohort study. *Lancet Infect Dis.* (2020) 20:689–96. doi: 10.1016/S1473-3099(20)30198-5
- Chen F, Liu Z, Zhang F, Xiong R, Chen Y, Cheng X, et al. Frist case of severe childhood novel coronavirus pneumonia in China. *Zhonghua Er Ke Za Zhi*. (2020) 58:179–82. doi: 10.3760/cma.j.issn.0578-1310.2020.03.003
- Lu X, Zhang L, Du H, Zhang J, Li YY, Qu J, et al. SARS-CoV-2 infection in children. N Engl J Med. (2020) 382:1663–5. doi: 10.1056/NEJMc2005073
- Cascella M, Rajnik M, Cuomo A, Dulebohn SC, Di Napoli R. Features, evaluation and treatment coronavirus (COVID-19). In: Statpearls. StatPearls Publishing (2020).
- Su L, Ma X, Yu H, Zhang Z, Bian P, Han Y, et al. The different clinical characteristics of corona virus disease cases between children and their families in China-the character of children with COVID-19. *Emerg Microb Infect.* (2020) 9:707–13. doi: 10.1080/22221751.2020. 1744483
- Team CCR. Coronavirus disease 2019 in children United States, February 12-April 2, 2020. MMWR Morb Mortal Wkly Rep. (2020) 69:422– 6. doi: 10.15585/mmwr.mm6914e4
- Wang E, Brar K. COVID-19 in children: an epidemiology study from China. J Allergy Clin Immunol. (2020) 8:2118–20. doi: 10.1016/j.jaip.2020. 04.024
- Zhu H, Wang L, Fang C, Peng S, Zhang L, Chang G, et al. Clinical analysis of 10 neonates born to mothers with 2019-nCoV pneumonia. *Transl Pediatri*. (2020) 9:51. doi: 10.21037/tp.2020.02.06
- Zeng L, Xia S, Yuan W, Yan K, Xiao F, Shao J, et al. Neonatal early-onset infection with SARS-CoV-2 in 33 neonates born to mothers with COVID-19 in Wuhan, China. JAMA Pediatr. (2020) 174:722– 5. doi: 10.1001/jamapediatrics.2020.0878
- Xia W, Shao J, Guo Y, Peng X, Li Z, Hu D. Clinical and CT features in pediatric patients with COVID-19 infection: different points from adults. *Pediatr Pulmonol.* (2020) 55:1169–74. doi: 10.1002/ppul.24718

- Zhang JJ, Dong X, Cao YY, Yuan YD, Yang YB, Yan YQ, et al. Clinical characteristics of 140 patients infected with SARS-CoV-2 in Wuhan, China. Allergy. (2020) 75:1730–41. doi: 10.1111/all.14238
- Henry BM, Lippi G, Plebani M. Laboratory abnormalities in children with novel coronavirus disease 2019. Clin Chem Lab Med. (2020) 58:1135– 8. doi: 10.1515/cclm-2020-0272
- 35. Wang D, Ju X, Xie F, Lu Y, Li F, Huang H, et al. Clinical analysis of 31 cases of 2019 novel coronavirus infection in children from six provinces (autonomous region) of northern China. *Zhonghua Er Ke Za Zhi.* (2020) 58:269–74. doi: 10.3760/cma.j.cn112140-20200225-00138
- 36. Foust AM, Phillips GS, Chu WC, Daltro P, Das KM, Garcia-Peña P, et al. International expert consensus statement on chest imaging in pediatric COVID-19 patient management: imaging findings, imaging study reporting and imaging study recommendations. *Radiol Cardiothoracic Imaging*. (2020) 2:e200214. doi: 10.1148/ryct.2020200214
- 37. Chen A, Huang J, Liao Y, Liu Z, Chen D, Yang C, et al. Differences in clinical and imaging presentation of pediatric patients with COVID-19 in comparison with adults. *Radiol Cardiothoracic Imaging*. (2020) 2:e200117. doi: 10.1148/ryct.2020200117
- Chen N, Zhou M, Dong X, Qu J, Gong F, Han Y, et al. Epidemiological and clinical characteristics of 99 cases of 2019 novel coronavirus pneumonia in Wuhan, China: a descriptive study. *Lancet.* (2020) 395:507–13. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(20)30211-7
- Caro-Dominguez P, Shelmerdine SC, Toso S, Secinaro A, Toma P, Damasio MB, et al. Thoracic imaging of coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) in children: a series of 91 cases. *Pediatr Radiol.* (2020) 50:1354– 68. doi: 10.1007/s00247-020-04747-5
- Li W, Cui H, Li K, Fang Y, Li S. Chest computed tomography in children with COVID-19 respiratory infection. *Pediatr Radiol.* (2020) 50:796– 9. doi: 10.1007/s00247-020-04656-7
- Song W, Li J, Zou N, Guan W, Pan J, Xu W. Clinical features of pediatric patients with coronavirus disease (COVID-19). J Clin Virol. (2020) 127:104377. doi: 10.1016/j.jcv.2020.104377
- Sun D, Li H, Lu X-X, Xiao H, Ren J, Zhang F-R, et al. Clinical features of severe pediatric patients with coronavirus disease 2019 in Wuhan: a single center's observational study. *World J Pediatr.* (2020) 16:251– 9. doi: 10.1007/s12519-020-00354-4
- Feng K, Yun Y, Wang X, Yang G, Zheng Y, Lin C, et al. Analysis of CT features of 15 children with 2019 novel coronavirus infection. *Zhonghua Er Ke Za Zhi*. (2020) 58:275–8. doi: 10.3760/cma.j.cn112140-20200210-00071
- Li Y, Cao J, Zhang X, Liu G, Wu X, Wu B. Chest CT imaging characteristics of COVID-19 pneumonia in preschool children: a retrospective study. *BMC Pediatrics*. (2020) 20:227. doi: 10.1186/s12887-020-02140-7
- Duan YN, Zhu YQ, Tang L-L, Qin J. CT features of novel coronavirus pneumonia (COVID-19) in children. *Eur Radiol.* (2020) 30:4427–33. doi: 10.1007/s00330-020-06860-3
- Cai J, Xu J, Lin D, Xu L, Qu Z, Zhang Y, et al. A case series of children with 2019 novel coronavirus infection: clinical and epidemiological feature. Clin Infect Dis. (2020) 71:1547–51. doi: 10.1093/cid/ciaa198
- Sanders JM, Monogue ML, Jodlowski TZ, Cutrell JB. Pharmacologic treatments for coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19): a review. *JAMA*. (2020) 323:1824–36. doi: 10.1001/jama.2020.6019
- Craven J. COVID-19 Vaccine Tracker. Regulatory Affairs Professionals Society (RAPS) (2020). Available online at: https://www.raps.org/news-andarticles/news-articles/2020/3/covid-19-vaccine-tracker?feed=Regulatory-Focus?utm\_source=Facebookandutm\_medium=socialandutm\_campaign= Regulatory-Focus (accessed August 20, 2020).
- Wu SC. Progress and concept for COVID-19 vaccine development. *Biotechnol J.* (2020) 15:e2000147. doi: 10.1002/biot.202000147
- Akhmerov A, Marban E. COVID-19 and the Heart. *Circ Res.* (2020) 126:1443– 55. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.120.317055
- Dominga Iacobazzi MB, Paolo M, Massimo C. COVID-19, State of the adult and pediatric heart: from myocardial injury to cardiac effect of potential therapeutic intervention. *Front Cardiovasc Med.* (2020) 7:140. doi: 10.3389/fcvm.2020.00140
- 52. Giacomet V, Manfredini VA, Meraviglia G, Peri CF, Sala A, Longoni E, et al. Acute inflammation and elevated cardiac markers in a two-monthold infant with severe acute respiratory syndrome coronavirus 2 infection

presenting with cardiac symptoms. Pediatr Infect Dis J. (2020) 39:e149-51. doi: 10.1097/INF.00000000002750

- Barach P, Lipshultz SE. *Rethinking COVID-19 in* children: lessons learned from pediatric viral and inflammatory cardiovascular diseases. *Prog Pediatr Cardiol.* (2020) 57:101233. doi: 10.1016/j.ppedcard.2020.101233
- Oberweis ML, Codreanu A, Boehm W, Olivier D, Pierron C, Tsobo C, et al. Pediatric life-threatening coronavirus disease 2019 with myocarditis. *Pediatr Infect Dis J.* (2020) 39:e147–9. doi: 10.1097/INF.000000000002744
- 55. Ronconi G, Tete G, Kritas SK, Gallenga CE, Caraffa A, Ross R, et al. SARS-CoV-2, which induces COVID-19, causes kawasaki-like disease in children: role of pro-inflammatory and anti-inflammatory cytokines. J Biol Regul Homeost Agents. (2020) 34:767–73. doi: 10.23812/EDITORIAL-RONCONI-E-59
- Yasuhara J, Kuno T, Takagi H, Sumitomo N. Clinical characteristics of COVID-19 in children: a systematic review. Pediatr Pulmonol. (2020) 55:2565– 75. doi: 10.1002/ppul.24991
- 57. Waltuch T, Gill P, Zinns LE, Whitney R, Tokarski J, Tsung JW, et al. Features of COVID-19 post-infectious cytokine release syndrome in children presenting to the emergency department. *Am J Emerg Med.* (2020). doi: 10.1016/j.ajem.2020.05.058. [Epub ahead of print].
- Whittaker E, Bamford A, Kenny J, Kaforou M, Jones CE, Shah P, et al. Clinical characteristics of 58 children with a pediatric inflammatory multisystem syndrome temporally associated with SARS-CoV-2. *JAMA*. (2020) 324:259– 69. doi: 10.1001/jama.2020.10369
- Tan W, Aboulhosn J. The cardiovascular burden of coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) with a focus on congenital heart disease. *Int J Cardiol.* (2020) 309:70–7. doi: 10.1016/j.ijcard.2020.03.063
- 60. Center for Disease Control and Prevention CDC. Health Department-Reported Cases of Multisystem Inflammatory Syndrome in Children (MIS-C) in the United States. (2020). Available online at: https://www.cdc.gov/mis-c/ cases/index.html (accessed July 15, 2020).
- Shekerdemian LS, Mahmood NR, Wolfe KK, Riggs BJ, Ross CE, McKiernan CA, et al. Characteristics and outcomes of children with coronavirus disease 2019 (covid-19) infection admitted to us and Canadian pediatric intensive care units. *JAMA Pediatr.* (2020) 174:868–73. doi: 10.1001/jamapediatrics.2020.1948
- Krittika Joshi DK, Kaplan D, Bakar A, Jennings JF, Hayes DA, Mahajan S, et al. Cardiac dysfunction and shock in pediatric patients with COVID-19. JACC Case Rep. (2020) 2:1267–70. doi: 10.1016/j.jaccas.2020.05.082
- Toubiana J, Poirault C, Corsia A, Bajolle F, Fourgeaud J, Angoulvant F, et al. Kawasaki-like multisystem inflammatory syndrome in children during the covid-19 pandemic in Paris, France: prospective observational study. *BMJ*. (2020) 369:m2094. doi: 10.1136/ bmj.m2094
- 64. Deza Leon MP, Redzepi A, McGrath E, Abdel-Haq N, Shawaqfeh A, Sethuraman U, et al. COVID-19-associated pediatric multisystem inflammatory syndrome. J Pediatric Infect Dis Soc. (2020) 9:407–8. doi: 10.1093/jpids/piaa061
- Dufort EM, Koumans EH, Chow EJ, Rosenthal EM, Muse A, Rowlands J, et al. Multisystem inflammatory syndrome in children in New York State. N Engl J Med. (2020) 383:347–58. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa2021756
- Feldstein LR, Rose EB, Horwitz SM, Collins JP, Newhams MM, Son MBF, et al. Multisystem inflammatory syndrome in US children and adolescents. N Engl J Med. (2020) 383:334–46. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa2021680
- 67. Julie Toubiana CP, Alice C, Fanny B, Jacques F, Francois A, Agathe D, et al. Outbreak of Kawasaki disease in children during COVID-19 pandemic: a prospective observational study in Paris, France. *BMJ.* (2020) 369:m2094. doi: 10.1101/2020.05.10.20097394
- Riollano-Cruz M, Akkoyun E, Briceno-Brito E, Kowalsky S, Posada R, Sordillo EM, et al. Multisystem inflammatory syndrome in children (MIS-C) related to COVID-19: a New York City experience. J Med Virol. (2020) 92:1–10. doi: 10.1002/jmv.26224
- Belhadjer Z, Meot M, Bajolle F, Khraiche D, Legendre A, Abakka S, et al. Acute heart failure in multisystem inflammatory syndrome in children (MIS-C) in the context of global SARS-CoV-2 pandemic. *Circulation*. (2020) 142:429–36. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.120.048360
- 70. Rogo T, Mathur K, Purswani M. Systemic inflammation with cardiac involvement in pediatric patients with evidence of COVID-19 in a community

hospital in the Bronx, NY. J Pediatric Infect Dis Soc. (2020) 9:502-3. doi: 10.1093/jpids/piaa087

- Jones VG, Mills M, Suarez D, Hogan CA, Yeh D, Segal JB, et al. COVID-19 and Kawasaki disease: novel virus and novel case. *Hosp Pediatr.* (2020) 10:537–40. doi: 10.1542/hpeds.2020-0123
- 72. Tanya Rogo KM, Murli P. SARS-CoV-2-related pediatric inflammatory multisystem syndrome, an epidemiological study, France, 1 March to 17 May 2020. J Pediatr Infect Dis Soc. (2020) 25:2001010. doi: 10.2807/1560-7917.ES.2020.25.22.2001010
- Alsaied T, Aboulhosn JA, Cotts TB, Daniels CJ, Etheridge SP, Feltes TF, et al. Coronavirus disease 2019 (COVID-19) pandemic implications in pediatric and adult congenital heart disease. J Am Heart Assoc. (2020) 9:e017224. doi: 10.1161/JAHA.120.017224
- Sabatino J, Ferrero P, Chessa M, Bianco F, Ciliberti P, Secinaro A, et al. COVID-19 and congenital heart disease: results from a Nationwide Survey. *J Clin Med.* (2020) 9:1774. doi: 10.3390/jcm9061774
- Association BCC. BCCA COVID-19 Guidance for Vulnerable Groups With Congenital Heart Disease. (2020). Available online at: https://www.bcca-uk. org/pages/news\_box.asp?NewsID=19495710 (accessed March 18, 2020).
- 76. Shen K, Yang Y, Wang T, Zhao D, Jiang Y, Jin R, et al. Diagnosis, treatment, and prevention of 2019 novel coronavirus infection in children: experts' consensus statement. World J Pediatr. (2020) 16:223–31. doi: 10.1007/s12519-020-00344-6
- 77. Zheng F, Liao C, Fan QH, Chen HB, Zhao XG, Xie ZG, et al. Clinical characteristics of children with coronavirus disease 2019 in Hubei, China. *Curr Med Sci.* (2020) 40:275–80. doi: 10.1007/s11596-020-2172-6

- Giordano R, Cantinotti M. Congenital heart disease in the era of COVID-19 pandemic. *Gen Thorac Cardiovasc Surg.* (2020). doi: 10.1007/s11748-020-01417-z. [Epub ahead of print].
- ACC. HFSA/ACC/AHA Statement Addresses Concerns Re: Using RAAS Antagonists in COVID-19. (2020). Available online at: https://www.acc. org/latest-in-cardiology/articles/2020/03/17/08/59/hfsa-acc-aha-statementaddresses-concerns-re-using-raas-antagonists-in-covid-19 (accessed).
- ESC. Position Statement of the ESC Council on Hypertension on ACE-Inhibitors and Angiotensin Receptor Blockers (2020).
- Kocak G, Ergul Y, Nisli K, Hatemi AC, Tutar E, Tokel NK, et al. Evaluation and follow-up of pediatric COVID-19 in terms of cardiac involvement: a scientific statement from the association of turkish pediatric cardiology and pediatric cardiac surgery. *Anatol J Cardiol.* (2020) 24:13– 8. doi: 10.14744/AnatolJCardiol.2020.36559

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2020 Zareef, Younis, Bitar, Eid and Arabi. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.





## Genomic and Proteomic Study of the Inflammatory Pathway in Patients With Atrial Fibrillation and Cardiometabolic Syndrome

Hana A. Itani<sup>1,2</sup>, Miran A. Jaffa<sup>3\*</sup>, Joseph Elias<sup>4</sup>, Mohammad Sabra<sup>4</sup>, Patrick Zakka<sup>5</sup>, Jad Ballout<sup>4</sup>, Amira Bekdash<sup>1</sup>, Rand Ibrahim<sup>4</sup>, Moustafa Al Hariri<sup>6</sup>, Mirna Ghemrawi<sup>7</sup>, Bernard Abi-Saleh<sup>4</sup>, Maurice Khoury<sup>4</sup>, Samir Alam<sup>4</sup>, Rami Mahfouz<sup>7</sup>, Ayad A. Jaffa<sup>8</sup>, Sami T. Azar<sup>9</sup> and Marwan M. Refaat<sup>4,8\*</sup>

### **OPEN ACCESS**

### Edited by:

Raffaele Altara, Oslo University Hospital, Norway

### Reviewed by:

Rod Passman, Northwestern University, United States Kousik Krishnan, Rush University, United States

#### \*Correspondence:

Miran A. Jaffa ms148@aub.edu.lb Marwan M. Refaat mr48@aub.edu.lb

#### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to Cardiovascular Therapeutics, a section of the journal Frontiers in Cardiovascular Medicine

> Received: 01 October 2020 Accepted: 10 November 2020 Published: 02 December 2020

### Citation:

Itani HA, Jaffa MA, Elias J, Sabra M, Zakka P, Ballout J, Bekdash A, Ibrahim R, Al Hariri M, Ghemrawi M, Abi-Saleh B, Khoury M, Alam S, Mahfouz R, Jaffa AA, Azar ST and Refaat MM (2020) Genomic and Proteomic Study of the Inflammatory Pathway in Patients With Atrial Fibrillation and Cardiometabolic Syndrome.

Front. Cardiovasc. Med. 7:613271. doi: 10.3389/fcvm.2020.613271 <sup>1</sup> Faculty of Medicine, American University of Beirut, Beirut, Lebanon, <sup>2</sup> Department of Medicine, Clinical pharmacology, Vanderbilt University Medical Center, Nashville, TN, United States, <sup>3</sup> Epidemiology and Population Health Department, Faculty of Health Sciences, American University of Beirut, Beirut, Lebanon, <sup>4</sup> Department of Internal Medicine, Cardiology Division, American University of Beirut Faculty of Medicine and Medical Center, Beirut, Lebanon, <sup>5</sup> Department of Internal Medicine, Emory University Hospital, Atlanta, GA, United States, <sup>6</sup> Department of Emergency Medicine, American University of Beirut Faculty of Medicine and Medical Center, Beirut, Lebanon, <sup>7</sup> Department of Pathology and Laboratory Medicine, American University of Beirut Faculty of Medicine and Medical Center, Beirut, Lebanon, <sup>8</sup> Department of Biochemistry and Molecular Genetics, American University of Beirut Faculty of Medicine, Beirut, Lebanon, <sup>9</sup> Department of Internal Medicine, Endocrinology Diabetes and Metabolism Division, American University of Beirut Faculty of Medicine and Medical Center, Beirut, Lebanon

Atrial fibrillation (AF) and cardiometabolic syndrome (CMS) have been linked to inflammation and fibrosis. However, it is still unknown which inflammatory cytokines contribute to the pathogenesis of AF. Furthermore, cardiometabolic syndrome (CMS) risk factors such as obesity, hypertension, insulin resistance/glucose intolerance are also associated with inflammation and increased level of cytokines and adipokines. We hypothesized that the inflammatory immune response is exacerbated in patients with both AF and CMS compared to either AF or CMS alone. We investigated inflammatory cytokines and fibrotic markers as well as cytokine genetic profiles in patients with lone AF and CMS. CMS, lone AF patients, patients with both lone AF and CMS, and control patients were recruited. Genetic polymorphisms in inflammatory and fibrotic markers were assessed. Serum levels of connective tissue growth factor (CTGF) were tested along with other inflammatory markers including platelet-to-lymphocyte ratio (PLR), monocyte-to-HDL ratio (MHR) in three groups of AF+CMS, AF, and CMS patients. There was a trend in the CTGF levels for statistical significance between the AF and AF+CMS group (P = 0.084). Genotyping showed high percentages of patients in all groups with high secretor genotypes of Interleukin-6 (IL-6) (P = 0.037). Genotyping of IFN- $\gamma$  and IL-10 at high level showed an increase in expression in the AF + CMS group compared to AF and CMS alone suggesting an imbalance between the inflammatory and anti-inflammatory cytokines which is exacerbated by AF. Serum cytokine inflammatory cytokine levels showed that IL-4, IL-5, IL-10, IL-17F, and IL-22 were significant between the AF, AF+CMS, and CMS patients. Combination of both CMS and AF may be

59

associated with a higher degree of inflammation than what is seen in either CMS or AF alone. Thus, the identification of a biomarker capable of identifying metabolic syndrome associated with disease will help in identification of a therapeutic target in treating this devastating disease.

Keywords: cardiac arrhythmia, cardiovascular diseases, heart diseases, atrial fibrillation, inflammatory markers, metabolic syndrome, gene expression

### INTRODUCTION

Cardiometabolic syndrome (CMS) is a substantial cause of worldwide morbidity and mortality and represents a cluster of metabolic abnormalities and significant cardiovascular disease risk factors that can lead to non-communicable diseases (NCD) (1, 2). It has been recently reported that 25% of adults in the US have metabolic syndrome which is attributed to a higher risk for developing atherosclerotic CVD and premature cardiovascular mortality (2-4). Metabolic disorders in metabolic syndrome are associated with insulin resistance, visceral adiposity, obesity, dyslipidemia, endothelial dysfunction, and hypertension with prominent end-organ damages in the cardiovascular system, pancreas, and liver (4, 5). Mitochondrial dysfunction, chronic inflammation, gut microbiome, genetic variation, and environmental contaminants are factors that contribute to the pathogenesis of metabolic syndrome and its transition to CVD (2, 4). Genome-wide association studies (GWAS) studies performed on metabolic syndrome identified genetic variants that are involved in glucose and lipid metabolism (6). Recent studies revealed the importance of the proinflammatory state in metabolic syndrome through mediating vascular dysfunction (5). In addition, high levels of serum TNF- $\alpha$  and IL-6 have shown to be linked to obesity and insulin resistance which are key players in metabolic syndrome (2). Thus, far, there is no single biomarker capable of identifying metabolic syndrome, yet a promising panel of biomarkers were shown to be associated with disease (7). Elevated levels of pro-inflammatory cytokines (IL-6, TNF-α), adipokines (Leptin, adiponectin, ghrelin), LAR, prothrombotic factors (PAI-1), uric acid, and pro-oxidant (oxidized LDL) coupled with lower levels of anti-inflammatory cytokines (IL-10) and antioxidant factors (PON-1) are noted in metabolic syndrome (7).

Atrial fibrillation (AF), on the other hand, is a major arrhythmia defined as fast and disorganized electrical excitation of the atria affecting cardiac function (8, 9). AF is considered as a risk factor for stroke, as more than 15% of strokes in the US are due to AF (8). AF together with hypertension could lead to thromboembolic complications and congestive heart failure (10). As a consequence, AF is correlated with increased morbidity and mortality (8). Current treatments of AF target stroke prevention, rate and rhythm control (8, 9). Many research studies proposed gene therapy as a method to reduce the expression of abnormal genes related to the pathogenesis of AF such as ion channels, gap junctions, parasympathetic nervous system, and fibrosis (11). In addition, the impact of gender differences on AF is found to be prominent. Significant differences between women and men with AF are related to AF mechanisms, therapy response stroke risk reduction strategies, as well as other outcomes such as quality of life (8).

Type II diabetes, a major component of CMS, is considered a strong risk factor for AF, and metabolic syndrome has been associated with AF recently (12). Most metabolic syndrome components are found to have an additive effect on the risk of AF (13, 14). Oxidative stress and inflammation are common components related to the pathogenesis of both metabolic syndrome and AF (13). Other components such as hypertension, dyslipidemia, and abdominal adiposity increase the risk of newonset AF (14, 15). Given the circumstances, studies determined the strong association of low HDL cholesterol, elevated fasting glucose levels in increasing the risk of AF (14, 15). Furthermore, elevated levels of inflammatory mediators were encountered in atrial biopsies from patients with AF (16). The synergistic effect of CMS components is capable of exacerbating the outcome of AF and coronary heart diseases leading to cardiovascular mortality (17). Regardless, the exact mechanism behind the association between CMS and AF is still insufficient and further studies are required to understand the etiology and relation between CMS in AF (15). Increasing evidence supports the role of inflammationassociated cytokines and chemokines in the pathogenesis of atrial fibrillation (AF). Several pharmacological interventions with established anti-inflammatory effects and corticosteroids are associated with AF. Many inflammatory pathways lead to electrical and structural remodeling of the atria that predispose to AF. The Infiltration of immune cells including macrophages and T lymphocytes releasing inflammatory cytokines and inflammatory mediators such as C-reactive protein (CRP) enhance the inflammatory response in cardiac tissue are major players in the development of AF. In the current study, we investigated the inflammatory profile of fibrotic markers as well as cytokine genetic profiles in patients with lone AF, CMS, and combination of both AF and CMS. We further compared the plasma levels of inflammatory cytokines in those patients. The understanding of the inflammatory pathophysiology in AF and CMS patients will help us to identify specific and potential therapeutic strategies for the prevention of AF.

### MATERIALS AND METHODS

### **Study Population**

This prospective study included four study groups: patients with CMS and lone AF, patients with CMS without lone AF, patients with lone AF without CMS, and a control group

with neither CMS nor lone AF (previously healthy). According to the modified NCEP ATP III criteria, the following are cardiometabolic risk factors and the presence of any three of these factors is required for a diagnosis of CMS: Abdominal Obesity [>40"/102 cm in men and >35"/88 cm in women], hypertriglyceridemia (>150 mg/dL or >1.7 mmol/L), reduced HDL-C [<40 mg/dL (1.03 mmol/L) in men and <50 mg/dL (1.29 mmol/L) in women], elevated blood pressure [ $\geq$ 130/85 mm Hg or use of medication for hypertension], impaired Fasting Glucose [≥100 mg/dL (5.6 mmol/L) or use of medication for hyperglycemia]. Subjects were excluded from this study if they have a history of moderate or severe mitral regurgitation or stenosis, severe aortic stenosis, hyperthyroidism, acute infection, chronic inflammatory diseases, active malignancy, chronic liver disease, cardiomyopathy, or heart failure (EF < 40%) or history of cardiac surgery including CABG or valve replacements.

CMS patients (n = 11), lone AF patients (n = 27), and patients with both lone AF with CMS (n = 33) and Controls (n = 4) were recruited for this study from the American University of Beirut Medical Center (AUBMC). All patients provided an informed consent form approved by the Institutional Review Board (IRB) at the AUBMC. Patients were asked to complete a standardized questionnaires to collect baseline information.

# Assessing the Cytokine Genotyping and Expression Levels

The cytokine genotyping is based on PCR-SSP methodology which provides sequence-specific oligonucleotide primers for amplification of selected TNF- $\alpha$ , TGF- $\beta$ 1, IFN- $\gamma$ , IL-6, and IL-10 alleles and the human  $\beta$ -globin gene by the polymerase chain reaction (PCR). These alleles are known to be associated with the expression level of these factors. The primer pairs are designed to have perfect matches only with a single allele or group of alleles. Under strictly controlled PCR conditions, perfectly matched primer pairs result in the amplification of target sequences (i.e., a positive result), while mismatched primer pairs do not result in amplification (i.e., a negative result).

Pre-optimized primers are presented (dried) in different wells of a 96-well 0.2 ml thin-walled tube tray for PCR and are ready for the addition of DNA samples, recombinant Taq polymerase, and specially formulated dNTP-buffer mix (Dmix). Each tray includes a negative control reaction tube that detects the presence of the internal control product generated by the tray. After the PCR process, the amplified DNA fragments are separated by agarose gel electrophoresis and are visualized by staining with ethidium bromide and exposure to ultraviolet light. Interpretation of PCR-SSP results is based on the presence or absence of a specific amplified DNA fragment. Since amplification during the PCR reaction may be adversely affected by various factors (pipetting errors, poor DNA quality, presence of inhibitors, etc.) an internal control primer pair is included in every PCR reaction. The control primer pair amplifies a conserved region of the human  $\beta$ -globin gene, which is present in all DNA samples and is used to verify the integrity of the PCR reaction. In the presence of a positive typing band (specific amplification of a cytokine allele), the product of the internal control primer may be weak or absent due to the difference in concentration and melting temperatures between the specific primer pairs and the internal control primer pair. The amplified DNA fragments of the specific cytokine primer pairs are smaller than the product of the internal control primer pair, but larger than the diffuse, unincorporated primer band. Thus, a positive reaction for a specific cytokine allele or allele group is visualized on the gel as an amplified DNA fragment between the internal control product band and the unincorporated primer band.

## Measurement of Human Cytokine Levels and Fibrotic Markers

Serum samples were tested for 13 human inflammatory cytokines using the LEGENDplex<sup>TM</sup> Human Th cytokine panel for interleukins (ILs, pg/mL) IL-2, 4, 5, 6, 9, 10, 13, 17A, 17F, 21, 22, IFN- $\gamma$  and TNF- $\alpha$ , which are collectively secreted by Th1, Th2, Th9, Th17, Th22, and T follicular cells (Biolegend). Samples were treated following the manufacturer's instructions and measured with a BD FACS Aria<sup>TM</sup>SORP cell sorter (BD Biosciences). Analysis was done using Data Analysis V8.0 software. Serum levels of IL-18, connective tissue growth factor (CTGF) were tested along with other inflammatory markers including plateletto-lymphocyte ratio (PLR) and monocyte-to-HDL ratio (MHR).

## **Statistical Analysis**

Our analysis was initiated by carrying out descriptive analysis to provide a summary statistics to all parameters. Continuous parameters were summarized using mean and standard deviation, and categorical parameters were presented using count and percent. To assess the crude unadjusted associations between the IL levels and the groups (AF, AF+CMS, and CMS), we employed the conservative non-parametric tests Mann-Whitney U test for the comparisons between the two groups, and Kruskal Wallis for comparisons between multiple groups. Our adjusted analysis was carried out to model the ILs as a function of the groups (AF, AF+CMS, and CMS), and selected clinical and demographic characteristics. In this respect, multiple linear regression was carried out using the logarithmic scale of the ILs employed to achieve symmetry in the outcomes. The AF group was chosen as the reference group. Significance level was chosen to be 0.05, and ILs found to be significantly associated with the groups (AF, AF+CMS, and CMS) at the level of unadjusted analysis were further considered in the multivariable linear regression. To assess the association between categorical variables as in the groups (AF, AF+CMS, CMS) and the stratified genetic polymorphisms (High, Intermediate, Low), we employed the Fisher's Exact test to be on the conservative side when reporting the p-values, given that some of the expected cells were <5 (Table 2). In Table 3, the mean of ILs are presented across the different groups along with the corresponding P-values obtained using the Kruskal-Wallis test, and in Table 4 results of the multivariable adjusted analysis for the clinical and demographic characteristics are displayed In Appendix 1-Table a, a detailed summary statistics of the ILs are presented across the different groups. In Appendix 1-Table b, the P-values corresponding to the Mann-Whitney U tests unadjusted and adjusted for multiple comparisons are presented between the groups as well as the P-values for the Kruskal Wallis tests for multiple group comparisons. Box-plots pertaining to the ILs that were significantly associated with the groups (AF, AF+CMS, and CMS) were included in Appendix 2 – Figure 1(a–e). Our data analysis was conducted using SPSS 23, and STATA 14.

## RESULTS

### **Characteristics of the Study Population**

**Table 1** shows the baseline characteristics or parameters for the study population (AF, AF+CMS, CMS) and are described in terms of mean for continuous data, and percentages for categorical data. These parameters included HDL-C, LDL-C, total cholesterol, systolic blood pressure (SBP), diastolic Blood pressure (DBP), age, gender and smoking status. At baseline, the study population included relatively equal distribution of women (58.3, 54.8, and 36.36%) and men (41.67, 45.16, and 63.64%) among the AF, AF+CMS, and CMS groups.

### Gene Expression and Fibrotic Markers Tested in Lone AF, CMS, and AF + CMS Patients

To assess genetic polymorphisms in inflammatory markers such as tumor necrosis factor alpha (TNF- $\alpha$ ), transforming growth factor beta 1 (TGF-β1), interleukin 10 (IL-10), interleukin 6 (IL-6), interferon gamma (IFN-y), DNA extraction was performed from lone AF, CMS, AF + CMS, and control patients whose clinical data is described in Table 1. The levels of these genetic polymorphisms were stratified to high, intermediate and low (Table 2) and the associations between these classes and the groups (AF, AF+CMS, and CMS) were determined using Fisher's Exact tests to be on the conservative side when reporting significant associations especially in the presence of small cell count and expected cells that are <5. Genotyping showed high percentages of patients in the AF, AF+CMS, CMS groups with high secretor genotypes of TGF-B1 (81.48, 70, 72.73%, Fisher's exact test P = 0.19) but it did not reach statistical significance. Genotyping showed high percentages of patients in the AF, AF+CMS, CMS groups with high secretor genotypes

TABLE 1 | Baseline characteristics of the study population described in terms of mean (standard deviation) for continuous data, and percentages for categorical data.

Characteristic	AF	CMS	AF + CMS	
Age				
Male	58.21 (22.66)	67.25 (7.97)	69.65 (12.65)	
Female	67.5 (16.87)	57.57 (12.27)	76.43 (7.21)	
All	62.08 (20.58)	61.09 (11.55)	72.71 (10.49)	
Gender				
Male	58.33%	36.36%	54.84%	
Female	41.67%	63.64%	45.16%	
BMI				
Normal weight = $18.5-24.9$	38.89%	11.11%	10.71%	
Overweight = $25-29.9$	33.33%	33.33%	39.29%	
Obesity = BMI of 30 or greater	27.78%	55.56%	50%	
Average	27.11 (5.75)	31.19 (4.7)	30.61 (6.26)	
Blood pressure (mmHg)				
SBP	128.35 (12.92)	143.40 (13.37)	127.52 (19.34)	
DBP	77.04 (15.51)	77.70 (12.14)	69.29 (11.56)	
Mean	94 (11.75)	99.6 (8.31)	88.74 (13.28)	
HDL	56.17 (16.23)	41.1 (11.91)	42.97 (13.17)	
LDL	110.07 (31.05)	87.9 (29.99)	92.5 (33.03)	
Total cholesterol	180.83 (37.25)	174.8 (51.48)	157.57 (36.95)	
Smoking				
Yes	17.39%	20.00%	16.13%	
Former	21.74%	0%	9.68%	
No	60.87%	80.00%	74.19%	
Platelet-lymphocyte ratio (PLR)	135.66 (66.37)	145.06 (63.62)	127.63 (53.92)	
Monocyte-HDL ratio (MHR)	9.78 (4.94)	16.71 (10.8)	17.63 (12.4)	
CTGF level (pg/ml)	2598.25 (1918.02)	2314.07 (1781.41)	1638.48 (1634.1	

+01013.						
Gene expression	Marker	Level	AF%	CMS%	AF + CMS%	P¥
	Tumor necrosis factor	High	18.52	10	15.15	0.999
	alpha (TNF-α)	Intermediate	0	0	3.03	
		Low	81.48	90	81.82	
	Transforming growth	High	81.48	70	72.73	0.19
factor beta	factor beta 1 (TGF-β1)	Intermediate	18.52	10	24.24	
		Low	0	20	3.03	
	Interleukin 10 (IL-10)	High	7.41	0	18.18	0.05*
		Intermediate	51.85	20	54.55	
		Low	40.74	80	27.27	
	Interleukin 6 (IL-6)	High	95.65	60	86.67	0.037*
		Intermediate	4.35	40	13.33	
	Interferon gamma	High	22.22	30	33.33	0.226
(IFN	(IFN-γ)	Intermediate	55.56	20	48.48	
		Low	22.22	50	18.18	

**TABLE 2** Genetic polymorphisms in inflammatory (TNFα, TGF-β, IL-10, IL-6, and IFN-γ) stratified to high, intermediate and low levels in patients with AF, CMS, and AF +CMS.

<sup>¥</sup>P-value from Fisher's Exact test.

\*Statistical significance with  $P \le 0.05$  was reached.

of IL-6 (95.65, 60, 86.67%, Fisher's exact test P = 0.037), respectively as shown in **Table 2**. IL-10 stratified levels were associated with the AF, AF+CMS, CMS groups with Fisher's exact test P = 0.05 (**Table 2**). Genotyping of IFN- $\gamma$  and IL-10 at high level showed an increase in expression in the AF + CMS group compared to AF and CMS alone suggesting an imbalance between the inflammatory and anti-inflammatory cytokines which is exacerbated by AF.

## Evidence for Inflammation in Atrial Fibrillation and Cardiometabolic Syndrome

Serum levels of connective tissue growth factor were tested along with other inflammatory fibrotic markers including connective tissue growth factor (CTGF), platelet-to-lymphocyte ratio (PLR) and monocyte-to-HDL ratio (MHR). CTGF levels were not statistically significant among the groups (Kruskal-Wallis test P = 0.227); there was a trend in the CTGF levels between the AF and AF+CMS group (Mann-Whitney test P = 0.084). PLR was highest in groups with CMS and lowest in the AF group but was not statistically significant (Kruskal-Wallis test P = 0.75, and Mann-Whitney test P > 0.05) for all group comparisons. The monocyte-to-HDL ratio (MHR) was significantly different between groups (Krukal-Wallis test P =0.005). MHR was significantly different in particular between AF and AF+CMS groups (unadjusted Mann-Whitney test P = 0.002 and adjusted P = 0.006 for multiple comparisons). Significant difference in MHR was also detected between AF and CMS groups with Mann-Whitney test P = 0.029 unadjusted for multiple comparisons; however, the Mann-Whitney test adjusted for multiple comparisons was not significant with P = 0.087. No significant difference in MHR was detected between the AF+CMS and the CMS group (unadjusted Mann-Whitney test, P = 0.816).

To assess the level of inflammatory cytokines in the above cohort, human serum cytokine levels were quantified in patients with lone AF, CMS, and AF + CMS. Serum interleukin levels of IL-4, IL-5, IL-10, and IL-17F and IL-22 were significantly different in all groups (**Table 3** and Appendix 1-Tables a,b, Appendix 2 Figures 1a–e). The remaining ILs did not exhibit a significant difference across the groups.

### IL-4:

The summary statistics for IL-4 across the three groups: AF, AF+CMS, and CMS depicted in Appendix1-Table A, showed that IL-4 was highest in AF group compared to AF+CMS and CMS group (4.290±2. vs. 2.100±1.859 and 0.874± 0.465 pg/mL, respectively). Kruskal Wallis test was carried out in order to determine if there was an overall group effect on IL-4 levels between the three different groups (AF, AF+CMS, CMS). Two of the groups had significant difference in IL-4 (P < 0.0001, Kruskal Wallis; Table 3 and Appendix 1-Table b). To compare the level of IL-4 between all the groups in a pairwise manner (Appendix 1-Table b), we performed Mann-Whitney U tests and presented unadjusted and adjusted P-values for multiple comparisons. Our results indicated that there were unadjusted significance in two pairwise comparisons (AF and AF+CMS; AF and CMS (P < 0.05), and one insignificant pairwise comparison between AF+CMS and CMS (P > 0.05). This indicated that there was a difference in IL-4 between AF and the remaining two groups which are AF+CMS and CMS. IL-4 was higher in AF compared to that of AF+CMS group (4.290 vs. 2.100, unadjusted P = 0.001; adjusted P = 0.006) as shown in Appendix 1 Tables a,b. In addition, IL-4 was higher in AF compared to the CMS

<b>TABLE 3</b>   Inflammatory cytokine mean levels in AF, CMS, and AF + CMS
patients along with corresponding standard deviations (SD).

Cytokines*	AF	AF + CMS	CMS	Р
	Mean (SD)	Mean (SD)	Mean (SD)	
IL-17A, pg/mL	0.579 (0.824)	0.785 (1.466)	0.089 (0.076)	0.272
IL-17F, pg/mL	2.052 (1.935)	1.370 (1.802)	0.332 (0.196)	0.005*
IFN-γ, pg/mL	4.032 (3.073)	6.392 (7.786)	3.152 (0.962)	0.841
TNF-α, pg/mL	3.074 (1.880)	4.813 (3.594)	3.405 (2.634)	0.250
IL-9, pg/mL	2.426 (1.910)	3.166 (3.017)	1.574 (0.848)	0.273
IL-6, pg/mL	5.166 (2.751)	8.656 (9.107)	4.889 (3.764)	0.566
IL-2, pg/mL	0.463 (0.544)	0.404 (0.587)	0.385 (0.584)	0.750
IL-4, pg/mL	4.290 (2.884)	2.100 (1.859)	0.874 (0.465)	0.000*
IL-5, pg/mL	4.497 (2.509)	4.750 (4.098)	2.033 (0.968)	0.037*
IL-10, pg/mL	2.167 (0.815)	1.833 (1.117)	1.166 (0.150)	0.003*
IL-13, pg/mL	14.367 (13.899)	4.718 (4.438)	-	0.095
IL-21, pg/mL	12.616	9.165	5.304	0.228
IL-22, pg/mL	4.028	3.662	1.078	0.084

\*ΤΝF-α, Tumor Necrosis Factor alpha; IFN-γ, interferon-γ; IL-17A, interleukin 17A; IL-17F, interleukin 17F; IL-21, interleukin 21; IL-22, interleukin 22; IL-10, interleukin 10; IL-9, interleukin 9; IL-6, interleukin 6; IL-4, interleukin 4; II-13, interleukin 13; IL-2, interleukin 2. Kruskal Wallis P-value.

\*Statistical significance was reached, P< 0.05.

group (4.290 vs. 0.874 pg/mL, unadjusted P = 0.0001; adjusted P = 0.0001). The remaining comparison, between AF+CMS and CMS were insignificant with Mann-Whitney test unadjusted P = 0.06 and adjusted P = 0.256, respectively.

### IL-5:

The summary statistics for IL-5 across the three groups: AF, AF+CMS, and CMS displayed in Appendix1-Table a showed that IL\_5 was highest in AF+CMS group compared to lone AF and CMS group (4.497±2.509 vs. 4.750±4.098 and 2.033± 0.968 pg/mL, respectively). To determine if there was an overall group effect on IL-5 between the three different groups (AF, AF+CMS, CMS), we performed a Kruskal Wallis test which indicated that at least two groups had significant difference in IL-5 (P = 0.037, Table 3 and Appendix 1-Table b). To compare the IL-5 between all the groups in pairwise manner (Appendix 1-Table b), we performed Mann-Whitney U tests and presented unadjusted and adjusted P-values for multiple comparisons. Our results showed unadjusted Significance (P < 0.05) in one pairwise comparison among AF and CMS groups, and two insignificant in two pairwise comparisons between AF and AF+CMS and between AF+CMS and CMS group (P > 0.05). This indicated that IL-5 was higher in AF compared to CMS group (4.497 vs. 2.033 pg/mL, unadjusted P = 0.004). However, after we adjusted for the multiple comparisons, AF and CMS groups continued to show significant difference in IL-5 values with Adjusted P = 0.034.

### IL-10:

The summary statistics for IL-10 across the three groups AF, AF+CMS, and CMS were depicted in Appendix 1-Table a

showed that IL-10 was highest in AF group compared to AF+CMS and the CMS group( 2.167±0.815 vs. 1.833±1.117 and  $1.166 \pm 0.150$  pg/mL, respectively). To determine if there was an overall group effect on IL-10, Kruskal Wallis test (Table 3 and Appendix 1-Table b) was performed that indicating that at least two groups had significant difference in IL-10 (P = 0.003). Mann-Whitney U test was carried out to compare the IL-10 between all the groups (Appendix 1-Table b) and unadjusted and adjusted P for multiple comparisons were reported. Our results indicate significance in all three pairwise comparisons (unadjusted P <0.05). This indicates that IL-10 was highest in the AF groups compared to the AF+CMS group (2.167 vs. 1.833, unadjusted P = 0.035) and highest in AF compared to the CMS group (2.167 vs. 1.166 pg/mL, unadjusted P = 0.002). In addition, our results indicated that IL-10 was highest in AF+CMS compared to the CMS group (1.833 vs. 1.166 pg/mL, unadjusted P = 0.039). However, after we adjusted for the multiple comparison, only AF and CMS groups had significant difference in the IL-10 (adjusted P = 0.003). The remaining comparisons between AF and AF+CMS, and AF+CMS and CMS lost the significance difference that was caught before the adjustment for multiple comparisons. These groups exhibited non-significant difference in the IL-10 after adjustment for multiple comparisons (AF and AF+CMS; AF+CMS and CMS, adjusted P = 0.16) (Appendix 1-Table b).

## IL-17F:

The summary statistics for IL-17F across the three groups AF, AF+CMS, and CMS (Appendix 1-Table a) showed that IL\_17F was highest in AF group compared to AF+CMS and the CMS group (2.052±1.935 vs. 1.370±1.802 and 0.332± 0.196 pg/mL, respectively). To determine if there was an overall group effect on IL-17F, Kruskal Wallis test (Table 3 and Appendix 1-Table b) was carried out between the three different groups AF, AF+CMS, and CMS indicating that at least two groups had significant difference in IL-17F (P = 0.005). Mann- Whitney U test was carried out to compare the IL-17F values between all the groups (Appendix 1-Table b), and unadjusted and adjusted P for multiple comparisons were presented. Our results indicate significance in two pairwise comparisons (AF and AF+CMS; AF and CMS, Unadjusted P < 0.05) and insignificant pairwise comparison (AF+CMS and CMS, unadjusted P = 0.05). This indicated that IL-17F was higher in AF compared to the AF+CMS group (2.052 vs. 1.370 pg/mL, unadjusted P = 0.039); and higher in AF compared to the CMS group (2.052 vs. 0.332, unadjusted P = 0.001). However, after we adjusted for multiple comparisons, only AF and CMS groups had significant difference in the IL-17F (adjusted P =0.005). The remaining comparisons between AF and AF+CMS groups, and the CMS and AF+CMS groups lost the significant differences that were caught before the adjustment for multiple comparisons and showed non-significant difference in the IL-17F after adjustment for multiple comparisons (multiple comparison, adjusted P = 0.102 for the comparisons between AF and AF+CMS, and P = 0.326 for the comparisons between AF+CMS and CMS).

## IL-18

IL-18 level was assessed by ELISA and was not significant across the groups AF (262 pg/mL), AF+CMS (234 pg/mL), CMS (191 pg/mL) and control (224 pg/mL).

## IL-22:

The summary statistics for IL-22 across the three groups AF, AF+CMS, and CMS displayed in Appendix 1-Table a, showed that IL\_22 was highest in AF group compared to AF+CMS and the CMS group (  $4.028 \pm 4.508$  vs.  $3.662 \pm 4.639$  and  $1.078 \pm 1.475$ pg/mL, respectively). Kruskal Wallis test carried out in order to determine if there was an overall group effect on the IL-22 between the three different groups (Table 3 and Appendix 1-Table b). Our results indicated that none of the groups had significant difference in IL-22 after adjusting for multiple comparisons (P = 0.084). IL-22 levels were insignificant between all the groups in pairwise manner (Appendix 1-Table b) P > 0.05in two comparisons (AF and AF+CMS, unadjusted P = 0.992for multiple comparisons; AF and CMS, P = 0.076). However, IL-22 was significantly higher in the AF+CMS compared to the CMS group (3.662 vs. 1.078 pg/mL, unadjusted P = 0.021 for multiple comparisons). However, this significant difference in IL-22 between the AF+CMS and CMS group was no longer present after adjusting for multiple comparisons.

In line with gene expression data, the cytokine serum levels revealed a trend of high levels of IL-6, IFN $\gamma$ , TNF $\alpha$ , and IL-17A in blood samples drawn from patients with AF CMS compared to patients with CMS or AF alone (Table 3). These findings suggest that CMS promotes further the inflammatory process in AF patients. To assess the imbalance of inflammation in those patients, we measured cytokines contributing to the antiinflammatory responses and protective pathways involved in tissue repair. Furthermore, we found that IL-4, IL-10, IL-13, IL-17F were significantly higher in patients with AF compared to AF CMS patients (Table 3). There was a trend in higher levels of IL-21, IL-22 in AF patients alone but didn't reach significance as shown in Table 3. In summary our results showed that when a group effect was present on any IL, this effect was mainly triggered by AF since it was the group that exhibited the difference in ILs when compared to AF+CMS and the CMS groups.

## Multivariable Adjusted Associations Between Cytokine Levels and Patient Clinical Data

To determine whether serum levels of these cytokines correlated with atrial remodeling, we studied correlations between cytokine levels and parameters in the selected cohort of patients. The inflammatory markers that were significantly associated with the groups (AF, AF+CMS, and CMS) were considered in our multivariable analyses that were adjusted for clinical and demographic characteristics. These parameters included HDL, LDL, total cholesterol, SBP, DBP, age, gender and ever smoked. AF was taken as our reference group. The IL were all transformed to logarithmic scale to achieve symmetry and multivariable linear regressions were carried out whereby the ILs were modelled as functions of the aforementioned clinical and demographic patients' characteristics. Significant ILs at the univariable level of analysis which were considered in the multivariable analyses included IL-4, IL-5, IL-10, and IL-17-F. Results of the multivariable analysis were displayed in **Table 4**.

Our results showed that when adjusting for age, gender, ever smoked, HDL, LDL, total Cholesterol, SBP and DBP, a significant difference in IL-4 level was detected between AF group and AF+CMS, and between AF and CMS group, the AF+CMS had reduced levels of IL4 by 2.19 units compared to AF group (P = 0.022) as shown in **Table 4**. Moreover, the CMS group also exhibited a decrease in IL-4 by 9.97 pg/mL compared to AF (P = 0.001). The clinical and demographic characteristics were not significantly associated with IL-4. With respect to IL-5 the adjusted analysis showed that IL-5 exhibited a significant difference between AF and CMS groups. The CMS group had a decrease in the mean IL-5 by 3.15 pg/mL (P = 0.031) compared to AF. Gender was shown to be significantly associated with IL-5 with females having a decrease in IL-5 by 1.99 units compared to males (P = 0.044). HDL was shown to have an incremental association with IL-5 whereby IL-5 increases by 3% when HDL increases by 1 pg/mL (P = 0.021). IL-10 was not significantly different between the different groups. Only HDL showed a significant incremental association with IL-10 whereby IL-10 increased by 1% when HDL increased by 1 mg/dL (P = 0.038). Age had a borderline significant inverse association with IL-10 (P = 0.059) whereby IL-10 was shown to decrease by about 1% when age increased by 1 year. IL-17F was shown to be significantly different between the AF and CMS group (P = 0.027). CMS exhibited a decrease in the mean IL-17F by 5.98 pg/mL compared to AF. SBP, HDL and LDL were also significantly associated with IL-17F (P-values were, respectively 0.047, 0.003, and 0.048) as shown in Table 3.

## DISCUSSION

Recently, many studies emphasize a pathogenic link of inflammation to the development of AF and CMS. Here, we show that activated immune mediators play a key role in the pathogenesis of AF that is aggravated in combination with CMS due to an imbalance in pro-inflammatory profile and antiinflammatory cytokine response. Th-17 cells, a unique subset of CD4+ T cells, are associated with an increase in IL-17A, IL-17F, IL-21, IL-22 and IFNy production, and that these cytokines play important roles inflammation, autoimmunity, host defense, and tissue repair (Figure 1). IL-21 is a pleiotropic cytokine with effects on innate and adaptive immune cells and has been shown to promote Th-17 and Th-1 cells and inhibit Treg cells and has synergistic effects with IL-17A or IL-17F. IL-17A a pleiotropic pro-inflammatory cytokine, has been implicated in promoting a pro-inflammatory response and fibrosis and among signature Th-17 derived effector cytokines. Pro-inflammatory cytokines produced by immune cells such as IL-6 not only induce platelet activation but are also associated with adverse outcomes in AF patients. CRP has been considered a downstream marker of the inflammatory cascade, specific TABLE 4 | Multivariable analysis with IL being the outcome of interest and group (AF, AF +CMS, and CMS) as the main predictor, and clinical and demographic characteristics as covariates to factor for in the analysis.

IL	Predictor	Coefficient estimate	Standard Error	Р	95% CI for the coefficient estimate
IL4 (LOGARITHMIC SCALE)					
	AF (Ref)	_	_	_	_
	AF+CMS	-0.788	0.315	0.022*	-1.449; -0128
	CMS	-2.305	0.553	0.001*	-3.464; -1.147
	Gender	-0.427	0.385	0.281	-1.233; 0.379
	Age	0.001	0.107	0.995	-0.0223; 0.022
	Ever smoked	0.268	0.355	0.459	-0.475; 1.012
	HDL	0.021	0.014	0.149	-0.008; 0.051
	LDL	0.006	0.008	0.477	-0.011; 0.022
	Total cholesterol	-0.006	0.007	0.407	-0.021; 0.009
	SBP	0.028	0.015	0.077	-0.003; 0.061
	DBP	-0.019	0.012	0.156	-0.046; 0.007
L5 (LOGARITHMIC SCALE)					
	AF (Ref)	_	_	_	-
	AF+CMS	-0.047	0.259	0.856	-0.591; 0.496
	CMS	-1.153	0.494	0.031*	-2.189; -0.118
	Gender	-0.690	0.319	0.044*	-1.358; -0.021
	Age	0.004	0.008	0.610	-0.013; 0.022
	Ever smoked	-0.015	0.292	0.958	-0.628; 0.597
	HDL	0.029	0.011	0.021*	0.004; 0.053
	LDL	0.007	0.006	0.236	-0.005; 0.021
	Total cholesterol	-0.007	0.006	0.254	-0.019; 0.005
	SBP	0.021	0.012	0.107	-0.005; 0.047
	DBP	-0.012	0.011	0.263	-0.034; 0.010
10 (LOGARITHMIC SCALE)					
	AF (Ref)	-	-	-	-
	AF+CMS	-0.127	0.133	0.345	-0.396; 0.141
	CMS	-0.374	0.197	0.064	-0.772; 0.023
	Gender	-0.038	0.138	0.783	-0.317; 0.240
	Age	-0.008	0.004	0.059	-0.016; 0.000
	Ever smoked	-0.212	0.126	0.100	-0.467; 0.041
	HDL	0.011	0.005	0.038*	0.001; 0.021
	LDL	0.003	0.003	0.321	-0.003; 0.009
	Total cholesterol	-0.002	0.003	0.361	-0.008; 0.003
	SBP	-0.001	0.004	0.865	-0.009; 0.008
	DBP	-0.004	0.005	0.382	-0.015; 0.006
.17_F (LOGARITHMIC SCALE)					
	AF (Ref)	-	-	-	-
	AF+CMS	-0.409	0.432	0.355	-1.312; 0.492
	CMS	-1.795	0.751	0.027*	-3.363; -0.227
	Gender	-0.959	0.529	0.085	-2.063; 0.143
	Age	-0.002	0.014	0.864	-0.032; 0.027
	Ever smoked	0.132	0.487	0.789	-0.885; 1.149
	HDL	0.064	0.019	0.003*	0.023; 0.104
	LDL	0.021	0.010	0.048*	0.001; 0.042
	Total cholesterol	-0.017	0.009	0.097	-0.037; 0.003
	SBP	0.044	0.020	0.047*	0.001; 0.088
	DBP	-0.016	0.017	0.375	-0.053; 0.021

The AF was taken as the reference group. ILs that were significant at the univariable analysis were further considered in the multivariable regression and logarithmic transformation was employed on these ILs to achieve symmetry in their respective distributions.

\*Significant results with P < 0.05.



cytokines such as IL-6 and TNF- $\alpha$  have also been linked to AF. IL-6 is a pleotropic cytokine that mediates a variety of biological activities including pro-inflammatory responses and stimulates the Janus kinase/signal transducers and activators of transcription (JAK/STAT) pathway. IL-6 is produced by immune cells such as leukocytes and fibroblasts as well as non-immune cells such as endothelial cells, vascular smooth muscle cells and ischemic cardiomyocytes. Previous studies are consistent with our results showing an increase in IL-6 plasma levels in AF. TNF- $\alpha$  secreted by macrophages including those in fat and leukocytes induces activation of the transcription factor nuclear factor (NF)-kB. Thus, both cytokines exhibit a pleiotropic pro-inflammatory response, including myocyte and fibroblast differentiation, proliferation, and migration. Among other "adipokines," IL-6 and TNF- $\alpha$  are also shown to promote CMS, thus, dysregulation of adipokine synthesis and release plays a critical role in insulin resistance. On the other hand, IL-4 is known to suppress the production of some inflammatory cytokines from immune cells and has been shown to promote tissue repair. The elevated levels of IL-4 in blood samples from AF patients compared to combined CMS AF patients highlights IL-4 role in anti-inflammatory responses; thus, less contribution to the inflammation in CMS AF patients. The balance between anti-inflammatory and inflammatory cytokines, such as IL-10 and TNF- $\alpha$  (tumor necrosis factor  $\alpha$ ), is also associated with AF recurrence. Inducing inhibitory markers or activating pathways that suppress inflammation including IL-10 may be protective and a potential therapeutic strategy for AF that could attenuate adverse cardiac effects.

Despite that both the electrophysiology and structural properties of the atria are critically affected by inflammatory processes, up till today, the anti-inflammatory drugs remain unsatisfactory. Various inflammatory cascades underlying AF may also differ between patients due to genetic polymorphisms such as IL-1, IL-6, and IL-10. For instance, AF patients with high levels of IL-6 owing to its gene polymorphism altering its gene expressions levels as we have shown int his study, did contributes to the pathogenesis of AF. Thus, novel therapies targeting IL-6 in addition to modification of other factors may prove to be beneficial for this disease.

In parallel, an accumulating body of evidence indicates that inflammatory pathways not only interfere with ion channel function of myocytes, but also regulate extracellular homogeneity of atrial tissue and fibrosis. Inflammation is a crucial indicator of fibrosis because of inflammatory signals such as NADPH oxidase, ROS production, cytokines, growth factors, angiotensin II as well as mechanical stretch provoke fibroblast proliferation, migration and differentiation into myofibroblasts. The latter are the principle subtypes in the diseased atrial myocardium to produce cytokines, TGF and MMPs. In this study, genotyping showed high percentages of patients with high secretor genotypes of IL-6 and TGF- $\beta$ 1.

The platelet-to-lymphocyte ratio (PLR) is considered as a new biomarker for predicting inflammation (18). Elevated platelets trigger the infiltration of neutrophils, monocytes, and lymphocytes to the vasculature and hence it is correlated with bad prognosis in CVD (19, 20). On the other hand, monocyte to highdensity lipoprotein (HDL) ratio (MHR) is also an inflammatory biomarker predictive for many CVD (21). Monocyte-to-high density lipoprotein ratio (MHR) has been proposed as a novel prognostic indicator of cardiovascular diseases based on the proinflammatory effect of monocyte and anti-inflammatory effect of HDL. It has been reported to be related to cardiovascular outcomes in patients with chronic kidney disease and the recurrence of atrial fibrillation. In our present study, interestingly CMS in addition to AF (CMS + AF) displayed a higher MHR ratio suggesting a higher inflammatory response compared to CMS and AF alone. Red blood cell distribution width (RDW) measures the volume range of variation of red blood cells (RBC) (22). The pro-inflammatory state is associated with high RDW (23). As a consequence, RDW was found to be a significant predictor for the development of atrial fibrillation (24).

## CONCLUSION

A combination of both CMS and AF may be associated with a higher degree of inflammation in patients than what is seen in either CMS or AF alone. The discovery of a single inflammatory marker or inflammatory pathway contributing to AF may be a promising in the management of these diseases.

### DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

The original contributions presented in the study are included in the article/**Supplementary Materials**, further inquiries can be directed to the corresponding author/s.

### **ETHICS STATEMENT**

The studies involving human participants were reviewed and approved by AUB Institution Review Board. The patients/participants provided their written informed consent to participate in this study.

## **AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS**

BA-S, MK, STA, SA, and MR helped in the patients' recruitment for this study. JE, MS, PZ, JB, AB, RI, MA, and MG helped in the human samples and data collection. HI, MA, AJ, and MR analyzed serum inflammatory cytokine and connective tissue growth factor levels. RM supervised the gene polymorphisms analysis of the inflammatory

### REFERENCES

- Saklayen MG. The global epidemic of the metabolic syndrome. Curr Hypertens Rep. (2018) 20:12. doi: 10.1007/s11906-018-0812-z
- Rochlani Y, Pothineni NV, Kovelamudi S, Mehta JL. Metabolic syndrome: pathophysiology, management, and modulation by natural compounds. *Ther Adv Cardiovasc Dis.* (2017) 11:215–25. doi: 10.1177/17539447177 11379
- Nolan PB, Carrick-Ranson G, Stinear JW, Reading SA, Dalleck LC. Prevalence of metabolic syndrome and metabolic syndrome components in young adults: a pooled analysis. *Prev Med Rep.* (2017) 7:211– 5. doi: 10.1016/j.pmedr.2017.07.004
- Mendrick DL, Diehl AM, Topor LS, Dietert RR, Will Y, La Merrill MA, et al. Metabolic syndrome and associated diseases: from the bench to the clinic. *Toxicol Sci.* (2018) 162:36–42. doi: 10.1093/toxsci/kfx233
- Grandl G, Wolfrum C. Hemostasis, endothelial stress, inflammation, and the metabolic syndrome. *Semin Immunopathol.* (2018) 40:215– 24. doi: 10.1007/s00281-017-0666-5
- Brown AE, Walker M. Genetics of insulin resistance and the metabolic syndrome. Curr Cardiol Rep. (2016) 18:75. doi: 10.1007/s11886-016-0755-4
- Srikanthan K, Feyh A, Visweshwar H, Shapiro JI, Sodhi K. Systematic review of metabolic syndrome biomarkers: a panel for early detection, management, and risk stratification in the West Virginian population. *Int J Med Sci.* (2016) 13:25–38. doi: 10.7150/ijms.13800
- Westerman S, Wenger N. Gender differences in atrial fibrillation: a review of epidemiology, management, and outcomes. *Curr Cardiol Rev.* (2019) 15:136– 44. doi: 10.2174/1573403X15666181205110624
- Chung MK, Refaat M, Shen WK, Kutyifa V, Cha YM, Di Biase L, et al. Atrial fibrillation: JACC council perspectives. J Am Coll Cardiol. Apr. (2020) 75:1689–713. doi: 10.1016/j.jacc.2020.02.025
- Naccache S, Ben Kilani M, Tlili R, Ben Ameur Y, Boujnah MR. Atrial fibrillation and hypertension: State of the art. *Tunis Med.* (2017) 95:455–60.
- Hucker WJ, Hanley A, Ellinor PT. Improving atrial fibrillation therapy: is there a gene for that? J Am Coll Cardiol. (2017) 69:2088–95. doi: 10.1016/j.jacc.2017.02.043
- Movahed MR, Hashemzadeh M, Jamal MM. Diabetes mellitus is a strong, independent risk for atrial fibrillation and flutter in addition to other cardiovascular disease. *Int J Cardiol.* (2005) 105:315–8. doi: 10.1016/j.ijcard.2005.02.050

markers. MR, MAJ, and HI conceptualized the manuscript and the different sections included. MAJ carried out the statistical analysis of the data including the descriptive, non-parametric and multivariable analyses, prepared the tables that displayed the results of these analyses and the boxplots figures, and wrote and interpreted the statistical methods and results in the manuscript. MR supervised the study.

### **FUNDING**

This study has been supported by the Lebanese National Council for Scientific Research (CNRS-L)—Grant Research Programme (2014). American Society of Nephrology (ASN), Foundation for Kidney Research (HAI) to funding.

### SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fcvm. 2020.613271/full#supplementary-material

- Tadic M, Ivanovic B, Cuspidi C. What do we currently know about metabolic syndrome and atrial fibrillation? *Clin Cardiol.* (2013) 36:654– 62. doi: 10.1002/clc.22163
- Watanabe H, Tanabe N, Watanabe T, Darbar D, Roden DM, Sasaki S, et al. Metabolic syndrome and risk of development of atrial fibrillation: the Niigata preventive medicine study. *Circulation*. (2008) 117:1255– 60. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.107.744466
- Tanner RM, Baber U, Carson AP, Voeks J, Brown TM, Soliman EZ, et al. Association of the metabolic syndrome with atrial fibrillation among United States adults (from the REasons for Geographic and Racial Differences in Stroke [REGARDS] Study). Am J Cardiol. (2011) 108:227– 32. doi: 10.1016/j.amjcard.2011.03.026
- Vural Ü, Aglar AA. What is the role of metabolic syndrome and obesity for postoperative atrial fibrillation after coronary bypass grafting? *BMC Cardiovasc Disord.* (2019) 19:147. doi: 10.1186/s12872-019-1130-3
- 17. Kumar P, Gehi AK. Atrial fibrillation and metabolic syndrome: understanding the connection. *J Atr Fibrillation*. (2012) 5:647. doi: 10.4022/jafib.647
- Turkmen K, Erdur FM, Ozcicek F, Ozcicek A, Akbas EM, Ozbicer A, et al. Platelet-to-lymphocyte ratio better predicts inflammation than neutrophil-tolymphocyte ratio in end-stage renal disease patients. *Hemodial Int.* (2013) 17:391–6. doi: 10.1111/hdi.12040
- Azab B, Shah N, Akerman M, McGinn JT Jr. Value of platelet/lymphocyte ratio as a predictor of all-cause mortality after non-ST-elevation myocardial infarction. J Thromb Thrombolysis. (2012) 34:326– 34. doi: 10.1007/s11239-012-0718-6
- Langer HF, Gawaz M. Platelet-vessel wall interactions in atherosclerotic disease. *Thromb Haemost.* (2008) 99:480–6. doi: 10.1160/TH07-11-0685
- 21. Zhang Y, Li S, Guo YL, Wu NQ, Zhu CG, Gao Y, et al. Is monocyte to HDL ratio superior to monocyte count in predicting the cardiovascular outcomes: evidence from a large cohort of Chinese patients undergoing coronary angiography. *Ann Med.* (2016) 48:305–12. doi: 10.3109/07853890.2016.1168935
- 22. Evans TC, Jehle D. The red blood cell distribution width. *J Emerg Med.* (1991) 9(Suppl 1):71–4. doi: 10.1016/0736-4679(91)90592-4
- 23. Emans ME, Gaillard CA, Pfister R, Tanck MW, Boekholdt SM, Wareham NJ, et al. Red cell distribution width is associated with physical inactivity and heart failure, independent of established risk factors, inflammation or iron metabolism; the EPIC-Norfolk study. *Int J Cardiol.* (2013) 168:3550–5. doi: 10.1016/j.ijcard.2013.05.002

24. Shao Q, Korantzopoulos P, Letsas KP, Tse G, Hong J, Li G, et al. Red blood cell distribution width as a predictor of atrial fibrillation. *J Clin Lab Anal.* (2018) 32:e22378. doi: 10.1002/jcl a.22378

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2020 Itani, Jaffa, Elias, Sabra, Zakka, Ballout, Bekdash, Ibrahim, Al Hariri, Ghemrawi, Abi-Saleh, Khoury, Alam, Mahfouz, Jaffa, Azar and Refaat. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.





## Immunomodulatory Approaches in Diabetes-Induced Cardiorenal Syndromes

Lama A. Ammar<sup>1,2†</sup>, Mohamad I. Nahlawi<sup>1,2†</sup>, Nizar W. Shayya<sup>1,2†</sup>, Hilda E. Ghadieh<sup>1,2†</sup>, Nadim S. Azar<sup>1,2</sup>, Frédéric Harb<sup>3\*</sup> and Assaad A. Eid<sup>1,2\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Department of Anatomy, Cell Biology and Physiological Sciences, Faculty of Medicine and Medical Center, American University of Beirut, Beirut, Lebanon, <sup>2</sup> American University of Beirut Diabetes, American University of Beirut, Beirut, Lebanon, <sup>3</sup> Department of Life and Earth Sciences, Faculty of Sciences, Lebanese University, Fanar, Lebanon

**OPEN ACCESS** 

### Edited by:

George W. Booz, University of Mississippi Medical Center School of Dentistry, United States

### Reviewed by:

Bassam Badran, Lebanese University, Lebanon Nassim Fares, Saint Joseph University, Lebanon

#### \*Correspondence:

Assaad A. Eid ae49@aub.edu.lb Frédéric Harb frederic.harb@ul.edu.lb

<sup>†</sup>These authors have contributed equally to this work

#### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to Cardiovascular Therapeutics, a section of the journal Frontiers in Cardiovascular Medicine

> Received: 18 November 2020 Accepted: 31 December 2020 Published: 28 January 2021

### Citation:

Ammar LA, Nahlawi MI, Shayya NW, Ghadieh HE, Azar NS, Harb F and Eid AA (2021) Immunomodulatory Approaches in Diabetes-Induced Cardiorenal Syndromes. Front. Cardiovasc. Med. 7:630917. doi: 10.3389/fcvm.2020.630917 Immunomodulatory approaches are defined as all interventions that modulate and curb the immune response of the host rather than targeting the disease itself with the aim of disease prevention or treatment. A better understanding of the immune system continues to offer innovative drug targets and methods for immunomodulatory interventions. Cardiorenal syndrome is a clinical condition that defines disorders of the heart and kidneys, both of which communicate with one another through multiple pathways in an interdependent relationship. Cardiorenal syndrome denotes the confluence of heart-kidney relationships across numerous interfaces. As such, a dysfunctional heart or kidney has the capacity to initiate disease in the other organ via common hemodynamic, neurohormonal, immunological, and/or biochemical feedback pathways. Understanding how immunomodulatory approaches are implemented in diabetesinduced cardiovascular and renal diseases is important for a promising regenerative medicine, which is the process of replacing cells, tissues or organs to establish normal function. In this article, after a brief introduction on the immunomodulatory approaches in diseases, we will be reviewing the epidemiology and classifications of cardiorenal syndrome. We will be emphasizing on the hemodynamic factors and nonhemodynamic factors linking the heart and the kidneys. In addition, we will be elaborating on the immunomodulatory pathways involved in diabetes-induced cardiorenal syndrome namely, RAS, JAK/STAT, and oxidative stress. Moreover, we will be addressing possible therapeutic approaches that target the former pathways in an attempt to modulate the immune system.

Keywords: cardiorenal syndromes, diabetes mellitus, ras pathway, JAK/STAT pathway, oxidative stress, immunomodulatory approaches

### **IMMUNOMODULATORY APPROACHES IN DISEASES**

Immunomodulatory approaches are defined as the all interventions that modulate and curb the immune response of the host rather than targeting the disease itself (1). With the ongoing attempts of treating infectious diseases amidst the increased pathogen resistance to traditional infectious disease control approaches, immunomodulatory interventions are being closely reviewed (1). Immunomodulatory medicines alter the response of the immune system by increasing or decreasing the production of serum antibodies, using immunostimulators and immunosuppressives, respectively (2). Immunostimulators are administered in order to enhance the immune response against infectious diseases, tumors, primary or secondary immunodeficiency, and alterations in antibody transfer. However, immunosuppressive drugs are used to reduce the immune response against transplanted organs and to treat autoimmune diseases (2). The ability of immunomodulatory approaches to modulate the immune system's disease response is evidently credited to the disruption of the proinflammatory cascade through various mechanisms involving the antioxidants effects, disruption of bacterial flora, monoclonal antibodies, cytokines, and related extracellular immune mediators and alterations in cell signaling (3). Hence, selectively either inhibiting or intensifying the specific populations and subpopulations of immune responsive cells (2).

Immunomodulatory approaches are heavily used in the medical field. In oncology, particularly for cancers unresponsive to known agents, antitumor immunotherapy is evidently decreasing fatalities through immune-cell-targeted monoclonal antibody (mAb) therapy and adoptive cellular therapy (ACT) (4). Immunomodulatory approaches have also gained attention in cardiovascular diseases by inducing inhibition to early inflammation initiators including reactive oxygen species, inhibition of mast cell degranulation and leukocyte infiltration and blocking the inflammatory cytokines and inhibiting the adaptive B and T-lymphocytes (5). That in addition to nephrology, where manipulation of the patients innate immune system, leads to the enhancement of renal repair and recovery of renal tissue hence, diminishing acute kidney injury without the progression to chronic renal diseases and consequently renal failure (6).

In this regard, understanding how immunomodulatory approaches are implemented in diabetes-induced cardiovascular and renal diseases is important for a promising regenerative medicine. Heart failure, particularly with preserved ejection fraction (HFpEF) is highly prevalent in diabetic patients (7). Several factors increase the risk of heart failure in diabetic patients. These include abnormal cardiac handling of glucose and free fatty acids (FFAs), the effect of the metabolic derangements of diabetes on the cardiovascular system and the effect of most anti-diabetic agents with glucose-lowering molecules that have direct downregulations on the cardiovascular system (8). Consequently, careful assessment should be done on how to treat patients suffering from cardiac and renal disease concurrently. This is where immunomodulatory approaches take effect given that Diabetes Mellitus (DM) is an autoimmune disease with progressive status of chronic, low-grade inflammation (LGI) (9).

Mesenchymal stem cells (MSC) are gaining large interest as being a potential approach for both heart diseases and diabetes (10). MSC are multipotent stromal cells, nonhematopoietic progenitor cells that have shown to have wide immunomodulatory capabilities by altering the adaptive and innate immunity. These capabilities are due to the natural differentiating capacity of MSCs into various different cell lineages (11). When an autoimmune disease is the target, MSC modulate the immune system of the host by inhibiting the proliferation of T cells stimulated with either polyclonal mitogens (12), allogeneic cells or specific antigens (13) through inducing an arrest to the lymphocytes at the G0/G1 phase of the cell cycle (14). For instance, Diabetic Cardiomyopathy (DCM), defined as the cardiac dysfunction that's characterized with structural, functional and metabolic changes in the myocardium that results in impaired cardiac functions (15). DCM is a distinct entity, first proposed by Lundbaek in 1954, as diabetic heart disease independent of hypertension and coronary artery disease (CAD) that are usually highly prevalent in Diabetes Mellitus (Type-2 Diabetes Mellitus) (16). In this context, chronic low-grade inflammation poses great significance in obesity and T2DM which later showed evidence in contributing to the pathogenesis of DCM (17). Mesenchymal stromal cells have been shown to have anti-diabetic as well as cardioprotective features as mentioned earlier. Studies on the mechanisms of action of mesenchymal cells showed several MSCs functions in DCM (18). One of which is the Anti-Inflammatory feature of MSCs. MSCs influence the infiltration of T cells in the pancreas along with reducing the cardiac inflammation (18). Moreover, MSCs also have the capacity to decrease cardiac tumor necrosis factor  $\alpha$ (TNF- $\alpha$ ) and interleukin-1 expression which both are involved in the initiation and progression of diabetic cardiomyopathy. Hence this anti-inflammatory effect of MSCs protects against myocardial inflammation under Diabetes mellitus (18).

Also, MSCs have an anti-oxidative capacity where MSCs secrete the superoxide dismutase which has the potential to treat diabetic cardiomyopathy (19). This is due to the findings showing that the overexpression of extracellular superoxide dismutase decreases macrophage infiltration and fibrosis thus leading to improved left ventricular function in the diabetic heart (18). This in addition to the anti-fibrotic features of MSCs through reducing cardiac fibrosis via weakening the survival, differentiation, proliferation, and collagen synthesis of cardiac fibroblasts (20). These features are not the only capacities of MSCs on immunomodulatory approaches to Diabetic Cardiomyopathy,

Abbreviations: CRS, Cardiorenal Syndrome; RAS, Renin Angiotensin System; JAK, Janus kinase; STAT, Signal Transducer And Activator of Transcription; DM, Diabetes Mellitus; MSC, Mesenchymal stem cells; DCM, Diabetic Cardiomyopathy; DN, Diabetic Nephropathy; mAb, Monoclonal antibody; ACT, Adoptive cellular therapy; HFpEF, Heart failure with preserved ejection fraction; FFAs, Free fatty acids; LGI, Low-grade inflammation; TNF-α, Tumor necrosis factor-alpha; NF- κB, Nuclear Factor Kappa B; TGF-β, Transforming Growth Factor-Beta; IFN-y, Interferon-gamma; IL, Interleukin; Treg, T-regulatory cells; Th17, T-helper 17; CAD, Coronary artery disease; GFR, Glomerular filtration rate; GBM, Glomerular basement membrane; LXA4, Lipoxin 4; ADQI, Acute Dialysis Quality Initiative; HF, Heart failure; RBF, Renal blood flow; SNS, Sympathetic nervous system; NADPH, Nicotinamide Adenine Dinucleotide Phosphate; NOX, Nicotinamide Adenine Dinucleotide Phosphate oxidase; NOS, Nitric Oxide Synthase; ACE, Angiotensin Converting Enzyme; AT-1, Angiotensin II type 1 receptor; AT-2, Angiotensin II type 2 receptor; PKC, Protein Kinase C; AP-1, Activator Protein 1; Cx43, Connexin 43; VCAM-1, Vascular Cell Adhesion Molecules-1; ICAM-1, Intracellular Adhesion Molecule-1; ET-1, Endothelin 1; TLR-47, Toll-Like Receptor 4; ERK, Extracellular Receptor Kinase; MAPK, Mitogen Activated Protein Kinase; COX-2, Cyclooxygenase 2; ROS, Reactive Oxygen Species; SOCS3, Cytokine Signaling 3; LPS, Lipopolysaccharide; CD14, Cluster of Differentiation 14; ADMA, Asymmetric Dimethyl Arginine; TxA2, Thromboxane A2; MMP, Matrix Metalloproteinase; XO, Xanthine Oxidase; EMT, Epithelial-Mesenchymal Transition; MAPK, Mitogen-Activated Protein kinase; CoQ10, Coenzyme Q10; STZ, Streptozotocin-induced; DCs, Dendritic cells; PD-1, Programmed death 1; QLQX, Qiliqiangxin.
others include anti-apoptotic features, pro-angiogenic and endothelial-protective features, cardiac progenitor cell-protective features and Ca2<sup>+</sup> Modulating features (18).

To this end, mesenchymal stem cells "MSC" have been intensively studied as an immunomodulatory approach for the treatment of diabetes and improving the cardiovascular activity. In the context of diabetes research, Bone marrow derived MSCs have been used to form insulin-producing cells and enhance islet engraftment and survival and to treat diabetic ulcers and limb ischemia (21). In experimental models of type 2 diabetes (T2D), the mesenchymal stem cells inoculum improved metabolic control and reduced insulin requirements and of A1C with no significant opposing results after the intra-arterial injection by selective cannulation of the pancreas vasculature (21).

In a study done by Si et al., rat models with induced T2D were used to investigate the effects of autologous MSC inoculum. The autologous MSCs were injected shortly "1 or 3 weeks" after the streptozotocin treatment. streptozotocin "STZ" is used to induce a hyperglycaemic state to induce diabetes' (22). The results showed improved metabolic control through enriched insulin secretion, amelioration of insulin insensitivity and increased islet numbers in the pancreas. These results are in consistency with research evidence on the potential therapeutic properties of MSCs to treat diabetes (22). The potential capacity of bone marrow derived MSCs in enhancing the cardiovascular activity in diabetic cardiomyopathy was also investigated and has been shown to lie in its direct differentiation to cardiomyocytes and the ability to secrete potent trophic and paracrine mediators which induces cardiac regeneration and cardio protection (23). Studies on rats with type 1 DM, intravenous administration of bonemarrow derived MSCs has shown to improve cardiac function by increasing angiogenesis and attenuating cardiac remodeling. This is attributed to the differentiation of the transplanted MSCs into cardiomyocytes and improved angiogenesis and myogenesis therefore increasing matrix metalloproteinases MMP-2 activity, decreasing that of MMP9 and reducing collagen load in the diabetic myocardium (24).

After this overview of various immunomodulatory approaches related to Cardiovascular Diseases and especially Diabetic Cardiomyopathy, we will look at the immunomodulatory approaches to a Renal Disease: Diabetic Nephropathy (DN). The latter is a syndrome characterized by the presence of pathological quantities of urine albumin excretion, diabetic glomerular lesions, and loss of glomerular filtration rate (GFR), thickening of the glomerular basement membrane (GBM) in diabetic patients (25). Many immunomodulatory approaches are proposed to deal with DN. One of which is also MSCs. In a study done at the Kunming Medical University showed that MSCs ameliorate the renal function and extend survival in diabetic rats, regulate the production of lipoxin 4 (LXA4) and ALX/FPR2 (the receptor of LXA4) in kidney tissue of DN, protect renal function and inhibit fibrosis (26). Other approaches include the novel bifunctional cytokine Interleukin-233 (IL-233) that bears IL-2 and IL-33 activities that reverses inflammation and protects against Type 2 Diabetic Nephropathy by promoting T-regulatory cells (Treg) and type 2 immune response. IL-233 also attenuates hyperglycaemia and proteinuria, preserves renal structure and function for long-term and restores glucose clearance and inhibits visceral adiposity (27).

The high prevalence of this syndrome entails the discovery of new treatments to curb the progression of the disease. Because of a better understanding of the disease, there have been many advances in immunomodulatory approaches used for treating diabetes-based cardiorenal diseases. As such, currently there are improvements in the applications of this knowledge to clinical settings, which have led to treatments that are more effective. Since treatments with single agents did not achieve stable metabolic remission as such, future immunomodulatory approaches would focus on dosing, timing, and recognition of the differences between different species. As a result, the next step would be to focus on combined therapy to improve the efficacy of the treatment by promoting additive effects.

In this regard, in what follows we tackle the cardiorenal syndrome; epidemiology & classification, the relation between the cardiac and renal systems and the pathways involved in cardiorenal syndrome in diabetes namely, RAS, JAK/STAT and oxidative stress.

### CARDIORENAL SYNDROME

The homeostasis in the human body is maintained by the coordinated work of several organs and systems. The most important key players in the homeostasis are the heart and the kidneys. The heart is the pump of the body, which is responsible for circulating blood within the body. On the other hand, the kidneys are responsible for filtering the blood and for the electrolyte homeostasis. These two organs are interlinked; where a dysfunction in one organ affects the other. From this tight relation emerges the cardiorenal syndrome. According to Ronco et al. (28) the cardiorenal syndrome is "the disorders of the heart and kidneys where one organ affects the other." Another more holistic definition was stated by Bock and Gottlieb (29) in their article in which they have mentioned that the cardiorenal syndrome is when "each dysfunctional organ (heart and kidneys) has the ability to initiate and perpetuate disease in the other organ through common hemodynamic, neurohormonal, immunological, and/or biochemical feedback pathways." Although these two definitions have been established around 10 years ago, to this day a clear mechanistic understanding of the cardiorenal syndrome is not yet agreed upon (30).

## **Epidemiology of Cardiorenal Syndrome**

It is estimated that 25 to 60% of patients with heart failure have some type of cardiorenal syndrome which is associated with high morbidity and mortality (31). In the United States, the prevalence of chronic heart disease is estimated at 2% of people over 45 of age. In comparison, in end stage renal disease, 30% of the patients have chronic heart disease upon the initiation of dialysis (32) and cardiovascular disease is the most common cause of death in those patients (33).

#### **Classifications of Cardiorenal Syndrome**

In 2008, a consensus conference on cardio-renal syndromes was held in Venice Italy under the umbrella of the Acute

Dialysis Quality Initiative (ADQI) (28). In this conference the classification of the types of the cardiorenal disease were agreed upon. These classifications are considered clinical which lack structural and functional analysis of the disease mechanisms and therapeutic options (34). However, these classifications are useful as a first step to reach a functional classification (35). The classification system is divided into five types of cardiorenal syndrome (28).

#### Acute Cardio-Renal Syndrome (Type 1)

This type is characterized by the acute worsening of heart function leading to kidney injury and/or dysfunction. Acute worsening of heart function might include pulmonary oedema, cardiogenic shock, acute heart failure (HF). Approximately 27 to 40% of patients admitted with acute heart failure develop acute kidney failure (36).

#### Chronic Cardio-Renal Syndrome (Type 2)

This type is similar to the first type, except that the heart failure or dysfunction here is chronic which leads to kidney failure. This is the most common type of cardiorenal syndrome. It has been reported that 63% of patients admitted with congestive heart failure have type 2 cardiorenal syndrome (37).

#### Acute Cardio-Renal Syndrome (Type 3)

This type is the opposite of type one, wherein the acute renal impairment causes acute cardiac dysfunction or failure. The epidemiology of this subtype has proven to be a challenge to define due to the wide definition of acute kidney injury and limited reporting on it (28).

#### Chronic Cardio-Renal Syndrome (Type 4)

This type is characterized by chronic kidney injury leading to cardiac injury, disease, and/or dysfunction, such as left ventricular failure or diastolic heart failure. There is a strong correlation between the severity of the kidney injury and the unfavorable heart outcomes (38).

#### Secondary Cardiorenal Syndrome (Type 5)

This type is characterized by the simultaneous cardiac and renal dysfunction that is caused by a systemic condition that may be chronic or acute. These systemic conditions include sepsis, diabetes mellitus, amyloidosis, and other chronic inflammatory conditions (28).

## **CARDIORENAL SYNDROME IN DIABETES**

The relation between the heart and the kidneys is a pretty complex one. Many factors, including pathways, molecules, and dysfunctions, come at play to make this tight link. It is hard to study each factor on its own because of their interlinked nature; however, some articles were able to classify these factors into hemodynamic factors and non-hemodynamic factors, as shown in **Figure 1** (34). It is important to keep in mind that although this classification is in place, these factors are not independent of each other. It is also evident that these two factors have a strong relation with diabetes. Most of the diabetic complications are due to the macro and microvascular



the ability to injure the other organ by the means of hemodynamic and non-hemodynamic factors linking the heart and the kidneys.

injury, that in turn affect the hemodynamic factors (39). On the other hand, in diabetes the production of mitochondrial ROS plays a huge role in the pathogenesis of diabetes and the development of its complications (40). This lies under the umbrella of non-hemodynamic factors. Moreover, fibrosis is a unifying mechanism linking cardiorenal syndromes. Fibrosis is a result of many metabolic derangements, whether in the heart or in the kidney, which eventually lead to cardiorenal syndromes.

#### Hemodynamic Factors and Non-hemodynamic Factors Hemodynamic Factors

Hemodynamics, or in other words dynamics of the blood flow, are tightly controlled by homeostatic mechanisms. Dysfunctions in this well-maintained system have adverse effects on numerous organs and tissues especially the kidneys. The renal blood flow is the primary driver of the glomerular filtration rate (GFR). According to the well-known equation, the GFR equals the renal plasma flow times the filtration fraction. Moreover, many articles that date as back as the mid twentieth century have established that reduced renal blood flow and increased central venous pressure are primary effector mechanisms for renal impairment (38, 41). Later studies suggested the renal autoregulation phenomenon, where the reduction in renal blood flow (RBF) was out of proportion to the reduction in cardiac index, while GFR was relatively maintained (42). However, when the renal blood flow drops further, GFR declines as autoregulatory capacity is exhausted (43). In the last few years, the research focus has shifted to the venous congestion as another important factor in the drop of theGFR, independent of the renal blood flow (44).

#### Non-hemodynamic Factors

As stated before, hemodynamic and non-hemodynamic factors are not independent of each other. It is very hard to study the effect of one factor in isolation of the other. Especially that the non-hemodynamic factors, also called cardiorenal connectors, act on the glomerular filtration rate by changes on the hemodynamics. Thus, these cardiorenal connectors are more mediators than direct effectors. The non-hemodynamic factors include a wide range of factors that include the renin angiotensin system (RAS), sympathetic nervous system (SNS) activation, inflammation, endothelial dysfunction.

The RAS is considered a prototypical cardiorenal connector since it is activated bidirectionally by the heart and the kidneys upon failure. Renin is released when renal artery pressure is decreased (45), renal venous pressure is increased (46) and when the delivery of sodium to the distal nephron is decreased which all occur in heart failure and chronic kidney disease. Moreover, angiotensin II has an important effect on renal perfusion and it promotes renal fibrosis, which directly affects GFR, induces hypo-responsiveness to natriuretic peptide and mediates SNS activation (47). The SNS is responsible for altering the ultrafiltration coefficient and is associated with tubular injury and the formation of reactive oxygen species (ROS) (40). Angiotensin II is also responsible for modulating oxidative stress and endothelial dysfunction. Through Nicotinamide Adenine Dinucleotide Phosphate [NADP(H)] activation, angiotensin II promotes the formation of reactive oxygen species, which can cause intrarenal (proximal tubular) damage (33).

# Fibrosis as a Unifying Pathophysiology of the Cardiorenal Syndromes

Fibrosis is a complex cascade of cellular and molecular processes caused by disease related injury. Over a short period of time, fibrosis serves as an adaptive process that helps the organ. However, over an extended period of time, fibrosis will cause parenchymal scarring and ultimately cellular dysfunction and organ failure (48). The main cause of fibrosis in the heart and kidney is inflammation- and oxidative stress-related endothelial dysfunction in aging, hypertension, diabetes mellitus, and obesity (49).

As much as the details described above shows how the heart and kidney are affected, it is of interest to determine the possible pathways that could be implicated in the cardiorenal syndromes.

## IMMUNOMODULATORY PATHWAYS INVOLVED IN CARDIORENAL SYNDROME IN DIABETES

#### **RAS** Pathway

RAS is one of the most important cardiorenal connectors. Improper activation of RAS can lead to both heart and renal failure. In heart failure, RAS alongside the SNS are overactivated (50). Our focus in this section will be Angiotensin II which is the most important effector molecule in the RAS pathway, shown in **Figure 2** (51). In response to a drop in blood pressure and/or sodium chloride (NaCl) level,

Renin which is also known as Angiotensinogenase, is secreted by the Juxtaglomerular apparatus in the kidneys (52). It is also secreted in response to SNS activity via the  $\beta$ -1adrenoceptor activation by norepinephrine secretion which induces inflammation via LPS-induced IL-6 production (52-54). Renin acts on Angiotensinogen that is secreted by the liver transforming it to Angiotensin I via hydrolysis; which will then be transformed to Angiotensin II by the action of Angiotensin Converting Enzyme (ACE) that will have multiple effector sites (52). Angiotensin II, upon binding to its AT-1 (Angiotensin II type 1 receptor) and AT-2 receptor (Angiotensin II type 2 receptor) (53, 55), induces the production of Interleukin-6 (IL-6) and of the TNF- $\alpha$  via the Protein Kinase C (PKC) pathway, followed by the activation of two transcription factors: first of which is the Nuclear Factor Kappa B (NF-KB) through phosphorylation of p65 and then the Activator Protein 1 (AP-1) (53). These two transcription factors are important in the pathway for expression of TNF- $\alpha$  and thus for inducing an inflammatory response. This might be an important future perspective in the crosstalk between inflammatory cytokines and RAS in the heart. Another important cytokine induced by Angiotensin II binding to the AT-1 receptor is IL-1β. IL-1β plays a role in heart failure via systolic dysfunction and ventricular remodeling by upregulating Transforming Growth Factor-Beta (TGF- $\beta$ ) (56). Il-1 $\beta$  impairs systolic function by decreasing the expression of genes important in the regulation of calcium homeostasis (57). It also increases Nitric Oxide Synthase (NOS) expression in cardiac myocytes which leads to an increase in Nitric Oxide (NO) activity, a decrease in energy production and a lower myocardial contractility (57). In addition to that, according to a study performed on diabetic mice, IL-1β leads to cardiac arrhythmia by causing a prolongation of action potential duration, a decrease in potassium current and an increase in Calcium sparks in cardiomyocytes (58). IL-1ß also affects the synchronized contraction of the heart by decreasing the expression of Connexin 43 (Cx43), a major protein in the cardiac gap junctions (57). Additionally, Angiotensin II induces the production of yet another cytokine, IL-17 via AT-1 receptor binding (59). IL-17, which is produced by T-helper 17 (Th17) cells, triggers the production of other proinflammatory cytokines such as IL-6 and TNF-a, and contributes to the pathogenesis of hypertension and atherosclerosis; as well as, insulin resistance (59).

To add to that, Angiotensin II upregulates the expression of Selectins (P-, E-, and L-selectins), as well as, Vascular Cell Adhesion Molecules-1 (VCAM-1) and Intracellular Adhesion Molecule-1 (ICAM-1), via TNF- $\alpha$  (55, 60). These markers are elevated in Chronic Kidney Disease and Chronic Heart Failure (60). Angiotensin II also increases the kidney expression of Endothelin 1 (ET-1) (61), which stimulates vasoconstriction, inflammation, and fibrosis (cardiac remodeling) (62). Thus, this expression is increased in hypertension, heart failure, and kidney disease. Another role of Angiotensin II in oxidative stress, apoptosis, and inflammation is via Toll-Like Receptor 4 (TLR-4) expression via binding to AT-1 receptor (55). The TLR4 signaling inflammatory cascade mediates renal dysfunction via phosphorylation of Extracellular Receptor Kinase (ERK) and



Mitogen Activated Protein Kinase (MAPK) (63). The MAPK signaling is also activated by Angiotensin II. Furthermore, Angiotensin II plays a role in oxidative stress via Cyclooxygenase 2 (COX-2) activation to generate vasoactive prostaglandins and ROS which will play a role in endothelial dysfunction (55). It also generates ROS upon binding to its AT-1 receptor via NADPH oxidase (NOX) (55). A summary of some signaling pathways of Angiotensin II is shown in **Figure 3**.

#### **JAK/STAT** Pathway

IL-6, which is also activated by Angiotensin II, is secreted as a result of ischemia, and binds to plasma membrane receptors which leads to a signal transduction pathway activating JAK and STAT proteins (64). This signaling pathway has an important role in diabetic nephropathy via an Angiotensin IIdependent mechanism, and is negatively regulated by Suppressor of Cytokine Signaling 3 (SOCS3) by either inhibiting the JAK tyrosine kinase activity or by competing with STATs on cytokine receptors (65). This means SOCS3 negatively regulates IL-6. Another protein mediated by STAT3 is Ephrin-B2, which is increased in diabetes (66). Ephrin-B2 stimulates cardiac fibrosis by the activation and interaction of STAT3 and TGF- $\beta$ /SMAD3 signaling pathways (67). IL-6 and TNF- $\alpha$  are also regulated by the interaction between Lipopolysaccharide (LPS) and Cluster of Differentiation 14 (CD14) via activation of Nuclear Factor Kappa B (NF- $\kappa$ B) signaling (68).

## ROS INDUCED INFLAMMATORY AND CARDIORENAL SYNDROMES IN DIABETES

Oxidative Stress is described as an imbalance between oxidants (like ROS) and antioxidants (like NO), which results in an accumulation of the oxidants (69). So, it is when the production

of oxidants (ROS) is greater than the body's antioxidative metabolic ability. ROS play a major role in hypertension, cardiovascular disease, and renal damage, which emphasizes their contribution to cardiorenal syndrome (as shown in **Figure 4**) (55). ROS are small molecules derived from oxygen; they are generated in several cellular processes. One major way is Angiotensin II-induced activation of NADPH oxidase, as we mentioned before.

Nicotinamide Adenine Dinucleotide Phosphate (NADPH) oxidase, also known as NOX, plays a major role in ROS formation via utilizing NADPH as an electron donor to reduce oxygen and produce superoxide anions  $(O_2^-)$  and Hydrogen Peroxide (H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>) (70). The high levels of oxygen radicals lead to mitochondrial dysfunction by inactivating mitochondrial enzymes and cause DNA damage at the cellular level (71). At the organ level, our focus will be on the cardiorenal axis and markers implicated. The imbalance between ROS and NO is one of the most reliable markers of oxidative stress. The decrease in NO can be due mainly to two things: Reaction of NO with oxygen radicals and high concentrations of Asymmetric Dimethyl Arginine (ADMA) (33). Superoxide anion  $(O_2^-)$  reacts with NO to form Peroxynitrite (ONOO<sup>-</sup>), the accumulation of which results in vasoconstriction, inflammation, and impaired vascular and renal functions (70). This decrease in NO inhibits P450 enzymes and leads to the production of vasoconstriction molecules (72) via enhancing Cyclooxygenase activity, which promotes the production of Thromboxane A2 (TxA2) (vasoconstrictor) (72). Also, Peroxynitrite increases Thromboxane synthase activity and thus TxA2, so it increases the vasoconstrictor; and inhibits Prostacyclin synthase and thus decreases Prostacyclin-2 production (vasodilator); which leads to an imbalance between the vasoconstrictors and vasodilators which contributes to the pathogenesis of both the heart and the kidney (72). Another factor contributing to the decrease of NO is the high concentration of circulating ADMA, which is an endogenous inhibitor of Nitric Oxide Synthase (NOS) and is highly observed in renal failure (73).

On the other hand, in heart failure, mitochondrial dysfunction plays a role via Angiotensin II by upregulating NOX2; we also have a Mitochondrial-ROS independent pathway by Angiotensin II that results in the upregulation of NOX4 (71). In addition to that, ROS activates Matrix Metalloproteinase (MMP) in cardiac fibroblasts, which leads to structural changes in the myocardium (74). This leads to cardiac remodeling, decrease in contractility, dysfunctional Calcium handling and eventually heart failure (74). Moreover, Hyperuricemia, which is the accumulation of uric acid mainly due to malfunctioning Xanthine Oxidase (XO), also leads to oxidative stress via a dysfunction in the release of ROS and NO. This is associated with kidney disease, heart disease and diabetes (75). ROS also has proinflammatory effect by releasing cytokines; in addition to profibrotic effect by inducing Epithelial-Mesenchymal Transition (EMT) via the Mitogen-Activated Protein kinase (MAPK) activation or SMAD signaling and this will lead to renal fibrosis, in addition to cellular hypertrophy via Extracellular Receptor Kinase (ERK1/ERK2) pathways (70). These most important proinflammatory cytokines are TL-6 and TNF-alpha, and the main transcription factor responsible for



initiating the proinflammatory response is NF-kB, the expression of which is increased in diabetic experimental models (76). So, the downstream effects of NF-kB are proinflammatory via MCP-1, TNF-alpha, and IL-6 regulation. Furthermore, at the level of the mitochondria, excess-glucose leads to increased glucose-derived pyruvate oxidation which increases the number of electron donors in the electron transport chain resulting in over production of superoxide (76).

## ANTIOXIDANTS AND ANTI-INFLAMMATORY APPROACHES TO TREAT DIABETES-INDUCED CARDIORENAL SYNDROME

As discussed previously and evidenced in the literature, oxidative stress has a huge role in injury and pathogenesis of cardiorenal syndrome (77). Therefore, it logically entails that antioxidants have a possible protective ability that would prevent cardiorenal syndrome. The role of oxidative stress and antioxidants appears clearly in diabetes mellitus related cardiorenal syndrome (type 5) (78). Therefore, we will focus in this part on evidence that has explained and proven the protective role of antioxidants in diabetes mellitus and type 5 cardiorenal syndrome. Since the 1960s, the role of antioxidants in improving health and wellbeing was discovered by biologists (79). In the next decade, Cameron and Pauling (80) were able to find that ascorbic acid (vitamin C) is a potential human cancer protective agent. Since then, antioxidants have become a hot topic in medical research and scientists are looking deeper into the mechanisms, molecular targets, and molecular interactions of antioxidants (81). The antioxidant defense mechanisms are divided into 2 categories: enzymatic and non-enzymatic strategies. Enzymatic antioxidants include superoxide dismutase, catalase, glutathione peroxidase, and glutathione reductase. While non-enzymatic antioxidants include the vitamins A, C, and E, glutathione,  $\alpha$ -lipoic acid, mixed carotenoids, coenzyme Q10 (CoQ10), several bioflavonoids, antioxidant minerals (copper, zinc, manganese and selenium), and cofactors like folic acid, uric acid, albumin (82).

In his experiment, Kunisaki et al. (83) was able to show that when he administered vitamin E to diabetic rats, the retinal blood flow and PKC activity in the vascular tissue were normalized. Also, another two short-term experimental studies proved that high doses of vitamin C and lipoic acid can improve some aspects of endothelial dysfunction in diabetes (84, 85). Furthermore, it has been recently reported that vitamin E has the ability to reduce the oxidative stress that builds up in the macrophages in diabetic mice (86). Finally, other studies were able to find prophylactic effects of vitamin E on heart failure patients that have type 1 diabetes. They were able to show that the "supplementation of streptozotocin-induced (STZ)-diabetic rats with 2000 IU of vitamin E/kg of feed beginning immediately after induction of DM and continuing for 8 weeks provided significant protection against cardiac dysfunction induced by T1DM" (87).



As previously revisited mesenchymal stem cells "MSCs"; these cells have the capacity to self-renew rendering them an important immunomodulatory approach to autoimmune diseases (88). MSCs produce soluble factors that can increase the production of anti-inflammatory cytokine interleukin (IL)-10 and decreased production of interferon-gamma (IFN- $\gamma$ ) and IL-12 through altering the secretion of dendritic cells (DCs) (89, 90) MSCs engage the inhibitory molecule programmed death 1 (PD-1) to its ligands PD-L1 and PD-L2 thus, suppressing T-cell proliferation (90, 91). This control over T-cells including  $CD4^+CD25^+FoxP3^+$  (90), has influence on the susceptibility to diabetes induction (92) Moreover MSCs, through the production of soluble factors can also inhibit the proliferation and secretion of B cells (90). This release of trophic and immunomodulatory factors by MSCs seems to hold the therapeutic capacity of these cells (90).

Another therapeutic approach for the cardiorenal syndrome is via the Chinese herbal medication Qiliqiangxin (QLQX). QLQX is composed of 11 different herbs that are alismatis rhizome, carthami flos, cinnamomi ramulus, ginseng radix et rhizome, astragali radix, citri reticulatae pericarpium, salvia miltiorrhiza radix et rhizome, aconiti lateralis radix preparata, semen descurainiae lepidii, periploca cortex, and polygonati odorati rhizome (93). It has been shown that QLQX can be used for regulating the immune response and improving circulation via the Astragali Radix component and acts by reducing the production of TNF- $\alpha$  (93). In addition to that, QLQX has a similar effect as Olmesartan by inhibiting the AT-1 receptor; and thus, inhibits the Ang II-induced cardiac fibroblasts' transdifferentiation via reducing IL-6 transcription and regulating nuclear activity of Nuclear Factor of Activated T-cells (NFAT3) (94). By that, QLQX attenuates cardiac inflammatory reactions and protects myocardial structure and function in HF (94). On the other hand, QLQX can also protect against renal injury in cardiorenal syndrome (CRS) by regulating the oxidative stress and inflammation signaling (95). QLQX significantly reduced inflammatory cytokines and AT receptors in the kidney reducing the inflammatory response; in addition to, reducing the ROS content and thereby regulating the oxidative stress response (95).

Additionally, a study has shown that QLQX improves autophagy via TRPV-1 dependent mechanism in the diabetic heart (9). It also showed that QLQX treatment improves cardiac function and myocardial phenotype in the diabetic mouse model (96). To add to that, QLQX improves endothelial aortic function in diabetic rats via RAS and NO pathways; by inhibiting the expression of ACE and AT-1, and by regulating the NO balance (97).

## CONCLUSION

CRS defines the different clinical conditions in which heart dysfunction and kidney dysfunction overlap, it describes the negative effects of an impaired renal function on the heart and circulation. In this review, we have thoroughly explained CRS beginning from epidemiological data and classifications aiming

### REFERENCES

- Nijnik A, Immunomodulatory approaches for prevention and treatment of infectious diseases. *Curr Opin Microbiol.* (2013) 16:590–5. doi: 10.1016/j.mib.2013.06.011
- Bascones-Martinez A, Mattila R, Gomez-Font R, Meurman JH. Immunomodulatory drugs: oral and systemic adverse effects. *Med Oral Patol Oral Cir Bucal.* (2014) 19:e24–31. doi: 10.4317/medoral.19087
- Clarke JO, Mullin GE. A review of complementary and alternative approaches to immunomodulation. *Nutr Clin Pract.* (2008) 23:49–62. doi: 10.1177/011542650802300149
- Khalil DN, Smith EL, Brentjens RJ, Wolchok JD. The future of cancer treatment: immunomodulation, CARs and combination immunotherapy. *Nat Rev Clin Oncol.* (2016) 13:394. doi: 10.1038/nrclinonc.2016.65
- Panahi M, Papanikolaou A, Torabi A, Zhang JG, Khan H, Vazir A, et al. Immunomodulatory interventions in myocardial infarction and heart failure: a systematic review of clinical trials and meta-analysis of IL-1 inhibition. *Cardiovasc Res.* (2018) 114:1445–61. doi: 10.1093/cvr/cvy145
- Pino CJ, Westover AJ, Johnston KA, Buffington DA, Humes HD. Regenerative medicine and immunomodulatory therapy: insights from the kidney, heart, brain, and lung. *Kidney Int Rep.* (2018) 3:771– 83. doi: 10.1016/j.ekir.2017.12.012
- Rosano GM, Vitale C, Seferovic P. Heart failure in patients with diabetes mellitus. Card Fail Rev. (2017) 3:52–5. doi: 10.15420/cfr.2016:20:2
- Fadini GP, Avogaro A, Degli Esposti L, Russo P, Saragoni S, Buda S, et al. Risk of hospitalization for heart failure in patients with type 2 diabetes newly treated with DPP-4 inhibitors or other oral glucose-lowering medications: a retrospective registry study on 127,555 patients from the Nationwide OsMed Health-DB Database. *Eur Heart J.* (2015) 36:2454– 62. doi: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehv301
- 9. de Candia P, Prattichizzo F, Garavelli S, De Rosa V, Galgani M, Di Rella F, et al. Type 2 diabetes: how much of an autoimmune disease? *Front Endocrinol.* (2019) 10:451. doi: 10.3389/fendo.2019.00451
- Zhou Y, Yamamoto Y, Xiao Z, Ochiya T. The immunomodulatory functions of mesenchymal stromal/stem cells mediated via paracrine activity. *J Clin Med.* (2019) 8:1025. doi: 10.3390/jcm8071025

to clarify the historical lack of a clear definition due to the complexity of this disease. Immunomodulation encompasses all therapeutic interventions aimed at modifying the immune response as such offering innovative drug targets and methods for immunomodulatory interventions. A better understanding of CRS holds the promise of regenerative medicine, which points toward repairing damaged tissues, stimulating the healing mechanism of organs and implanting laboratory grown tissues when the body is unable to heal itself.

## **AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS**

AE and FH conceived and designed the review article and approved the final version to be submitted. LA, MN, and NS performed the literature review and wrote the first draft of the review. HG discussed, assembled the data, and revised the manuscript for intellectual content. NA worked on the figures of this review. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We would like to thank all the members of the Eid Laboratory and the AUB diabetes. Figures created with BioRender.com.

- Ben-Ami E, Berrih-Aknin S, Miller, A. Mesenchymal stem cells as an immunomodulatory therapeutic strategy for autoimmune diseases. *Autoimmun Rev.* (2011) 10:410–5. doi: 10.1016/j.autrev.2011.01.005
- Di Nicola M, Carlo-Stella C, Magni M, Milanesi M, Longoni PD, Matteucci P, et al. Human bone marrow stromal cells suppress T-lymphocyte proliferation induced by cellular or nonspecific mitogenic stimuli. *Blood.* (2002) 99:3838– 43. doi: 10.1182/blood.V99.10.3838
- Aggarwal S, Pittenger MF. Human mesenchymal stem cells modulate allogeneic immune cell responses. *Blood.* (2005) 105:1815–22. doi: 10.1182/blood-2004-04-1559
- Glennie S, Soeiro I, Dyson PJ, Lam EW, Dazzi F. Bone marrow mesenchymal stem cells induce division arrest anergy of activated T cells. *Blood.* (2005) 105:2821–7. doi: 10.1182/blood-2004-09-3696
- Athithan L, Gulsin GS, McCann GP, Levelt E. Diabetic cardiomyopathy: Pathophysiology, theories and evidence to date. World J Diabetes. (2019) 10:490–510. doi: 10.4239/wjd.v10.i10.490
- Lundbaek K. Diabetic angiopathy: a specific vascular disease. Lancet. (1954) 266:377–9. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(54)90924-1
- Borghetti G, von Lewinski D, Eaton DM, Sourij H, Houser SR, Wallner M. Diabetic cardiomyopathy: current and future therapies. Beyond glycemic control. *Front Physiol.* (2018) 9:1514. doi: 10.3389/fphys.2018.01514
- Linthout SV, Spillmann F, Schultheiss HP, Tschöpe C. Effects of mesenchymal stromal cells on diabetic cardiomyopathy. *Curr Pharm Des.* (2011) 17:3341– 7. doi: 10.2174/138161211797904163
- Kemp K, Gray E, Mallam E, Scolding N, Wilkins A. Inflammatory cytokine induced regulation of superoxide dismutase 3 expression by human mesenchymal stem cells. *Stem Cell Rev Rep.* (2010) 6:548– 59. doi: 10.1007/s12015-010-9178-6
- Mias C, Lairez O, Trouche E, Roncalli J, Calise D, Seguelas MH, et al. Mesenchymal stem cells promote matrix metalloproteinase secretion by cardiac fibroblasts and reduce cardiac ventricular fibrosis after myocardial infarction. *Stem Cells.* (2009) 27:2734–43. doi: 10.1002/stem.169
- Pileggi A. Mesenchymal stem cells for the treatment of diabetes. *Diabetes*. (2012) 61:1355–6. doi: 10.2337/db12-0355
- 22. Si Y, Zhao Y, Hao H, Liu J, Guo Y, Mu Y, et al. Infusion of mesenchymal stem cells ameliorates hyperglycemia in type 2 diabetic rats: identification

of a novel role in improving insulin sensitivity. Diabetes.~(2012)~61:1616-25.~doi: 10.2337/db11-1141

- Davey GC, Patil SB, O'Loughlin A, O'Brien T. Mesenchymal stem cell-based treatment for microvascular and secondary complications of diabetes mellitus. *Front Endocrinol.* (2014) 5:86. doi: 10.3389/fendo.2014.00086
- Zhang N, Li J, Luo R, Jiang J, Wang JA. Bone marrow mesenchymal stem cells induce angiogenesis and attenuate the remodeling of diabetic cardiomyopathy. *Exp Clin Endocrinol Diabetes*. (2008) 116:104–11. doi: 10.1055/s-2007-985154
- Lim A. Diabetic nephropathy complications and treatment. Int J Nephrol Renovasc Dis. (2014) 7:361–81. doi: 10.2147/IJNRD.S40172
- Bai Y, Wang J, He Z, Yang M, Li L, Jiang H. Mesenchymal stem cells reverse diabetic nephropathy disease via lipoxin A4 by targeting transforming growth factor beta (TGF-beta)/smad pathway and pro-inflammatory cytokines. *Med Sci Monit.* (2019) 25:3069–76. doi: 10.12659/MSM.914860
- Sabapathy V, Stremska ME, Mohammad S, Corey RL, Sharma PR, Sharma R. Novel immunomodulatory cytokine regulates inflammation, diabetes, and obesity to protect from diabetic nephropathy. *Front Pharmacol.* (2019) 10:572. doi: 10.3389/fphar.2019.00572
- Ronco C, McCullough P, Anker SD, Anand I, Aspromonte N, Bagshaw SM, et al. Cardio-renal syndromes: report from the consensus conference of the acute dialysis quality initiative. *Eur Heart J.* (2010) 31:703– 11. doi: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehp507
- Bock JS, Gottlieb SS. Cardiorenal syndrome: new perspectives. *Circulation*. (2010) 121:2592–600. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.109.886473
- Damman K, Testani JM. The kidney in heart failure: an update. *Eur Heart J.* (2015) 36:1437–44. doi: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehv010
- Ronco C, Di Lullo L. Cardiorenal syndrome in Western Countries: epidemiology, diagnosis and management approaches. *Kidney Dis.* (2017) 2:151–63. doi: 10.1159/000448749
- Harnett JD, Foley RN, Kent GM, Barre PE, Murray D, Parfrey PS. Congestive heart failure in dialysis patients: prevalence, incidence, prognosis and risk factors. *Kidney Int.* (1995) 47:884–90. doi: 10.1038/ki.1995.132
- Bongartz LG, Cramer MJ, Doevendans PA, Joles JA, Braam B. The severe cardiorenal syndrome: 'guyton revisited'. *Eur Heart J.* (2005) 26:11– 7. doi: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehi020
- Braam B, Joles JA, Danishwar AH, Gaillard CA. Cardiorenal syndromecurrent understanding and future perspectives. *Nat Rev Nephrol.* (2014) 10:48–55. doi: 10.1038/nrneph.2013.250
- Hatamizadeh P, Fonarow GC, Budoff MJ, Darabian S, Kovesdy CP, Kalantar-Zadeh K. Cardiorenal syndrome: pathophysiology and potential targets for clinical management. *Nat Rev Nephrol.* (2013) 9:99–111. doi: 10.1038/nrneph.2012.279
- 36. Gottlieb SS, Abraham W, Butler J, Forman DE, Loh E, Massie BM, et al. The prognostic importance of different definitions of worsening renal function in congestive heart failure. J Card Fail. (2002) 8:136– 41. doi: 10.1054/jcaf.2002.125289
- 37. Heywood JT, Fonarow GC, Costanzo MR, Mathur VS, Wigneswaran JR, Wynne J, et al. High prevalence of renal dysfunction and its impact on outcome in 118,465 patients hospitalized with acute decompensated heart failure: a report from the ADHERE database. J Card Fail. (2007) 13:422– 30. doi: 10.1016/j.cardfail.2007.03.011
- Hill NR, Fatoba ST, Oke JL, Hirst JA, O'Callaghan CA, Lasserson DS, et al. Chronic kidney disease and mortality risk: a systematic review. J Am Soc Nephrol. (2006) 17:2034–47. doi: 10.1681/ASN.2005101085
- Mota RI, Morgan SE, Bahnson EM. Diabetic vasculopathy: macro and microvascular injury. *Curr Pathobiol Rep.* (2020) 8:1–14. doi: 10.1007/s40139-020-00205-x
- Nishikawa T, Araki E. Impact of mitochondrial ROS production in the pathogenesis of diabetes mellitus and its complications. *Antioxid Redox Signal*. (2007) 9:343–53. doi: 10.1089/ars.2006.1458
- Maxwell MH, Breed ES, Schwartz IL. Renal venous pressure in chronic congestive heart failure. J Clin Invest. (1950) 29:342–8. doi: 10.1172/JCI102263
- Ljungman S, Laragh JH, Cody RJ. Role of the kidney in congestive heart failure. Relationship of cardiac index to kidney function. *Drugs*. (1990) 39 (Suppl 4):10–21; discussion 22–4. doi: 10.2165/00003495-199000394-00004
- 43. Smilde TD, Damman K, van der Harst P, Navis G, Westenbrink BD, Voors AA, et al. Differential associations between renal function and "modifiable"

risk factors in patients with chronic heart failure. Clin Res Cardiol. (2009) 98:121-9. doi: 10.1007/s00392-008-0732-z

- Mullens W, Abrahams Z, Francis GS, Sokos G, Taylor DO, Starling RC, et al. Importance of venous congestion for worsening of renal function in advanced decompensated heart failure. J Am Coll Cardiol. (2009) 53:589– 96. doi: 10.1016/j.jacc.2008.05.068
- Kirchheim H, Ehmke H, Persson P. Sympathetic modulation of renal hemodynamics, renin release and sodium excretion. *Klin Wochenschr.* (1989) 67:858–64. doi: 10.1007/BF01717340
- Kishimoto T, Maekawa M, Abe Y, Yamamoto K. Intrarenal distribution of blood flow and renin release during renal venous pressure elevation. *Kidney Int.* (1973) 4:259–66. doi: 10.1038/ki.1973.112
- Kon V, Yared A, Ichikawa I. Role of renal sympathetic nerves in mediating hypoperfusion of renal cortical microcirculation in experimental congestive heart failure and acute extracellular fluid volume depletion. *J Clin Invest.* (1985) 76:1913–20. doi: 10.1172/JCI112187
- Rockey DC, Bell PD, Hill JA. Fibrosis–a common pathway to organ injury and failure. N Engl J Med. (2015) 373:96–5. doi: 10.1056/NEJMc1504848
- Travers JG, Kamal FA, Robbins J, Yutzey KE, Blaxall BC. Cardiac fibrosis: the fibroblast awakens. *Circ Res.* (2016) 118:1021– 40. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.115.306565
- Zucker IH, Xiao L, Haack KK. The central renin-angiotensin system and sympathetic nerve activity in chronic heart failure. *Clin Sci.* (2014) 126:695– 706. doi: 10.1042/CS20130294
- Crowley, SD, Rudemiller NP. Immunologic effects of the renin-angiotensin system. J Am Soc Nephrol. (2017) 28:1350–61. doi: 10.1681/ASN.2016101066
- Patel S, Rauf A, Khan H, Abu-Izneid T. Renin-angiotensin-aldosterone (RAAS): The ubiquitous system for homeostasis and pathologies. *Biomed Pharmacother*. (2017) 94:317–25. doi: 10.1016/j.biopha.2017.07.091
- Kalra D, Sivasubramanian N, Mann DL. Angiotensin II induces tumor necrosis factor biosynthesis in the adult mammalian heart through a protein kinase C-dependent pathway. *Circulation*. (2002) 105:2198– 205. doi: 10.1161/01.CIR.0000015603.84788.47
- Liao J, Keiser JA, Scales WE, Kunkel SL, Kluger MJ. Role of epinephrine in TNF and IL-6 production from isolated perfused rat liver. *Am J Physiol.* (1995) 268 (4 Pt. 2):R896–901. doi: 10.1152/ajpregu.1995.268.4.R896
- Benigni A, Cassis P, Remuzzi G. angiotensin II revisited: new roles in inflammation, immunology and aging. *EMBO Mol Med.* (2010) 2:247– 57. doi: 10.1002/emmm.201000080
- Liu Q, Wang T, Yu H, Liu B, Jia R. Interaction between interleukin-1 beta and angiotensin II receptor 1 in hypothalamic paraventricular nucleus contributes to progression of heart failure. *J Interferon Cytokine Res.* (2014) 34:870–5. doi: 10.1089/jir.2013.0159
- Szekely Y, Arbel Y. A review of interleukin-1 in heart disease: where do we stand today? *Cardiol Ther.* (2018) 7:25–44. doi: 10.1007/s40119-018-0104-3
- Monnerat G, Alarcón ML, Vasconcellos LR, Hochman-Mendez C, Brasil G, Bassani RA, et al. Macrophage-dependent IL-1β production induces cardiac arrhythmias in diabetic mice. *Nat Commun.* (2016) 7:13344. doi: 10.1038/ncomms13344
- Ohshima K, Mogi M, Jing F, Iwanami J, Tsukuda K, Min LJ, et al. Roles of interleukin 17 in angiotensin II type 1 receptor-mediated insulin resistance. *Hypertension*. (2012) 59:493–9. doi: 10.1161/HYPERTENSIONAHA.111.183178
- Colombo PC, Ganda A, Lin J, Onat D, Harxhi A, Iyasere JE, et al. Inflammatory activation: cardiac, renal, and cardio-renal interactions in patients with the cardiorenal syndrome. *Heart Fail Rev.* (2012) 17:177– 90. doi: 10.1007/s10741-011-9261-3
- Komers R, Plotkin H. Dual inhibition of renin-angiotensinaldosterone system and endothelin-1 in treatment of chronic kidney disease. Am J Physiol Regul Integr Comp Physiol. (2016) 310:R877–84. doi: 10.1152/ajpregu.00425.2015
- Kohan DE. Endothelin, hypertension and chronic kidney disease: new insights. *Curr Opin Nephrol Hypertens*. (2010) 19:134–9. doi: 10.1097/MNH.0b013e328335f91f
- 63. Nair AR, Elks CM, Vila J, Del Piero F, Paulsen DB, Francis J. A blueberryenriched diet improves renal function and reduces oxidative stress in metabolic syndrome animals: potential mechanism of TLR4-MAPK signaling pathway. *PLoS ONE.* (2014) 9:e111976. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0111976

- Boengler K, Hilfiker-Kleiner D, Drexler H, Heusch G, Schulz R. The myocardial JAK/STAT pathway: from protection to failure. *Pharmacol Ther*. (2008) 120:172–85. doi: 10.1016/j.pharmthera.2008.08.002
- Matsui F, Meldrum KK. The role of the Janus kinase family/signal transducer and activator of transcription signaling pathway in fibrotic renal disease. J Surg Res. (2012) 178:339–45. doi: 10.1016/j.jss.2012.06.050
- 66. Coucha M, Barrett AC, Elgebaly M, Ergul A, Abdelsaid M. Inhibition of ephrin-B2 in brain pericytes decreases cerebral pathological neovascularization in diabetic rats. *PLoS ONE*. (2019) 14:e0210523. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0210523
- 67. Su SA, Yang D, Wu Y, Xie Y, Zhu W, Cai Z, et al. EphrinB2 regulates cardiac fibrosis through modulating the interaction of Stat3 and TGF-β/Smad3 signaling. *Circ Res.* (2017) 121:617– 27. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.117.311045
- Popko K, Gorska E, Stelmaszczyk-Emmel A, Plywaczewski R, Stoklosa A, Gorecka D, et al. Proinflammatory cytokines Il-6 and TNF-α and the development of inflammation in obese subjects. *Eur J Med Res.* (2010) 15 (Suppl. 2):120–2. doi: 10.1186/2047-783X-15-S2-120
- Giam B, Kaye DM, Rajapakse NE. Role of renal oxidative stress in the pathogenesis of the cardiorenal syndrome. *Heart Lung Circ.* (2016) 25:874– 80. doi: 10.1016/j.hlc.2016.02.022
- Rubattu S, Mennuni S, Testa M, Mennuni M, Pierelli G, Pagliaro B, et al. Pathogenesis of chronic cardiorenal syndrome: is there a role for oxidative stress? *Int J Mol Sci.* (2013) 14:23011–32. doi: 10.3390/ijms141123011
- Newsholme P, Haber EP, Hirabara SM, Rebelato EL, Procopio J, Morgan D, et al. Diabetes associated cell stress and dysfunction: role of mitochondrial and non-mitochondrial ROS production and activity. *J Physiol.* (2007) 583(Pt. 1):9–24. doi: 10.1113/jphysiol.2007.135871
- Liaudet L, Soriano FG, Szabó C. Biology of nitric oxide signaling. Crit Care Med. (2000) 28(4 Suppl):N37–52. doi: 10.1097/00003246-200004001-00005
- Vallance P, Leone A, Calver A, Collier J, Moncada S. Accumulation of an endogenous inhibitor of nitric oxide synthesis in chronic renal failure. *Lancet.* (1992) 339:572–5. doi: 10.1016/0140-6736(92)90865-Z
- 74. Spinale FG, Coker ML, Thomas CV, Walker JD, Mukherjee R, Hebbar L. Time-dependent changes in matrix metalloproteinase activity and expression during the progression of congestive heart failure: relation to ventricular and myocyte function. *Circ Res.* (1998) 82:482–95. doi: 10.1161/01.RES.8 2.4.482
- Riegersperger M, Covic A, Goldsmith D. Allopurinol, uric acid, and oxidative stress in cardiorenal disease. *Int Urol Nephrol.* (2011) 43:441– 9. doi: 10.1007/s11255-011-9929-6
- Jha JC, Banal C, Chow BS, Cooper ME, Jandeleit-Dahm K. Diabetes and kidney disease: role of oxidative stress. *Antioxid Redox Signal.* (2016) 25:657– 684. doi: 10.1089/ars.2016.6664
- Virzi GM, Clementi A, de Cal M, Brocca A, Day S, Pastori S, et al. Oxidative stress: dual pathway induction in cardiorenal syndrome type 1 pathogenesis. *Oxid Med Cell Longev.* (2015) 2015:391790. doi: 10.1155/2015/391790
- Matough FA, Budin SB, Hamid ZA, Alwahaibi N, Mohamed J. The role of oxidative stress and antioxidants in diabetic complications. *Sultan Qaboos Univ Med J.* (2012) 12:5–18. doi: 10.12816/0003082
- Rowe LA, Degtyareva N, Doetsch PW. DNA Damage-Induced Reactive Oxygen Species: A Genotoxic Stress Response. Atlanta, GA: Emory University (2009).
- Cameron E, Pauling L. Supplemental ascorbate in the supportive treatment of cancer: Prolongation of survival times in terminal human cancer. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (1976) 73:3685–9. doi: 10.1073/pnas.73.10.3685
- American Institute for Cancer Research. Food, Nutrition, Physical Activity, and the Prevention of Cancer: a Global Perspective. Washington, DC: American Institute for Cancer Research (1997).
- Maritim AC, Sanders RA, Watkins JB III. Diabetes, oxidative stress, and antioxidants: a review. J Biochem Mol Toxicol. (2003) 17:24– 38. doi: 10.1002/jbt.10058
- 83. Kunisaki M, Bursell SE, Clermont AC, Ishii H, Ballas LM, Jirousek MR, et al. Vitamin E prevents diabetes-induced abnormal retinal blood flow via

the diacylglycerol-protein kinase C pathway. *Am J Physiol.* (1995) 269 (2 Pt. 1):E239–46. doi: 10.1152/ajpendo.1995.269.2.E239

- Mohora M, Virgolici B, Coman A, Muscurel C, Găman L, Gruia V, et al. Diabetic foot patients with and without retinopathy and plasma oxidative stress. *Rom J Intern Med.* (2007) 45:51-7.
- Obrosova IG, Fathallah L, Greene DA. Early changes in lipid peroxidation and antioxidative defense in diabetic rat retina: effect of DL-alpha-lipoic acid. *Eur J Pharmacol.* (2000) 398:139–46. doi: 10.1016/S0014-2999(00)00286-7
- Hayek T, Kaplan M, Kerry R, Aviram M. Macrophage NADPH oxidase activation, impaired cholesterol fluxes, and increased cholesterol biosynthesis in diabetic mice: a stimulatory role for D-glucose. *Atherosclerosis*. (2007) 195:277–86. doi: 10.1016/j.atherosclerosis.2006.12.026
- Hamblin M, Smith HM, Hill MF. Dietary supplementation with vitamin E ameliorates cardiac failure in type I diabetic cardiomyopathy by suppressing myocardial generation of 8-iso-prostaglandin F2alpha and oxidized glutathione. J Card Fail. (2007) 13:884–92. doi: 10.1016/j.cardfail.2007.07.002
- Volarevic V, Arsenijevic N, Lukic ML, Stojkovic M. Concise review: mesenchymal stem cell treatment of the complications of diabetes mellitus. *Stem Cells*. (2011) 29:5–10. doi: 10.1002/stem.556
- Abdi R, Fiorina P, Adra CN, Atkinson M, Sayegh MH. Immunomodulation by mesenchymal stem cells: a potential therapeutic strategy for type 1 diabetes. *Diabetes*. (2008) 57:1759–67. doi: 10.2337/db08-0180
- Volarevic V, Al-Qahtani A, Arsenijevic N, Pajovic S, Lukic ML. Interleukin-1 receptor antagonist (IL-1Ra) and IL-1Ra producing mesenchymal stem cells as modulators of diabetogenesis. *Autoimmunity*. (2010) 43:255– 63. doi: 10.3109/08916930903305641
- 91. Nauta AJ, Fibbe WE. Immunomodulatory properties of mesenchymal stromal cells. *Blood.* (2007) 110:3499–506. doi: 10.1182/blood-2007-02-069716
- Zdravkovic N, Shahin A, Arsenijevic N, Lukic ML, Mensah-Brown EP. Regulatory T cells and ST2 signaling control diabetes induction with multiple low doses of streptozotocin. *Mol Immunol.* (2009) 47:28– 36. doi: 10.1016/j.molimm.2008.12.023
- Xiao H, Song Y, Li Y, Liao YH, Chen J. Qiliqiangxin regulates the balance between tumor necrosis factor-alpha and interleukin-10 and improves cardiac function in rats with myocardial infarction. *Cell Immunol.* (2009) 260:51– 5. doi: 10.1016/j.cellimm.2009.09.001
- 94. Zhou J, Jiang K, Ding X, Fu M, Wang S, Zhu L, et al. Qiliqiangxin inhibits angiotensin II-induced transdifferentiation of rat cardiac fibroblasts through suppressing interleukin-6. J Cell Mol Med. (2015) 19:1114– 21. doi: 10.1111/jcmm.12512
- 95. Duan X, Yan F, Hu H, Liu H, Wu Q, Sun S, et al. Qiliqiangxin protects against renal injury in rat with cardiorenal syndrome type i through regulating the inflammatory and oxidative stress signaling. *Biol Pharm Bull.* (2018) 41:1178–85. doi: 10.1248/bpb.b17-00930
- Tong J, Lai Y, Yao YA, Wang XJ, Shi YS, Hou HJ, et al. Qiliqiangxin rescues mouse cardiac function by regulating AGTR1/TRPV1-mediated autophagy in STZ-induced diabetes mellitus. *Cell Physiol Biochem.* (2018) 47:1365– 76. doi: 10.1159/000490822
- Chen F, Wu JL, Fu GS, Mou Y, Hu SJ. Chronic treatment with qiliqiangxin ameliorates aortic endothelial cell dysfunction in diabetic rats. J Cardiovasc Pharmacol Ther. (2015) 20:230–40. doi: 10.1177/1074248414537705

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2021 Ammar, Nahlawi, Shayya, Ghadieh, Azar, Harb and Eid. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.





## Comprehensive Analysis of the Immune Infiltrates and Aberrant Pathways Activation in Atherosclerotic Plaque

Hukui Han<sup>1†</sup>, Rongsheng Du<sup>2†</sup>, Panke Cheng<sup>1</sup>, Jiancheng Zhang<sup>3</sup>, Yang Chen<sup>1\*</sup> and Gang Li<sup>1\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Department of Cardiology, Sichuan Provincial People's Hospital, University of Electronic Science and Technology of China, Chengdu, China, <sup>2</sup> Department of Cardiology, West China Hospital, Sichuan University, Chengdu, China, <sup>3</sup> Emergency Department, Sichuan Provincial People's Hospital, University of Electronic Science and Technology of China, Chengdu, China

#### **OPEN ACCESS**

#### Edited by:

George W. Booz, University of Mississippi Medical Center School of Dentistry, United States

#### Reviewed by:

Suowen Xu, University of Science and Technology of China, China Andriy Yabluchanskiy, University of Oklahoma Health Sciences Center, United States

#### \*Correspondence:

Yang Chen smartchengdu@136.com Gang Li lgmed2020@163.com

<sup>†</sup>These authors have contributed equally to this work

#### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to Cardiovascular Therapeutics, a section of the journal Frontiers in Cardiovascular Medicine

> Received: 03 September 2020 Accepted: 31 December 2020 Published: 05 February 2021

#### Citation:

Han H, Du R, Cheng P, Zhang J, Chen Y and Li G (2021) Comprehensive Analysis of the Immune Infiltrates and Aberrant Pathways Activation in Atherosclerotic Plaque. Front. Cardiovasc. Med. 7:602345. doi: 10.3389/fcvm.2020.602345 Atherosclerosis is the pathological basis of many cardiovascular and cerebrovascular diseases. The development of gene chip and high-throughput sequencing technologies revealed that the immune microenvironment of coronary artery disease (CAD) in high-risk populations played an important role in the formation and development of atherosclerotic plaques. Three gene expression datasets related to CAD were assessed using high-throughput profiling. CIBERSORT analysis revealed significant differences in five types of immune cells: activated dendritic cells (DCs), T follicular helper cells (Tfhs), resting CD4+ T cells, regulatory T cells (Tregs), and  $\gamma\delta$  T cells. Immune transcriptome analysis indicated higher levels of inflammatory markers (cytolytic activity, antigen presentation, chemokines, and cytokines) in the cases than in the controls. The level of activated DCs and the lipid clearance signaling score were negatively correlated. We observed a positive correlation between the fraction of Tfhs and lipid biosynthesis. Resting CD4+ T cells and the activity of pathways related to ossification in bone remodeling and glutathione synthesis showed a negative correlation. Gamma delta T cells negatively correlated with IL-23 signaling activity. GSEA revealed a close association with the inflammatory immune microenvironment. The present study revealed that CAD patients may have an inflammatory immune microenvironment and provides a timely update on anti-inflammatory therapies under current investigation.

Keywords: immune infiltrates, atherosclerotic plaque, coronary artery disease, pathways, immune microenvironment

## **INTRODUCTION**

Coronary artery disease (CAD) leads to myocardial infarction (MI), ischemic cardiomyopathy, and arrhythmia, and it is the main source of cardiovascular morbidity, mortality, and the economic health burden worldwide (1). The past decade of research has provided a deeper understanding of the pathogenesis and treatment of CAD (2). Despite this success, little progress has been made on elucidating the function of the immune microenvironment and its therapeutic Implications (3). Growing evidence suggests that that many aforementioned risk factors, such as smoking habits, obesity, hypertension, insulin resistance, diabetes, stress, and hyperlipidemia are primarily

81

responsible for CAD (4). A significant link exists between the pathophysiology of CAD and inflammatory mediators, immune cells, oxidative stress, lipid infiltration, extracellular matrix, and hormone metabolism (4–8).

High-throughput sequencing technologies examine the role of the immune microenvironment of CAD in high-risk populations in the formation and development of atherosclerotic plaques (APs) (4, 9-12). A growing number of studies indicate that cardiovascular events are determined by multiple biological processes that require different tailored therapeutic approaches, and future therapies for CAD should tackle the residual inflammatory process that statin therapy only partially addresses (13). Inhibitors of specific components of the immune microenvironment in atherosclerosis were developed for considerable treatment (13-15). For example, trials involving anti-cytokine therapy for atherosclerotic CAD targeted interleukin (IL)-1β, which plays numerous roles in atherogenesis, plaque growth, and subsequent rupture (16). Pre-clinical studies also revealed that the inhibition of IL-6 or its receptor achieved atheroprotective effects (17, 18).

Converging lines of evidence support the importance of the immune microenvironment in the initiation, progression, and vulnerability of atherosclerotic plaques. Therefore, we analyzed the immune microenvironment based on three CAD datasets. Several immune infiltration analyses were used to reveal the molecular mechanisms of various factors, such as immune cells, cytokines, chemokines, and abnormally activated pathways, in the occurrence and development of CAD and provide a theoretical basis for anti-atherosclerotic treatment strategies and the prevention of this disease.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

#### **Data Processing**

We collected three datasets related to CAD from the Gene Expression Omnibus database (GEO, https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih. gov/geo/) (19), for analysis using the GEOquery R package (20). The GSE40231 dataset based on the GPL570 platform included samples from 40 CAD patients (40 atherosclerotic aortic walls vs. internal mammary arteries) and was used to examine differences in immune filtration in APs. The GSE20681 dataset, based on GPL4133, included 99 whole blood samples from CAD patients and 99 whole blood samples from healthy controls. The GSE20681 samples were paired based on case/control status, age, and gender. GSE20680 included whole blood samples from 143 CAD patients and 52 healthy individuals and were both based on GPL4133. We used normalizeBetweenArrays of the limma R package to the normalize expression data in GSE40231, GSE20681, and GSE20680 (21). Figure 1A shows the workflow of our study.

# Immune Profiling Based on the CIBERSORT Algorithm

The CIBERSORT algorithm uses the LM22 gene sets to estimate the proportion of 22 infiltrating immune cells in samples based on the expression data (22). We used this algorithm based on the default parameters to calculate the relative proportion of 22 infiltrating immune cells in our samples.

We also used this LM22 gene set to compare differences in the detailed gene expression of the significantly altered immune cells. The genes related to cytolytic activity (CYT), antigen presentation, chemokines, and cytokines in CAD identified in previous studies were used to evaluate differences in immune function between the CAD and control groups (23, 24).

## Evaluation of the Abnormal Signaling Signature Based on Single-Sample Gene Set Enrichment Analysis (ssGSEA) and Gene Set Enrichment Analysis (GSEA)

The abnormal signaling score was calculated from expression data (GSE40231, GSE20681, and GSE20680) using the ssGSEA algorithm and the GSVA R package (25–27). Gene sets of pathways were collected from the MsigDB database (28). The limma R package was used to calculate the difference in gene expression (logFC) between the CAD and control groups in this study (21). GSEA was performed using the "clusterProfiler" R package and the Molecular Signatures Database (MSigDB) to annotate the dataset, and Gene Ontology (GO), Kyoto Encyclopedia of Genes and Genomes (KEGG) and Reactome terms were considered significant at P < 0.05 (29).

## **Statistical Analysis**

The Wilcoxon signed-rank test (paired) was used to compare differences in the relative proportion of infiltrating immune cells and differences in the immune-related gene expression profile (GEP) between the CAD and control groups. P < 0.05 was considered statistically significant, and all statistical tests were two-sided. R software (version 3.6) was used for statistical analyses. The R package ComplexHeatmap was used to visualize the heatmap (30). The R package ggplot2 was used to create the violin plot (31). The corrplot R package was used to visualize the correlation heatmap (32).

## RESULTS

## Immune Cells in CAD Cases

To identify a robust immune infiltrating pattern, we normalized three gene expression datasets (GSE40231, GSE20681, and GSE20680) based on the normalizeBetweenArrays method of the limma R package (**Supplementary Figure 1**). The CIBERSORT algorithm was used to calculate the proportion of 22 immune cells based on the expression data of the discovery dataset (GSE40231; **Figure 1B**). Notably, the fractions of activated DCs and Tfhs were significantly higher in the CAD than in the control groups (**Figure 1C**). In contrast, the CAD group had fewer Tregs,  $\gamma\delta$  T cells, and resting CD4+ T cells (**Figure 1C**) than the control

Abbreviations: CAD, coronary artery disease; DCs, dendritic cells; Tfhs, T follicular helper cells; Tregs, regulatory T cells; AS, Atherosclerosis; APs, atherosclerotic plaques; TNF, tumor necrosis factor; ROS, reactive oxygen species; GEO, Gene Expression Omnibus database; CYT, cytolytic activity; ssGSEA, single-sample gene set enrichment analysis; GSEA, gene set enrichment analysis; GEP, gene expression profile;  $\gamma\delta$  T cells, gamma delta T cells; NKs, natural killer cells; LDL, low density lipoprotein.



group. These results suggest that CAD exhibits inflammatory microenvironment patterns.

## Different GEPs Related to Immune Cells, CYT, Antigen Presentation, Chemokines, and Cytokines

We focused on the comparison of five differential immune cell markers between the CAD and control groups. Two cell

types in CAD (activated DCs and Tfhs) exhibited increased expression levels of immune cell-related genes (**Figures 2A,B**; all Wilcoxon signed-rank Ps < 0.05). Tregs,  $\gamma\delta$  T cells, and resting CD4+ T cells in the control group had low expression levels of immune cell-related genes (**Figures 2C–E**; all Wilcoxon signed-rank Ps < 0.05). We performed the Wilcoxon signed-rank test on the expression levels of genes related to immune function between the CAD and control groups and found that the GEPs related to CYT (CD8A),

antigen presentation (HLA-A, HLA-DQA1, HLA-DQA2, and HLA-DQB1), chemokines (CCL5, CX3CL1, and CXCL10), and cytokines (IFNA1 and IFNA2) were significantly stronger in the CAD group than in the control group (all Wilcoxon signed-rank Ps < 0.05).

### Identification of Abnormal Pathways Related to Five Immune Cell Types in CAD

To uncover the different signaling signatures between the CAD and control groups, we performed ssGSEA to calculate the scores of the pathways of each sample using the GSVA R package. Spearman's correlation analysis was performed to determine the relationship between the score of the ssGSEA and the fraction of each of the five immune cells. The proportion of activated DCs and the activity of lipid clearancerelated signatures, including LDL and plasma lipoprotein clearance pathways (Figure 3A), showed a significant negative correlation (Spearman's R = -0.23; P = 0.04, and R = -0.23; P = 0.04, respectively; Figure 3A). Patients with a high proportion of activated DCs showed lower activity of the negative regulation of muscle hypertrophy (Figure 3A). To further explore whether activated DCs negatively correlated with pathways related to lipid clearance/muscle hypertrophy, we performed the above analyses in two datasets (GSE26081 and GSE26080). Notably, the content of activated DCs also negatively correlated with the signature of lipid clearance and muscle hypertrophy (Supplementary Figure 2A). The increase in Tfhs significantly correlated with the upregulated lipid biosynthetic process (Spearman's R = 0.3; P = 0.0073; Figure 3B). In contrast, this increase negatively correlated with the negative regulation of cellular extravasation (Spearman's R = -0.26; P = 0.022; Figure 3B). The score for negative regulation of glucocorticoid metabolic process negatively correlated with an increased proportion of Tfhs (Spearman's R = -0.24, P = 0.31; Figure 3B). These results showed a similar trend in these datasets (GSE26081 and GSE26080; Supplementary Figure 2B). Supplementary Figures 2C,D shows the correlation between the fractions of the two immune cell types and the activity of abnormal pathways. Overall, these results further indicated that CAD was associated with increased activation of DCs and Tfhs, the downregulated activity of lipid clearance and glucocorticoid metabolism, and the upregulated activity of cellular extravasation (Figure 3C). Notably, the proportion of Tregs and the score of these pathways, including metabolism of angiotensinogen to angiotensins, lipopolysaccharide, and smooth muscle cell migration, exhibited negative Spearman's correlations (R = -0.27, P = 0.017; R = -0.23, P = 0.036; and R = -0.25, P= 0.024, respectively; Figure 4A). We observed that the increased resting CD4+ T cells negatively correlated with the activity of some pathways related to ossification in bone remodeling and glutathione synthesis (R = -0.32; P = 0.0033; R = -0.34; P = 0.036; R = -0.25; P = 0.024; Figure 4B). There was a negative correlation between the fraction of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells and inflammationrelated pathways, such as IL-23 signaling (R = -0.25; P = 0.025; **Figure 4C**) and NOTCH2 signaling (R = -0.25; P = 0.027; Figure 4C). Spearman correlation analysis showed similar results between these immune cell types (Tregs, resting CD4+ T cells and  $\gamma\delta$  T cells) and abnormal signaling signatures (**Figure 4D** and **Supplementary Figures 4A–C**). These results demonstrated that differentially abundant immune cells that are associated with abnormal signaling signatures may play an important role in the pathogenesis of CAD.

# Identification of Differential GEPs and Key Pathways in CAD

We extracted the GEPs of hub genes in key pathways (related to Figures 3, 4) and compared these GEPs between the CAD and control groups in GSE40231. Genes related to lipid biosynthesis were significantly upregulated in the CAD group compared to the control group, and genes associated with lipid clearance signaling were significantly downregulated in the CAD group compared to the control group (Figure 5A). GSEA in three independent datasets indicated that immune cell-related signatures, such as natural killer cells (NKs), B cells, myeloid leukocytes, neutrophils, Th2, mononuclear cells, and CD8+ T cells were significantly enriched in the CAD group compared to the control group in all datasets (Figure 5B). Similarly, cytokinerelated pathways, such as IL-1, IL-4, IL-6, IL-8, IL-13, IL-18, and IFN- $\gamma$  signaling were significantly enriched in the CAD samples compared to the control group (Figure 5C). Endothelial cell morphogenesis, regulation of glomerular filtration, ROS metabolic process, insulin resistance, positive regulation of vascular smooth muscle cell proliferation, ERK/MAPK targets, and regulation of angiotensin levels in blood were significantly upregulated in the CAD group (Figure 5D).

## DISCUSSION

We analyzed gene expression data of CAD patients and healthy controls from three independent datasets-a discovery dataset (GSE40231) and two validation datasets (GSE20681 and GSE60280)-to examine the immune microenvironment of coronary artery disease (CAD). CIBERSORT analysis revealed significant differences in five immune cells: activated DCs, Tfhs, resting CD4+ T cells, Tregs, and yo T cells. Cell markers of these immune cells and immune-related functional genes were used for downstream analyses. Immune transcriptome analysis indicated that higher expression levels of inflammatory markers (CYT, antigen presentation, chemokines, and cytokines) were detected in the CAD group than in the controls. The ssGSEA algorithm based on the GSVA R package was used to calculate the activity of pathways that may be associated with the pathogenesis of CAD. The proportion of activated DCs and the lipid clearance signaling score showed significant negative correlations. We also observed a positive correlation between the fraction of Tfhs and the lipid biosynthetic signature. Spearman's correlation analysis revealed that the increased proportion of Tregs correlated with the downregulated activity of some pathways, such as metabolism of angiotensinogen to angiotensins, lipopolysaccharide, and smooth muscle cell migration. Notably, resting CD4+ T cells and the activity of some pathways related to ossification in bone remodeling and glutathione synthesis showed a negative



**FIGURE 2** | (A) Comparison of the expression of cell markers of activated DCs between the CAD cases vs. the healthy controls in GSE40231. (B) Comparison of the expression of cell markers of Tfhs between the CAD cases vs. the healthy controls in GSE40231. (C) Comparison of the expression of cell markers of Tregs between the CAD cases vs. the healthy controls in GSE40231. (D) Comparison of the expression of cell markers of resting CD4+ T cells between the CAD cases vs. the healthy controls in GSE40231. (E) Comparison of the expression of cell markers of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells between the CAD cases vs. the healthy controls in GSE40231. (F) Comparison of the expression of cell markers of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells between the CAD cases vs. the healthy controls in GSE40231. (F) Comparison of the expression of CYT-related, antigen-presentation, and proinflammatory-related genes (chemokine and cytokine) between the CAD cases vs. the healthy controls in GSE40231. DCs, dendritic cells; CAD, coronary artery disease; CYT, cytochrome; Tfhs, T follicular helper cells; Tregs, regulatory T cells;  $\gamma\delta$  T cells, gamma delta T cells. Wilcoxon signed-rank test: \*\*\*\*P < 0.0001; \*\*P < 0.001; \*\*P < 0.001; \*P < 0.005.

correlation. The  $\gamma\delta$  T cells negatively correlated with IL-23 signaling activity. GSEA revealed a close association between the inflammatory immune microenvironment, including activated

immune cells, chemokines and cytokines, and CAD. Therefore, we identified the immune microenvironment associated with inflammatory signaling based on the expression profiles of CAD



cases. We summarized the possible mechanisms underlying the immune microenvironment in CAD (**Figure 6**).

DCs are the most powerful known antigen presenting cells and are a key link between innate immunity and acquired immunity. DCs play an important role in the occurrence and development of atherosclerosis (33). The release of proinflammatory cytokines, such as CCL5, CX3CL1, and CXCL10 promotes the migration of DCs (34–36). Mature and activated DCs accumulate locally with the progression of Aps (37). Liu et al. reported that the decreased expression of CX3CR1 and CX3CL1 and the downregulation



of DCs narrowed plaques in CX3CR1<sup>-/-</sup>ApoE<sup>-/-</sup> mouse models compared to healthy controls (38). The migration of DCs may also be impaired in hyperlipidemia (39), but the ability to stimulate these is not weakened (40), which may lead to a local accumulation of DCs and ultimately increase

the inflammatory response, DC maturation, T cell activation, cytokine secretion (IL-1, IL-6, IL-8, INF- $\gamma$ , and TNF), and TNF- $\alpha$  participation in the formation of atherosclerosis (41). Several recent trials focused on pro-inflammatory mediators in patients with CAD. The CANTOS (Canakinumab Anti-Inflammatory



FIGURE 5 | (A) Heatmap of core genes in significantly enriched pathways between the CAD cases vs. the healthy controls in GSE40231. (B–D) GSEA of hallmark gene sets in the CAD cases and the healthy controls downloaded from MSigDB (GSE40231, GSE20681, and GSE20680). CAD cases were associated with activated immune cell- (B), cytokine- (C), and inflammation-related pathways (D). All transcripts were ranked as the log<sub>2</sub> (fold-change) between the CAD cases and the healthy controls. Each run was performed with 1,000 permutations. CAD, coronary artery disease; MsigDB, Molecular signatures database.

Thrombosis Outcome Study) trial was the most noteworthy of the studies and targeted IL-1 $\beta$  (42). The CANTOS trial provided favorable evidence that inhibition of the IL-1 $\beta$ /IL-6 signaling

cascade led to a significant reduction in cardiovascular risk, independent of a lipid-lowering effect, but with an increased risk of serious infection (42). Experimental data in hyperlipidemic



mice also revealed that inhibition of IL-6 or its receptor achieved atheroprotective effects (17). DCs may play an important role in the occurrence and development of atherosclerosis via lipid accumulation. Paulson et al. investigated the formation of early APs in Ldlr<sup>-/-</sup> mice using immunofluorescence (43). After a high cholesterol diet, lipid accumulation in the blood vessels of CD11c+ DCs was induced. These DCs exhibited foam cell morphology and may participate in the early formation of plaques. The antigen presentation function of DCs plays an important role in the occurrence and development of atherosclerosis (44). MHC-I and MHC-II are known antigenpresenting molecules of DCs (44). DCs present antigens to T cells via MHC-I and MHC-II, which leads to the activation and proliferation of T cells (45). A previous study found that atherosclerosis was significantly decreased in Ldlr<sup>-/-</sup>CD74<sup>-/-</sup> mice, and the activated T cells were also decreased. This finding may be related to the decrease in the presenting function of the DCs (46). DCs mainly take up and present specific atherosclerotic antigens in atherosclerosis. Arterial DCs activate DCs via ox-LDL uptake and increase the presentation of lipid and polypeptide antigens to T cells, thereby participating in the development of atherosclerosis (44). DCs regulate the process of atherosclerosis by controlling the activation of T cells (47). Koltsova et al. observed that DCs in ApoE<sup>-/-</sup>CD11c-YFP+ mice interacted with CD4+ T cells and resulted in T cell activation, proliferation, and the secretion of TNF- $\alpha$  and IFN- $\gamma$ , which accelerated the process of atherosclerosis (47). Foam cells are one of the

hallmarks of atherosclerotic plaques and develop when smooth muscle cells within the arterial wall take up ox-LDL *via* scavenger receptors (48). Consistent with previous findings (47), the results of the present study also suggest that activated DCs are associated with downregulated lipid clearance, increased antigen presentation, activation of cytotoxic responses, recruitment, and migration. Therefore, a critical protection mechanism toward avoiding immune cell infiltration into the vessel wall stems from wall-embedded DCs (49).

Tregs are a negative immune regulator that play an important anti-atherosclerotic role *via* inhibition of the autoimmune response and the maintenance of homeostasis of the body's immune response (50–52). Wigren et al. reported that individuals with low levels of Tregs were at increased risk of a first coronary event (53).

Hermansson et al. showed that an increase in Tregs was associated with a significant decrease in AP size ( $\sim$ 70%), and a decrease in CD4+ T cell infiltration and systemic inflammation was observed (54). A previous study investigating the distribution of Tregs in human atherosclerotic lesions found that low numbers of Tregs were present during all developmental stages (55). Our data were consistent with the observation of the deficiency of Tregs in the experimental atherosclerosis model (56–58) and suggest decreased CD4+CD25+ Treg participation in plaque destabilization.

Tfhs cells promote B cell proliferation, differentiation, class conversion, and antibody production and the occurrence and

development of atherosclerosis. Taghaviemoghadam et al. found decreased Tfhs and plasma cells in the spleen and aortic arch of STAT4<sup>-/-</sup>Ldlr<sup>-/-</sup> mice compared to Ldlr<sup>-/-</sup> mice, but CD8+ Tregs were increased, and the size of the APs decreased (59). A recent study showed that the expression of Foxp3 in Tregs and the immunosuppressive function were lost during the process of atherosclerosis, which resulted in the transformation of some Tregs into Tfhs. Tfhs promote atherosclerosis, and Tfh depletion alleviates atherosclerosis, and ApoAI prevents Tregs from transforming into Tfhs, which affects the development of atherosclerosis (60). Tfhs in the peripheral blood of CAD patients are significantly higher than healthy populations and have a stronger proinflammatory function. An in vitro co-culture revealed a significant increase in the expression of INF- $\gamma$ , IL-17, and IL-21 in coronary heart disease patients, and an increase in the expression level of B cell inflammatory genes (61). Our results suggest that CAD patients have a decreased proportion of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells, which negatively correlated with IL-23 signaling. A previous study showed that the expression level of IL-23 in the peripheral blood of CAD patients was significantly higher than that in healthy people. The high expression level of IL-23 was associated with a higher mortality of CAD patients (5). These results provide potential targets of inflammation to improve outcomes in atherosclerotic cardiovascular disease.

Although the findings in the present study systematically summarized the immune microenvironment of CAD cases based on their expression profiles using multiple bioinformatics methods, the results should be validated in prospective studies with larger populations. The present study also had some limitations. First, cell experiments and animal experiments are lacking. Second, this study was based solely on gene expression arrays (bulk transcriptome). All datasets in this study lacked clinical data, which may have potential confounders. This report lacks other omics analyses to further validate our results, and the traditional bulk array may obscure the heterogeneity of various immune cells in CAD. Third, there were limited tissue data for CAD, and the present study used two blood dataset and one tissue dataset of CAD to further validate the immune microenvironment. Fourth, the related clinical characteristics are lacking, a subgroup analysis will be conducted in the future using prospective cohorts.

## CONCLUSIONS

The present study revealed that CAD patients may have an inflammatory immune microenvironment. The study also provides a timely update on inflammatory components in the immune microenvironment of patients with CAD.

#### REFERENCES

 Global, regional, and national age-sex specific all-cause and cause-specific mortality for 240 causes of death, 1990-2013: a systematic analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study 2013. Lancet. (2015) 385:117–1. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(14)6 1682-2

### DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

The original contributions presented in the study are included in the article/**Supplementary Material**, further inquiries can be directed to the corresponding author/s.

### **AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS**

Conceptualization, formal analysis, supervision, and visualization: HKH and RSD. Software: HKH, RSD, and PC. Writing-original draft: HKH, RSD, PC, JCZ, YC, and GL. Writing-review & editing: HKH, RSD, YC, and GL. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

#### ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank Wenjie Tian gave writing assistance and technical editing.

#### SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fcvm. 2020.602345/full#supplementary-material

Supplementary Figure 1 | The boxplot of gene expression profiles in each of the three datasets before and after normalization.

Supplementary Figure 2 | The correlation between the proportions of activated DCs and the score of ssGSEA in the two validation GEO datasets (GSE20681 and GSE20680). The correlation between the proportions of Tfhs and the score of ssGSEA in each validation GEO dataset (GSE20681 and GSE20680). The correlation heatmap between the proportions of activated DCs and the score of ssGSEA in the two validation GEO datasets (GSE20681 and GSE20680). The correlation heatmap between the proportions of Tfhs and the score of ssGSEA in the two validation GEO datasets (GSE20681 and GSE20680). The correlation heatmap between the proportions of Tfhs and the score of ssGSEA in the two validation GEO datasets (GSE20681 and GSE20680). The correlation heatmap between the proportions of Tfhs and the score of ssGSEA in each validation GEO dataset (GSE20681 and GSE20680). The correlation heatmap between the proportions of Tfhs and the score of ssGSEA in each validation GEO dataset (GSE20681 and GSE20680). DCs, dendritic cells; ssGSEA, enrichment analysis; GEO, Gene Expression Omnibus database; Tfhs, T follicular helper cells.

**Supplementary Figure 3** | The correlation between the proportions of Tregs and the score of ssGSEA in the two validation GEO datasets (GSE20681 and GSE20680). The correlation between the proportions of resting CD4+ T cells and the score of ssGSEA in the two validation GEO datasets (GSE20681 and GSE20680). The correlation between the proportions of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells and the score of ssGSEA in GSE20681. Tregs, regulatory T cells; ssGSEA, enrichment analysis; GEO, Gene Expression Omnibus database;  $\gamma\delta$  T cells, gamma delta T cells.

Supplementary Figure 4 | The correlation heatmap between the proportions of Tregs and the score of ssGSEA in the two validation GEO datasets (GSE20681 and GSE20680). The correlation heatmap between the proportions of resting CD4+ T cells and the score of ssGSEA in the two validation GEO datasets (GSE20681 and GSE20680). The correlation heatmap between the proportions of  $\gamma\delta$  T cells and the score of ssGSEA in GSE20681. ssGSEA, enrichment analysis; GEO, Gene Expression Omnibus database;  $\gamma\delta$  T cells, gamma delta T cells.

- Nikpay M, Soubeyrand S, Tahmasbi R, McPherson R. Multiomics screening identifies molecular biomarkers causally associated with the risk of coronary artery disease. *Circul. Genomic Prec Med.* (2020) 13:e002876. doi: 10.1161/CIRCGEN.119.002876
- Peng X-Y, Wang Y, Hu H, Zhang X-J, Li Q. Identification of the molecular subgroups in coronary artery disease by gene expression profiles. *J Cell Physiol.* (2019) 234:16540–16548. doi: 10.1002/jcp.28324

- Fioranelli M, Bottaccioli AG, Bottaccioli F, Bianchi M, Rovesti M, Roccia MG. Stress and inflammation in coronary artery disease: a review psychoneuroendocrineimmunology-based. *Front Immunol.* (2018) 9:2031. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2018.02031
- Abbas A, Gregersen I, Holm S, Daissormont I, Bjerkeli V, Krohg-Sørensen K, et al. Interleukin 23 levels are increased in carotid atherosclerosis: possible role for the interleukin 23/interleukin 17 axis. *Stroke.* (2015) 46:793–9. doi: 10.1161/STROKEAHA.114.006516
- Goel PK, Ashfaq F, Khanna R, Ramesh V, Pandey CM. The association between small dense low density lipoprotein and coronary artery disease in north indian patients. *IJCB*. (2017) 32:186–92. doi: 10.1007/s12291-016-0592-7
- van Raalte DH, Diamant M, Ouwens DM, Ijzerman RG, Linssen MML, Guigas B, et al. Glucocorticoid treatment impairs microvascular function in healthy men in association with its adverse effects on glucose metabolism and blood pressure: a randomised controlled trial. *Diabetologia*. (2013) 56:2383–91. doi: 10.1007/s00125-013-3016-8
- Wu G-C, Liu H-R, Leng R-X, Li X-P, Li X-M, Pan H-F, et al. Subclinical atherosclerosis in patients with systemic lupus erythematosus: a systemic review and meta-analysis. *Autoimmun Rev.* (2016) 15:22–37. doi: 10.1016/j.autrev.2015.10.002
- Mirzaei H, Ferns GA, Avan A, Mobarhan MG. Cytokines and MicroRNA in coronary artery disease. *Adv Clin Chem.* (2017) 82:47–70. doi: 10.1016/bs.acc.2017.06.004
- Yuan S, Lin A, He Q-Q, Burgess S, Larsson SC. Circulating interleukins in relation to coronary artery disease, atrial fibrillation and ischemic stroke and its subtypes: a two-sample Mendelian randomization study. *Int J Cardiol.* (2020) 313:99–104. doi: 10.1016/j.ijcard.2020.03.053
- Gisterå A, Hansson GK. The immunology of atherosclerosis. Nat Rev Nephrol. (2017) 13:368–80. doi: 10.1038/nrneph.2017.51
- Taleb S. Inflammation in atherosclerosis. Arch Cardiovasc Dis. (2016) 109:708–15. doi: 10.1016/j.acvd.2016.04.002
- Montarello NJ, Nguyen MT, Wong DTL, Nicholls SJ, Psaltis PJ. Inflammation in coronary atherosclerosis and its therapeutic implications. *Cardiovasc Drugs Therapy*. (2020). doi: 10.1007/s10557-020-07106-6. [Epub ahead of print].
- Nguyen MT, Fernando S, Schwarz N, Tan JT, Bursill CA, Psaltis PJ. Inflammation as a therapeutic target in atherosclerosis. J Clin Med. (2019) 8:1109. doi: 10.3390/jcm8081109
- Ridker PM, Libby P, MacFadyen JG, Thuren T, Ballantyne C, Fonseca F, et al. Modulation of the interleukin-6 signalling pathway and incidence rates of atherosclerotic events and all-cause mortality: analyses from the Canakinumab Anti-Inflammatory Thrombosis Outcomes Study (CANTOS). *Europ Heart J.* (2018) 39:3499–507. doi: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehy310
- Libby P. Interleukin-1 beta as a target for atherosclerosis therapy: biological basis of CANTOS and beyond. J Am College Cardiol. (2017) 70:2278–89. doi: 10.1016/j.jacc.2017.09.028
- Akita K, Isoda K, Sato-Okabayashi Y, Kadoguchi T, Kitamura K, Ohtomo F, et al. An interleukin-6 receptor antibody suppresses atherosclerosis in atherogenic mice. *Front Cardiovasc Med.* (2017) 4:84. doi: 10.3389/fcvm.2017.00084
- Kleveland O, Kunszt G, Bratlie M, Ueland T, Broch K, Holte E, et al. Effect of a single dose of the interleukin-6 receptor antagonist tocilizumab on inflammation and troponin T release in patients with non-ST-elevation myocardial infarction: a double-blind, randomized, placebo-controlled phase 2 trial. *Europ Heart J.* (2016) 37:2406–13. doi: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehw171
- Barrett T, Wilhite SE, Ledoux P, Evangelista C, Kim IF, Tomashevsky M, et al. NCBI GEO: archive for functional genomics data sets–update. *Nucleic Acids Res.* (2013) 41:D991–5. doi: 10.1093/nar/gks1193
- Davis S, Meltzer PS. GEOquery: a bridge between the gene expression omnibus (GEO) and bioconductor. *Bioinformatics (Oxford, England)*. (2007) 23:1846–847. doi: 10.1093/bioinformatics/btm254
- Ritchie ME, Phipson B, Wu D, Hu Y, Law CW, Shi W, et al. limma powers differential expression analyses for RNA-sequencing and microarray studies. *Nucleic Acids Res.* (2015) 43:e47–e. doi: 10.1093/nar/gkv007
- Newman AM, Liu CL, Green MR, Gentles AJ, Feng W, Xu Y, et al. Robust enumeration of cell subsets from tissue expression profiles. *Nat Methods.* (2015) 12:453–7. doi: 10.1038/nmeth. 3337

- Rooney MS, Shukla SA, Wu CJ, Getz G, Hacohen N. Molecular and genetic properties of tumors associated with local immune cytolytic activity. *Cell.* (2015) 160:48–61. doi: 10.1016/j.cell.2014. 12.033
- Thorsson V, Gibbs DL, Brown SD, Wolf D, Bortone DS, Ou Yang T-H, et al. The Immune Landscape of Cancer. *Immunity*. (2018) 48:812–30.e14. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2018.03.023
- 25. Senbabaoglu Y, Gejman RS, Winer AG, Liu M, Van Allen EM, de Velasco G, et al. Tumor immune microenvironment characterization in clear cell renal cell carcinoma identifies prognostic and immunotherapeutically relevant messenger RNA signatures. *Genome Biol.* (2016) 17:231. doi: 10.1186/s13059-016-1092-z
- Subramanian A, Tamayo P, Mootha VK, Mukherjee S, Ebert BL, Gillette MA, et al. Gene set enrichment analysis: A knowledge-based approach for interpreting genome-wide expression profiles. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2005) 102:15545–15550. doi: 10.1073/pnas.0506580102
- Hänzelmann S, Castelo R, Guinney J. GSVA: gene set variation analysis for microarray and RNA-Seq data. BMC Bioinform. (2013) 14:7. doi: 10.1186/1471-2105-14-7
- Liberzon A, Subramanian A, Pinchback R, Thorvaldsdottir H, Tamayo P, Mesirov JP. Molecular signatures database (MSigDB) 3.0. *Bioinformatics*. (2011) 27:1739–40. doi: 10.1093/bioinformatics/btr260
- Yu G, Wang L-G, Han Y, He Q-Y. clusterProfiler: an r package for comparing biological themes among gene clusters. OMICS. (2012) 16:284–7. doi: 10.1089/omi.2011.0118
- Gu Z, Eils R, Schlesner M. Complex heatmaps reveal patterns and correlations in multidimensional genomic data. *Bioinformatics*. (2016) 32:2847–9. doi: 10.1093/bioinformatics/btw313
- Wickham H. ggplot2. Cham: Springer International Publishing. (2016) doi: 10.1007/978-3-319-24277-4
- 32. Wei T. Package "corrplot" for R: visualization of a correlation matrix. CRAN. (2017).
- Hansson GK, Hermansson A. The immune system in atherosclerosis. Nat Immunol. (2011) 12:204–12. doi: 10.1038/ni.2001
- Johnson LA, Jackson DG. The chemokine CX3CL1 promotes trafficking of dendritic cells through inflamed lymphatics. J Cell Sci. (2013) 126:5259–70. doi: 10.1242/jcs.135343
- 35. Bergamaschi C, Pandit H, Nagy BA, Stellas D, Jensen SM, Bear J, et al. Heterodimeric IL-15 delays tumor growth and promotes intratumoral CTL and dendritic cell accumulation by a cytokine network involving XCL1, IFN-γ, CXCL9 and CXCL10. J Immunother Cancer. (2020) 8. doi: 10.1136/jitc-2020-000599
- 36. Chabot V, Reverdiau P, Iochmann S, Rico A, Sénécal D, Goupille C, et al. CCL5-enhanced human immature dendritic cell migration through the basement membrane in vitro depends on matrix metalloproteinase-9. J Leukocyte Biol. (2006) 79:767–78. doi: 10.1189/jlb.0804464
- Yilmaz A, Lochno M, Traeg F, Cicha I, Reiss C, Stumpf C, et al. Emergence of dendritic cells in rupture-prone regions of vulnerable carotid plaques. *Atherosclerosis.* (2004) 176:101–10. doi: 10.1016/j.atherosclerosis.2004.04.027
- Liu P, Yu Y-RA, Spencer JA, Johnson AE, Vallanat CT, Fong AM, et al. CX3CR1 deficiency impairs dendritic cell accumulation in arterial intima and reduces atherosclerotic burden. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol.* (2008) 28:243–50. doi: 10.1161/ATVBAHA.107.158675
- Angeli V, Llodrá J, Rong JX, Satoh K, Ishii S, Shimizu T, et al. Dyslipidemia associated with atherosclerotic disease systemically alters dendritic cell mobilization. *Immunity*. (2004) 21:561–74. doi: 10.1016/j.immuni.2004.09.003
- Packard RRS, Maganto-García E, Gotsman I, Tabas I, Libby P, Lichtman AH. CD11c(+) dendritic cells maintain antigen processing, presentation capabilities, and CD4(+) T-cell priming efficacy under hypercholesterolemic conditions associated with atherosclerosis. *Circul Res.* (2008) 103:965–73. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.108.185793
- McKellar GE, McCarey DW, Sattar N, McInnes IB. Role for TNF in atherosclerosis? Lessons from autoimmune disease. *Nat Rev Cardiol.* (2009) 6:410–7. doi: 10.1038/nrcardio.2009.57
- 42. Ridker PM, Everett BM, Thuren T, MacFadyen JG, Chang WH, Ballantyne C, et al. Antiinflammatory therapy with canakinumab for atherosclerotic disease. *N Engl J Med.* (2017) 377:1119–31. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1707914

- Paulson KE, Zhu S-N, Chen M, Nurmohamed S, Jongstra-Bilen J, Cybulsky MI. Resident intimal dendritic cells accumulate lipid and contribute to the initiation of atherosclerosis. *Circul Res.* (2010) 106:383–90. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.109.210781
- Koltsova EK, Ley K. How dendritic cells shape atherosclerosis. Trends Immunol. (2011) 32:540–7. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2011.07.001
- Hermansson A, Ketelhuth DFJ, Strodthoff D, Wurm M, Hansson EM, Nicoletti A, et al. Inhibition of T cell response to native low-density lipoprotein reduces atherosclerosis. J Exp Med. (2010) 207:1081–93. doi: 10.1084/jem.20092243
- 46. Sun J, Hartvigsen K, Chou M-Y, Zhang Y, Sukhova GK, Zhang J, et al. Deficiency of antigen-presenting cell invariant chain reduces atherosclerosis in mice. *Circulation.* (2010) 122:808–20. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.109.891887
- 47. Koltsova EK, Garcia Z, Chodaczek G, Landau M, McArdle S, Scott SR, et al. Dynamic T cell-APC interactions sustain chronic inflammation in atherosclerosis. *J Clin Invest.* (2012) 122:3114–26. doi: 10.1172/JCI61758
- Yan P, Xia C, Duan C, Li S, Mei Z. Biological characteristics of foam cell formation in smooth muscle cells derived from bone marrow stem cells. *Int J Biol Sci.* (2011) 7:937–46. doi: 10.7150/ijbs.7.937
- Weyand CM, Berry GJ, Goronzy JJ. The immunoinhibitory PD-1/PD-L1 pathway in inflammatory blood vessel disease. *J Leuk Biol.* (2018) 103:565–75. doi: 10.1189/jlb.3MA0717-283
- Lin A, Wei T, Meng H, Luo P, Zhang J. Role of the dynamic tumor microenvironment in controversies regarding immune checkpoint inhibitors for the treatment of non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC) with EGFR mutations. *Mol Cancer*. (2019) 18:139. doi: 10.1186/s12943-019-1062-7
- 51. Dinh TN, Kyaw TS, Kanellakis P, To K, Tipping P, Toh B-H, et al. Cytokine therapy with interleukin-2/anti-interleukin-2 monoclonal antibody complexes expands CD4+CD25+Foxp3+ regulatory T cells and attenuates development and progression of atherosclerosis. *Circulation*. (2012) 126:1256-266. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.112.099044
- Kita T, Yamashita T, Sasaki N, Kasahara K, Sasaki Y, Yodoi K, et al. Regression of atherosclerosis with anti-CD3 antibody via augmenting a regulatory T-cell response in mice. *Cardiovasc Res.* (2014) 102:107–17. doi: 10.1093/cvr/cvu002
- 53. Wigren M, Björkbacka H, Andersson L, Ljungcrantz I, Fredrikson GN, Persson M, et al. Low levels of circulating CD4+FoxP3+ T cells are associated with an increased risk for development of myocardial infarction but not for stroke. *Arterioscl Thromb Vasc Biol.* (2012) 32:2000–4. doi: 10.1161/ATVBAHA.112.251579
- 54. Hermansson A, Johansson DK, Ketelhuth DFJ, Andersson J, Zhou X, Hansson GK. Immunotherapy with tolerogenic apolipoprotein B-100-loaded dendritic

cells attenuates atherosclerosis in hypercholesterolemic mice. *Circulation.* (2011) 123:1083–91. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.110.973222

- 55. de Boer OJ, van der Meer JJ, Teeling P, van der Loos CM, van der Wal AC. Low numbers of FOXP3 positive regulatory T cells are present in all developmental stages of human atherosclerotic lesions. *PLoS ONE.* (2007) 2:e779. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0000779
- Ait-Oufella H, Salomon BL, Potteaux S, Robertson A-KL, Gourdy P, Zoll J, et al. Natural regulatory T cells control the development of atherosclerosis in mice. *Nat Med.* (2006) 12:178–180. doi: 10.1038/nm1343
- 57. Elhage R, Gourdy P, Brouchet L, Jawien J, Fouque M-J, Fiévet C, et al. Deleting TCR alpha beta+ or CD4+ T lymphocytes leads to opposite effects on site-specific atherosclerosis in female apolipoprotein E-deficient mice. *Am J Pathol.* (2004) 165:2013–8. doi: 10.1016/s0002-9440(10)63252-x
- Han S, Liu P, Zhang W, Bu L, Shen M, Li H, et al. The opposite-direction modulation of CD4+CD25+ Tregs and T helper 1 cells in acute coronary syndromes. *Clin Immunol.* (2007) 124:90–7. doi: 10.1016/j.clim.2007.03.546
- Taghavie-Moghadam PL, Waseem TC, Hattler J, Glenn LM, Dobrian AD, Kaplan MH, et al. STAT4 regulates the CD8(+) regulatory T Cell/T follicular helper cell axis and promotes atherogenesis in insulin-resistant Ldlr(-/-) Mice. *J Immunol.* (2017) 199:3453–65. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.1601429
- Gaddis DE, Padgett LE, Wu R, McSkimming C, Romines V, Taylor AM, et al. Apolipoprotein AI prevents regulatory to follicular helper T cell switching during atherosclerosis. Nat Commun. (2018) 9:1095. doi: 10.1038/s41467-018-0 3493-5
- Abbaszadeh M, Khan ZH, Mehrani F, Jahanmehr H. Perioperative intravenous corticosteroids reduce incidence of atrial fibrillation following cardiac surgery: a randomized study. *Rev Brasil Cirur Cardiovas.* (2012) 27:18. doi: 10.5935/1678-9741.2012 0005

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2021 Han, Du, Cheng, Zhang, Chen and Li. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.





## The Genetic Pathways Underlying Immunotherapy in Dilated Cardiomyopathy

#### Ayat Kadhi<sup>1†</sup>, Fathima Mohammed<sup>1†</sup> and Georges Nemer<sup>1,2\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Division of Genomics and Translational Biomedicine, College of Health and Life Sciences, Hamad Bin Khalifa University, Doha, Qatar, <sup>2</sup> Department of Biochemistry and Molecular Genetics, Faculty of Medicine, American University of Beirut, Beirut, Lebanon

Heart failure (HF) is a global public health threat affecting 26 million individuals worldwide with an estimated prevalence increase of 46% by 2030. One of the main causes of HF and sudden death in children and adult is Dilated Cardiomyopathy (DCM). DCM is characterized by dilation and systolic dysfunction of one or both ventricles. It has an underlying genetic basis or can develop subsequent to various etiologies that cause myocardium inflammation (secondary causes). The morbidity and mortality rates of DCM remains high despite recent advancement to manage the disease. New insights have been dedicated to better understand the pathogenesis of DCM in respect to genetic and inflammatory basis by linking the two entities together. This cognizance in the field of cardiology might have an innovative approach to manage DCM through targeted treatment directed to the causative etiology. The following review summarizes the genetical and inflammatory causes underlying DCM and the pathways of the novel precision-medicine-based immunomodulatory strategies to salvage and prevent the associated heart failure linked to the disease.

#### **OPEN ACCESS**

#### Edited by:

Raffaele Altara, Oslo University Hospital, Norway

#### Reviewed by: Georges E. Haddad,

Howard University, United States Andriy Yabluchanskiy, University of Oklahoma Health Sciences Center, United States

#### \*Correspondence:

Georges Nemer gnemer@hbku.edu.qa; gn08@aub.edu.lb

<sup>†</sup>These authors have contributed equally to this work

#### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to Cardiovascular Therapeutics, a section of the journal Frontiers in Cardiovascular Medicine

> Received: 01 October 2020 Accepted: 22 March 2021 Published: 14 April 2021

#### Citation:

Kadhi A, Mohammed F and Nemer G (2021) The Genetic Pathways Underlying Immunotherapy in Dilated Cardiomyopathy. Front. Cardiovasc. Med. 8:613295. doi: 10.3389/fcvm.2021.613295 Keywords: dilated cardiomyopathy, immunomodilation, growth factors, precision medicine, immuno suppression

## INTRODUCTION

Dilated Cardiomyopathy (DCM) is a common cause of Heart Failure (HF) and is the primary indication for heart transplantation. DCM is characterized by progressive dilatation and impaired contraction of one or both ventricles. The incidence of DCM has been estimated to be one case per 250 individuals, with a prevalence of >0.4% in the general population which accounts for 36% of HF cases (1, 2). DCM is responsible for about 10,000 deaths and 46,000 hospitalization each year in the United States making it amongst the top common causes of fatalities and a burden on health care system. These numbers might be an underestimation of the disease frequency because many affected patients have incomplete disease penetrance and expression (3, 4).

The World Health Organization (WHO) defines DCM as a serious cardiac disorder in which structural or functional abnormalities of myocardium that leads to cardiac malfunction, substantial morbidity and mortality, and complications such as heart failure and arrhythmias. The European Society of Cardiology (ESC) classifies cardiomyopathy into familial or non-familial (non-genetic) forms while the American Heart Association (AHA) committee classifies cardiomyopathies into three categories: "hereditary," "mixed," and "acquired" (5, 6). In respect to DCM, it is classified as a "mixed" disease and is best regarded as a complex trait with genetic and acquired/environmental components that promote cardiomyocyte injury or loss. DCM can occur due to a primary cause

or in association with diverse range of conditions such coronary artery disease, autoimmune disorders. as inflammatory/infectious agents, chemotherapeutic drugs, toxins, alcohol excess or nutritional deficiencies. In about 50% of DCM cases, there is no known identifiable cause; this has been traditionally termed "idiopathic" DCM. Most of the times, the management of DCM aims at reducing symptoms, improving cardiac function, and prolonging survival. However, this approach is untenable for the health care system and has a 40% failure rate at 2 years and might cause HF requiring heart transplant. During the last two decades, substantial research and progress were made resulting in a shift in focus from disease treatment to disease prevention and etiology-driven personalized approach. This approach has improved substantially the prognosis of DCM (1, 7, 8).

This review will briefly address the diagnosis, etiologies, and pharmacological and non-pharmacological management of DCM. The main focus will go to the emerging potential immunomodulator agents being developed to treat DCM. The current and future clinical practice through guided individualized treatment strategies bring promises to improve the patients' outcomes and reduce treatment costs.

## DIAGNOSIS

The signs and symptoms of DCM may be fulminant, acute, subacute or chronic, as they are related to the extent of left ventricular or biventricular systolic dysfunction. The diagnosis of DCM is evident by chamber dilation and reduced systolic function of one or both ventricles with an ejection fraction <50%. A thorough evaluation and wide array of non-invasive and invasive techniques are needed to ascertain DCM diagnosis. Non-invasive imaging techniques like electrocardiogram, echocardiogram, chest X-ray screens and cardiac magnetic resonance (CMR) imaging are used to detect and assess enlarged cardiac silhouette, chamber size dimensions, ventricular dysfunction, strain abnormalities, contrast enhancement, the presence of oedema and/or fibrosis, abnormalities ranging from isolated T-wave changes to adverse myocardial remodeling as featured in DCM cases (9, 10). Contrast agents, mainly gadolinium, have been used to more efficiently evaluate fibrosis and subsequently the information is being used as a predictor of future hospitalization and all-cause mortality. Invasive methods such as coronary catheterization is used to rule out any other coronary artery diseases.

In patients with idiopathic DCM, genetic/familial reasons should be considered. Familial DCM diagnosis is ascertained when the proband has two or more first-degree relatives who experienced premature sudden cardiac death aged <35 or heart failure without a definitive cause or by three-generation history of DCM (1). Thus, genetic testing and sequencing the entire coding region of the gene in particular is a hallmark to identify the disease-causing mutations, along with detailed family history (10, 11). Such techniques would help to determine the disease cause and have a tailored risk stratification for etiology-driven therapeutic options for patients. Additional considerations should however be added to other subcategories of DCM, mainly inflammatory cardiomyopathy. Inflammatory DCM (DCMi) or inflammation of the myocardium is best regarded as any heightened humoral or cellular immune response in the heart with various symptoms such as chest pain, mild dyspnea, or acute cardiogenic shock (12, 13). For definitive diagnosis of myocarditis (myocardium inflammation) and inflammatory DCM (DCMi), Endo-Myocardial-Biopsy (EMB) is used because it detects viral and non-viral causes in the acute and chronic stage of the disease.

Before highlighting standard and personalized approaches to treat DCM (sections Targeted Treatments for DCM and Emerging Immunomodulator Therapeutic Strategies), we will first provide an overall picture on the environmental and genetic etiologies of the disease (sections Environmental and Genetic Etiologies of DCM and Treatment With Conventional Medications).

## ENVIRONMENTAL AND GENETIC ETIOLOGIES OF DCM

#### **Environmental Etiologies**

The cellular changes that result in DCM begin first as an adaptational response but are then transformed into a detrimental cellular, and organ "malaise" as a consequence of accumulated uncontrolled molecular events. We hereby refer to the microenvironment as the environment that surrounds the myocyte. This includes the surrounding cells and their secreted proteins and growth factors in the myocardial interstitium: endocardial, fibroblast, blood cells. In DCM, the myocardial interstitium is constantly subjected to an increase in the extracellular matrix content and reduction in collagen linkage, resulting in faulty matrix and Left Ventricular (LV) dilation (14). Studies have shown that any increase in the production of matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs), or Galectin-3, can be sensed as an early marker for DCM (15). In parallel, cytokines secreted from inflammatory cells and/or oxidative stressors that cause an increase in oxygen reaction species production could directly affect myocardial function and subsequently lead to DCM. As such, fibrosis is a common feature for both genetic and nongenetic dilated cardiomyopathies and constitutes a converging focal point to develop novel drugs to stop the progression of the disease.

In contrast, the macro-environment refers to the overall body adaptation/response to extra-cardiac "insults" and is sensed through a hemodynamic and/or hormonal overload on the heart (14). Examples of such conditions could be obesity, diabetes, infection, drug intolerance, toxicity, viruses, and autoimmune diseases. **Table 1** summarizes some of the etiologies of DCM, along with the tailored-diagnostic approaches and specific treatment options, and the following section will highlight some of the direct and indirect "environmental stressors" that leads to DCM.

#### Diabetes

Diabetes is a known risk factor for cardiovascular diseases (16, 17). Development of diabetes causes systolic and diastolic

#### **TABLE 1** | Etiologies, diagnosis, and targeted treatments for DCM.

Etiologies	Diagnosis	Targeted treatments
Genes: titin, myosin 7/β-myosin heavy chain, cardiac muscle troponin T, RNA-binding motif protein 20	Family history, Gene testing, whole exome sequencing	If LVEF of <35%, use implantable cardioverter-defibrillators (ICDs).
Toxins: alcohol, cocaine, and cytostatics	Urine test, patient history, family interview, abuse history	Avoid exposure to toxins, pharmacological management for abstinence along with standard therapy
Cardiotropic viruses: like parvovirus B19 (B19V), human herpes virus-6 (HHV-6), and enterovirus Coxsackie B (CVB3)	Endo Myocardial Biopsy (EMB)	Antiviral therapies: IVIG administration, Betaferon, Ganciclovir, and Telbivudine
Medications - Antineoplastic drugs like Anthracyclines (Doxorubicin, Daunorubicin), alkylating agents (Cyclophosphamide), antimicrotubular molecules (Paclitaxel, docetaxel and Vinca alkaloids) and antimetabolites (Capecitabine, Cytarabine, 5-Flourouracil).	Based on prescription and patient history	Avoid usage or using alternative medications with same mechanism of action
Auto immune diseases: systemic lupus erythematosus, systemic sclerosis, rheumatoid arthritis, Kawasaki disease-related myocarditis, Lupus erythematosus, Cardiac sarcoidosis, and giant cell myocarditis	Endo Myocardial Biopsy (EMB), cardiac imaging, blood tests	Immunoadsorption therapy
Endocrine or metabolic diseases: diabetes	Blood tests-Hbalc, glucose tolerance test, cardiac tests and imaging, symptoms	Glycemic control, medications, diet modification, diabetology consultation
Nutritional deficiency in: carnitine, thiamine and selenium	Blood tests and detailed examination	Follow balanced diet

dysfunction, thus leading to dilated cardiomyopathy. This development is related to insulin resistance, metabolism of fatty acids, hyperglycemia, and excessive activation of renin angiotensin system. Hyperglycemia, the main driving force of diabetic cardiomyopathy triggers various responses leading to heart failure. Glucose uptake causes increased oxidation and lipotoxicity of the myocardium as well as insulin resistance leading to the initiation of the renin angiotensin aldosterone system. This results in fibrosis and hypertrophy causing myocardial oxygen demand and alteration of calcium storage in the sarcoplasmic reticulum. These series of events eventually lead to a decrease in cardiac contractility, thus causing DCM (18, 19). Recent studies also showed that DCM associated with diabetes could result from the T helper (Th)-driven inflammatory functional and biomolecular changes bestowed on the cardiomyocytes (17). Moreover, a study on 206 DCM patients showed that the disease prognosis in DCM patients with type 2 diabetes is worse than patients without diabetes, in which 15 deaths, 43 hospitalizations and a new onset of atrial fibrillation were reported (19).

#### Autoimmunity

DCM can result from autoimmune diseases such as systemic lupus erythematosus, systemic sclerosis, rheumatoid arthritis, Kawasaki disease-related myocarditis, lupus erythematosus, cardiac sarcoidosis, and giant cell myocarditis (20, 21). In patients with DCM of autoimmune etiologies, B cells produce cardiac-specific autoantibodies (AABs) such as the ones targeting the  $\beta$ 1-adrenergic receptor, the muscarinic M2-acetylcholine receptor, the Na-K-ATPase pump, and Troponin I. These AABs form immune complexes with self-antigens and complement components. AABs influence myocytes function directly as pathogenic agents secondary to tissue aggression and are known to be present in 60% of patients with DCM (22, 23).

#### **Toxic Environment**

Some of the toxins that can cause DCM are alcohol, cocaine, and cytostatics (10). Left ventricular dysfunction and DCM have been related to heavy drinking with increased rate of cardiac morbidity and mortality. In regards to cocaine, it was shown that high cocaine doses cause reduction in left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF) leading to dilated cardiomyopathy (24).

#### Drugs

Several anti-neoplastic drugs cardiotoxic like are (Doxorubicin, Anthracyclines Daunorubicin), alkylating agents (Cyclophosphamide), antimicrotubular molecules (Paclitaxel, docetaxel and Vinca alkaloids) and antimetabolites (Capecitabine, Cytarabine, 5-Flourouracil). The function, and metabolic activity of the heart are drastically perturbated by these agents (25, 26). Doxorubicin causes cardiotoxicity by generating oxygen reactive species that affect the whole contractile machinery leading to Doxorubicin-induced cardiomyopathy (DiCM). Antiretroviral agents like azidothymidine have cardiotoxic properties, as in the case of Doxorubicin, through increased generation of reactive oxygen species. Finally, immune check point (ICI) therapies like Programmed Death-Ligand 1/2 (PDL1 and PDL2) inhibitors have been successful in the improvement of advanced cancer stages. However, recent studies have shown they cause cardiac toxicity, myocarditis, decreased LV function, and immune related adverse events (27).

#### Viruses

Cardiotropic viral infections induce cardiac dysfunction and may lead to DCM. The predominant viral cause seems to change with every decade (coxsackievirus in the 1980s, adenovirus in the 1990's, and parvovirus B19 since 2000) (9). In developed countries, adenoviruses and enteroviruses were mostly recognized until the 1990's. However, in recent years cardiotropic

viruses like, parvovirus B19 (B19V), human herpes virus-6 (HHV-6), and enterovirus coxsackie B (CVB3) are significantly increasing in the population with cardiomyopathy. Overall, enteroviral genomes were found in 3-53%, cytomegalovirus in 3-40%, and adenoviruses in 3-23% of the myocardium (28). In viral infection, overexpression of the inflammatory cytokines like Tumor Necrosis Factor alpha (TNFa) causes initiation of the immune system response cascade that directly affects the function of cardiomyocytes and their survival. Infiltrating immune cells have a key role in eliminating infected myocardial cells and limiting viral replications in the heart but as such they contribute to the worsening of the phenotype by eliminating cardiomyocytes through apoptosis. Cytotoxic T lymphocytes (CTLs) are responsible for lysing virus-infected cardiomyocytes which leads to further myocardial cell damage. They recognize virus-derived peptides presented in the groove of the major histocompatibility complex (MHC) molecule class 1 antigen through T-cell receptors and play a key role in the pathogenic immune mechanism in viral myocarditis and DCM (29). Overall, the viruses might cause direct myocardial damage or a secondary virus-initiated myocardial injury where the end-results combine a series of molecular and cellular events like myocyte necrosis and fibrosis that lead to DCM (30).

#### Inflammatory Response: Cytokine Storm

As discussed above, TNF- $\alpha$  overexpression causes a series of cellular events that causes cardiomyocyte inflammation/necrosis. TNF- $\alpha$  and other cytokines such as interleukin-1 (IL-1), interleukin-6 level (IL-6), interleukin-10 (IL-10), and interleukin-18 (IL-18) are an essential part of the inflammatory process. Cytokines are produced by several immune cells like the innate macrophages, dendritic cells, natural killer cells and the adaptive T and B lymphocytes. Accumulating evidence suggest that patients with DCM suffer from a "cytokine storm." The "cytokine storm" results from a sudden acute overexpression in circulating levels of IL-6, IL-1, IL-10, IL-18, TNF-  $\alpha$ , and interferon. This cytokines overexpression results in influx of various immune cells such as macrophages, neutrophils, and T cells from the circulation into the site of infection with destructive effects in cardiovascular cells resulting to capillary damage and myocardial fibrosis leading to DCM (31-33). Further studies are needed to establish the mechanisms of the cytokine storm/dysregulation concretely, which can explain the pathogenesis/prognosis of DCM.

## **Genetic Etiologies of DCM**

A spectrum of genetic heterogeneity underlies DCM and accounts for half of the cases. At current, a list of 42 genes is used worldwide as a blueprint for all cases of cardiomyopathies including DCM. Most of these genes encode proteins implicated in the structure of the muscle heart cells like the sarcomeres, the Z-disks, and sarcolemma; consequently, alterations in their structure and/or function would affect muscle contraction. Examples of these genes are *LMNA* or *SCN5A*, *BAG3*, *FLNC*, *PLN*, *RBM20*, and *TTN*. Identifying the heredity can be difficult due to the incomplete penetrance and variable expressivity of DCM and genetic variation. Thirty-five percent of DCM

cases have a family history, inherited in Autosomal Dominant manner (AD), in some cases autosomal recessive or X-linked inheritance traits (3, 34). We will cover herein the known genetic variants in genes that encode for sarcomeric, Z-disc and laminal membrane proteins.

#### Genes Encoding Sarcomeric Proteins-TTN (Titin) Mutations

TTN encodes Titin, one of the largest proteins in humans and harbors the most frequent genetic variants associated with DCM. The protein plays a structural role in maintaining the thick filaments stability within the sarcomere by avoiding the filaments overstretching. TTN genetic variants show a consistent high penetrance trait for familial DCM cases. Due to the enormous size of the gene along with the frequency of TTN variants in the reference population, it is challenging to interpret the variant as pathogenic, pathogenic, singleton or familial (35). The most frequent variant is a founder mutation leading to truncation of the C-terminal part of the protein (36). The proteotoxic effect of such misfolded and/or non-functional aggregates of TTN proteins in cardiomyocytes is the direct cause of DCM (37). The clinical phenotype of TTN mutations involves a tendency for left ventricular remodeling and dysfunction, atrial fibrillation, frequent ventricular ectopy, and non-sustained ventricular tachycardia, and malignant ventricular arrhythmia (38, 39).

Moreover, reduced expression of titin is believed to be associated with the pathophysiology of DCM. A significant decrease in titin and dystrophin mRNA and protein levels was seen in endomyocardial biopsy of DCM patients as compared to control, the severity of the disease correlated with this decrease.

The study suggested that TNF- $\alpha$  might modulated the expression of titin and dystrophin levels via nuclear factor kappa B (NF-kappaB) pathway. To confirm that, TNF- $\alpha$  was used as a treatment and resulted in a dose- and time-dependent decrease in mRNA levels of dystrophin and titin (40). Other studies supported this hypothesis, where they revealed that TNF- $\alpha$  gene polymorphism (G-308A) might play a key role in the susceptibility to dilated cardiomyopathy (41).

## Genes Encoding Nuclear Laminal Proteins-LMNA Mutations

LMNA encodes Lamin A/C, an envelope protein that acts as a support element to intermediate filaments and regulates gene expression by stabilizing the inner nuclear membrane (42). After *TTN* variants, *LMNA* are the second most common DCM-causative mutations. Mutations in *LMNA* are inherited in AD manner and might be associated with other autosomal dominant disorders such as Emery-Dreifuss muscular dystrophy. *LMNA* variants increase the risk of sudden cardiac death up to 46%, cardiac muscular atrophy, premature aging, systolic dysfunction and high prevalence of arrhythmias, disturbance of signal transduction in non-dividing cells (38, 43, 44). Pathogenesis of LMNA-associated DCM includes disturbance of signal transduction in non-dividing cells and disturbance of signal transduction in non-dividing cells and disturbance of signal transduction in non-dividing cells. The common features associated

with *LMNA* mutations in DCM patients are the coexistence of a defect in mechano-transduction and laminopathy development with conduction system abnormalities resulting in diverse phenotypes. Phenotypes such as lipodystrophy, skeletal and/or cardiac muscular atrophy, dysplasia, premature aging, systolic dysfunction and high prevalence arrhythmias and other neuromuscular diseases which result in poor prognosis and response to medical treatment (38, 42).

## Genes Encoding RNA Binding Proteins-RBM20 Mutations

Mutations in the gene encoding the RNA-binding motif 20 (RBM20), a nuclear phosphoprotein mainly expressed in the cardiac myocytes have been emerging as one of the latest causes of familial DCM cases despite being first linked to arrhythmogenic cardiomyopathies (45, 46). The link to the DCM phenotype has been recently explored, and as such the role of RBM20 as a master regulator of alternative splicing of genes involved in the contractile machinery namely Titin and Lamin has been pointed out (47, 48).

With all the etiologies being exposed, the following sections will first provide a current summary of the ongoing and proposed clinical trials that use conventional treatment and etiology-driven therapeutic treatments.

# TREATMENT WITH CONVENTIONAL MEDICATIONS

Conventional medications are the first line drug treatment that have been studied in large clinical scale trails and shown survival improvement and reduction in hospital admission. Conventional treatment is based on the classification of the patients as per "measured" clinical criteria. The New York Heart Association (NYHA) classified DCM patients into five groups based on their heart failure. Class I: patients with cardiac disease but without resulting limitations of physical activity, and ordinary physical activity does not cause undue fatigue, palpitation, dyspnea, or anginal pain. Class II: patients with cardiac disease resulting in slight limitation of physical activity, are comfortable at rest and ordinary physical activity results in fatigue, palpitation, dyspnea, or anginal pain. Class III: patients with cardiac disease resulting in marked limitation of physical activity, are comfortable at rest, and less-than- ordinary physical activity causes fatigue, palpitation, dyspnea, or anginal pain. Class IV: patients with cardiac disease resulting in inability to endure physical activity without discomfort. Symptoms of cardiac insufficiency or of the anginal syndrome may be present even at rest. If any physical is undertaken, discomfort is increased. Overall, the treatment of each class varies between the use of Angiotensin Converting Enzyme Inhibitors (ACEIs) (49-51), Angiotensin Receptor Antagonists Losartan (52, 53), ß blockers (54-57), Aldosterone antagonists (58, 59), Ivabradine (60), Angiotensin receptor-neprilysin inhibitors (61). Table 2 summarizes the pharmacological management of DCM based on NYHA and the American Heart Association (AHA) class of recommendation (63, 72).

## TARGETED TREATMENTS FOR DCM

In general, with conventional therapies,  $\sim$ 25% of DCM patients with recent onset symptoms of HF will have spontaneous improvement, but patients with symptoms lasting >3 months who show severe clinical presentations generally have less chance of recovery, thus treatments will be recommended to optimize heart function, reduce the risk of worsening disease, prevent complications, and/or reduce symptoms caused by heart failure. Non-pharmacological treatment is strongly recommended for etiologies that can be controlled such as avoiding exposure to toxins (e.g., alcohol, cocaine). In alcoholic cardiomyopathy (aCM), abstinence from alcohol has shown to improve the LVEF in patients. A study conducted for 82 months on 101 aCM patients showed a noticeable improvement in LVEF function (i.e., QRS duration <120 ms) for 42% of them (73). Also, following a balanced healthy cardiac die or treating endocrine disorders (e.g., diabetes, thyroid disease) should be considered (6). Patients with DCM and diabetes should be educated on glycemic control and the importance of adhering to medication to order to avoid complications (74). For patients with genetic causes, the clinical management is based on the clinical features associated with the genetic information. The first approach is to improve the clinical outcomes based on a definite genetic mutation. The primary preventive method for patients with genetic background with LVEF of <35% is to use implantable cardioverter-defibrillators (ICDs) to reduce sudden cardiac death (SCD). To reduce the risk of instabilities in cardiac rhythm and SCD in DCM patients with LMNA mutation, the threshold frequency for implanted cardiac defibrillators should be lowered (75). Bi-ventricular pacing is recommended for symptomatic bradycardia that show left bundle block in DCM patients. Studies on DCM patients undergoing cardiac resynchronization therapy showed improved survival, quality of life along with reduced hospital admissions (76).

## Targeted Therapy for Genetic Causes Known Drugs

The second approach is targeting the defect gene mutations at the molecular level directly by affecting the structure and function of the encoded proteins. Currently, an allosteric modulator was developed to directly bind in the same region on myosin, increasing actin affinity and cross-bridge formation, as well as enhancing sarcomere force production. This modulator is well-studied in patient with reduced LVEF from heart failure, which can benefit DCM patients since they have reduced LVEF. CK-1827452 also known as Omecamtiv mecarbil (INN) accelerates the transition of actin-myosin complex from weakly to strongly bound and increases the number of myosin heads engaged with the thin filament. These effects are independent of calcium transients because CK-1827452-treated cardiomyocytes with isoproterenol augment contraction, whereas β-adrenergic inhibition does not diminish contractility (77) ATOMIC (78). Additional studies indicated that CK-1827452 traps some myosin heads in a weak actin affinity state with slow force development and at high concentrations prolonged cellular relaxation in hiPSC-CMs (79). A randomized, parallel-group, double-blind,

Kadhi et al.

#### TABLE 2 | Pharmacological treatment of DCM.

References	(n)Targeted population	Study design	Drug	Assessment of outcome	Outcome	Class of recommendation by AHA
Conventional	drugs					
ACEIs						
Group (49)	(253) NYHA IV; 38 (15%) with non-ischaemic cardiomyopathy	Double-blind, placebo-controlled, parallel group	Enalapril (120 mg twice a day)	1 year	Improved survival and NYHA class; mean dose 18.4 mg/day	I
Investigators et al. (50)	(2569) NYHA II-III; 469 (18%) with non-ischaemic cardiomyopathy	Double-blind, placebo-controlled, parallel group	Enalapril (10 mg twice a day)	3 years	Improved survival and fewer hospital admissions; mean dose 11 mg/day	I
Investigators et al. (51)	(4228) NYHA I; 396 (10%) with non-ischaemic cardiomyopathy	Double-blind, placebo-controlled, parallel group	Enalapril (10 mg twice a day)	3 years	Improved survival, fewer hospital admissions, and less HF progression; mean dose 12.7 mg/day	I
Angiotensin r	eceptor antagonists					
Pitt et al. (52)	(3152) NYHA II-IV; $\geq\!60$ years; 1,292 (41%) with non-ischaemic cardiomyopathy	Double-blind, active-controlled	Losartan (50 mg once a day) vs. captopril (50 mg three times a day)	1.5 years	There were no significant differences in all-cause mortality	I
Granger et al. (53)	(2028) NYHA II-IV; $\beta$ blocker; 396 (20%) with non-ischaemic cardiomyopathy; angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitor intolerant	Double-blind, placebo-controlled	Candesartan Cilexetil (32 mg once a day)	2 years	Reduced cardiovascular mortality and morbidity in patients with symptomatic chronic heart failure	I
β blockers						
Packer et al. (54)	(1094) NYHA II-IV; 570 (52%) with non-ischaemic cardiomyopathy; angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitor or angiotensin receptor blocker	Double-blind, placebo-controlled	Carvedilol (various dosing)	6–12 months	Mortality rate was 7.8 percent in the placebo group and 3.2 percent in the carvedilol group; the reduction in risk attributable to carvedilol was 65 percent (95% confidence interval, 39-80%; $P < 0.001$ )	I
(55)	(2674) NYHA class III-IV; 317 (12%) with non-ischaemic cardiomyopathy; angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitor or angiotensin receptor blocker	Double-blind, placebo-controlled	Bisoprolol (10 mg once a day)	1.3 years	All-cause mortality was significantly lower with bisoprolol than on placebo (156 [11.8%] vs. 228 [17.3%] deaths)	1
(56)	(3991) NYHA II-IV; 1,385 (35%) with non-ischaemic cardiomyopathy; angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitor or angiotensin receptor blocker	Double-blind, placebo-controlled	Metoprolol controlled release (200 mg once a day)	1 year	The total mortality or all-cause hospitalizations was lower in the metoprolol CR/XL group than in the placebo group (641 vs. 767 events; risk reduction, 19%; 95% confidence interval [CI], $10-27\%$ ; $P < 0.001$ )	1
Packer et al. (57)	(2289) NYHA III-IV; 755 (33%) with non-ischaemic cardiomyopathy; angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitor or angiotensin receptor blocker	Double-blind, placebo-controlled	Carvedilol (25 mg twice a day)	4 years	Carvedilol reduced the risk of death by 39 percent (95 percent confidence interval, 11–59 percent; $P = 0.009$ ) and decreased the combined risk of death or hospitalization by 29 percent (95 percent confidence interval, 11–44 percent; $P = 0.003$ ).	I

(Continued)

Immuno-Modulation in Dilated Cardiomyopathy

#### TABLE 2 | Continued

References	(n)Targeted population	Study design	Drug	Assessment of outcome	Outcome	Class of recommendation by AHA
Aldosterone a	ntagonists					
Pitt et al. (58)	(1663) NYHA III-IV; 765 (46%) with non-ischaemic cardiomyopathy; angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitor or angiotensin receptor blocker	Double-blind, placebo-controlled	Spironolactone (25 mg once a day)	2 years	Reduced mortality and hospital admissions	I
Zannad et al. (59)	(2737) NYHA II; 846 (31%) with non-ischaemic cardiomyopathy; angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitor or angiotensin receptor blocker + $\beta$ blocker	Double-blind, placebo-controlled	Eplerenone (25–50 mg once a day)	21 months	Reduced mortality;18.3% of patients in the eplerenone group as compared with 25.9% in the placebo group (hazard ratio, 0.63; 95% confidence interval [CI], 0.54–0.74; <i>P</i> < 0.001)	I
Ivabradine						
Swedberg et al. (60)	(6558) NYHA II-IV; sinus rhythm with heart rate of >70 beats per min; 2,087 (33%) with non-ischaemic cardiomyopathy; angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitor or angiotensin receptor blocker + $\beta$ blocker	Double-blind, placebo-controlled	lvabradine (5–7.5 mg twice a day)	18–28 months	24% patients in the ivabradine group had cardiovascular death or hospital admissionand, compared to 937 (29%) of those taking placebo (HR 0.82, 95% Cl 0.75–0.90, $p < 0.0001$ )	lla
Angiotensin re	eceptor-neprilysin inhibitors					
McMurray et al. (61)	(8442) NYHA II-IV; 3,363 (40%) with non-ischaemic cardiomyopathy; angiotensin converting enzyme inhibitor or angiotensin receptor blocker; β blocker	Double-blind, active-controlled with enalapril	Sacubritil valsartan (200 mg twice a day)	27 months	As compared with enalapril, sacubritil valsartan reduced the risk of hospitalization for heart failure by 21% ( $P < 0.001$ ) and decreased the symptoms and physical limitations of heart failure ( $P = 0.001$ )	I
Targeted there	apy for viral causes					
McNamara, et al. (62)	(63) Patients with recent onset ( = 6 months of symptoms) of dilated cardiomyopathy and LVEF </ <math display="inline" < 0.40	Prospective randomized, placebo-controlled, double-blind	Intravenous immunoglobulin(IVIG2) 2 g/kg	2 years	LVEF improved from $0.25+/-0.08$ to 0.41+/-0.17 at 6 months ( $P < 0.001$ ) and 0.42+/-0.14 ( $P < 0.001$ vs. baseline) at 12 months	
Dennert et al. (64)	(17)Patient with Parvovirus B19 DCM	Uncontrolled pilot study	(IVIg) (2 g/kg) for 6 months	9 months	Decrease in EMB viral load ( $P = 0.004$ ) and improved LVEF ( $P = 0.001$ ).	
Zimmermann et al. (65)	(110) patients with chronic viral DCM	Open trial with untreated control group	Interferon $\beta$ -1b for 6 months	3 years	No benefit of interferon $\beta$ -1B treatment observed.	
Schultheiss et al. (66)	(143) patients with symptoms of heart failure and biopsy-based confirmation of the enterovirus (EV), adenovirus, and/or parvovirus B19 genomes)	Double-blind treatment	Interferon $\beta$ -1b for 6 months	1 year	Improvement in quality of life	
TARGETED T	HERAPY FOR NON-VIRAL (INFLAMMATORY)	CAUSES				
Immunosuppi	resive drugs					
Parrillo et al. (67)	(102) patients with Idiopathic Cardiomyopathy	Prospective, randomized, controlled	Predinsone (60 mg a day)	3 months	Marginal clinical benefit, and should not be administered as standard therapy for dilated cardiomyopathy.	

(Continued)

Immuno-Modulation in Dilated Cardiomyopathy

-						
References	(n)Targeted population	Study design	Drug	Assessment Outcome of outcome	Outcome	Class of recommendation by AHA
Wojnicz et al. (68)	Wojnicz et al. (67) DCM patient with increased HLA (68) expression	Randomized, placebo-controlled	Prednisone + azathioprine (3 months)	2 years	At the end of the follow-up period, 71.4% patients from the immunosuppression group vs. $30.8\%$ patients from the placebo group were improved ( $P = 0.001$ ).	
Frustaci et al. (69)	(70) Myocarditis and chronic (>6 months) heart failure patients, unresponsive to conventional therapy, with no evidence of myocardial viral genomes	Randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled	Prednisone + azathioprine (6months)		improvement of LV-EF and decrease in LV dimensions and volumes compared with baseline with no major adverse reaction	
Escher et al. (71)	(114) Chronic myocarditis or inflammatory cardiomyopathy following Caforio et al. (≥14 infiltrating inflammatory cells/mm²)	Retrospective case series	Immunosuppresion (6 months)	3 years	Improvement of LV-EF compared to baseline after 6-mo period (LV-EF rising from 44.6 $\pm$ 17.3% to 51.8 $\pm$ 15.5%; $P$ = 0.006)	
Merken et al. (70)	(209) Inflammatory cardiomyopathy following Caforio et al. (≥14 infiltrating inflammatory cells/mm²)	Retrospective case series	Immunosuppresion (1 year) <10 years	≤10 years	A significant larger increase of LV-EFmproved long-term outcome (e.g., heart transplantation-free survival)	

phase II conducted over 87 sites in 13 countries (The Chronic Oral Study of Myosin Activation to Increase Contractility in Heart Failure COSMIC-HF trial) showed that CK-1827452 administered to patients with chronic stable symptomatic heart failure increased stroke volume and modestly reduced left ventricular end-diastolic diameter, heart rate, and serum levels of N-terminal brain natriuretic factor, increased systolic ejection time, and it may have improved dyspnea in the high-dose group, though it did not meet the primary endpoint of dyspnea improvement. Many other trails have been conducted and are still under investigation to study this drug (**Table 2**) (77, 78, 80).

#### **Novel Drugs**

Specific inhibitors to the pathogenic effects bestowed by the pathogenic mutations are postulated to be beneficial in treating DCM. Pre-clinical trials using novel small molecules did yield encouraging results. The LMNA mouse model was treated with ARRY-371797, an oral medication that inhibits the p38 MAP kinase: LV dilation was prevented, and EF substantially improved. To investigate the benefits of ARRY-371797 in DCM patients with LMNA mutations, patients with LMNA mutations, a clinical trial is currently ongoing to evaluate its effectiveness based on changes in the 6 min-walk tests over a 24 weeks-time period (NCT03439514). With the increasing focus on the role of RBM20 as a master regulator of alternative splicing, recent data suggest that in patients with reduced RBM20 activity, all-trans retinoic acid (ATRA) could be used to restore RBM20 levels and efficiently curb down the deleterious effects of loss of function mutations in this gene (81).

A novel myosin activator is Danicamtiv (formerly known as MYK-491). It is a new targeted myosin activator under development for the treatment of DCM. It accelerates and activate myosin contractility directly by increasing cross-bridge formation with no effects on the calcium transient. This has the potential to improve the hemodynamic profile of patients with systolic heart failure while avoiding the energetic consequences of adrenergic agonists and phosphodiesterase inhibitors. It was characterized in *in vitro* and *in vivo* (in mice, rats, dogs, and monkeys) preclinical studies and this led to the support of its advancement into clinical investigations (82).

## **Targeted Therapy for Viral Causes**

Antiviral therapy treatment is suggested for viral causes of DCM and currently there are many trials ongoing to understand their beneficial effects at distinct phases. In summary, patients with enterovirus are treated with Interferon beta, Parvovirus B19 with immunoglobulins and Telbivudine and Human Herpesvirus Type 6-Positive Patients with Ganciclovir and this will be further explained below in details (**Table 2**) (83).

#### Immunoglobulin

Immunoglobulins reduces oxidative stress by preventing the development of proinflammatory cytokines; thus, they have both antiviral and anti-inflammatory properties (84). Intravenous Immunoglobulin (IVIG) treatment for DCM patients has been controversial Improved LVEF function with reduced amount of virus load and lower hospitalization rates was noted in DCM patients receiving IVIG (64). Studies have shown that children and infants with DCM infected by human parechoviruses benefited from IVIG therapy (85, 86). DCMi patients treated with Ig-Therasorb and immunoglobulin G (IgG) showed a continued improvement in the cardiac index (87). In patients with virus positive, the therapeutic dosage for treatment with IVIG (IgG, IgA, and IgM- Pentaglobin) is 10–15 g (variable according to weight) on day 1 and day 3. High doses of intravenous 1 g of dose (2.0 g/kg body weight) were administered for patients with B19v for viral load reduction. There was no improvement in cardiac function and quality of life after this 4-day treatment. This negative finding could be related to the number of days of treatment with IVIG in this patient population (88). This finding also emphasizes on the fact that multifactorial causes of DCM make it difficult to have a unidirectional treatment.

#### Telbivudine

Telbivudine, an analog of thymidine is an antiviral nucleoside that has immunomodulatory-antiapoptotic properties. The PreTopic Study assessed the effect of Telbivudine on B19Vpositive patients (83). Patients with less B19V DNA load having inflammation of the cardiac cells have benefited from the drug while those with high viral loads did not show significant improvement (89). Telbivudine inhibited viral replication, and reduced inflammation while improving cardiac function. In addition, Telbivudine did reduce cardiomyocyte apoptosis (71, 83); however, there are no randomized clinical studies to evaluate the results of Telbivudine, and as such it cannot be used as a standard treatment.

#### Interferon Beta (IFN-ß)

Anti-viral treatment with type I interferons was shown to be a suitable choice for viral positive cardiomyopathies. A nonrandomized study showed administration of INF-ß results in improved survival by reducing the virus induced injury to the myocardium. The study showed that patients who received IFNß had higher virus elimination rates, improved quality of life and fewer adverse cardiac associated occurrences (66).

## Targeted Therapy for Inflammatory Causes-Immunosuppressants

Treatment guidelines specific to inflammatory causes of DCM are scare. Extensive multicenter studies need to be conducted to prove the effectiveness of the treatment options (28). Current studies suggest that treatment need to be initiated at the early phase before the symptoms becomes worse and chronic (12). Early studies (1980's and 1990's) concluded that the use of immunosuppressive like prednisone, cyclosporine and azathioprine has a minimal clinical benefit and should not be used as standard therapy for DCM. The improvement was observed at the beginning of the trails, but it was not constant on extended period of time and there was no differences in the disease progression upon using these immunosuppressant agents (67). This might be due to the limitation in diagnosis and initiating this therapy to patient with virus positive DCM, thus determining the etiology of DCMi is important before initiating an immunosuppressive treatment regimen. There is no evidence of a guideline directed therapy but there are recent studies showing treatment with Immunosuppressants to beneficial. Studies showed the higher efficacy of immunosuppressive therapy when combined with regular heart failure medications in patients with biopsy-proven, virus-negative inflammatory cardiomyopathy when initiated before irreversible remodeling occurs (70, 71) (Table 2). In virus negative patients with inflammatory DCM, prednisolone and azathioprine was given for 3 months and were evaluated for 2 years in a randomized placebo-controlled study. Results showed that 71.4% patients from the immunosuppression group vs. 30.8% patients from the placebo group were improved (P = 0.001) (68). A larger retrospective case series from the Innsbruck and Maastricht Cardiomyopathy Registry showed that immunosuppressive therapy (azathioprine, prednisone, and cyclosporine) is associated with heart transplantationfree survival as compared with standard heart failure therapy alone (70). Other retrospective analysis showed that immunosuppressive treatment of patients with virus-negative inflammatory cardiomyopathy showed an improvement of LVEF with no major adverse reaction (69).

## Targeted Therapy for Autoimmunity-Immunoadsorption

The assumption that disease associated auto antibodies (AAB) play a role in DCM pathogenesis, entail that removing such antibodies will result in improving the patients' cardiac parameters. Few studies have been conducted and some are still underway. There was an improvement in the pulmonary capillary output pressure, cardiac index, pulmonary resistance, reduction in AAB levels when immunoadsorption therapy was done for 5-7 cycles on 9 patients with DCM and increased anti-beta adrenergic receptor AAB levels (84). The results of other studies that followed up with patients for 3 months and 1 year showed significant improvement in the LVEF function (69.9%) (87). Patients who can benefit from this intervention can be identified using a combination of assessment of negative inotropic activity of antibodies and expression of gene patterns (90). In a study 4 courses of IA therapy administered for 3month period intervals showed improvement in LVEF along with reduction of LV factor. Recently, Aptamer BC 007, a 15mer single-strand DNA oligonucleotide drug (5'GGTTGGTGT GGTTGG-3'), was developed to neutralize AAB that bind to the extracellular domains of G protein-coupled receptors (GPCRneutralization), amongst which beta 1 adrenergic receptors. Aptamer BC 007 was shown to improve cardiac function and prolong survival of Doberman Pinschers (DP) with DCM. These results promise that aptamer BC 007 might be effective in human patients with DCM (91). S100A8/A9 might serve as therapeutic targets in inflammatory cardiomyopathies. IA is still in an experimental period and use of it in clinicals require double blinded large multicenter studies (92).

## EMERGING IMMUNOMODULATOR THERAPEUTIC STRATEGIES

Substantial emerging anti-inflammatory agents are entering early phase clinical evaluation (Figure 1). These strategies



are pathway-specific which include TNF- $\alpha$  inhibitors, IL-1 $\beta$  inhibitors, or immunomodulation by cellular components.

## **TNF-**α Inhibitors

Up until now, Etanercept and Pentoxifylline are the most studied agents, but there is a lack of recent studies of their effectiveness. The use of Etanercept, a TNF- $\alpha$  antagonist lowered the levels of biologically active TNF in patients with moderate heart failure. The treatment was safe and well-tolerated for 3 months; it led to a significant dose-dependent improvement in left ventricular (LV) ejection fraction and LV remodeling (93). Other studies showed LVEF improvement and a considerable TNF-a production reduction in patients with ischemic cardiomyopathy after receiving pentoxifylline to conventional medications for 6 months (94). These studies have limitations due to small number of patients and short duration of follow-up. More importantly, some contradictions have been raised as to their beneficial effects, and most of the studies have been halted since 2010. Finally, Qiliqiangxin another promising drug that acts on regulating the balance between TNF-alpha and IL-10 showed improvement in cardiac function in rats with myocardial infarction (NCT01293903) (95). Unfortunately, the molecular mechanisms underlying the mode of action of this traditional Chinese medicine were not dissected and studies have been shifted to its usage in heart failure of all causes and not restricted to DCM (96).

## IL-1 Inhibitors

As such, biological treatments that block the IL-1 pathway are potential agents to treat myocarditis such as the IL-Ra (IL-1 receptor antagonist) anakinra, and canakinumab.

#### Interlukin-1a Receptor Antagonists

The IL-Ra antagonist (Anakinra) blocks the acute inflammatory response accompanied with ST-segment elevation in acute myocardial infarction. A study on Anakinra receiving patients showed a lower incidence of heart failure (90). In recently decompensated systolic heart failure, a benefit of prolonged anakinra treatment was suggested by observing improved peak Vo2, with anakinra treatment for 12 weeks, but not for 2 weeks (97). In patients with colchicine resistance and corticosteroid-dependent recurrent pericarditis, over a median of 14 months, anakinra reduced the risk of recurrence (98). In heart failure with preserved ejection fraction, the use of anakinra for 14 days reduced the systemic inflammatory response and improved the aerobic exercise capacity. Conversely, in a group of patients with heart failure with preserved ejection fraction, treatment

with anakinra for 12 weeks deteriorated the peak Vo2 (97, 99). Two patients with fulminant myocarditis have recovered after Anakinra was administered along with standard therapy (100, 101). Moreover, the ACTION Study Group in France initiated a Phase 2B double blind randomized controlled trial evaluating ARAMIS (anakinra vs. placebo for the treatment of acute myocarditis) (NCT03018834). The study is estimated to be completed in 2021. Furthermore, Anakinra administration for 4 weeks to a DCM patient showed improvement in LVEF, arrhythmias, ventricular ectopic beat, and myocardial edema. It also resulted in interleukin-6 levels serum reduction, which measures the inflammation induced by interleukin-1 (102).

#### Canakinumab

Canakinumab which is an anti–IL-1 $\beta$  monoclonal antibody has demonstrated reduction of highly sensitive c reactive proteins and 1 $\beta$ , and IL-6 in patients with CAD (CANTOS [Canakinumab Anti-inflammatory Thrombosis Outcome Study] trial). However, its possible benefits in DCM need to be studied further (103).

## Immunomodulation by Cellular Components

Mesenchymal stromal cells cardioprotective and immunomodulatory properties have been well-established and have been shown myocarditis improvement in experimental models of CVB3-induced myocarditis, autoimmune-induced DCMi and chronic Chagas cardiomyopathy (89, 104, 105). In DCM patients, transendocardial injection of autologous and allogeneic mesenchymal stromal cells in non-ischemic have been shown to be safe and clinical efficient in the randomized POSEIDON-DCM trial, through the involvement of the cardiosplenic axis- the homing of immune cells from the

#### REFERENCES

- Fatkin D, Huttner IG, Kovacic JC, Seidman JG, Seidman CE. Precision medicine in the management of dilated cardiomyopathy: JACC state-of-the-art review. J Am Coll Cardiol. (2019) 74:2921–38. doi: 10.1016/j.jacc.2019.10.011
- 2. Reichart D, Magnussen C, Zeller T, Blankenberg S. Dilated cardiomyopathy: from epidemiologic to genetic phenotypes: a translational review of current literature. *J Intern Med.* (2019) 286:362–72. doi: 10.1111/joim.12944
- Hershberger RE, Lindenfeld J, Mestroni L, Seidman CE, Taylor MR, Towbin JA. Genetic evaluation of cardiomyopathy–a heart failure society of America practice guideline. J Card Fail. (2009) 15:83–97. doi: 10.1016/j.cardfail.2009.01.006
- 4. Galie N, Humbert M, Vachiery JL, Gibbs S, Lang I, Torbicki A, et al. 2015 ESC/ERS guidelines for the diagnosis and treatment of pulmonary hypertension: the joint task force for the diagnosis and treatment of pulmonary hypertension of the European society of cardiology (ESC) and the European respiratory society (ERS): endorsed by: Association for European Paediatric and Congenital Cardiology (AEPC), International Society for Heart and Lung Transplantation (ISHLT). *Eur Heart J.* (2016) 37:67–119. doi: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehv317
- 5. Elliott P, Andersson B, Arbustini E, Bilinska Z, Cecchi F, Charron P, et al. Classification of the cardiomyopathies: a position statement from the European society of cardiology working group on myocardial and pericardial diseases. *Eur Heart J.* (2008) 29:270–6. doi: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehm342

spleen to the heart and then subsequent involvement in cardiac remodeling in myocarditis or DCMi (Percutaneous Stem Cell Injection Delivery Effects on Neomyogenesis-DCM) (104).

## CONCLUSION

There is a necessity to better understand DCM pathogenies and etiologies to tailor the treatment for patients. Many immunobased therapies are currently available, but refinement of these novel drugs need to be done to better understand the clinical efficacy in patients. Large cohort studies and advanced animal model experimentation need to be carried out prior conducting clinical trials to validate the significance of these etiology-based treatments. A challenge to apply specific tailored therapies would be the stratification of patients based on the causative factors. Effective stratification of patient into virus positive, negative, and inflammatory causes using EMB and imaging methods will allow for causative agent identification that can be used in the diagnosis, prognosis, and initiation of immuno-modulators agents. Thus, more clinical research needs to be conducted to prove the effectiveness of stratification, pharmacological use of immuno-modulators and the significance of it in hospital settings.

## **AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS**

AK, FM, and GN have made significant contributions to writing this manuscript. All authors contributed to the article and approved the submitted version.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The schematic illustration was created using Biorender.com.

- Bozkurt B, Colvin M, Cook J, Cooper LT, Deswal A, Fonarow GC, et al. Current diagnostic and treatment strategies for specific dilated cardiomyopathies: a scientific statement from the American heart association. *Circulation*. (2016) 134:e579– 646. doi: 10.1161/CIR.00000000000455
- Caviedes Bottner P, Cordova Fernandez T, Larrain Valenzuela M, Cruces Romero Presentacion De Casos Clinicos P. Dilated cardiomyopathy and severe heart failure. An update for pediatricians. *Arch Argent Pediatr.* (2018) 116:e421–8. doi: 10.5546/aap.2018. eng.e421
- Merlo M, Cannata A, Gobbo M, Stolfo D, Elliott PM, Sinagra G. Evolving concepts in dilated cardiomyopathy. *Eur J Heart Fail.* (2018) 20:228– 39. doi: 10.1002/ejhf.1103
- Jefferies JL, Towbin JA. Dilated cardiomyopathy. Lancet. (2010) 375:752– 62. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(09)62023-7
- Schultheiss HP, Fairweather D, Caforio ALP, Escher F, Hershberger RE, Lipshultz SE, et al. Dilated cardiomyopathy. *Nat Rev Dis Primers*. (2019) 5:32. doi: 10.1038/s41572-019-0084-1
- Japp AG, Gulati A, Cook SA, Cowie MR, Prasad SK. The diagnosis and evaluation of dilated cardiomyopathy. J Am Coll Cardiol. (2016) 67:2996– 3010. doi: 10.1016/j.jacc.2016.03.590
- Caforio AL, Marcolongo R, Jahns R, Fu M, Felix SB, Iliceto S. Immune-mediated and autoimmune myocarditis: clinical presentation, diagnosis and management. *Heart Fail Rev.* (2013) 18:715–32. doi: 10.1007/s10741-012-9364-5

- Sliwa K, Hilfiker-Kleiner D, Mebazaa A, Petrie MC, Maggioni AP, Regitz-Zagrosek V, et al. EURObservational Research Programme: a worldwide registry on peripartum cardiomyopathy (PPCM) in conjunction with the heart failure association of the European Society of cardiology working group on PPCM. *Eur J Heart Fail.* (2014) 16:583–91. doi: 10.1002/ejhf.68
- Gopal DM, Sam F. New and emerging biomarkers in left ventricular systolic dysfunction-insight into dilated cardiomyopathy. J Cardiovasc Transl Res. (2013) 6:516–527. doi: 10.1007/s12265-013-9462-3
- Eckhouse SR, Spinale FG. Changes in the myocardial interstitium and contribution to the progression of heart failure. *Heart Fail Clin.* (2012) 8:7–20. doi: 10.1016/j.hfc.2011.08.012
- Tarquini R, Lazzeri C, Pala L, Rotella CM, Gensini GF. The diabetic cardiomyopathy. *Acta Diabetol.* (2011) 48:173– 81. doi: 10.1007/s00592-010-0180-x
- Elia E, Ministrini S, Carbone F, Montecucco F. Diabetic cardiomyopathy and inflammation: development of hostile microenvironment resulting in cardiac damage. *Minerva Cardioangiol.* (2021). doi: 10.23736/S0026-4725.20.05454-7
- Maisch B, Alter P, Pankuweit S. Diabetic cardiomyopathy-fact or fiction? Herz. (2011) 36:102–15. doi: 10.1007/s00059-011-3429-4
- Tanaka H, Tatsumi K, Matsuzoe H, Matsumoto K, Hirata KI. Impact of diabetes mellitus on left ventricular longitudinal function of patients with non-ischemic dilated cardiomyopathy. *Cardiovasc Diabetol.* (2020) 19:84. doi: 10.1016/S0735-1097(20)31358-9
- Zawadowski GM, Klarich KW, Moder KG, Edwards WD, Cooper, LT Jr. A contemporary case series of lupus myocarditis. *Lupus.* (2012) 21:1378– 84. doi: 10.1177/0961203312456752
- Blauwet L, Cooper LT. Cardiotropic viral infection in HIV-associated cardiomyopathy: pathogen or innocent bystander? *Cardiovasc J Afr.* (2013) 24:199–200
- 22. Caforio AL. Foreword to special issue on "Myocarditis." *Heart Fail Rev.* (2013) 18:669–71. doi: 10.1007/s10741-013-9413-8
- 23. Caforio AL, Pankuweit S, Arbustini E, Basso C, Gimeno-Blanes J, Felix SB, et al. Current state of knowledge on aetiology, diagnosis, management, and therapy of myocarditis: a position statement of the European society of cardiology working group on myocardial and pericardial diseases. *Eur Heart J*. (2013) 34:2636–48. doi: 10.1093/eurheartj/eht210
- 24. Arenas DJ, Beltran S, Zhou S, Goldberg LR. Cocaine, cardiomyopathy, and heart failure: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Sci Rep.* (2020) 10:19795. doi: 10.1038/s41598-020-76273-1
- Karmakar S, Dixit R, Nath A, Kumar S, Karmakar S. Dilated cardiomyopathy following trastuzumab chemotherapy. *Indian J Pharmacol.* (2012) 44:131– 3. doi: 10.4103/0253-7613.91887
- Hantson P. Mechanisms of toxic cardiomyopathy. *Clin Toxicol.* (2019) 57:1–9. doi: 10.1080/15563650.2018.1497172
- Michel L, Rassaf T, Totzeck M. Cardiotoxicity from immune checkpoint inhibitors. Int J Cardiol Heart Vasc. (2019) 25:100420. doi: 10.1016/j.ijcha.2019.100420
- Maisch B, Pankuweit S. Inflammatory dilated cardiomyopathy: etiology and clinical management. *Herz.* (2020) 45:221– 9. doi: 10.1007/s00059-020-04900-8
- Kawai C, Matsumori A. Dilated cardiomyopathy update: infectious-immune theory revisited. *Heart Fail Rev.* (2013) 18:703–14. doi: 10.1007/s10741-013-9401-z
- Kazukauskiene I, Baltruniene V, Jakubauskas A, Zurauskas E, Maneikiene VV, Daunoravicius D, et al. Prevalence prognostic relevance of myocardial inflammation cardiotropic viruses in non-ischemic dilated cardiomyopathy. *Cardiol J.* (2020) 14:55–63. doi: 10.5603/CJ.a2020.0088
- 31. Westphal E, Rohrbach S, Buerke M, Behr H, Darmer D, Silber RE, et al. Altered interleukin-1 receptor antagonist and interleukin-18 mRNA expression in myocardial tissues of patients with dilatated cardiomyopathy. *Mol Med.* (2008) 14:55–63. doi: 10.2119/2007-00058. Westphal
- Yu M, Wen S, Wang M, Liang W, Li HH, Long Q, et al. TNF-alpha-secreting B cells contribute to myocardial fibrosis in dilated cardiomyopathy. *J Clin Immunol.* (2013) 33:1002–8. doi: 10.1007/s10875-013-9889-y

- 33. Iravani Saadi M, Babaee Beigi MA, Ghavipishe M, Tahamtan M, Geramizadeh B, Zare A, et al. The circulating level of interleukins 6 and 18 in ischemic and idiopathic dilated cardiomyopathy. J Cardiovasc Thorac Res. (2019) 11:132–7. doi: 10.15171/jcvtr.2019.23
- Mestroni L, Brun F, Spezzacatene A, Sinagra G, Taylor MR. Genetic causes of dilated cardiomyopathy. *Prog Pediatr Cardiol.* (2014) 37:13– 8. doi: 10.1016/j.ppedcard.2014.10.003
- Gerull B, Gramlich M, Atherton J, Mcnabb M, Trombitas K, Sasse-Klaassen S, et al. Mutations of TTN, encoding the giant muscle filament titin, cause familial dilated cardiomyopathy. *Nat Genet.* (2002) 30:201– 4. doi: 10.1038/ng815
- 36. Jansen M, Baas AF, Van Spaendonck-Zwarts KY, Ummels AS, Van Den Wijngaard A, Jongbloed JDH, et al. Mortality risk associated with truncating founder mutations in titin. *Circ Genom Precis Med.* (2019) 12:e002436. doi: 10.1161/CIRCGEN.118.002436
- Esslinger U, Garnier S, Korniat A, Proust C, Kararigas G, Muller-Nurasyid M, et al. Exome-wide association study reveals novel susceptibility genes to sporadic dilated cardiomyopathy. *PLoS ONE*. (2017) 12:e0172995. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0172995
- Tobita T, Nomura S, Fujita T, Morita H, Asano Y, Onoue K, et al. Genetic basis of cardiomyopathy and the genotypes involved in prognosis and left ventricular reverse remodeling. *Sci Rep.* (2018) 8:1998. doi: 10.1038/s41598-018-20114-9
- Akhtar MM, Lorenzini M, Cicerchia M, Ochoa JP, Hey TM, Sabater Molina M, et al. Clinical phenotypes and prognosis of dilated cardiomyopathy caused by truncating variants in the TTN gene. *Circ Heart Fail.* (2020) 13:e006832. doi: 10.1161/CIRCHEARTFAILURE.119.006832
- Ahmad S, Rai TS, Khullar M, Bahl A, Saikia UN, Thungapathra M, et al. Decreased myocardial expression of dystrophin and titin mRNA and protein in dilated cardiomyopathy: possibly an adverse effect of TNF-alpha. J Clin Immunol. (2010) 30:520–30. doi: 10.1007/s10875-010-9388-3
- Chen M, Jiang YF, Yang HJ, Zhang NN, Rui Q, Zhou YF. Tumor necrosis factor-alpha gene polymorphism (G-308A) and dilated cardiomyopathy. *Int Heart J.* (2019) 60:656–64. doi: 10.1536/ibj.17-293
- Hershberger RE, Hedges DJ, Morales A. Dilated cardiomyopathy: the complexity of a diverse genetic architecture. *Nat Rev Cardiol.* (2013) 10:531– 47. doi: 10.1038/nrcardio.2013.105
- Hershberger RE, Givertz MM, Ho CY, Judge DP, Kantor PF, Mcbride KL, et al. Genetic evaluation of cardiomyopathy: a clinical practice resource of the American College of Medical Genetics and Genomics (ACMG). *Genet Med.* (2018) 20:899–909. doi: 10.1038/s41436-018-0039-z
- Fukaya H, Plummer BN, Piktel JS, Wan X, Rosenbaum DS, Laurita KR, et al. Arrhythmogenic cardiac alternans in heart failure is suppressed by late sodium current blockade by ranolazine. *Heart Rhythm.* (2019) 16:281– 9. doi: 10.1016/j.hrthm.2018.08.033
- 45. Li D, Morales A, Gonzalez-Quintana J, Norton N, Siegfried JD, Hofmeyer M, et al. Identification of novel mutations in RBM20 in patients with dilated cardiomyopathy. *Clin Transl Sci.* (2010) 3:90–7. doi: 10.1111/j.1752-8062.2010.00198.x
- Refaat MM, Lubitz SA, Makino S, Islam Z, Frangiskakis JM, Mehdi H, et al. Genetic variation in the alternative splicing regulator RBM20 is associated with dilated cardiomyopathy. *Heart Rhythm.* (2012) 9:390– 6. doi: 10.1016/j.hrthm.2011.10.016
- Guo W, Schafer S, Greaser ML, Radke MH, Liss M, Govindarajan T, et al. RBM20, a gene for hereditary cardiomyopathy, regulates titin splicing. *Nat Med.* (2012) 18:766–73. doi: 10.1038/nm.2693
- Lennermann D, Backs J, Van Den Hoogenhof MMG. New insights in RBM20 cardiomyopathy. *Curr Heart Fail Rep.* (2020) 17:234–46. doi: 10.1007/s11897-020-00475-x
- Group CTS. Effects of enalapril on mortality in severe congestive heart failure. Results of the Cooperative North Scandinavian Enalapril Survival Study (CONSENSUS). N Engl J Med. (1987) 316:1429–35. doi: 10.1056/NEJM198706043162301
- Investigators S, Yusuf S, Pitt B, Davis CE, Hood WB, Cohn JN. Effect of enalapril on survival in patients with reduced left ventricular ejection fractions and congestive heart failure. N Engl J Med. (1991) 325:293– 302. doi: 10.1056/NEJM199108013250501

- 51. Investigators S, Yusuf S, Pitt B, Davis CE, Hood WB Jr. Effect of enalapril on mortality and the development of heart failure in asymptomatic patients with reduced left ventricular ejection fractions. *N Engl J Med.* (1992) 327:685–91. doi: 10.1056/NEJM1992090332 71003
- Pitt B, Poole-Wilson PA, Segal R, Martinez FA, Dickstein K, Camm AJ, et al. Effect of losartan compared with captopril on mortality in patients with symptomatic heart failure: randomised trial-the Losartan Heart Failure Survival Study ELITE II. *Lancet.* (2000) 355:1582–7. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(00)02213-3
- Granger CB, Mcmurray JJ, Yusuf S, Held P, Michelson EL, Olofsson B, et al. Effects of candesartan in patients with chronic heart failure and reduced left-ventricular systolic function intolerant to angiotensin-converting-enzyme inhibitors: the CHARM-Alternative trial. *Lancet.* (2003) 362:772–6. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(03)14284-5
- Packer M, Bristow MR, Cohn JN, Colucci WS, Fowler MB, Gilbert EM, et al. The effect of carvedilol on morbidity and mortality in patients with chronic heart failure. U.S. Carvedilol Heart Failure Study Group. N Engl J Med. (1996) 334:1349–55. doi: 10.1056/NEJM199605233342101
- Brunhuber KW, Hofmann R, Kühn P, Nesser H-J, Slany J, Weihs W, et al. The Cardiac Insufficiency Bisoprolol Study II (CIBIS-II): a randomised trial. *Lancet.* (1999) 353:9–13. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(98)11181-9
- Ghali JK, Piña IL, Gottlieb SS, Deedwania PC, Wikstrand JC. Effect of metoprolol CR/XL in chronic heart failure: metoprolol CR/XL Randomised Intervention Trial in Congestive Heart Failure (MERIT-HF). *Lancet.* (1999) 353:2001–7. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(99)04440-2
- Packer M, Coats AJ, Fowler MB, Katus HA, Krum H, Mohacsi P, et al. Effect of carvedilol on survival in severe chronic heart failure. *N Engl J Med.* (2001) 344:1651–8. doi: 10.1056/NEJM200105313442201
- Pitt B, Zannad F, Remme WJ, Cody R, Castaigne A, Perez A, et al. The effect of spironolactone on morbidity and mortality in patients with severe heart failure. Randomized aldactone evaluation study investigators. *N Engl J Med.* (1999) 341:709–17. doi: 10.1056/NEJM199909023411001
- Zannad F, Mcmurray JJ, Krum H, Van Veldhuisen DJ, Swedberg K, Shi H, et al. Eplerenone in patients with systolic heart failure and mild symptoms. *N Engl J Med.* (2011) 364:11–21. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1009492
- Swedberg K, Komajda M, Bohm M, Borer JS, Ford I, Dubost-Brama A, et al. Ivabradine and outcomes in chronic heart failure (SHIFT): a randomised placebo-controlled study. *Lancet.* (2010) 376:875–85. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(10)61198-1
- Mcmurray JJ, Packer M, Desai AS, Gong J, Lefkowitz MP, Rizkala AR, et al. Angiotensin-neprilysin inhibition versus enalapril in heart failure. N Engl J Med. (2014) 371:993–1004. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1409077
- 62. McNamara DM, Holubkov R, Starling RC, Dec GW, Loh E, Torre-Amione G, et al. Controlled trial of intravenous immune globulin in recent-onset dilated cardiomyopathy. *Circulation*. (2001) 103:2254–9. doi: 10.1161/01.cir.103.18.2254
- Dolgin M, New York Heart A, Criteria C. Nomenclature and Criteria for Diagnosis of Diseases of the Heart and Great Vessels. Boston, MA: Little, Brown (1994).
- 64. Dennert R, Velthuis S, Schalla S, Eurlings L, Van Suylen RJ, Van Paassen P, et al. Intravenous immunoglobulin therapy for patients with idiopathic cardiomyopathy and endomyocardial biopsy-proven high PVB19 viral load. *Antivir Ther.* (2010) 15:193–201. doi: 10.3851/IMP1516
- Zimmermann O, Rodewald C, Radermacher M, Vetter M, Wiehe JM, Bienek-Ziolkowski M, et al. Interferon beta-1b therapy in chronic viral dilated cardiomyopathy-is there a role for specific therapy? J Card Fail. (2010) 16:348–56. doi: 10.1016/j.cardfail.2009.12.016
- Schultheiss HP, Piper C, Sowade O, Waagstein F, Kapp JF, Wegscheider K, et al. Betaferon in chronic viral cardiomyopathy (BICC) trial: Effects of interferon-beta treatment in patients with chronic viral cardiomyopathy. *Clin Res Cardiol.* (2016) 105:763–73. doi: 10.1007/s00392-016-0986-9
- Parrillo JE, Cunnion RE, Epstein SE, Parker MM, Suffredini AF, Brenner M, et al. A prospective, randomized, controlled trial of prednisone for dilated cardiomyopathy. N Engl J Med. (1989) 321:1061– 8. doi: 10.1056/NEJM198910193211601

- Wojnicz R, Nowalany-Kozielska E, Wojciechowska C, Glanowska G, Wilczewski P, Niklewski T, et al. Randomized, placebo-controlled study for immunosuppressive treatment of inflammatory dilated cardiomyopathy: two-year follow-up results. *Circulation.* (2001) 104:39–45. doi: 10.1161/01.CIR.104.1.39
- 69. Frustaci A, Russo MA, Chimenti C. Randomized study on the efficacy of immunosuppressive therapy in patients with virus-negative inflammatory cardiomyopathy: the TIMIC study. *Eur Heart J.* (2009) 30:1995–2002. doi: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehp249
- Merken J, Hazebroek M, Van Paassen P, Verdonschot J, Van Empel V, Knackstedt C, et al. Immunosuppressive therapy improves both short- and long-term prognosis in patients with virus-negative nonfulminant inflammatory cardiomyopathy. *Circ Heart Fail.* (2018) 11:e004228. doi: 10.1161/CIRCHEARTFAILURE.117.004228
- Escher F, Kuhl U, Lassner D, Poller W, Westermann D, Pieske B, et al. Long-term outcome of patients with virus-negative chronic myocarditis or inflammatory cardiomyopathy after immunosuppressive therapy. *Clin Res Cardiol.* (2016) 105:1011–20. doi: 10.1007/s00392-016-1011-z
- Van Der Meer P, Gaggin HK, Dec GW. ACC/AHA versus ESC guidelines on heart failure: JACC guideline comparison. J Am Coll Cardiol. (2019) 73:2756–68. doi: 10.1016/j.jacc.2019.03.478
- Fernandez Sola J. Reversibility of alcohol dilated cardiomyopathy. *Rev Esp Cardiol.* (2018) 71:603–5. doi: 10.1016/j.recesp.2017.12.023
- Filardi T, Ghinassi B, Di Baldassarre A, Tanzilli G, Morano S, Lenzi A, et al. Cardiomyopathy associated with diabetes: the central role of the cardiomyocyte. *Int J Mol Sci.* (2019) 20:3299. doi: 10.3390/ijms20133299
- Halliday BP, Cleland JGF, Goldberger JJ, Prasad SK. Personalizing risk stratification for sudden death in dilated cardiomyopathy: the past, present, and future. *Circulation*. (2017) 136:215– 31. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.116.027134
- Sammani A, Kayvanpour E, Bosman LP, Sedaghat-Hamedani F, Proctor T, Gi WT, et al. Predicting sustained ventricular arrhythmias in dilated cardiomyopathy: a meta-analysis and systematic review. ESC Heart Fail. (2020) 7:1430–41. doi: 10.1002/ehf2.12689
- 77. Teerlink JR, Felker GM, Mcmurray JJV, Ponikowski P, Metra M, Filippatos GS, et al. Acute treatment with omecamtiv mecarbil to increase contractility in acute heart failure: the ATOMIC-AHF study. J Am Coll Cardiol. (2016) 67:1444–55. doi: 10.1016/j.jacc.2016.01.031
- Teerlink JR, Diaz R, Felker GM, Mcmurray JJV, Metra M, Solomon SD, et al. Omecamtiv mecarbil in chronic heart failure with reduced ejection fraction: GALACTIC-HF baseline characteristics and comparison with contemporary clinical trials. *Eur J Heart Fail*. (2020) 22:2160–71. doi: 10.1002/ejhf.2015
- Toepfer CN, Sharma A, Cicconet M, Garfinkel AC, Mucke M, Neyazi M, et al. SarcTrack. *Circ Res.* (2019) 124:1172– 83. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.118.314505
- Teerlink JR, Felker GM, Mcmurray JJ, Solomon SD, Adams KF Jr. Chronic oral study of myosin activation to increase contractility in heart failure (COSMIC-HF): a phase 2, pharmacokinetic, randomised, placebocontrolled trial. *Lancet.* (2016) 388:2895–903. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(16) 32049-9
- Briganti F, Sun H, Wei W, Wu J, Zhu C, Liss M, et al. iPSC modeling of RBM20-deficient DCM identifies upregulation of RBM20 as a therapeutic strategy. *Cell Rep.* (2020) 32:108117. doi: 10.1016/j.celrep.2020.108117
- 82. Grillo MP, Markova S, Evanchik M, Trellu M, Moliner P, Brun P, et al. Preclinical *in vitro* and *in vivo* pharmacokinetic properties of danicamtiv, a new targeted myosin activator for the treatment of dilated cardiomyopathy. *Xenobiotica.* (2021) 51:222–38. doi: 10.1080/00498254.2020.1839982
- Tschope C, Cooper LT, Torre-Amione G, Van Linthout S. Management of myocarditis-related cardiomyopathy in adults. *Circ Res.* (2019) 124:1568– 83. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.118.313578
- San Martin MA, Garcia A, Rodriguez FJ, Terol I. [Dilated cardiomyopathy and autoimmunity: an overview of current knowledge and perspectives]. *Rev Esp Cardiol.* (2002) 55:514–24. doi: 10.1016/S0300-8932(02)76644-X
- Heitink-Polle KMJ, Uiterwaal C, Porcelijn L, Tamminga RYJ, Smiers FJ, Van Woerden NL, et al. Intravenous immunoglobulin vs observation in childhood immune thrombocytopenia: a randomized controlled trial. *Blood.* (2018) 132:883–91. doi: 10.1182/blood-2018-02-830844

- Wildenbeest JG, Wolthers KC, Straver B, Pajkrt D. Successful IVIG treatment of human parechovirus-associated dilated cardiomyopathy in an infant. *Pediatrics.* (2013) 132:e243–7. doi: 10.1542/peds.2012-1136
- Muller J, Wallukat G, Dandel M, Bieda H, Brandes K, Spiegelsberger S, et al. Immunoglobulin adsorption in patients with idiopathic dilated cardiomyopathy. *Circulation*. (2000) 101:385–91. doi: 10.1161/01.CIR.101.4.385
- Lyle MA, Cooper LT. Failure of intravenous immunoglobulin to improve cardiac function in parvovirus B19-associated chronic dilated cardiomyopathy. *Eur J Heart Fail.* (2021) 23:310–1. doi: 10.1002/ejhf. 2110
- Van Linthout S, Savvatis K, Miteva K, Peng J, Ringe J, Warstat K, et al. Mesenchymal stem cells improve murine acute coxsackievirus B3induced myocarditis. *Eur Heart J*. (2011) 32:2168–78. doi: 10.1093/eurheartj/ ehq467
- Abbate A, Van Tassell BW, Biondi-Zoccai G, Kontos MC, Grizzard JD, Spillman DW, et al. Effects of interleukin-1 blockade with anakinra on adverse cardiac remodeling and heart failure after acute myocardial infarction [from the Virginia Commonwealth University-Anakinra Remodeling Trial (2) (VCU-ART2) pilot study]. *Am J Cardiol.* (2013) 111:1394–400. doi: 10.1016/j.amjcard.2013.01.287
- Werner S, Wallukat G, Becker NP, Wenzel K, Muller J, Schimke I, et al. The aptamer BC 007 for treatment of dilated cardiomyopathy: evaluation in Doberman Pinschers of efficacy and outcomes. *ESC Heart Fail.* (2020) 7:844–55. doi: 10.1002/ehf2.12628
- Chamling B, Könemann S, Dörr M, Felix SB. Immunomodulation and immunoadsorption in inflammatory dilated cardiomyopathy. In: Caforio A, editor. *Myocarditis*. Cham: Springer (2020). doi: 10.1007/978-3-030-35276-9\_15
- Bozkurt B, Torre-Amione G, Warren MS, Whitmore J, Soran OZ, Feldman AM, et al. Results of targeted anti-tumor necrosis factor therapy with etanercept (ENBREL) in patients with advanced heart failure. *Circulation*. (2001) 103:1044–7. doi: 10.1161/01.cir.103.8.1044
- 94. Sliwa K, Woodiwiss A, Kone VN, Candy G, Badenhorst D, Norton G, et al. Therapy of ischemic cardiomyopathy with the immunomodulating agent pentoxifylline: results of a randomized study. *Circulation*. (2004) 109:750– 5. doi: 10.1161/01.CIR.0000112568.48837.60
- Xiao H, Song Y, Li Y, Liao YH, Chen J. Qiliqiangxin regulates the balance between tumor necrosis factor-alpha and interleukin-10 and improves cardiac function in rats with myocardial infarction. *Cell Immunol.* (2009) 260:51–5. doi: 10.1016/j.cellimm.2009.09.001
- 96. Yao W, Cheang I, Liao S, Zhou Y, Zhou F, Xu D, et al. Study protocol for a randomized controlled trial: qiliqiangxin in heart failUre: assESsment of reduction in morTality (QUEST). BMC Complement Med Ther. (2020) 20:38. doi: 10.1186/s12906-020-2821-0

- Van Tassell BW, Buckley LF, Carbone S, Trankle CR, Canada JM, Dixon DL, et al. Interleukin-1 blockade in heart failure with preserved ejection fraction: rationale and design of the Diastolic Heart Failure Anakinra Response Trial 2 (D-HART2). *Clin Cardiol.* (2017) 40:626–32. doi: 10.1002/clc.22719
- Brucato A, Imazio M, Gattorno M, Lazaros G, Maestroni S, Carraro M, et al. Effect of anakinra on recurrent pericarditis among patients with colchicine resistance and corticosteroid dependence: the AIRTRIP randomized clinical trial. *JAMA*. (2016) 316:1906–12. doi: 10.1001/jama.2016.15826
- 99. Van Tassell BW, Canada J, Carbone S, Trankle C, Buckley L, Oddi Erdle C, et al. Interleukin-1 blockade in recently decompensated systolic heart failure: results from REDHART (recently decompensated heart failure anakinra response trial). *Circ Heart Fail.* (2017) 10:e004373. doi: 10.1161/CIRCHEARTFAILURE.117.004373
- 100. Cavalli G, Pappalardo F, Mangieri A, Dinarello CA, Dagna L, Tresoldi M. Treating life-threatening myocarditis by blocking interleukin-1. *Crit Care Med.* (2016) 44:e751–4. doi: 10.1097/CCM.00000000001654
- 101. Cavalli G, Foppoli M, Cabrini L, Dinarello CA, Tresoldi M, Dagna L. Interleukin-1 receptor blockade rescues myocarditis-associated end-stage heart failure. *Front Immunol.* (2017) 8:131. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2017.00131
- De Luca G, Campochiaro C, Dinarello CA, Dagna L, Cavalli G. Treatment of dilated cardiomyopathy with interleukin-1 inhibition. *Ann Intern Med.* (2018) 169:819–20. doi: 10.7326/L18-0315
- Ridker PM, Everett BM, Thuren T, MacFadyen JG, Chang WH, Ballantyne C, et al. Antiinflammatory therapy with canakinumab for atherosclerotic disease. N Engl J Med. (2017) 377:1119–31. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1707914
- 104. Hare JM, Difede DL, Rieger AC, Florea V, Landin AM, El-Khorazaty J, et al. Randomized comparison of allogeneic versus autologous mesenchymal stem cells for nonischemic dilated cardiomyopathy: POSEIDON-DCM trial. J Am Coll Cardiol. (2017) 69:526–37. doi: 10.1016/j.jacc.2016.11.009
- 105. Miteva K, Pappritz K, Sosnowski M, El-Shafeey M, Muller I, Dong F, et al. Mesenchymal stromal cells inhibit NLRP3 inflammasome activation in a model of Coxsackievirus B3-induced inflammatory cardiomyopathy. *Sci Rep.* (2018) 8:2820. doi: 10.1038/s41598-018-20686-6

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2021 Kadhi, Mohammed and Nemer. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.





## **Case Report: TNF**α Antagonists Are an Effective Therapy in Cardiac Sarcoidosis

Julien Stievenart<sup>1\*</sup>, Guillaume Le Guenno<sup>1</sup>, Marc Ruivard<sup>1</sup>, Virginie Rieu<sup>1</sup>, Marc André<sup>1,2</sup> and Vincent Grobost<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Internal Medicine Department, Clermont-Ferrand University Hospital, Clermont-Ferrand, France, <sup>2</sup> Université Clermont Auvergne, Clermont-Ferrand University Hospital, Inserm U1071, INRA USC2018, M2iSH, Clermont-Ferrand, France

**Introduction:** Cardiac sarcoidosis (CS) is a life-threatening disease in which clear recommendations are lacking. We report a case series of CS successfully treated by tumor necrosis factor (TNF) $\alpha$  antagonists.

**Methods:** We conducted a single-center retrospective study of our patients with CS treated by  $TNF\alpha$  antagonists.

#### **OPEN ACCESS**

#### Edited by:

George W. Booz, University of Mississippi Medical Center School of Dentistry, United States

#### Reviewed by:

Marc A. Judson, Albany Medical College, United States Abdullah Kaplan, American University of Beirut, Lebanon

#### \*Correspondence:

Julien Stievenart jstievenart@ chu-clermontferrand.fr

#### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to Cardiovascular Therapeutics, a section of the journal Frontiers in Cardiovascular Medicine

> Received: 05 March 2021 Accepted: 27 April 2021 Published: 11 June 2021

#### Citation:

Stievenart J, Le Guenno G, Ruivard M, Rieu V, André M and Grobost V (2021) Case Report: TNFα Antagonists Are an Effective Therapy in Cardiac Sarcoidosis. Front. Cardiovasc. Med. 8:676407. doi: 10.3389/fcvm.2021.676407 **Results:** Four cases (4/84, 4.7%) were found in our database. Mean age was 40 years (range 34–53 years), and all were Caucasian men. Mean follow-up was 54.75 months (range 25–115 months). All patients received corticosteroid therapy (CT) and immunosuppressive therapy (IT). TNF $\alpha$  antagonists (infliximab or adalimumab) were started after the first or second CS relapse under CT and IT. One patient experienced relapse under TNF $\alpha$  antagonists (isolated decreased left ventricular ejection) and responded to a shorter interval of TNF $\alpha$  antagonist infusion. CT was discontinued in three patients treated with TNF $\alpha$  antagonists without relapse or major cardiac events during follow-up. No serious adverse event occurred in our case series, possibly due to dose sparing and frequent arrest of CT.

**Conclusion:** TNF $\alpha$  antagonists were effective in refractory and/or relapsing CS treated by corticosteroids and/or immunosuppressive agents, without serious adverse events, and should be considered earlier in CS treatment scheme.

Keywords: cardiac sarcoidosis, corticosteroids, immunosuppressive therapy, TNF antagonist, case series

## INTRODUCTION

Sarcoidosis is a rare multisystemic granulomatous disease of unknown etiology, which most frequently involves the lungs, lymph nodes, skin, eyes, liver, and spleen (1). Cardiac sarcoidosis (CS) is a rare condition, with symptomatic cardiac features reported in 2.3–39% of patients with sarcoidosis (2, 3). Cardiac involvement in sarcoidosis ranges from 27 to 50% in morphological studies (4, 5). Although CS is rare, it can be a life-threatening condition, mainly with left ventricular (LV) systolic failure, ventricular arrhythmias, and atrioventricular conduction abnormalities, which can lead to disability or cardiac sudden death (6). Research, diagnosis, and management of CS have all seen great progress in the last few years (7, 8). Corticosteroid therapy (CT) remains the mainstay for CS, despite a lack of prospective controlled studies, and CT should be started early after CS diagnosis (9). Treatment is recommended based on clinician experience, expert opinion,
and observational cohorts. To our knowledge, only two studies have investigated the impact of adjunctive immunosuppressive therapy (IT) on CS (10, 11).

In sarcoidosis, a key feature of granuloma is the interaction of  $CD_{4}^{+}$  T cells with antigen-presenting cells to initiate and maintain the development of granuloma (1).  $CD_4^+$  T cells differentiate into type 1 auxiliary T cells that secrete interleukin-2 and interferon- $\gamma$  and increase production of TNF $\alpha$ , proinflammatory cytokines that amplify the cellular immune response (12). Therefore, TNFa appears to be an indicated therapy target. In severe or refractory disease, TNFa antagonists are effective in ocular (13), neurological (14), osseous (15), and pulmonary (16, 17), sarcoidosis. In CS, a few cases reports (18-22) and five cohort studies (23-27) have shown benefits of CT with or without IT in patients with severe and/or refractory cardiac involvement. Although there has been no randomized controlled study, some articles and expert opinions have suggested that TNFa antagonists for severe or refractory CS might be an option in case of CT or IT failure (28-30). We report our case series of CS treated by TNFa antagonists as adjunctive therapy.

## METHODS

We conducted a single-center retrospective study of CS treated by TNFa antagonists using a systematic search of the Clermont-Ferrand CHRU CIM10 database in the Department of Internal Medicine, using code D868 "Sarcoidosis of other localizations and associated," between January 2000 and January 2020. Inclusion criteria were CS diagnosis by endomyocardial biopsy positive for myocardial granuloma compatible with CS, or Heart Rhythm Society (HRS) criteria for probable CS (31), and use of TNFa antagonists in follow-up for CS. We collected data retrospectively concerning baseline demographic characteristics, previous diseases, sarcoidosis diagnosis, CS features, and followup. The critical endpoints were (1) clinical and/or imaging relapse defined as onset of a new CS manifestation or worsening of preexisting CS manifestation; (2) major adverse cardiovascular events [MACEs: defined as cardiac death, ventricular fibrillation, sustained ventricular tachycardia (sVT), and hospitalization for heart failure]; and (3) adverse medical or drug events. Treatment efficacy was defined by the absence of critical endpoint during follow-up with a CT dose of 5 mg or below. Treatment failure was defined by the presence of a critical endpoint during follow-up. Investigation of the data was approved by the local ethics committee Comité de Protection des Personnes Sud-Est 6 (number 2020/CE 75). Patients gave oral consent for retrospective collection of their medical data.

### RESULTS

We screened 84 patients and four met the inclusion criteria. Baseline characteristics are presented in **Table 1** and follow-up outcomes in **Figure 1**. Mean age was 40 years (range 34–53 years), and all four patients were Caucasian men. Mean follow-up was 54.75 months (range 25–115 months). All four patients were treated with corticosteroids and immunosuppressive agents, including cyclophosphamide (CYC), azathioprine (AZA), methotrexate (MTX), and mycophenolate mofetil (MMF). Cardiac treatment was managed by the referent cardiologist. TNF $\alpha$  antagonists (infliximab and adalimumab) were given after the first or second CS relapse under CT and IT.

All four patients experienced at least one relapse under IT alone (cases 2 and 3) or associated with CT (cases 1 and 4) before TNFa antagonists' initiation. In cases 2 and 3, relapses were a high number of premature ventricular contractions and a cardiac fluorodeoxyglucose positron emission tomography (FDG-PET) uptake, respectively. In each case, CT was tapered off within 12-14 months from initiation under MTX as immunosuppressive adjunctive therapy. Relapse occurred 2 months after CT discontinuation and led to TNFa antagonist initiation, without CT resumption. The chosen TNFa antagonist was infliximab at 5 mg/kg, at 0 and 2 weeks, and every 4 weeks. In each of those two cases, infliximab was changed for adalimumab 40 mg subcutaneously every 2 weeks, for the patient's personal convenience. These two patients did not show any evidence of relapse on a 19-month follow-up under adalimumab, without CT.

In cases 1 and 4, relapses were magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) late gadolinium enhancement with increasing angiotensin-converting enzyme and LVEF decreases, respectively. In case 1, MRI relapse occurred under prednisone at 10-15 mg/d and AZA, which led to infliximab initiation at 5 mg/kg, at 0 and 2 weeks, and every 4 weeks. CT was tapered to reach 5 mg within 9 months and was stopped within 14 months from infliximab initiation. In case 4, CS activity was defined by LVEF decrease. At diagnosis, CYC, mycophenolate mofetil and AZA permitted CT tapering to 10 mg/d of prednisone. First relapse/MACE (hospitalization for heart failure) was treated by increasing CT dose to 60 mg/d and new CYC pulses (1,000 mg/month for six pulses) relayed by MTX. Twelve months later, a second relapse/MACE occurred (hospitalization for heart failure) while the patient was under MTX and prednisone 15 mg/d. MTX was discontinued and infliximab was introduced, at 3 mg/kg, at 0 and 2 weeks, and every 8 weeks. Nineteen months later, under prednisone 15 mg/d and infliximab every 8 weeks, a third relapse/MACE (hospitalization for heart failure) occurred, leading to strengthening of the dose to 5 mg/kg and shortening of the infliximab infusion interval to 6 weeks. Thereafter, CT was slowly tapered down to reach 5 mg within 39 months after the third relapse, without any other relapse.

In those four patients (**Table 2**), a total of six relapses, considered as therapeutic failure, were recorded, in which three MACEs occurred in case 4. Five relapses occurred under standard IT associated or not with CT: three relapses under CT associated with IT, two relapses under IT alone. One relapse occurred under

**Abbreviations:** AZA, Azathioprine; CS, Cardiac sarcoidosis; CT, Corticosteroid therapy; CYC, Cyclophosphamide; FDG, Fluorodeoxyglucose; HRS, Heart Rhythm Society; IT, Immunosuppressive therapy; LVEF, Left ventricular ejection fraction; MACEs, Major adverse cardiovascular events; MMF, Mycophenolate mofetil; MRI, Magnetic resonance imaging; MTX, Methotrexate; PET, Positron emission tomography; VT, Ventricular tachycardia; sVT, sustained ventricular tachycardia; TNFα, Tumor necrosis factor α.

TABLE 1 | Baseline characteristics of patients in our case series.

	Case 1	Case 2	Case 3	Case 4
Age at sarcoidosis diagnosis, yr	34	36	38	53
Male	+	+	+	+
Caucasian	+	+	+	+
Habitus				
Alcohol	0	0	0	0
Tobacco	+	+	+	+
BMI (kg/m²)	19.7	28.7	22.1	26.1
Previous diseases				
Cardiovascular disease	0	0	0	0
Diabetes mellitus	0	0	0	+
Hyperlipidaemia	0	0	0	0
Organ involvement				
Lungs	0	0	0	+
Lymph nodes	+	+	+	+
Skin	0	0	0	0
Ear, nose, throat	0	0	0	0
Eyes	0	+	0	0
Liver/spleen	+	+	0	0
Central nervous system	0	0	0	0
Peripheral nervous system	0	+	0	0
Kidney	0	0	0	0
Pathological evidence of granuloma	Salivary glands, lymph node	Lymph node	Lymph node	Lymph nod
Angiotensin-converting enzyme (UI/L, N < 60)	67	120	-	62
Hypercalcaemia	0	0	0	0
Gammaglobulin level (g/L)	12.5	16.3	9.8	12.1
Time from diagnosis to CS diagnosis (months)	2	1	0	6
Initial evaluation				
VES/24 h	3,213	3,227	0	0
sVT	0	0	0	0
nsVT	0	0	0	0
AV block	0	0	0	0
Bundle branch block	+	0	0	0
LVEF (%)	60	66	30	26
Wall motion abnormalities	0	0	+	+
NT-pro-BNP (ng/mL, $N < 150$ )	170	7	791	130
Troponin (pg/mL, <i>N</i> < 0.015)	Ν	0.044	0.24	Ν
Cardiac PET	0	+	0	+
Cardiac LGE on MRI	+	0	+	0

BMI, body mass index; LGE, Late gadolinium enhancement; LVEF, left ventricle ejection fraction; MRI, magnetic resonance imagery; N, Normal; nsVT, nonsustained ventricular tachycardia; PET, positron emission tomography; sVT, sustained ventricular tachycardia; VES, ventricular extrasystoles.

infliximab therapy in case 4 under infliximab 3 mg/kg every 8 weeks, successfully treated by increased dose of infliximab and shorter infusion interval. Adalimumab 40 mg every 2 weeks was used in two patients without any evidence of relapse or MACE.

Standard IT, with or without CT associated, failed five times whereas TNF $\alpha$  antagonists failed once. TNF $\alpha$  antagonists demonstrated efficacy defined by the absence of critical endpoint during follow-up with a CT dose of 5 mg or below in all cases, with a follow-up under TNF $\alpha$  antagonists of 16–80 months. In case 4, TNF $\alpha$  antagonists failed to demonstrate efficacy with one relapse under prednisone 15 mg/d and infliximab 3 mg/kg every 8 weeks, but succeeded to demonstrate efficacy at 5 mg/kg every 6 weeks.

Five infectious adverse events were retrieved in cases 1, 2, and 4, consisting in a pharyngitis under prednisone 3 mg/d, azathioprine 150 mg/d, and infliximab 300 mg every 4 weeks in case 1; a pharyngitis under prednisone 75 mg/d, CYC 1,000 mg/month in case 2; and three sigmoiditis treated by oral antibiotics under prednisone 22.5–8 mg/d and infliximab in



**FIGURE 1** Patients' follow-up outcomes. Individual case presented from diagnosis (MO) to the end of follow-up for the study. Time in month on abscissa. Prednisone dose (mg/d), left ventricular ejection fraction (%), number of ventricular extrasystole (n/24 h) on Ordinate. Used therapies are represented in gray bars below each timeline. Black dots correspond to prednisone dose (mg/d). White dots correspond to left ventricular ejection fraction (%). Vertical gray bars correspond to number of ventricular extrasystole (n/24 h). Vertical gray bars correspond to number of ventricular extrasystole (n/24 h). Vertical black bars correspond to relapse. Vertical black dotted line corresponds to adverse events. Case 1: azathioprine was used 150 mg/d; infliximab was used 5 mg/kg at week 0 and 2, and every 4 weeks. Case 2: cyclophosphamide was used 1,000 mg/mo; methotrexate was used 15–20 mg/w; infliximab was used 5 mg/kg at week 0 and 2, and every 4 weeks; adalimumab was used 40 mg every 2 weeks, subcutaneously. Case 3: methotrexate was used 10–15 mg/w; azathioprine was used 100 mg/w; infliximab was used 5 mg/kg at week 0 and 2, and every 4 weeks 5 mg/kg at week 0 and 2, and every 4 weeks; adalimumab was used 720 mg/d; azathioprine was used 40 mg every 2 weeks; subcutaneously. Case 4: cyclophosphamide was used 1,000 mg/mo; mycophenolate mofetil was used 720 mg/d; azathioprine was used 150 mg/d; infliximab was used 3 mg/kg at week 0 and 2, and every 8 weeks, then 5 mg/kg every 6 weeks. AZA, azathioprine; CI, corticosteroid therapy; CYC, cyclophosphamide; LVEF, left ventricular ejection fraction; MMF, mycophenolate mofetil; MRI, magnetic resonance imaging; MIX, methotrexate; PET, positron emission tomography; PVC, pre-mature ventricular contraction; VES, ventricular extrasystole.

case 4. No drug-related adverse event or serious adverse event was recorded.

## DISCUSSION

This case series included all patients treated with the  $TNF\alpha$ antagonist (infliximab or adalimumab) for CS in our center. TNFa antagonists show an effectiveness in all patients as rescue treatment in CS relapsing under IT and/or CT, in long and close follow-up without serious infectious or drugrelated adverse events. As reported by Ballul et al. (10), our patients were Caucasian men who relapsed even with IT, although they suggested that IT associated with CT may reduce the relapse rate. Only one patient experienced relapse under TNFa antagonists, but without other IT, and responded to a stronger dose and shorter TNFa antagonist infusion interval. CT was discontinued in three patients treated with TNFα antagonists without relapse or MACEs during longterm follow-up and only one patient had a long-term lowdose prednisone of 5 mg/d. Adalimumab and infliximab were the chosen TNF $\alpha$  antagonists in our patients, because of their effectiveness in extra-cardiac sarcoidosis (32) and because of the convenience of subcutaneous administration of adalimumab and reassuring data on switching infliximab to adalimumab (33). In our patients, adalimumab did not show any evidence of inferiority compared to infliximab since we did not record any relapse or adverse event under this therapy. In two patients, CT was discontinued before TNF $\alpha$  antagonists' initiation, and relapses were treated with infliximab only, without resumption of CT.

Standard therapy including IT and/or CT failed in all our cases, whereas one patient relapsed under infliximab but succeeded with a stronger dose and shorter infusion interval. In this case, infliximab dose was lower (3 mg/kg) and interval infusion was greater (8 weeks) than the other cases, due to referral physician decision and lack of standard protocol in CS. Moreover, this patient received infliximab 28 months after CS diagnosis with already two relapses. This remark raises the question of early "optimal" treatment in CS in order to avoid myocardial scar formation after each relapse, which are probably not responsive to intensive treatment. In three out of four cases, IT was used in combination with TNFa antagonists, as corticosteroid-sparing agents and as demonstrated by Ballul et al. (10) as CS specific treatment. This attitude should be highlighted because of the effectiveness of IT in CS, especially in relapsing or in CTdependent patients. Although all our cases failed under IT alone

TABLE 2   Relapses	and MA	CEs in our	patients.
--------------------	--------	------------	-----------

Events	Case 1	Case 2	Case 3	Case 4	Overall
Relapses	1	1	1	3	6
IT					
CT associated	1	0	0	2	3 (50%)
IT alone	0	1	1	0	2 (33%)
TNF $\alpha$ antagonists	0	0	0	1	1 (16%)
MACEs	0	0	0	3	3
IT					
CT associated	0	0	0	2	2 (66%)
IT alone	0	0	0	0	0
$TNF\alpha$ antagonists	0	0	0	1	1 (33%)
Overall events	1	1	1	3	6

CT, corticosteroid therapy; IT, immunosuppressive therapy; MACEs, major adverse cardiovascular events;  $TNF\alpha$ , tumor necrosis factor alpha. In case 4, MACEs were also considered as relapses.

or associated with CT, IT utility, when used aside from  $TNF\alpha$  antagonists, remain unclear in CS, and further studies might be interesting.

No serious infectious or drug related adverse event occurred in our case series, possibly due to dose sparing and frequent stopping of CT. In fact, 3 out of 4 cases discontinued CT 11–23 months after CS diagnosis and last patient had a 49 months follow-up under the threshold of prednisone 10 mg.

Until 2019, there were no randomized trials on TNFa antagonists in CS, and only a few cases reports or series had shown the potential benefit of TNF $\alpha$  antagonists (17–22). The ATTACH (Anti-TNF Therapy Against Congestive Heart Failure) trial (34) found worsening of heart failure in patients treated by high-dose infliximab for congestive heart failure with other causes than sarcoidosis limiting its use in cardiac inflammatory conditions such as CS. However, Drent et al. (29) have suggested using TNFa antagonists, especially infliximab, if there is no response to conventional treatment, in the presence of active CS and if CS is identified as the only cause of heart failure. Adler et al. conducted a systematic review of efficacy and safety of TNFa antagonists in sarcoidosis (32). They showed similar rates of adverse events (88.2 vs. 91%) and severe adverse events (18.5 vs. 14.8%) in five randomized control trials comparing TNFa antagonists with placebo. Rates of malignancy and death were comparable between groups (1.1 vs. 0.8% for malignancies and 1.1 vs. 1.6% for deaths, TNFa compared to placebo).

In September 2019, Rosenthal et al. (25) recommended adalimumab as second-line therapy after high-dose prednisolone (>30 mg/day for 4–8 weeks) and MTX (20 mg/week) if patients experienced clinical relapse, did not achieve FDG-PET remission, or experienced adverse effects of previous immunosuppression. This retrospective, single center study included 29 patients with CS according to the 2017 criteria of the Japanese Cardiology Society. The study found that discontinuation of immunosuppression was significantly associated with FDG-PET SUV increase and VT recurrence, and steroid-sparing

immunosuppressive agents such as MTX or adalimumab were effective in suppressing inflammation in CS. In November 2019, Harper et al. (24) reported 36 patients treated by infliximab for CS refractory to conventional treatment. Twenty-four (66%) patients were categorized as "responders" after infliximab initiation in at least one of the three outcomes categories (steroid-sparing dose, LVEF, and dysrhythmia). Similar to our case series concerning sparing the dose of CT, Baker et al. (23) reported 20 patients with CS treated by TNFa antagonists. Seventeen patients had complete resolution of disease imaging activity within 12 months, and LVEF did not change (44 vs. 47%). TNFa antagonists permitted a decrease in mean dose of CT (23-4 mg/day) at 6 months and complete discontinuation of CT after a mean of 9 months of treatment with TNFa antagonists. In 2020, Gilotra et al. (26) reported 38 patients with CS treated with TNFα antagonists (infliximab or adalimumab), with a significant decrease in CT dose within 6 or 12 months of treatment, and CT discontinuation in 10 out of 38 patients. The increase in LVEF after treatment was not significant (45 before vs. 47% after treatment), and four (11%) patients suffered from infection as an adverse effect of IT. Finally, in 2021, Bakker et al. (27) reported 22 patients with CS treated by infliximab, with a mean followup of 18.9 months. Eighteen patients (82%) were classified as "responders," with a significant decrease in myocardial SUVmax on FDG-PET and a significant increase in LVEF after TNFa antagonist initiation.

Comparing our case series to these recent data (Table 3), we found similar indications of TNFa antagonists use in CS suffering patients, particularly in patients with relapse occurring under IT. All studies described were retrospective. Mean followup in our series was higher than in the other series. Our study endpoints were relapses and MACEs as defined in our method whereas the other studies chose specific parameters such as prednisone dose, LVEF, myocardial FDG-PET uptake and dysrhythmias. CT and IT use at TNFa antagonists' initiation were similar throughout studies, as were CT mean doses and tapering schemes after TNFa antagonist initiation. Most used IT was methotrexate. Most used TNFa antagonists were infliximab at 5 mg/kg at week 0 and 2, and every 4 weeks and subcutaneous adalimumab 40 mg every 2 weeks. In two studies (24, 35), 66% (24/36) and 82% (18/22) TNFa antagonist's treated patients were classified as "responders." Imaging endpoints were chosen in three studies (23, 25, 27) with good outcomes on disease activity on myocardial FDG-PET uptake. Data on CT discontinuation after TNFα antagonists' initiation were scarce, but studies found significant decrease in CT dose in the follow-up under TNFa antagonists (24, 26). Data on risk of worsening heart failure under TNFa antagonists were reassuring in two studies, with a global LVEF stability before and after treatment initiation (26) and significant LVEF increase from 45 to 55% (27). Nonetheless, a specific attention toward worsening heart failure under TNFα antagonists should be mentioned, as four patients experienced worsening in LVEF in Gilotra et al. cohort (26), especially in patients with severely impaired pre-treatment LVEF (20-35%). A few major drugs associated adverse events were recorded, such as sepsis, Cryptococcus infection, aseptic meningitis, C. difficile diarrhea,

### **TABLE 3** | Outcomes in recent studies upon TNF $\alpha$ antagonists' efficiency in CS.

Endpoints	Baker et al. (23)	Harper et al. (24)	Rosenthal et al. (25)	Gilotra et al. (26)	Bakker et al. (27)	Our series
TNF $\alpha$ antagonist treated of patients ( <i>n</i> )	20	36	19	38	22	4
Mean follow up (mo) Evaluation criteria	Data not available Prednisone dose, LVEF	<12 LVEF, dysrhythmias, prednisone dose	49.2 FDG-PET uptake	15.9 Clinical composite criteria <sup>†</sup> , FDG-PET uptake	18.9 FDG-PET uptake, device interrogation, TTE, biomarker, treatment dose	54.7 Relapse, MACEs
CT and IT used at TNF $\alpha$ antagonist introduction, number of treated patients ( <i>n</i> )	MTX, $n = 20$ Prednisone and MTX, $n = 13$	Prednisone 10–30 mg/d, <i>n</i> = 35 MTX, <i>n</i> = 25 LEF, <i>n</i> = 9 AZA, <i>n</i> = 1 HCQ, <i>n</i> = 2	Data not available	Prednisone alone, n = 2 Prednisone and MMF (mean dose 2 g/d), n = 16 Prednisone and MTX (mean dose 16 mg/w), $n = 11$ Prednisone and AZA (mean dose 171 mg/d), $n = 8$	Prednisone, <i>n</i> = 12 MTX, <i>n</i> = 10 AZA, <i>n</i> = 6 MMF, <i>n</i> = 3 HCQ, <i>n</i> = 1	Prednisone 0–20 mg/d (n = 2) and AZA 100–150 mg/d (n = 2) or MTX 10–20 mg/w (n = 2)
Mean time from CS diagnosis to TNFα antagonist introduction (mo)	16	Data not available	Data not available	16.1	22.8	17.25 (9–28)
TNF $\alpha$ antagonist treatment scheme, number of treated patients ( <i>n</i> )	IFX (data not available), $n = 10$ ADA (data not available), $n = 10$ GOL (data not available), $n = 1$	IFX 5–10 mg/kg every 4–8 weeks, n = 36	ADA 40 mg every 2 weeks $n = 19$	IFX 3–10 mg/kg (interval not shown), n = 30 ADA 40 mg every 2 weeks, $n = 8$	IFX 5 mg/kg week 0 and 2, and every 4 weeks	IFX 3–5 mg/kg every 4–8 weeks n=4 ADA 40 mg every 2 weeks n=2
Prednisone tapering scheme after $TNF\alpha$ antagonist initiation	Mean of 23 mg tapered to mean of 4 mg over 6 months	Mean of 20 mg/d tapered to mean of 5 mg/d over 12 months	Data not available	$21.7 \pm 17.5$ mg/d tapered to $7.3 \pm 7.3$ mg/d over 12 months	Data not available	0–30 mg/d tapered to 0–5mg/d Discontinuation before $(n = 2)$ Discontinuation 13 months after $(n = 1)$
CT discontinuation after TNF $\alpha$ antagonist initiation ( <i>n</i> , %)	Data not available	Data not available	Data not available	10 (26%)	Data not available	n = 1 (25%), 13 months after
Adverse events under TNF $\alpha$ antagonist ( <i>n</i> )	0	6	1	8	5	3
Mean follow-up under $TNF\alpha$ antagonists (mo)	12	<12	Data not available	<12	18.9	33.8 (16–80)
Relapse (n)	Data not available*	Data not available*	Data not available*	Data not available*	Data not available*	6
MACE (n)	Data not available*	Data not available*	Data not available*	Data not available*	Data not available*	3
Relapse under TNF (n, %)	Data not available*	8 (22%)	Data not available*	Data not available*	2 (9%)	1 (25%)
MACE under TNF (n, %)	Data not available*	Data not available*	Data not available*	Data not available*	Data not available*	1 (25%)

<sup>†</sup> Incidence of ventricular arrhythmias, worsening heart failure, heart transplantation, left ventricular assist device implantation and death from any cause. \*Relapse and MACEs were not defined in each study's methodology. ADA, adalimumab; AZA, azathioprine; CT, corticosteroid therapy; GOL, golimumab; HCQ, hydroxychloroquine; IFX, infliximab; LVEF, left ventricular ejection fraction; MACE, major adverse cardiac event; MMF, mycophenolate mofetil; MTX, methotrexate; TNFα, tumor necrosis factor alpha; TTE, transthoracic echocardiography.

hepatitis, and allergic reaction during infusion. In overall cohort studies, 23 adverse events in 139 TNF $\alpha$  antagonists treated patients were retrieved. All these data taken together emphasize

 $TNF\alpha$  antagonists' efficacy and safety but highlight the lack of homogeneity in study design and prevent us from drawing any clear recommendations.

In 2021, Kouranos et al. published a state-of-the-art review on CS (35), emphasizing early use of CT in CS but without established scheme. Also, initial dosage remain unclear. Use of IT such as methotrexate is mentioned as of interest in avoiding steroid related adverse events and dysrhythmias such as ventricular extra systole and non-sustained ventricular tachycardia. Nonetheless, duration and dose remain unknown in this specific condition. Unfortunately, TNF $\alpha$  antagonists were not mentioned as possible part of CS treatment, including as rescue treatment in severe of refractory CS to conventional treatment.

TNF $\alpha$  antagonists are effective in CS cases that failed or relapsed under conventional IT, including CT or non-biological IT, and represent a good steroid-sparing therapy with an overall good tolerance profile in our case study and in the literature data.

Our case study had some limitations. Only four patients received TNF $\alpha$  antagonists for CS at our institution, which limited interpretation of the usefulness of this medication. Moreover, evolution of each patient could be attributed to CS natural course, due to the lack of a control group. The retrospective nature of the study meant that our patients had different treatment regimens that were adapted by referral physicians to the specific condition of each patient. The initial starting dose of CT was 1 mg/kg/day in each case, which was higher than some proposed regimens in the literature but without long-term maintenance dose of CT because of the use of IT and TNF $\alpha$  antagonists. In retrospective studies, CT schemes varied a lot as shown in Sadek et al. systematic review on CT in CS (9), probably due to physicians' decision toward each patient conditions and retrospective design of most of the studies.

In order to clarify  $TNF\alpha$  antagonists' position in the treatment scheme of CS, further studies are needed, with control groups, standardized treatment schemes on CT and IT use, and strong clinical endpoints such as relapse or MACEs. However, in the

## REFERENCES

- Iannuzzi MC, Rybicki BA, Teirstein AS. Sarcoidosis. N Engl J Med. (2007) 357:2153–65. doi: 10.1056/NEJMra071714
- Baughman RP, Teirstein AS, Judson MA, Rossman MD, Yeager H, Bresnitz EA, et al. Clinical characteristics of patients in a case control study of sarcoidosis. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* (2001) 164:1885– 9. doi: 10.1164/ajrccm.164.10.2104046
- Mehta D, Lubitz SA, Frankel Z, Wisnivesky JP, Einstein AJ, Goldman M, et al. Cardiac involvement in patients with sarcoidosis: diagnostic and prognostic value of outpatient testing. *Chest.* (2008) 133:1426– 35. doi: 10.1378/chest.07-2784
- Perry A, Vuitch F. Causes of death in patients with sarcoidosis. A morphologic study of 38 autopsies with clinicopathologic correlations. *Arch Pathol Lab Med.* (1995) 119:167–72.
- Silverman KJ, Hutchins GM, Bulkley BH. Cardiac sarcoid: a clinicopathologic study of 84 unselected patients with systemic sarcoidosis. *Circulation*. (1978) 58:1204–11. doi: 10.1161/01.CIR.58.6.1204
- Hulten E, Aslam S, Osborne M, Abbasi S, Bittencourt MS, Blankstein R. Cardiac sarcoidosis-state of the art review. *Cardiovasc Diagn Ther.* (2016) 6:50–63. doi: 10.3978/j.issn.2223-3652.2015.12.13
- Yatsynovich Y, Dittoe N, Petrov M, Maroz N. Cardiac sarcoidosis: a review of contemporary challenges in diagnosis and treatment. *Am J Med Sci.* (2018) 355:113–25. doi: 10.1016/j.amjms.2017.08.009

absence of such studies, we recommend  $TNF\alpha$  antagonists use early in severe or relapsing CS, because of the life-threatening issues in this specific condition, and to avoid long and/or high CT cumulative exposure in frequently young people.

## CONCLUSION

We reported a case series of four patients successfully treated by TNF $\alpha$  antagonists for relapsing CS under CT and IT, with good long-term outcomes regarding relapse rate, steroid-sparing dose and adverse drug events. Treatment regimens and standardized approaches are lacking in CS, showing that a tailored approach is needed for each patient to achieve remission, but with the possibility of TNF $\alpha$  antagonists use in case of severe or relapsing CS under IT and/or CT.

## DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

The original contributions presented in the study are included in the article/supplementary material, further inquiries can be directed to the corresponding author.

## **ETHICS STATEMENT**

Investigation of the data was approved by the local ethics committee Comité de Protection des Personnes Sud-Est 6 (number 2020/CE 75). The patients/participants provided their oral and written informed consent to participate in this study, and oral consent to publication of their anonymous data.

## **AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS**

All authors listed have made a substantial, direct and intellectual contribution to the work, and approved it for publication.

- Tan JL, Fong HK, Birati EY, Han Y. Cardiac sarcoidosis. Am J Cardiol. (2019) 123:513–22. doi: 10.1016/j.amjcard.2018.10.021
- Sadek MM, Yung D, Birnie DH, Beanlands RS, Nery PB. Corticosteroid therapy for cardiac sarcoidosis: a systematic review. *Can J Cardiol.* (2013) 29:1034–41. doi: 10.1016/j.cjca.2013.02.004
- Ballul T, Borie R, Crestani B, Daugas E, Descamps V, Dieude P, et al. Treatment of cardiac sarcoidosis: a comparative study of steroids alone versus steroids associated with immunosuppressive drugs. *Arthritis Rheumatol.* (2018) 70:131. doi: 10.1016/j.ijcard.2018.11.131
- Yalagudri S, Zin Thu N, Devidutta S, Saggu D, Thachil A, Chennapragada S, et al. Tailored approach for management of ventricular tachycardia in cardiac sarcoidosis. *J Cardiovasc Electrophysiol.* (2017) 28:893–902. doi: 10.1111/jce.13228
- Zissel G, Prasse A, Müller-Quernheim J. Sarcoidosisimmunopathogenetic concepts. Semin Respir Crit Care Med. (2007) 28:3–14. doi: 10.1055/s-2007-970329
- 13. Riancho-Zarrabeitia L, Calvo-Río V, Blanco R, Mesquida M, Adan AM, Herreras JM, et al. Anti-TNF- $\alpha$  therapy in refractory uveitis associated with sarcoidosis: multicenter study of 17 patients. *Semin Arthritis Rheum.* (2015) 45:361–8. doi: 10.1016/j.semarthrit.2015.05.010
- Cohen Aubart F, Bouvry D, Galanaud D, Dehais C, Mathey G, Psimaras D, et al. Long-term outcomes of refractory neurosarcoidosis treated with infliximab. *J Neurol.* (2017) 264:891–7. doi: 10.1007/s00415-017-8444-9

- Hasni SA, Kunz D, Finzel K, Gruber BL. Osseous sarcoidosis treated with tumor necrosis factor-inhibitors: case report and review of the literature. *Spine*. (2010) 35:E904–7. doi: 10.1097/BRS.0b013e3181dc9a54
- Jamilloux Y, Cohen-Aubart F, Chapelon-Abric C, Maucort-Boulch D, Marquet A, Pérard L, et al. Efficacy and safety of tumor necrosis factor antagonists in refractory sarcoidosis: a multicenter study of 132 patients. *Semin Arthritis Rheum.* (2017) 47:288–94. doi: 10.1016/j.semarthrit.2017.03.005
- Vorselaars ADM, Crommelin HA, Deneer VHM, Meek B, Claessen AME, Keijsers RGM, et al. Effectiveness of infliximab in refractory FDG PET-positive sarcoidosis. *Eur Respir J.* (2015) 46:175–85. doi: 10.1183/09031936.002 27014
- Uthman I, Touma Z, Khoury M. Cardiac sarcoidosis responding to monotherapy with infliximab. *Clin Rheumatol.* (2007) 26:2001– 3. doi: 10.1007/s10067-007-0614-1
- 19. Barnabe C, McMeekin J, Howarth A, Martin L. Successful treatment of cardiac sarcoidosis with infliximab. *J Rheumatol*. (2008) 35:1686–7.
- Roberts SD, Wilkes DS, Burgett RA, Knox KS. Refractory sarcoidosis responding to infliximab. *Chest.* (2003) 124:2028– 31. doi: 10.1378/chest.124.5.2028
- Miller CT, Sweiss NJ, Lu Y. FDG PET/CT evidence of effective treatment of cardiac sarcoidosis with adalimumab. *Clin Nucl Med.* (2016) 41:417– 8. doi: 10.1097/RLU.00000000001124
- Crouser ED, Lozanski G, Fox CC, Hauswirth DW, Raveendran R, Julian MW. The CD4+ lymphopenic sarcoidosis phenotype is highly responsive to anti-tumor necrosis factor-{alpha} therapy. *Chest.* (2010) 137:1432– 5. doi: 10.1378/chest.09-2576
- Baker MC, Sheth K, Witteles R, Genovese MC, Shoor S, Simard JF. TNF-alpha inhibition for the treatment of cardiac sarcoidosis. *Semin Arthritis Rheum.* (2019) 50:546–52. doi: 10.1016/j.semarthrit.2019.11.004
- Harper LJ, McCarthy M, Ribeiro Neto ML, Hachamovitch R, Pearson K, Bonanno B, et al. Infliximab for refractory cardiac sarcoidosis. *Am J Cardiol.* (2019) 124:1630–5. doi: 10.1016/j.amjcard.2019.07.067
- Rosenthal DG, Parwani P, Murray TO, Petek BJ, Benn BS, De Marco T, et al. Long-term corticosteroid-sparing immunosuppression for cardiac sarcoidosis. J Am Heart Assoc. (2019) 8:e010952. doi: 10.1161/JAHA.118.010952
- Gilotra NA, Wand AL, Pillarisetty A, Devraj M, Pavlovic N, Ahmed S, et al. Clinical and imaging response to tumor necrosis factor alpha inhibitors in treatment of cardiac sarcoidosis: a multicenter experience. *J Card Fail*. (2020) 27:83–91. doi: 10.1016/j.cardfail.2020.08.013
- Bakker ALM, Mathijssen H, Azzahhafi J, Swaans MJ, Veltkamp M, Keijsers RGM, et al. Effectiveness and safety of infliximab in cardiac Sarcoidosis. *Int J Cardiol.* (2021) 330:179–85. doi: 10.1016/j.ijcard.2021.02.022

- Baughman RP, Grutters JC. New treatment strategies for pulmonary sarcoidosis: antimetabolites, biological drugs, and other treatment approaches. *Lancet Respir Med.* (2015) 3:813– 22. doi: 10.1016/S2213-2600(15)00199-X
- Drent M, Cremers JP, Jansen TL, Baughman RP. Practical eminence and experience-based recommendations for use of TNF-α inhibitors in sarcoidosis. Sarcoidosis Vasc Diffuse Lung Dis Off J WASOG. (2014) 31:91–107.
- Hamzeh NY, Wamboldt FS, Weinberger HD. Management of cardiac sarcoidosis in the United States: a Delphi study. *Chest.* (2012) 141:154– 62. doi: 10.1378/chest.11-0263
- Birnie DH, Sauer WH, Bogun F, Cooper JM, Culver DA, Duvernoy CS, et al. HRS expert consensus statement on the diagnosis and management of arrhythmias associated with cardiac sarcoidosis. *Heart Rhythm.* (2014) 11:1305–23. doi: 10.1016/j.hrthm.2014.03.043
- Adler BL, Wang CJ, Bui T-L, Schilperoort HM, Armstrong AW. Anti-tumor necrosis factor agents in sarcoidosis: a systematic review of efficacy and safety. *Semin Arthritis Rheum.* (2019) 48:1093–104. doi: 10.1016/j.semarthrit.2018.10.005
- Crommelin HA, van der Burg LM, Vorselaars ADM, Drent M, van Moorsel CHM, Rijkers GT, et al. Efficacy of adalimumab in sarcoidosis patients who developed intolerance to infliximab. *Respir Med.* (2016) 115:72– 7. doi: 10.1016/j.rmed.2016.04.011
- 34. Chung ES, Packer M, Lo KH, Fasanmade AA, Willerson JT, Anti-TNF therapy against congestive heart failure investigators. randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled, pilot trial of infliximab, a chimeric monoclonal antibody to tumor necrosis factor-alpha, in patients with moderate-to-severe heart failure: results of the anti-TNF Therapy Against Congestive Heart Failure (ATTACH) trial. *Circulation*. (2003) 107:3133– 40. doi: 10.1161/01.CIR.0000077913.60364.D2
- Kouranos V, Sharma R. Cardiac sarcoidosis: state-of-the-art review. *Heart Br* Card Soc. (2021). doi: 10.1136/heartjnl-2019-316442. [Epub ahead of print].

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2021 Stievenart, Le Guenno, Ruivard, Rieu, André and Grobost. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.





## Focus on Autoimmune Myocarditis in Graves' Disease: A Case-Based Review

Lujin Wu $^{1,2}$ , Wei Wang $^{1,2}$ , Qianru Leng $^{1,2}$ , Nana Tang $^3$ , Ning Zhou $^{1,2}$ , Yan Wang $^{1,2}$  and Dao Wen Wang $^{1,2\ast}$ 

<sup>1</sup> Division of Cardiology, Department of Internal Medicine, Tongji Medical College, Tongji Hospital, Huazhong University of Science and Technology, Wuhan, China, <sup>2</sup> Hubei Key Laboratory of Genetics and Molecular Mechanism of Cardiologic Disorders, Huazhong University of Science and Technology, Wuhan, China, <sup>3</sup> Nursing Teaching Office of Internal Medicine, Tongji Hospital Affiliated to Tongji Medical College of Huazhong University of Science & Technology, Wuhan, China

The manifestations of hyperthyroidism-related myocardial damage are multitudinous, including arrhythmia, dilated cardiomyopathy, valvular diseases, and even cardiogenic shock. Acute myocarditis induced by thyrotoxicosis had been reported in a few studies. However, attention on its prevalence and underlying mechanisms is sorely lacking. Its long-term harm is often ignored, and it may eventually develop into dilated cardiomyopathy and heart failure. We report a case of Graves' disease with a progressive elevation of hypersensitive cardiac troponin-I at several days after discontinuation of the patient's anti-thyroid drugs. Cardiac magnetic resonance imaging (CMRI) showed inflammatory edema of some cardiomyocytes (stranded enhanced signals under T2 mapping), myocardial necrosis (scattered enhanced signals under T1 late gadolinium enhancement) in the medial and inferior epicardial wall, with a decreased left ventricular systolic function (48%), which implied a possibility of acute myocarditis induced by thyrotoxicosis. The patient was then given a transient glucocorticoid (GC) treatment and achieved a good curative effect. Inspired by this case, we aim to systematically elaborate the pathogenesis, diagnosis, and treatment of hyperthyroidism-induced autoimmune myocarditis. Additionally, we emphasize the importance of CMRI and GC therapy in the diagnosis and treatment of hyperthyroidism-related myocarditis.

### **OPEN ACCESS**

### Edited by:

George W. Booz, University of Mississippi Medical Center School of Dentistry, United States

### Reviewed by:

Karin Wildi, Critical Care Research Group (CCRG), Australia Emna Abidi, American University of Beirut, Lebanon

> \*Correspondence: Dao Wen Wang dwwang@tjh.tjmu.edu.cn

#### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to Cardiovascular Therapeutics, a section of the journal Frontiers in Cardiovascular Medicine

> Received: 10 March 2021 Accepted: 02 June 2021 Published: 07 July 2021

### Citation:

Wu L, Wang W, Leng Q, Tang N, Zhou N, Wang Y and Wang DW (2021) Focus on Autoimmune Myocarditis in Graves' Disease: A Case-Based Review. Front. Cardiovasc. Med. 8:678645. doi: 10.3389/fcvm.2021.678645 Keywords: Graves' disease, thyrotoxicosis, autoimmune myocarditis, cMRI, glucocorticoid

## INTRODUCTION

Cardiovascular disease remains one of the largest causes of death worldwide. Thyroid hormones are closely related to the cardiovascular system (CVS) in both physiological and pathological situations. Dating back to ontogeny, the thyroid and the CVS are derived from the same embryological origin. The former modulates each component of the latter for a normal function during the developmental stage (1). Thyroid hormone dysfunction has been shown to be devastating to the heart, and both all-cause and cardiovascular mortality are increased in hyperthyroidism (2).

Classic hyperthyroidism cardiomyopathy was defined as a range of heart diseases caused by hyperthyroidism, mainly manifesting as arrhythmia, atrial fibrillation, cardiac enlargement, heart failure, and valvular diseases (3). Its severity is second only to hyperthyroidism crisis, which is an important cause of death in hyperthyroidism patients (4). Currently, an interesting case with

115

Graves' disease (GD) was admitted to our hospital, shifting our attention to acute myocarditis induced by hyperthyroidism. Progressive elevation of high-sensitivity cardiac troponin I (hscTnI) without any discomfort was her main clinical feature. The features of cardiac magnetic resonance imaging (CMRI) met the upgraded Lake Louise criteria (LLC) in 2018 for myocarditis rather than coronary ischemia.

Myocarditis is broadly defined as an inflammatory process invading cardiomyocytes (5). Viral myocarditis is the most frequent type, often with fever or other symptoms of infection, chest pain, dyspnea, electrocardiogram (ECG) changes, and troponin elevation (6). There is strong evidence that autoimmune diseases are also involved in the occurrence of acute myocarditis (7). Furthermore, 7.2% of myocarditis patients and 15% of fulminant myocarditis had autoimmune diseases (8). Although GD is a common autoimmune thyrotoxicosis and well-known to be related to chronic heart failure (especially dilated cardiomyopathy), hyperthyroidism-associated acute myocarditis is rarely reported. However, retrospective studies reported that 9-16% of unexplained non-ischemic dilated cardiomyopathy cases have a histological evidence of myocarditis (9). Thus, there may exist huge omissions about hyperthyroidism-related myocarditis in GD patients.

Additionally, our patient showed a good response to transient anti-inflammatory therapy with glucocorticoid (GC). Based on the treatment experience from this patient, we will systematically elaborate the following scientific issues: (1) the potential mechanisms and characteristics of thyrotoxic-related myocarditis, (2) the diagnosis and antidiastole about thyrotoxic-related myocarditis, (3) the value of CMRI in the diagnosis of inflammatory cardiomyopathy, and (4) potential treatment strategies of thyrotoxic-related myocarditis.

## **CASE PRESENTATION**

A 31-year-old woman with 2-month pregnancy was diagnosed with hyperthyroidism 3 years ago and mainly complained with palpitation and excessive sweating. Then, she accepted propylthiouracil treatment orally and persisted 6 months after her delivery. Her above-mentioned symptoms were significantly improved, and she gained healthy birth outcomes. The doctors later switched her medication to methimazole (5 mg, b.i.d.). Both drugs showed good control for her disease without any adverse events. On July 10, 2020, she voluntarily discontinued the medications without any medical consultation. At 10 days later (July 20), she was re-admitted at our hospital for further treatment because her thyroid function examination showed obvious abnormalities without any discomfort. Except for laparoscopic surgery for ovarian cyst in 2015, she denied any other history of surgery, chronic diseases, inherited diseases, and allergy.

Upon admission, the physical examination showed that the heart rate was 96 beats/min and the thyroid gland was of grade II enlargement. The laboratory workup showed that the patient had decreased thyroglobulin (Tg), 0.33  $\mu$ g/L, with positive thyroglobulin antibody (Tg-Ab) >4,000.00 IU/ml, positive

TABLE 1 | Laboratory parameters of thyroid function (FT3, FT4, and TSH).

Date	FT3 (pg/L)	FT4 (ng/L)	TSH (μIU/L)
Normal range	2.0-4.4	9.32-17.09	0.27-4.2
21 July	16.19	51.27	<0.005
25 July	12.35	50.44	< 0.005
28 July	7.65	38.1	< 0.005
30 July	6.89	33.79	< 0.005
OU DUIY	0.03	00.19	<0.000

 TABLE 2 | Clinical indicators about infection.

Respiratory symptoms	None	Anti-CMV IgM	Negative
Clinical indicators			
Temperature (°C)	36.1 (36.1–37)	Anti-HSV-I IgM	Negative
Neutrophils (10 <sup>9</sup> /L)	2.10 (1.80–6.30)	Anti-HSV-II IgM	Negative
Lymphocytes (10 <sup>9</sup> /L)	1.38 (1.10–3.20)	Anti-EBV IgM	Negative
Hemoglobin (g/L)	118 (115.0–150.0)	Anti-PVB19 IgM	Negative
Platelets (10 <sup>9</sup> /L)	223 (125.0–350.0)	Anti-CVB IgM	Negative
hsCRP (mg/L)	3.8 (<10)	Anti-CA16 IgM	Negative
ESR (mm/H)	6 (0–15)	Anti-ECHO IgM	Negative
TG (µg/L)	0.33 (3.5–77)	Anti-MV IgM	Negative
TG-Ab (IU/ml)	>4,000 (0–115)	Anti-VZV IgM	Negative
TPO-Ab (IU/ml)	>600 (0–34)	Anti-RV IgM	Negative
TRAb (IU/L)	7.08 (0–1.58)	Anti-TOX IgM	Negative

hsCRP, high-sensitivity C-reactive protein; ESR, erythrocyte sedimentation rate; TG, thyroglobulin; TG-Ab, thyroglobulin antibody; TPO-Ab, thyroid peroxidase antibody; TRAb, thyrotropin receptor antibody; CMV, cytomegalovirus; HSV, herpes simplex virus; EBV, Epstein–Barr virus; PVB19, parvovirus B19; CVB, coxsackievirus B; CA16, coxsackievirus A16; ECHO, enteric cytopathic human orphan virus; MV, measles virus; VZV, varicella-zoster virus; RV, rubella virus; TOX, toxoplasma.

thyroid peroxidase antibody (TPO-Ab) >600.00 IU/ml, and positive thyroid-stimulating hormone (TSH) receptor antibody (TR-Ab) 7.08 IU/L. Her thyroid function showed decreased TSH (0.005 µIU/ml) and increased free thyroxine (FT4, 51.27 ng/L) and free triiodothyronine (FT3, 16.19 pg/ml; Table 1). No obvious abnormality was found in the blood routine test, liver and kidney function, electrolyte, urine routine test, Ddimer, ESR, hsCRP (Table 2), and NT-proBNP. Surprisingly, the hs-cTnI was increased by 101.5 pg/ml (normal range, <15.6 pg/ml) (Figure 1). In addition, the 12-lead ECG showed poor progression of R waves in leads V1-V3 (Figure 2A). The echocardiography showed that the heart morphology was normal without valvular disease and segmental wall motion, and the value of ejection fraction (EF) was 70%. No abnormality was found by color Doppler ultrasound about the liver, gallbladder, spleen, pancreas, kidney, and bladder, except for multiple calculi in the intrahepatic duct.

At the following 2 days, the level of hs-cTnI was gradually increased to 1,516.3 pg/ml. The results of a re-examination of both ECG and echocardiography were similar to the previous results. Although the patient did not express any discomfort, the elevation of hs-cTnI and abnormal ECG suggested that myocardial necrosis existed. In addition to prophylactic antiplatelet (aspirin), statins, and anti-hyperthyroidism drug



methimazole, 5 mg dexamethasone sodium phosphate (once) was tried intravenously at 10:28 on July 22. At 16:27 on the same day, the hs-cTnI was surprisingly found to drop to 994.6 pg/ml, rapidly. However, the level of hs-cTnI rose dramatically to its peak 7,785.9 pg/ml for the next 2 days (Figure 1). During this period, the only changed treatment was that the glucocorticoids were discontinued. Moreover, 24-h Holter ECG captured the occasional premature ventricular contractions (Figure 2B). Although the patient still had no abnormal symptoms about the heart, percutaneous coronary angiography (PCA) and CMRI were recommended. She rejected the invasive PCA. The CMRI showed an inflammatory edema of the myocardium [stranded enhanced signals under T2 mapping and ventricular septal enhancement signal in T2 black blood fat suppression (T2-BB-FS) sequences], myocardial necrosis [scattered enhanced signals under T1 late gadolinium enhancement (LGE)] in the medial and inferior epicardial wall, with a decreased left ventricular systolic function (LVEF, 48%), which are consistent with the change of acute myocarditis (Figure 3). Additionally, she does not appear to have been infected by any pathogens since the results of serotype antibodies for several viruses showed that the IgM of all selected viruses are negative, including CMV, HSV-I, HSV-II, EBV, PVB19, CVB, CA16, ECHO, MV, VZV, RV, and TOX. Thus, methylprednisolone (40 mg/d) was given intravenously. Considering no risk factors and evidence for coronary heart disease, antiplatelet and statins were withdrawn in the meantime. At the sixth day after admission (26 July), her hs-cTnI was significantly decreased to 1,014.8 pg/ml. Then, intravenous methylprednisolone was changed to oral prednisone (20 mg/day) for the next 4 days. The patient's myocardial injury markers gradually decreased and fell to the normal range (29.4 pg/ml) when she was discharged from our hospital on July 30.

## DISCUSSION

Although direct evidence to exclude coronary artery occlusion in this patient is lacking, the CMRI result seemed not consistent with the characteristics of myocardial infarction. Interestingly, hs-cTnI decreased within hours after the first temporary administration with 5 mg dexamethasone but rapidly increased by 7.8-fold in the next 2 days once GC was withdrawn. When the GC treatment became continuous, the myocardial injury markers decreased steadily. These features are more in line with the characteristics of myocarditis. In addition, the facts that the patient did not have fever and respiratory symptoms and her blood routine, inflammatory markers, and serum IgM of several viruses were normal ruled out bacterial or viral infection (Table 2). Therefore, we conjectured that this patient suffered from acute autoimmune myocarditis caused by thyrotoxicosis. However, current evidence for the concept of thyrotoxicosis-induced myocarditis seem to be limited. There are only some scattered reports and few studies with small sample



sizes about myocarditis caused by hyperthyroidism (10-12). Inspired by the successful experience of the patient, we believe that it is necessary and meaningful to deeply elaborate this disease and summarize the current related research. Although

more clinical studies are urgently need, we try to introduce the epidemiological data, mechanism, diagnostic methods, and treatment strategies for thyrotoxicosis-induced myocarditis in this study.



FIGURE 3 | (A) Representative late gadolinium enhancement (red arrow) in the left ventricular anterior wall under T1 imaging (long axis). (B) An enhancement signal (red arrow) appeared in the inferior wall and inferolateral wall of the middle segment of the left ventricle under T2 mapping (short axis). (C) An enhanced signal (red arrow) appeared in the interventricular septum in T2 black blood fat suppression sequences (short axis).

## **Epidemiological Characteristics**

Hyperthyroid cardiomyopathy is a general term for a series of heart diseases, including arrhythmia, cardiac hypertrophy, heart failure, and valvular diseases, which are precipitated by Graves' disease (GD) (3). Thyrotoxicosis-related myocarditis can be differently defined as the inflammatory response damaging the muscular tissues of heart caused by thyrotoxicosis (13). Thyrotoxic cardiomyopathy has been reported as an initial presentation in 6% of hyperthyroidism patients (14). Compared with arrhythmia, congestive heart failure, and dilated heart disease, thyrotoxicosis-related myocarditis is relatively rare and occasionally reported in few studies (15). Mavrogeni et al. investigated 250 patients with hyperthyroidism, 50 of whom had persistent cardiac symptoms, including chest pain, dyspnea, and palpitations. Fifteen of 50 (30%) had been confirmed as inflammatory edema of the cardiomyocytes by CMRI. In addition, three patients were further confirmed by myocardial (or endomyocardial) biopsy as lymphocyte infiltration, but not any evidence of viral infection was found (10). Although accurate epidemiological information is lacking, we can speculate that the incidence rate of thyrotoxicosis-related myocarditis may be seriously underestimated. On the one hand, many cases of myocarditis are likely underdiagnosed due to subclinical or non-specific symptoms; on the other hand, CMRI or myocardial biopsy, which has an important value in the diagnosis of myocarditis, is not widely used in the clinic due to their limitations. In 2000, WD Edwards and his colleagues analyzed 11 biopsied patients with GD with reduced ejection fraction. The results showed that 18.2% (2/11) of the patients presented with lymphocytic myocarditis, and the other important manifestations were dilated cardiomyopathy (6/11) and arrhythmogenic right ventricular dysplasia (3/11) (12). In addition, a recent study which analyzed 173 patients with myocarditis, as confirmed by cardiac biopsy, found that about 23/173 (13.3%) of them had hyperthyroidism, and the main cause was autoimmune myocarditis (19/23 = 82.6%) (16). These results suggest that thyrotoxicosis-related myocarditis needs be paid more attention.

## **Underlying Mechanism**

Myocarditis is an inflammatory disease of the myocardium and associated with immune dysfunction which may frequently lead to the development of dilated cardiomyopathy (17). Three distinct forms of myocarditis are recognized: idiopathic, autoimmune, and infectious. Some autoimmune and autoinflammatory diseases, such as sarcoidosis, Behçet's disease, eosinophilic granulomatosis, myositis, and systemic lupus erythematosus, had been well-documented to cause myocarditis in previous researches (18, 19). In recent years, some studies found that Graves' disease, another autoimmune disease, can also develop into inflammatory cardiomyopathy (8, 20). In 1999, Yagoro et al. firstly identified lymphocyte infiltration by endomyocardial biopsy in a patient with autoimmune thyroiditis and confirmed the presence of anti-cardiac antibodies in the plasma or myocardium (21). Later, some studies had confirmed its pathological change as lymphocyte-dominated autoimmune myocarditis (12, 22). Due to the lack of animal models of myocarditis caused by thyrotoxicosis, the mechanism of myocarditis is poorly understood. What is clear, however, is that the crosstalk between cardiomyocyte injury and inflammation dysfunction should be the key steps.

### The Pathophysiological Mechanism of Myocardial Damage

The damage of hyperthyroidism on the cardiovascular system had long been well-recognized (23), involving hyperdynamic, hypermetabolism, genomic, and non-genomic molecular regulation. Clinical findings indicate that excessive elevated thyroid hormone increased the heart rate and myocardial contractility and relaxed the peripheral vessels, leading to a significant increase in cardiac output. However, a long period of hyperdynamic state is not good for the heart (3), which was also described as thyrotoxicosis. Firstly, a significant increase of cardiac load can eventually lead to compensatory cardiac hypertrophy and gradually develop into heart failure. Secondly, increased myocardial metabolism and oxygen consumption lead to mitochondrial dysfunction and oxidative stress injury (24). Thirdly, heart relative ischemia aggravates cardiomyocyte injury for shortening of the coronary artery filling time. Myocardial injury can trigger inflammatory responses that have been demonstrated in several basic studies, such as in transverse aortic constriction mice or myocardial infarction mice (25, 26).

Additionally, thyroid hormone also changes myocardial function by regulating gene expression and ion channel state, which provides a molecular biological perspective for us to understand the myocardial damage of hyperthyroidism (27). Both thyroid hormone (TH) receptors and two T3-binding nuclear receptors, TRa1 and TRb1, are expressed in the cardiac myocyte (2). The latter mediates the binding of TH to TH response elements in the promoter regions of TH-responsive genes. Those genes encoding important structural and regulatory proteins, including myosin heavy chain isoforms  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ , sarcoplasmic reticulum calcium-activated ATPase (SERCA2), phospholamban, the β-adrenergic receptor, adenylyl cyclase V and VI, and various membrane ion channels, regulate the reuptake and release of calcium from the sarcoplasmic reticulum, thereby regulating the systolic and diastolic capacity of the myocardium (3, 28, 29). The non-genomic effects are usually receptor independent and largely occur at the plasma membrane, regulating ion transporter activity, and are responsible, in part, for the ability of T3 to increase the heart rate (30). Although a hyperdynamic and hypermetabolic state induced by hyperthyroidism seems be more associated with chronic heart remodeling and heart failure, inflammatory infiltration, and network have been revealed as both the cause and the outcome of heart damage (31-33). Clinically, thyroid storms can induce acute heart failure and eventually lead to dilated cardiomyopathy, confirming that direct toxicity, and ion channel regulation by thyroxine accelerate myocardial inflammation (34, 35).

### The Mechanism of Inflammation Dysfunction

The infiltration of inflammatory cells and the production of a large number of inflammatory factors aggravate the myocyte necrosis (8). Thus, we elaborate here on the underlying mechanism and characteristic of inflammation dysfunction in the heart induced by hyperthyroidism. Endomyocardial biopsy has documented that lymphocytic-dominated myocarditis is the commonest histological subtype of GD-related myocarditis, characterized by a dominant component of T lymphocytes and a variable number of macrophages (12, 22, 36). The lymphocytes are divided into several functional subtypes based on their surface markers: T lymphocyte [including CD4+ T effector cells, T helper cells (Th), regulatory T cells (Tregs), CD8+ T cell, B lymphocyte, and NK cells] (37). Infiltrated lymphocyte subpopulations contribute to the progression of myocarditis and subsequent cardiac remodeling. Using CD4 and CD8 knockout mice improves the prognosis and confirms their vital role in virus myocarditis (37). Furthermore, the transfer of cTnI-specific CD4+ effector T cells to healthy recipients causes severe inflammation, fibrosis, and cardiac dysfunction in animal models, suggesting an exclusive role for CD4+ T cells in myocarditis development and progression (38, 39). Th cells including Th1, Th2, and Th17 and FOXP3+ Treg cell may also contribute to this pathological process via complex regulatory networks (40). Song et al. found that a high frequency of Th2 cells and an increase of Th2 cytokines were characteristics of myocarditis patient hearts during the end stages of heart failure (41). The alteration of thyroxine influences the recruitment and activity of T lymphocytes (42). The enhanced expression of ICAM-1, VCAM-1, and the tissue inhibitors of metalloproteinases has been observed in GD patients, which promotes the infiltration of lymphocytes in the injured organs, including the heart (43). A hyperthyroid state leads to an increased activation of lymphocytes mediated by various factors including NF- $\kappa$ B, protein kinase C signaling pathways, and  $\beta$ -adrenergic receptor (44). However, the distribution and functional characteristics of these lymphocyte subsets in the occurrence and development of hyperthyroidism myocarditis are still not very clear and deserve further exploration in the future.

Additionally, attack by autoantibodies against the cardiomyocytes has been demonstrated to be the spark for the inflammatory disorders in autoimmune myocarditis (45). The discovery of heart reactive antibodies in the plasma or myocardium in autoimmune thyroiditis demonstrates that autoimmune-mediated tissue destruction in GD possibly contributes to autoimmune myocarditis (21). We have to ask how autoimmune antibodies against self-myosin are produced. In fact, cardiac myosin is well-concealed within the intracellular compartment. Its antigens, such as myosin heavy chain  $\alpha$  ( $\alpha$ -MHC), are expressed on thymic medullary epithelial cells as part of T cell selection under ischemia or toxic stimulation, which, in turn, launches an autoimmune sensitization (46, 47). A correlation between anti-myosin autoantibodies and deterioration of systolic and diastolic left ventricular function had been documented in patients with chronic myocarditis (48). Thus, more confirmed myocardial autoantibodies and their pathogenic mechanisms are worthy of identification in patients with GD.

Additionally, innate immune cells (macrophages, killer cells, dendritic cells, etc.) are also present in varying degrees in autoimmune myocarditis. Among them, monocyte-macrophage lineages are predominant in human and experimental myocarditis (49). Cardiac injury upon myocarditis results in an early recruitment of Ly6C<sup>hi</sup> inflammatory monocytes from the circulation (50). Monocytes stimulated by Th1 cells tend to differentiate into pro-inflammatory M1 macrophages (51). Th2-associated cytokines, mainly IL-4 and-13, activate the anti-inflammatory M2 macrophage phenotype, which blunts the inflammatory response and promotes cardiac fibrotic healing (52, 53). Growing evidences have documented that excessive thyroxine enhances the proliferation and pro-inflammatory function of multiple cells in the innate immune system (44).

### Conclusion

In conclusion, direct myocyte damage through hormonal effects or ion channel regulation and uncontrolled autoimmune response may be two coexisting mechanisms in the development of GD-induced myocarditis (**Figure 4**). However, their contributions vary at different stages of pathological development. In the acute phases, myocyte damage/necrosis



is pronounced and promotes the production of inflammatory cascades and storms. In healing stages, myocyte damage becomes localized, and the release of inflammatory cytokines calms down (54). Lymphocytes give way to macrophages, and mesenchymal reparative tissue appears and is gradually substituted by replacement fibrosis (**Figure 4**).

## **Animal Model**

The establishment of animal models is of great significance for better understanding and elucidating the mechanisms behind Graves' disease-associated myocarditis. TH had been directly injected into different mice strains to investigate its association with cardiac structure and function. Short-term TH treatment (10 days) appeared to affect the heart rate primarily, with no change in heart size or function. However, moderate-length (2 months) and longstanding TH stimulation (10 months) in F1b hamsters resulted in significant cardiac hypertrophy and deleterious cardiac remodeling characterized by myocyte lengthening, chamber dilatation, decreased relative

wall thickness, increased wall stress, and increased left ventricular (LV) interstitial fibrotic deposition (55, 56). However, whether myocarditis is involved in these processes has not been revealed in the above-mentioned study. In a hyperthyroid Wistar rat model induced by intraperitoneal injection with exogenous thyroxine for 4 weeks, cardiac lipid peroxides and serum endothelin-1 were increased, whereas cardiac superoxide dismutase, catalase, glutathione, and matrix metalloproteinase-2 were reduced in the hyperthyroid group. Unfortunately, myocardial inflammation (MPO level) and fibrosis (Masson trichrome staining) did not change significantly compared with the controls (57). Interestingly, hypothyroidism rats seem to be related with significant sterile inflammatory changes (leukocyte infiltration) in cardiac tissue (58). As mentioned above, the development of GD-associated myocarditis is associated not only with hyperthyroidism but also with the production of autoantibodies. A mouse model for GD was successfully established by three immunizations with recombinant adenovirus expressing the human TSHR, giving

Virus or peptide	Mouse strain	Brief methods (dose/times/injection)	Days	References
CVB3	A.CA/SnJ, A.SW/SnJ	0.1 ml of 10 <sup>5</sup> TCD <sub>50</sub> /once/intraperitoneally	15–21	(61)
EMCV	BALB/c	0.1 ml of 100 TCD <sub>50</sub> /once/intraperitoneally	14	(62)
Myosin	A/J, A.SW/SnJ, A.CA/SnJ	100 µg/twice*/subcutaneously	21	(63, 64)
α-Myosin	BALB/c	100 $\mu$ g/twice/subcutaneously	21	(65)
Myosin fragment (1–1,032)	BALB/c	100 $\mu$ g/twice/subcutaneously	56	(66)
Myosin fragment (1,074–1,646)	A/J	250 $\mu$ g/once/subcutaneously	21	(67)
Myosin (334–352)	A/J	100 $\mu$ g/twice/subcutaneously	21	(68)
Myosin (614–629)	BALB/CJ	100 $\mu$ g/twice/subcutaneously	25–30	(69)
Myosin (614–643) Myosin (735–747) Myosin (947–960)	BALB/c	100 µg/twice/subcutaneously	21	(64)
Cardiac troponin I (cTnl)	A/J BALB/c	120 $\mu$ g/twice/subcutaneously	21	(70)
cTnl (105–122) cTnl (131–148)	A/J	120 $\mu$ g/twice/subcutaneously	28	(38)

TABLE 3 | Overview of various autoimmune myocarditis models.

EMCV, M variant of encephalomyocarditis virus; TCD<sub>50</sub>, 50% tissue culture infective dose; twice\*, a week between the two injections.

us hope to study the development of this myocarditis (59, 60). In a word, we have to admit that no animal model has been definitively considered suitable for the study of hyperthyroidism-associated myocarditis so far.

However, several murine models have been developed to simulate the development of autoimmune myocarditis (Table 3), which may help us to deeply track the mechanics of GDassociated myocarditis. Coxsackievirus B3 (CVB3), a nonenveloped single-strand positive-sense RNA virus, is often used to investigate viral myocarditis (71). Interestingly, heart-specific autoantibodies, especially anti-myosin IgG autoantibodies, are discovered in CVB3-infected mice (72, 73) and in patients with post-CVB3 myocarditis (74). Therefore, CVB3-infected mice were also used as a virus-induced autoimmune myocarditis model. Myosin and myosin peptides are also used to induce an autoimmune myocarditis model (Table 3). In 1987, Neu et al. described the immunization of mice with myosin-inducing myocarditis paralleled by high titers of myosin autoantibodies (63). Segments/smaller peptides from myosin also possess antigenicity and induce myocarditis. So far, at least seven different segments have been identified to induce autoimmune myocarditis (Table 3). Additionally, Göser et al. reported that immunization of mice with cardiac troponin I (cTnI) induced severe cardiac inflammation, fibrosis, and impaired LVEF (70).

## **Diagnosis and Antidiastole**

The proper diagnosis of hyperthyroidism-associated myocarditis is challenging due to a heterogeneous clinical presentation that ranges from no symptom, left ventricle systolic dysfunction, to mimicking the symptoms of acute myocardial infarction (AMI). Additionally, takotsubo myocardiopathy (TM), a rare transient abnormality of heart function with clinical manifestations like AMI but without a coronary artery disease, has been reported to be linked with hyperthyroidism, which also increases the difficulty of differential diagnosis (75, 76). Thus, AMI, takotsubo myocardiopathy, and myocarditis should be taken into consideration during the making of a differential diagnosis in this kind of patients.

Hyperthyroidism is prone to acute ischemic heart disease (77, 78). The proposed mechanisms responsible for coronary events in hyperthyroidism include a hypercoagulable and hypofibrinolytic state as well as hyperthyroidism-associated coronary vasospasm and increased myocardial oxygen demand (79, 80). Although many hyperthyroidism patients with typical chest pain, elevated levels of myocardial injury, and abnormal electrocardiograms have been diagnosed with myocardial infarction (MI) in the past, most of these patients are then shown to be free of coronary disorder as documented by both angiographic and postmortem studies (81–84). Thus, an important question haunts us as to whether these patients really suffered from myocardial infarction.

In order to comprehensively and carefully analyze the characteristics and incidence of patients in these reports, we reviewed and summarized the previous literatures in **Supplementary Table 1**. According to Takeshi's study, publications in English written before 1986 contained reports of 28 cases of concurrence of thyrotoxicosis and myocardial infarction (85). Seven of the patients showed normal coronary arteries, and the rest had been confirmed to have varying degrees of coronary disorders. In fact, only one patient was suspected of hyperthyroidism with myocarditis (86). She was a 22-year-old Navajo woman who experienced fatigue and dizziness after admission to a hospital. The ECG showed a progressive atrioventricular block,

premature ventricular beat, and, eventually, cardiac arrest. Although she was suspected of hyperthyroidism-associated myocarditis, cardiac pathology was not performed. After 1986, we retrieved 43 cases of hyperthyroidism complicated with myocardial infarction in PubMed (Supplementary Table 1). Most of them (39/41) presented with active chest pain, palpitation, and other discomforts. Elevated markers of myocardial injury in circulation and myocardial infarction like ECG features, such as ST-segment elevation, depression, and pathological Q wave, linked them with MI. However, coronary angiography revealed that 23 patients had completely normal coronary arteries, seven patients presented with a reversible coronary artery spasm, and one patient had a myocardial bridge in the left anterior descending artery. One 25-year-old patient was suspected to be related to myocardial infarction because of old necrosis of the left ventricle and fresh ischemic necrosis of the ventricular septum after an autopsy. The other patients had different degrees of coronary atherosclerotic lesions, while only four patients had true occlusive atherosclerotic lesions. Obviously, most patients with normal coronary artery and myocardial injury are difficult to be explained by coronary ischemia. Coronary angiography is very important for ruling out AMI or coronary spasm. Unfortunately, our patient verbally rejected the recommendation for coronary angiography.

TM, also named as stress cardiomyopathy, transient left ventricular ballooning, or broken heart syndrome usually occurs following an emotional or physical stress. TM is more common in postmenopausal women with an average age of 66.8 years, accounting for as much as 89.8% of cases (87). Our patient is a young woman without any misfortune before being admitted to our hospital. Clinically, chest pain and dyspnea are the most common symptoms of TM. Moreover, the apical motility disorder shown in the echocardiogram and a ventriculogram with normal coronary arteries are the most common characteristics of TM. Moreover, transient akinesis, hypokinesis, or dyskinesis of ventricular myocardial segments in the echocardiogram, usually accompanied by a decrease of EF and an increase of BNP/NT-proBNP, is one of the major diagnostic criteria (88-90). However, the results of repeated echocardiographic examinations in July 21 and 23 are normal in our patient, and BNP is also in normal range. CMRI may be a useful tool to differentiate between TM and AMI but not suitable for TM and myocarditis. In TM, the MRI may show an isolated mid-wall or subepicardial pattern of LGE, which is similar to the MRI features of myocarditis but different to either subendocardial or transmural LGE observed in AMI. However, TM is an exclusive diagnosis, and the exclusion of ischemia, myocarditis, toxic damage, and tachycardia is one of the necessary criteria (88-90). In conclusion, our patient does not meet the diagnostic criteria for stress cardiomyopathy.

Myocarditis can also be manifested as a significant increase in myocardial injury markers and ischemia-like ECG changes (91). We only found five patients diagnosed as hyperthyroidism with myocarditis (**Supplementary Table 1**). One of them was diagnosed as acute myopericarditis. Two of these patients were diagnosed as having an extensive interstitial inflammation and necrosis of the myocardium at autopsy. The remaining two patients were diagnosed as having myocardial edema and delayed gadolinium enhancement by CMRI. Obviously, acute myocarditis complicating hyperthyroidism or thyrotoxicosis is underestimated. The main reason is that myocardial biopsy and CMRI are used less frequently in these patients with myocardial injury. Our patient is relatively young, without coronary heart disease risk factors and genetic predisposition. CMRI also indicates delayed gadolinium enhancement in T1 imaging and striped enhancement in T2 mapping. Thus, it is more likely to consider myocarditis with hyperthyroidism.

# Cardiac Biopsy or Cardiac Magnetic Resonance Imaging?

Myocardial biopsy is known to be the gold standard for the diagnosis of myocarditis, but it is rarely used in the clinic because of its invasive, serious complications, and false-negative results (92). CMRI can accurately display the pathological characteristics of acute myocarditis (AM) and has been widely used in the clinic (93, 94). Additionally, the non-radiation, non-invasive, high-resolution features, coupled with the emergence of various new technologies, make CMRI diagnosis more convenient and accurate (95). In 2009, the CMRI diagnostic criteria for AM, namely, LLC, was published (96, 97), which mainly targets the three core pathological features of AM: edema, congestion, and necrosis or fibrosis. The criteria include T2-weighted imaging, early gadolinium enhancement, and myocardial LGE. If more than two items are positive, AM can be diagnosed. The upgraded LLC in 2018 requires the following two requirements at the same time to diagnose AM: at least one sequence (T2-weighted imaging or T2 mapping) sensitive to edema and at least one T1 sequence (T1 mapping, extracellular volume, and myocardial delayed enhancement imaging) sensitive to necrosis (98, 99).

The differences between AM and MI on CMR are mainly as follows (100): (1) the T2-weighted images of AM show diffuse myocardial tissue edema that fails to match the distribution of coronary arteries, and it usually occurs in the epicardium or middle myocardium; MI is characterized by edema of the myocardial tissue in the area corresponding to the distribution of coronary arteries and is usually subendocardial or transmural; and (2) there is no abnormality in the resting myocardial perfusion of AM. The imaging of delayed myocardial enhancement shows multiple and scattered delayed enhancement of the epicardium or the middle myocardium, which is not consistent with the distribution of the coronary artery. It could exist alone or simultaneously in the interventricular septum and the anterior wall of the left ventricle, and the degree of enhancement gradually decreases with time. MI is characterized by subendocardial myocardial perfusion defect and delayed myocardial enhancement, consistent with the distribution of the coronary arteries, and the delayed enhancement usually does not go away.

However, CMRI also has its inevitable limitations. First of all, image quality can be limited by trigger problems (e.g., rhythm disturbances) and other artifacts (e.g., breathholding and motion artifacts). In addition, the diagnostic sensitivity of borderline myocarditis is much lower than that of biopsy-proven active myocarditis, which may lead to omissions (44 vs. 84%) (101). They even recommended that only patients with myocardial necrosis of more than 2 g [corresponding CK levels: median, 229; range, 146–709 (U/L)] were eligible for CMRI (102). However, the correct detection rate of myocarditis was similar between the endomyocardial biopsy (EMB) (72/82, 88%) and CMRI (66/82, 80%; P ¼ 0.31) groups for all patients who were troponin-positive but without a coronary artery disease (103). Some researchers believe that the combination of CMR and EMB is probably the best option in improving diagnostic sensitivity because the combined use is more accurate than any of them alone (103, 104).

## Treatment

The clinical manifestations of myocarditis in patients are broad, ranging from the asymptomatic to minimal exertional dyspnea or palpitation, acute left heart failure, cardiogenic shock, and even sudden death (105). Therefore, the management of this condition must be personalized according to the severity in each case. The conventional treatment for hemodynamically stable patients emphasizes standard antiheart failure regimens, including positive inotropic drugs, vasoactive drugs, beta-blockade, diuretics, ACEi/ARBs, and also aldosterone antagonists. It is also necessary to prevent and quickly respond to malignant arrhythmias such as malignant tachycardia and high atrioventricular block (106). Here we focus on the following three aspects on the treatment of hyperthyroidism-induced myocarditis: (1) restraint of thyrotoxicosis, (2) active response to cardiac damage, especially acute circulatory failure in fulminant myocarditis, and (3) immunosuppression or immunomodulatory therapy for excessive inflammatory storms.

### Treatment of Thyrotoxicosis

Rapid blocking of thyrotoxicosis is the critical beginning to suppress the progress of hyperthyroidism-related myocarditis. Several mature drugs, including thioamides, iodine,  $\beta$ -blockers, and corticosteroids, are widely used to inhibit the synthesis and release of thyroid hormone, inhibit the peripheral effects of thyroid hormone, and increase thyroid hormone clearance (35). They can also alleviate heart injury and promote cardiac function by suppressing the thyrotoxic state and correcting the hemodynamic disturbances (75, 107). In one study, seven thyrotoxic patients with congestive heart failure showed an increase of mean LVEF from 28 to 55% after treatment for thyrotoxicosis (108). However, whether anti-thyroid drugs alone can be successful in the treatment of hyperthyroidism-induced myocarditis still needs more research.

### Acute Supportive Treatment of Fulminant Myocarditis

Fulminant myocarditis (FM) is the most serious type of myocarditis, which is characterized by a rapid progressive decline in cardiac function and a high mortality rate. FM usually responds poorly to conventional vasoactive drug therapies as well as to standard heart failure, refractory heart failure,

and cardiogenic shock treatments but relies on mechanical circulation support (MCS). The application of MCS devices, including intra-aortic balloon pump (IABP), peripheral venousarterial extracorporeal membrane oxygenation (ECMO) or Impella, has resulted in better efficacy in FM patients from being <20 to 40-70% (106). Recently, the "life support-based comprehensive treatment regimen" proposed by our center has been verified to further reduce FM mortality from  $\sim$ 50 to <5% and shorten the hospitalization period to <2 weeks (106). The core idea of this treatment regimen is to strive for more recovery time for the exhausted heart by reducing or temporarily replacing its pumping function by using MCS devices. IABP is the most commercially available MCS device, can lower LV afterload, and can increase the tissue perfusion of important organs. However, due to the limited size of the balloon and less power of the pump, IABP can only provide about 15% of extra circulation support compared with the total circulation demand (109). ECMO is another useful MCS device which provides a more powerful circulation support or better oxygenation to venous blood and meets the basic demand of the body circulation. Impella is a small pump sent into the LV to drain blood and decrease the load. Although several reports had reported the benefit of Impella in treating cardiogenic shock, recent studies revealed that Impella might be associated with a higher risk of major bleeding and inhospital mortality, accompanied by a decreased cost-effectiveness value (110, 111). Taken together, mechanical circulation support, especially IABP and ECMO, should be initiated if FM is the primary manifestation of hyperthyroidism-induced myocarditis.

### Immunomodulatory Therapy

With the consensus of the importance of inflammatory mechanisms or inflammatory storms in myocarditis (112), the prospect of immunosuppressive agents in the treatment of myocarditis has aroused the researchers' enthusiasm. Our clinical practice in virus-induced fulminant myocarditis suggested that "immunomodulatory therapy" may be more appropriate instead of "immunosuppressive therapy," highlighting caution in the use of immunosuppressive agents such as azathioprine, cyclosporine, etc., but position on GC and immunoglobulin. In this study, we focus on the benefits of GC in myocarditis. For viral myocarditis, some people may worry that GC leads to viral replication at the first phase and aggravate the disease. This concern, though, seems to have been unfounded, as many large studies have shown that GC benefits from viral myocarditis with or without other immunosuppressants (113-115). Differently, the benefit of GC for autoimmune myocarditis is considered definite since it not only controls the severity of autoimmune diseases but also protects the heart through a pluripotent mechanism (65, 116, 117). A casecontrol study of 811 patients showed that early glucocorticoid treatment significantly reduced the in-hospital mortality of patients with thyroid storm (118). Additionally, we found that the early administration of dexamethasone can significantly reduce myocardial necrosis and inflammatory cell infiltration in α-MHC-induced autoimmune myocarditis animal model (Figure 5).



FIGURE 5 | Representative heart sections of dexamethasone-treated autoimmune myocarditis induced by α-MHC immunization (α-MHC+). Establishment and treatment methods: in 0 and 7 days, respectively, 300 μg α-MHC (Ac-RSLKLMATLFSTYASADR-OH) was subcutaneously injected into BALB/C mice. Then, 0.75 mg/kg/day dexamethasone was given for intervention on the 16th to 20th day *via* intraperitoneal injection. The mice were sacrificed and their hearts were fixed with formalin for H&E staining on day 21.

GC seems to be associated with cardio-protection and a range of possible favorable effects on inflammation regulation, heart metabolism, function, and survival (119). Firstly, GC translocates into the nucleus *via* a cytosolic glucorticoid receptor, binding to specific DNA binding sites (glucocorticoid-responsive elements), which promotes the production of anti-inflammatory and regulator proteins and inhibits the transcription of proinflammatory genes (120). Suppressing inflammation-related nuclear transcription factors such as activator protein 1, nuclear factor kB, interferon regulator factor 3, JAK, and STAT (121, 122) controls the expression of many inflammatory factors and adhesion molecules, such as interleukin (IL)-1, IL-2, IL-3, IL-6, IL-8, and IL-12, tumor necrosis factor-alpha, interferon- $\gamma$ , granulocyte–macrophage colony-stimulating factor, MCP-1, VCAM-1, and ICAM-1 (123). Additionally, GC inhibits the activity of phospholipase A2 and cyclooxygenase, decreasing the production of inflammatory mediators, such as prostaglandins, leukotrienes, prostaglandin endoperoxides, and thromboxane (124). GC also causes programmed cell death in monocytes, macrophages, and T-lymphocytes via the upregulation of CD95 expression (125) but protects the myocardium from apoptosis by blocking pro-apoptotic signals (126). Moreover, GC's direct and rapid effects on cellular membranes (plasma and mitochondrial) result in the impairment of inflammatory and immune cell functions, such as phagocytosis, migration, antigen processing, and presentation via a non-genomic model (120, 127). On the other hand, GC also plays an important role on the control of thyrotoxicosis and regulation of T lymphocytes in GD. GC seems to decrease T4 secretion from the thyroid, although the efficacy and duration of this effect are unknown (128), and inhibit the

peripheral conversion of T4 to T3 (129). Dexamethasone could effectively improve the function of Treg cells and sets up a new balance of T-helper1/T-helper2 in Graves' disease patients (130).

On the whole, except for direct relief of thyrotoxicosis, the pharmacological effects of corticosteroids include inhibition of immunological reactions, prevention of myocardial apoptosis, and reduction of cardiotoxicity by thyrotoxicosis and inflammatory cytokines. Our patient also proved that the use of GC can significantly reduce myocardial cell necrosis caused by hyperthyroidism.

## **AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS**

LW collected and analyzed the data and wrote this manuscript. QL, WW, and NT helped to collect the data and treat this patient.

## REFERENCES

- Ahmadi N, Ahmadi F, Sadiqi M, Ziemnicka K, Minczykowski A. Thyroid gland dysfunction and its effect on the cardiovascular system: a comprehensive review of the literature. *Endokrynol Polska*. (2020) 71:466– 78. doi: 10.5603/EP.a2020.0052
- Razvi S, Jabbar A, Pingitore A, Danzi S, Biondi B, Klein I, et al. Thyroid hormones and cardiovascular function and diseases. J Am Coll Cardiol. (2018) 71:1781–96. doi: 10.1016/j.jacc.2018.02.045
- Klein I, Ojamaa K. Thyroid hormone and the cardiovascular system. N Engl J Med. (2001) 344:501–9. doi: 10.1056/NEJM200102153440707
- Brandt F, Green A, Hegedüs L, Brix TH. A critical review and meta-analysis of the association between overt hyperthyroidism and mortality. *Euro J Endocrinol.* (2011) 165:491–7. doi: 10.1530/EJE-11-0299
- Caforio AL, Pankuweit S, Arbustini E, Basso C, Gimeno-Blanes J, Felix SB, et al. Current state of knowledge on aetiology, diagnosis, management, and therapy of myocarditis: a position statement of the European society of cardiology working group on myocardial and pericardial diseases. *Euro Heart J.* (2013) 34:2636–48:2648a–d. doi: 10.1093/eurheartj/eht210
- Chen C, Zhou Y, Wang DW. SARS-CoV-2: a potential novel etiology of fulminant myocarditis. *Herz.* (2020) 45:230– 2. doi: 10.1007/s00059-020-04909-z
- Caforio AL, Mahon NJ, Tona F, McKenna WJ. Circulating cardiac autoantibodies in dilated cardiomyopathy and myocarditis: pathogenetic and clinical significance. *Euro J Heart Failure*. (2002) 4:411–7. doi: 10.1016/S1388-9842(02)00010-7
- Razzano D, Fallon JT. Myocarditis: somethings old and something new. Cardiovasc Pathol. (2020) 44:107155. doi: 10.1016/j.carpath.2019.107155
- Bruestle K, Hackner K, Kreye G, Heidecker B. Autoimmunity in acute myocarditis: how immunopathogenesis steers new directions for diagnosis and treatment. *Curr Cardiol Rep.* (2020) 22:28. doi: 10.1007/s11886-020-01278-1
- Mavrogeni S, Markussis V, Bratis K, Mastorakos G, Sidiropoulou EJ, Papadopoulou E, et al. Hyperthyroidism induced autoimmune myocarditis. Evaluation by cardiovascular magnetic resonance and endomyocardial biopsy. *Int J Cardiol.* (2012) 158:166–8. doi: 10.1016/j.ijcard.2012.04.089
- Chen YT, Yang GG, Hsu YH. Thyroid storm and lymphocytic myocarditis. Inter Med. (2010) 49:593–6. doi: 10.2169/internalmedicine.49.2504
- Fatourechi V, Edwards WD. Graves' disease and low-output cardiac dysfunction: implications for autoimmune disease in endomyocardial biopsy tissue from eleven patients. *Thyroid.* (2000) 10:601–5. doi: 10.1089/thy.2000.10.601
- Bracamonte-Baran W, Ciháková D. Cardiac autoimmunity: myocarditis. *Adv Exp Med Biol.* (2017) 1003:187–221. doi: 10.1007/978-3-319-57613-8\_10
- Nayak B, Burman K. Thyrotoxicosis and thyroid storm. Endocrinol Metab Clin North Am. (2006) 35:663–86, vii. doi: 10.1016/j.ecl.2006. 09.008

DW designed the experiments and guided this study. NZ, YW, and DW checked this manuscript. All the authors have read and approved the manuscript.

## FUNDING

This study was supported by National Nature Science Foundation of China (No. 81900244).

## SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fcvm. 2021.678645/full#supplementary-material

- Klein I, Danzi S. Thyroid disease and the heart. *Circulation*. (2007) 116:1725– 35. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.106.678326
- Peretto G, Basso C, Bella PD, Sala S. Thyroid dysfunction in adult patients with biopsy-proved myocarditis: screening and characterization. *Euro J Intern Med.* (2020) 71:98–100. doi: 10.1016/j.ejim.2019.11.008
- Javadi B, Sahebkar A. Natural products with anti-inflammatory and immunomodulatory activities against autoimmune myocarditis. *Pharmacol Res.* (2017) 124:34–42. doi: 10.1016/j.phrs.2017.07.022
- Comarmond C, Cacoub P. Myocarditis in auto-immune or auto-inflammatory diseases. *Autoimmun Rev.* (2017) 16:811– 6. doi: 10.1016/j.autrev.2017.05.021
- Jastrzebska M, Czok ME, Guzik P. Autoimmune diseases, their pharmacological treatment and the cardiovascular system. *Cardiol J.* (2013) 20:569–76. doi: 10.5603/CJ.2013.0156
- Demoulin R, Poyet R, Parsai C, Capilla E, Rohel G, Pons F, et al. [Acute autoimmune myocarditis secondary to graves' disease: a case report]. *Rev Med Interne*. (2020) 41:206–9. doi: 10.1016/j.revmed.2019.12.017
- Yagoro A, Tada H, Hidaka Y, Ohnishi Y, Nagata S, Sato H, et al. Postpartum onset of acute heart failure possibly due to postpartum autoimmune myocarditis. A report of three cases. J Intern Med. (1999) 245:199– 203. doi: 10.1046/j.1365-2796.1999.00423.x
- 22. Lancaster ST, Koons KL, Lee YJ, Mazimba S, Kwon Y. Acute autoimmune myocarditis as a manifestation of Graves' disease: a case report and review of the literature. *Clin Case Rep.* (2019) 7:1489–93. doi: 10.1002/ccr3. 2273
- Faber J, Selmer C. Cardiovascular disease and thyroid function. Front Hormone Res. (2014) 43:45–56. doi: 10.1159/000360558
- 24. Ahmadi A, Renaud JM, Promislow S, Burwash IG, Dwivedi G, Klein R, et al. Increased myocardial oxygen consumption rates are associated with maladaptive right ventricular remodeling and decreased event-free survival in heart failure patients. J Nucl Cardiol. (2020). doi: 10.1007/s12350-020-02144-x. [Epub ahead of print].
- 25. Wu L, Zhao F, Dai M, Li H, Chen C, Nie J, et al. P2y12 receptor promotes pressure overload-induced cardiac remodeling via platelet-driven inflammation in mice. *Hypertension*. (2017) 70:759–69. doi: 10.1161/HYPERTENSIONAHA.117. 09262
- Lüscher TF. The sooner, the better: anti-inflammation in acute myocardial infarction. *Euro Heart J.* (2020) 41:4100–2. doi: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehaa752
- Sandler B, Webb P, Apriletti JW, Huber BR, Togashi M, Cunha Lima ST, et al. Thyroxine-thyroid hormone receptor interactions. *J Biol Chem.* (2004) 279:55801–8. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M410124200
- Kranias EG, Hajjar RJ. Modulation of cardiac contractility by the phospholamban/SERCA2a regulatome. *Circul Res.* (2012) 110:1646–60. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.111.259754
- 29. Kiss E, Jakab G, Kranias EG, Edes I. Thyroid hormone-induced alterations in phospholamban protein expression. Regulatory effects on sarcoplasmic

reticulum Ca2+ transport and myocardial relaxation. Circul Res. (1994) 75:245–51. doi: 10.1161/01.RES.75.2.245

- Davis PJ, Goglia F, Leonard JL. Nongenomic actions of thyroid hormone. Nat Rev Endocrinol. (2016) 12:111–21. doi: 10.1038/nrendo.2015.205
- Ozaydin M, Kutlucan A, Turker Y, Koroglu B, Arslan A, Uysal BA, et al. Association of inflammation with atrial fibrillation in hyperthyroidism. J Geriatr Cardiol. (2012) 9:344–8. doi: 10.3724/SP.J.1263.2012.06251
- 32. Teixeira RB, Barboza TE, DE Araujo CC, Siqueira R, DE Castro AL, Bonetto JHP, et al. Decreased PGC1-  $\alpha$  levels and increased apoptotic protein signaling are associated with the maladaptive cardiac hypertrophy in hyperthyroidism. *J Biosci.* (2018) 43:887–95. doi: 10.1007/s12038-018-9816-8
- 33. Ibrahim RYM, Saber AA, Hammad HBI. The possible role of the seaweed Ulva fasciata on ameliorating hyperthyroidism-associated heart inflammations in a rat model. *Environ Sci Pollut Res Int.* (2021) 28:6830– 42. doi: 10.1007/s11356-020-11036-z
- Sourial K, Borgan SM, Mosquera JE, Abdelghani L, Javaid A. Thyroid storminduced severe dilated cardiomyopathy and ventricular tachycardia. *Cureus*. (2019) 11:e5079. doi: 10.7759/cureus.5079
- Chiha M, Samarasinghe S, Kabaker AS. Thyroid storm: an updated review. J Intensive Care Med. (2015) 30:131–40. doi: 10.1177/0885066613498053
- Leone O, Pieroni M, Rapezzi C, Olivotto I. The spectrum of myocarditis: from pathology to the clinics. *Virchows Arch.* (2019) 475:279–301. doi: 10.1007/s00428-019-02615-8
- Opavsky MA, Penninger J, Aitken K, Wen WH, Dawood F, Mak T, et al. Susceptibility to myocarditis is dependent on the response of alphabeta T lymphocytes to coxsackieviral infection. *Circul Res.* (1999) 85:551– 8. doi: 10.1161/01.RES.85.6.551
- Kaya Z, Göser S, Buss SJ, Leuschner F, Ottl R, Li J, et al. Identification of cardiac troponin I sequence motifs leading to heart failure by induction of myocardial inflammation and fibrosis. *Circulation*. (2008) 118:2063– 72. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.108.788711
- Hua X, Song J. Immune cell diversity contributes to the pathogenesis of myocarditis. *Heart Failure Rev.* (2019) 24:1019– 30. doi: 10.1007/s10741-019-09799-w
- Vdovenko D, Eriksson U. Regulatory role of CD4 T cells in myocarditis. J Immunol Res. (2018) 2018:4396351. doi: 10.1155/2018/4396351
- Song J, Chen X, Cheng L, Rao M, Chen K, Zhang N, et al. Vitamin D receptor restricts T helper 2-biased inflammation in the heart. *Cardiovasc Res.* (2018) 114:870–9. doi: 10.1093/cvr/cvy034
- Yao C, Zhang J, Wang L, Guo Y, Tian Z. Inhibitory effects of thyroxine on cytokine production by T cells in mice. *Int Immunopharmacol.* (2007) 7:1747–54. doi: 10.1016/j.intimp.2007.09.015
- 43. Jublanc C, Beaudeux JL, Aubart F, Raphael M, Chadarevian R, Chapman MJ, et al. Serum levels of adhesion molecules ICAM-1 and VCAM-1 and tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinases, TIMP-1, are elevated in patients with autoimmune thyroid disorders: relevance to vascular inflammation. *Nutr Metab Cardiovasc Dis.* (2011) 21:817–22. doi: 10.1016/j.numecd.2010.02.023
- Rubingh J, van der Spek A, Fliers E, Boelen A. The role of thyroid hormone in the innate and adaptive immune response during infection. *Compr Physiol.* (2020) 10:1277–87. doi: 10.1002/cphy.c200003
- Caforio AL, Tona F, Bottaro S, Vinci A, Dequal G, Daliento L, et al. Clinical implications of anti-heart autoantibodies in myocarditis and dilated cardiomyopathy. *Autoimmunity*. (2008) 41:35–45. doi: 10.1080/08916930701619235
- Lv H, Lipes MA. Role of impaired central tolerance to α-myosin in inflammatory heart disease. *Trends Cardiovasc Med.* (2012) 22:113– 7. doi: 10.1016/j.tcm.2012.07.005
- Chen P, Baldeviano GC, Ligons DL, Talor MV, Barin JG, Rose NR, et al. Susceptibility to autoimmune myocarditis is associated with intrinsic differences in CD4(+) T cells. *Clin Exp Immunol.* (2012) 169:79– 88. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2249.2012.04598.x
- Lauer B, Schannwell M, Kühl U, Strauer BE, Schultheiss HP. Antimyosin autoantibodies are associated with deterioration of systolic and diastolic left ventricular function in patients with chronic myocarditis. *J Am Coll Cardiol.* (2000) 35:11–8. doi: 10.1016/S0735-1097(99)00485-4
- 49. Heymans S, Eriksson U, Lehtonen J, Cooper LT. The quest for new approaches in myocarditis and inflammatory cardiomyopathy.

J Am Coll Cardiol. (2016) 68:2348-64. doi: 10.1016/j.jacc.2016. 09.937

- Leuschner F, Courties G, Dutta P, Mortensen LJ, Gorbatov R, Sena B, et al. Silencing of CCR2 in myocarditis. *Euro Heart J.* (2015) 36:1478– 88. doi: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehu225
- Biswas SK, Mantovani A. Macrophage plasticity and interaction with lymphocyte subsets: cancer as a paradigm. *Nat Immunol.* (2010) 11:889– 96. doi: 10.1038/ni.1937
- Barin JG, Rose NR, Ciháková D. Macrophage diversity in cardiac inflammation: a review. *Immunobiology*. (2012) 217:468– 75. doi: 10.1016/j.imbio.2011.06.009
- Cihakova D, Barin JG, Afanasyeva M, Kimura M, Fairweather D, Berg M, et al. Interleukin-13 protects against experimental autoimmune myocarditis by regulating macrophage differentiation. *Am J Pathol.* (2008) 172:1195– 208. doi: 10.2353/ajpath.2008.070207
- Yamauchi PS, Purich DL. Modulation of microtubule assembly and stability by phosphatidylinositol action on microtubule-associated protein-2. *J Biol Chem.* (1987) 262:3369–75. doi: 10.1016/S0021-9258(18)61512-1
- Kuzman JA, Thomas TA, Vogelsang KA, Said S, Anderson BE, Gerdes AM. Effects of induced hyperthyroidism in normal and cardiomyopathic hamsters. J Appl Physiol. (2005) 99:1428– 33. doi: 10.1152/japplphysiol.00515.2005
- Weltman NY, Wang D, Redetzke RA, Gerdes AM. Longstanding hyperthyroidism is associated with normal or enhanced intrinsic cardiomyocyte function despite decline in global cardiac function. *PLoS ONE*. (2012) 7:e46655. doi: 10.1371/journal.pone.0046655
- Mayyas FA, Aljohmani AI, Alzoubi KH. The impact of spironolactone on markers of myocardial oxidative status, inflammation and remodeling in hyperthyroid rats. *Curr Mol Pharmacol.* (2020) 13:206–15. doi: 10.2174/1874467212666191113150553
- Sahin E, Bektur E, Baycu C, Burukoglu Dönmez D, Kaygisiz B. Hypothyroidism increases expression of sterile inflammation proteins in rat heart tissue. *Acta Endocrinol.* (2019) 5:39–45. doi: 10.4183/aeb.2019.39
- Holthoff HP, Goebel S, Li Z, Faßbender J, Reimann A, Zeibig S, et al. Prolonged TSH receptor A subunit immunization of female mice leads to a long-term model of Graves' disease, tachycardia, and cardiac hypertrophy. *Endocrinology.* (2015) 156:1577–89. doi: 10.1210/en.2014-1813
- Degen H, Gavvovidis I, Blankenstein T, Uhland K, Ungerer M. TSHR-specific lymphocytes in Ad-TSHR-immunized native and HLA-DR3-transgenic mice and in Graves' disease patient blood using MHCII tetramers. *Thyroid.* (2020) 31:350–63. doi: 10.1089/thy.2020.0338
- Alvarez FL, Neu N, Rose NR, Craig SW, Beisel KW. Heartspecific autoantibodies induced by coxsackievirus B3: identification of heart autoantigens. *Clin Immunol Immunopathol.* (1987) 43:129–39. doi: 10.1016/0090-1229(87)90164-4
- Matsumori A, Kawai C. An experimental model for congestive heart failure after encephalomyocarditis virus myocarditis in mice. *Circulation*. (1982) 65:1230–5. doi: 10.1161/01.CIR.65.6.1230
- Neu N, Rose NR, Beisel KW, Herskowitz A, Gurri-Glass G, Craig SW. Cardiac myosin induces myocarditis in genetically predisposed mice. J Immunol. (1987) 139:3630–6.
- 64. Pummerer CL, Luze K, Grässl G, Bachmaier K, Offner F, Burrell SK, et al. Identification of cardiac myosin peptides capable of inducing autoimmune myocarditis in BALB/c mice. *J Clin Invest.* (1996) 97:2057–62. doi: 10.1172/JCI118642
- Yanagisawa T, Inomata T, Watanabe I, Maekawa E, Mizutani T, Shinagawa H, et al. Clinical significance of corticosteroid therapy for eosinophilic myocarditis. *Int Heart J.* (2011) 52:110–3. doi: 10.1536/ihj. 52.110
- Liao L, Sindhwani R, Leinwand L, Diamond B, Factor S. Cardiac alpha-myosin heavy chains differ in their induction of myocarditis. Identification of pathogenic epitopes. *J Clin Invest.* (1993) 92:2877– 82. doi: 10.1172/JCI116909
- Daniels MD, Hyland KV, Wang K, Engman DM. Recombinant cardiac myosin fragment induces experimental autoimmune myocarditis via activation of Th1 and Th17 immunity. *Autoimmunity*. (2008) 41:490– 9. doi: 10.1080/08916930802167902

- Donermeyer DL, Beisel KW, Allen PM, Smith SC. Myocarditisinducing epitope of myosin binds constitutively and stably to I-Ak on antigen-presenting cells in the heart. J Exp Med. (1995) 182:1291–300. doi: 10.1084/jem.182.5.1291
- Gonnella PA, Del Nido PJ, McGowan FX. Oral tolerization with cardiac myosin peptide (614-629) ameliorates experimental autoimmune myocarditis: role of STAT 6 genes in BALB/CJ mice. J Clin Immunol. (2009) 29:434–43. doi: 10.1007/s10875-009-9290-z
- Göser S, Andrassy M, Buss SJ, Leuschner F, Volz CH, Ottl R, et al. Cardiac troponin I but not cardiac troponin T induces severe autoimmune inflammation in the myocardium. *Circulation.* (2006) 114:1693–702. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.106. 635664
- Muller AM, Fischer A, Katus HA, Kaya Z. Mouse models of autoimmune diseases - autoimmune myocarditis. *Curr Pharm Des.* (2015) 21:2498– 512. doi: 10.2174/1381612821666150316123711
- Hufnagel G, Chapman N, Tracy S. A non-cardiovirulent strain of coxsackievirus B3 causes myocarditis in mice with severe combined immunodeficiency syndrome. *Euro Heart J.* (1995) 16 (Suppl. O):18– 9. doi: 10.1093/eurheartj/16.suppl\_O.18
- Wolfgram LJ, Beisel KW, Rose NR. Heart-specific autoantibodies following murine coxsackievirus B3 myocarditis. J Exp Med. (1985) 161:1112– 21. doi: 10.1084/jem.161.5.1112
- Maisch B, Trostel-Soeder R, Stechemesser E, Berg PA, Kochsiek K. Diagnostic relevance of humoral and cell-mediated immune reactions in patients with acute viral myocarditis. *Clin Exp Immunol.* (1982) 48:533–45.
- Eliades M, El-Maouche D, Choudhary C, Zinsmeister B, Burman KD. Takotsubo cardiomyopathy associated with thyrotoxicosis: a case report and review of the literature. *Thyroid.* (2014) 24:383–9. doi: 10.1089/thy.2012. 0384
- Alidjan F, Ezzhati M, Bruggeling W, van Guldener C. Takotsubo cardiomyopathy precipitated by thyrotoxicosis. *Thyroid.* (2010) 20:1427– 8. doi: 10.1089/thy.2009.0444
- Gunebakmaz O, Duran M, Uysal OK, Yildiz A. The role of hyperthyroidism in patients with myocardial infarction with normal coronary arteries. *Angiology*. (2013) 64:244. doi: 10.1177/00033197124 70021
- Kim HJ, Kang T, Kang MJ, Ahn HS, Sohn SY. Incidence and mortality of myocardial infarction and stroke in patients with hyperthyroidism: a nationwide cohort study in Korea. *Thyroid.* (2020) 30:955–65. doi: 10.1089/thy.2019.0543
- Hama M, Abe M, Kawaguchi T, Ishida Y, Nosaka M, Kuninaka Y, et al. A case of myocardial infarction in a young female with subclinical hyperthyroidism. *Int J Cardiol.* (2012) 158:e23–5. doi: 10.1016/j.ijcard.2011.10.038
- Fazio S, Palmieri EA, Lombardi G, Biondi B. Effects of thyroid hormone on the cardiovascular system. *Rec Prog Horm Res.* (2004) 59:31– 50. doi: 10.1210/rp.59.1.31
- Patanè S, Marte F, Di Bella G, Turiano G. Acute myocardial infarction and subclinical hyperthyroidism without significant coronary stenoses. *Int J Cardiol.* (2009) 134:e135–7. doi: 10.1016/j.ijcard.2008.03.011
- Nakano T, Konishi T, Futagami Y, Takezawa H. Myocardial infarction in Graves' disease without coronary artery disease. *Jpn Heart J.* (1987) 28:451– 6. doi: 10.1536/ihj.28.451
- Patanè S, Marte F, Sturiale M. Acute myocardial infarction without significant coronary stenoses associated with endogenous subclinical hyperthyroidism. *Int J Cardiol.* (2012) 156:e1– 3. doi: 10.1016/j.ijcard.2009.12.014
- 84. Patanè S, Marte F. Atrial fibrillation and acute myocardial infarction without significant coronary stenoses associated with subclinical hyperthyroidism and erythrocytosis. *Int J Cardiol.* (2010) 145:e36–9. doi: 10.1016/j.ijcard.2008.12.135
- de Andrade PJ, Hissa MN, Silva RP, Soares JJ. [Myocardial infarction with normal coronary vessels, associated with thyrotoxicosis. A case report]. *Arqu Brasil Cardiol.* (1988) 50:121–4.
- Muggia AL, Stjernholm M, Houle T. Complete heart block with thyrotoxic myocarditis. Report of a case. N Engl J Med. (1970) 283:1099– 100. doi: 10.1056/NEJM197011122832010

- Templin C, Ghadri JR, Diekmann J, Napp LC, Bataiosu DR, Jaguszewski M, et al. Clinical features and outcomes of takotsubo (stress) cardiomyopathy. *N Engl J Med.* (2015) 373:929–38. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1406761
- Madias JE. Why the current diagnostic criteria of takotsubo syndrome are outmoded: a proposal for new criteria. *Int J Cardiol.* (2014) 174:468– 70. doi: 10.1016/j.ijcard.2014.04.241
- Redfors B, Shao Y, Lyon AR, Omerovic E. Diagnostic criteria for takotsubo syndrome: a call for consensus. *Int J Cardiol.* (2014) 176:274– 6. doi: 10.1016/j.ijcard.2014.06.094
- Bybee KA, Kara T, Prasad A, Lerman A, Barsness GW, Wright RS, et al. Systematic review: transient left ventricular apical ballooning: a syndrome that mimics ST-segment elevation myocardial infarction. *Ann Intern Med.* (2004) 141:858–65. doi: 10.7326/0003-4819-141-11-200412070-00010
- 91. Tschöpe C, Ammirati E, Bozkurt B, Caforio ALP, Cooper LT, Felix SB, et al. Myocarditis and inflammatory cardiomyopathy: current evidence and future directions. *Nat Rev Cardiol.* (2020) 18:169–93. doi: 10.1038/s41569-020-00435-x
- Schulz-Menger J. Diagnostic accuracy of CMR in biopsyproven acute myocarditis. JACC Cardiovasc Imaging. (2014) 7:264–6. doi: 10.1016/j.jcmg.2014.01.005
- Francone M, Chimenti C, Galea N, Scopelliti F, Verardo R, Galea R, et al. CMR sensitivity varies with clinical presentation and extent of cell necrosis in biopsy-proven acute myocarditis. *JACC Cardiovasc Imaging*. (2014) 7:254– 63. doi: 10.1016/j.jcmg.2013.10.011
- 94. Lurz P, Luecke C, Eitel I, Föhrenbach F, Frank C, Grothoff M, et al. Comprehensive cardiac magnetic resonance imaging in patients with suspected myocarditis: the myoracer-trial. J Am Coll Cardiol. (2016) 67:1800–11. doi: 10.1016/j.jacc.2016.02.013
- 95. Wei S, Fu J, Chen L, Yu S. Performance of cardiac magnetic resonance imaging for diagnosis of myocarditis compared with endomyocardial biopsy: a meta-analysis. *Med Sci Monit.* (2017) 23:3687–96. doi: 10.12659/MSM.902155
- Luetkens JA, Homsi R, Sprinkart AM, Doerner J, Dabir D, Kuetting DL, et al. Incremental value of quantitative CMR including parametric mapping for the diagnosis of acute myocarditis. *Euro Heart J Cardiovasc Imaging*. (2016) 17:154–61. doi: 10.1093/ehjci/jev246
- Friedrich MG, Sechtem U, Schulz-Menger J, Holmvang G, Alakija P, Cooper LT, et al. Cardiovascular magnetic resonance in myocarditis: a JACC white paper. J Am Coll Cardiol. (2009) 53:1475–87. doi: 10.1016/j.jacc.2009.02.007
- Ferreira VM, Schulz-Menger J, Holmvang G, Kramer CM, Carbone I, Sechtem U, et al. Cardiovascular magnetic resonance in nonischemic myocardial inflammation: expert recommendations. J Am Coll Cardiol. (2018) 72:3158–76. doi: 10.1016/j.jacc.2018.09.072
- 99. Pan JA, Lee YJ, Salerno M. Diagnostic performance of extracellular volume, native T1, and T2 mapping versus lake louise criteria by cardiac magnetic resonance for detection of acute myocarditis: a meta-analysis. *Circul Cardiovasc Imaging.* (2018) 11:e007598. doi: 10.1161/CIRCIMAGING.118.007598
- 100. Kotanidis CP, Bazmpani MA, Haidich AB, Karvounis C, Antoniades C, Karamitsos TD. Diagnostic accuracy of cardiovascular magnetic resonance in acute myocarditis: a systematic review and meta-analysis. JACC Cardiovasc Imaging. (2018) 11:1583–90. doi: 10.1016/j.jcmg.2017.12.008
- 101. De Cobelli F, Pieroni M, Esposito A, Chimenti C, Belloni E, Mellone R, et al. Delayed gadolinium-enhanced cardiac magnetic resonance in patients with chronic myocarditis presenting with heart failure or recurrent arrhythmias. *J Am Coll Cardiol.* (2006) 47:1649–54. doi: 10.1016/j.jacc.2005.11.067
- 102. Ricciardi MJ, Wu E, Davidson CJ, Choi KM, Klocke FJ, Bonow RO, et al. Visualization of discrete microinfarction after percutaneous coronary intervention associated with mild creatine kinase-MB elevation. *Circulation.* (2001) 103:2780–3. doi: 10.1161/hc2301.092121
- 103. Baccouche H, Mahrholdt H, Meinhardt G, Merher R, Voehringer M, Hill S, et al. Diagnostic synergy of non-invasive cardiovascular magnetic resonance and invasive endomyocardial biopsy in troponin-positive patients without coronary artery disease. *Euro Heart J.* (2009) 30:2869– 79. doi: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehp328
- 104. Piperata A, Bottio T, Gerosa G. The importance of myocardial biopsy in the diagnosis of infectious myocarditis: it still plays a role. *Euro Heart J.* (2020) 41:3280. doi: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehaa425

- 105. Wang D, Li S, Jiang J, Yan J, Zhao C, Wang Y, et al. Chinese society of cardiology expert consensus statement on the diagnosis and treatment of adult fulminant myocarditis. *Sci China Life Sci.* (2019) 62:187– 202. doi: 10.1007/s11427-018-9385-3
- 106. Hang W, Chen C, Seubert JM, Wang DW. Fulminant myocarditis: a comprehensive review from etiology to treatments and outcomes. Signal Transduct Target Ther. (2020) 5:287. doi: 10.1038/s41392-020-00360-y
- 107. Kiriyama H, Amiya E, Hatano M, Hosoya Y, Maki H, Nitta D, et al. Rapid Improvement of thyroid storm-related hemodynamic collapse by aggressive anti-thyroid therapy including steroid pulse: a case report. *Medicine*. (2017) 96:e7053. doi: 10.1097/MD.00000000007053
- Umpierrez GE, Challapalli S, Patterson C. Congestive heart failure due to reversible cardiomyopathy in patients with hyperthyroidism. *Am J Med Sci.* (1995) 310:99–102. doi: 10.1097/00000441-199509000-00003
- 109. Aoyama N, Izumi T, Hiramori K, Isobe M, Kawana M, Hiroe M, et al. National survey of fulminant myocarditis in Japan: therapeutic guidelines and long-term prognosis of using percutaneous cardiopulmonary support for fulminant myocarditis (special report from a scientific committee). *Circulat J.* (2002) 66:133–44. doi: 10.1253/circj.66.133
- 110. Schrage B, Ibrahim K, Loehn T, Werner N, Sinning JM, Pappalardo F, et al. Impella support for acute myocardial infarction complicated by cardiogenic shock. *Circulation*. (2019) 139:1249–58. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.118.036614
- 111. O'Neill WW, Kleiman NS, Moses J, Henriques JP, Dixon S, Massaro J, et al. A prospective, randomized clinical trial of hemodynamic support with Impella 2.5 versus intra-aortic balloon pump in patients undergoing high-risk percutaneous coronary intervention: the PROTECT II study. *Circulation.* (2012) 126:1717–27. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.112.098194
- 112. Wei X, Fang Y, Hu H. Immune-mediated mechanism in coronavirus fulminant myocarditis. *Euro Heart J.* (2020) 41:1855. doi: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehaa333
- 113. Hu H, Ma F, Wei X, Fang Y. Coronavirus fulminant myocarditis treated with glucocorticoid and human immunoglobulin. *Euro Heart J.* (2021) 42:206. doi: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehaa190
- 114. Chen HS, Wang W, Wu SN, Liu JP. Corticosteroids for viral myocarditis. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev.* (2013) 2013:CD004471. doi: 10.1002/14651858.CD004471.pub3
- 115. Kühl U, Schultheiss HP. Treatment of chronic myocarditis with corticosteroids. *Euro Heart J.* (1995) 16:168– 72. doi: 10.1093/eurheartj/16.suppl\_O.168
- 116. Escher F, Kühl U, Lassner D, Poller W, Westermann D, Pieske B, et al. Long-term outcome of patients with virus-negative chronic myocarditis or inflammatory cardiomyopathy after immunosuppressive therapy. *Clin Res Cardiol.* (2016) 105:1011–20. doi: 10.1007/s00392-016-1011-z
- 117. Akazawa S, Ichinose K, Origuchi T, Kawashiri SY, Iwamoto N, Fujikawa K, et al. Successful treatment of chronic lupus myocarditis with prednisolone and mizoribine. *Mod Rheumatol.* (2010) 20:606–10. doi: 10.3109/s10165-010-0326-2
- 118. Senda A, Endo A, Tachimori H, Fushimi K, Otomo Y. Early administration of glucocorticoid for thyroid storm: analysis of a national administrative

database. Crit Care. (2020) 24:470. doi: 10.1186/s13054-020-03 188-8

- Thiemermann C. Corticosteroids and cardioprotection. Nat Med. (2002) 8:453–5. doi: 10.1038/nm0502-453
- Stahn C, Löwenberg M, Hommes DW, Buttgereit F. Molecular mechanisms of glucocorticoid action and selective glucocorticoid receptor agonists. *Mol Cell Endocrinol.* (2007) 275:71–8. doi: 10.1016/j.mce.2007.05.019
- Ingawale DK, Mandlik SK. New insights into the novel anti-inflammatory mode of action of glucocorticoids. *Immunopharmacol Immunotoxicol.* (2020) 42:59–73. doi: 10.1080/08923973.2020.1728765
- 122. Ramamoorthy S, Cidlowski JA. Corticosteroids: mechanisms of action in health and disease. *Rheum Dis Clin North Am.* (2016) 42:15–31, vii. doi: 10.1016/j.rdc.2015.08.002
- 123. Wiegers GJ, Reul JM. Induction of cytokine receptors by glucocorticoids: functional and pathological significance. *Trends Pharmacol Sci.* (1998) 19:317–21. doi: 10.1016/S0165-6147(98)01229-2
- Liberman AC, Druker J, Perone MJ, Arzt E. Glucocorticoids in the regulation of transcription factors that control cytokine synthesis. *Cytokine Growth Factor Rev.* (2007) 18:45–56. doi: 10.1016/j.cytogfr.2007.01.005
- 125. Koutsojannis CM, Mallioris CN, Kounis NG. Corticosteroids, kounis syndrome and the treatment of refractory vasospastic angina. *Circ J.* (2004) 68:806; author reply 807. doi: 10.1253/circj.68.806
- Viegas LR, Hoijman E, Beato M, Pecci A. Mechanisms involved in tissuespecific apopotosis regulated by glucocorticoids. J Steroid Biochem Mol Biol. (2008) 109:273–8. doi: 10.1016/j.jsbmb.2008.03.007
- 127. Schafer-Korting M, Kleuser B, Ahmed M, Holtje HD, Korting HC. Glucocorticoids for human skin: new aspects of the mechanism of action. *Skin Pharmacol Physiol.* (2005) 18:103–14. doi: 10.1159/000084907
- Marinò M, Latrofa F, Menconi F, Chiovato L, Vitti P. An update on the medical treatment of graves' hyperthyroidism. J Endocrinol Invest. (2014) 37:1041–8. doi: 10.1007/s40618-014-0136-z
- 129. Ross DS, Burch HB, Cooper DS, Greenlee MC, Laurberg P, Maia AL, et al. 2016 American thyroid association guidelines for diagnosis and management of hyperthyroidism and other causes of thyrotoxicosis. *Thyroid.* (2016) 26:1343–421. doi: 10.1089/thy.2016.0229
- Hu Y, Tian W, Zhang LL, Liu H, Yin GP, He BS, et al. Function of regulatory T-cells improved by dexamethasone in graves' disease. *Euro J Endocrinol.* (2012) 166:641–6. doi: 10.1530/EJE-11-0879

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

Copyright © 2021 Wu, Wang, Leng, Tang, Zhou, Wang and Wang. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.





## Unraveling the Immunopathogenesis and Genetic Variants in Vasculitis Toward Development of Personalized Medicine

Bryan Ju Min Yap<sup>1</sup>, Ashley Sean Lai-Foenander<sup>1</sup>, Bey Hing Goh<sup>2,3</sup>, Yong Sze Ong<sup>2</sup>, Acharaporn Duangjai<sup>4,5,6</sup>, Surasak Saokaew<sup>4,5,6,7,8</sup>, Caroline Lin Lin Chua<sup>1</sup>, Pochamana Phisalprapa<sup>9\*</sup> and Wei Hsum Yap<sup>1,10\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> School of Biosciences, Taylor's University, Subang Jaya, Malaysia, <sup>2</sup> Biofunctional Molecule Exploratory Research Group (BMEX), School of Pharmacy, Monash University Malaysia, Bandar Sunway, Malaysia, <sup>3</sup> College of Pharmaceutical Sciences, Zhejiang University, Hangzhou, China, <sup>4</sup> Unit of Excellence in Research and Product Development of Coffee, Division of Physiology, School of Medical Sciences, University of Phayao, Phayao, Thailand, <sup>5</sup> Center of Health Outcomes Research and Therapeutic Safety (Cohorts), School of Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of Phayao, Phayao, Thailand, <sup>6</sup> Unit of Excellence on Clinical Outcomes Research and IntegratioN (UNICORN), School of Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of Phayao, Phayao, Thailand, <sup>7</sup> Unit of Excellence on Herbal Medicine, School of Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of Phayao, Phayao, Thailand, <sup>8</sup> Division of Pharmacy Practice, Department of Pharmaceutical Care, School of Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of Phayao, Phayao, Thailand, <sup>9</sup> Division of Ambulatory Medicine, Department of Medicine, Faculty of Medicine Siriraj Hospital, Mahidol University, Bangkok, Thailand, <sup>10</sup> Centre for Drug Discovery and Molecular Pharmacology (CDDMP), Faculty of Health and Medical Sciences (FHMS), Taylor's University, Subang Jaya, Malaysia

### **OPEN ACCESS**

### Edited by:

Fouad Antoine Zouein, American University of Beirut, Lebanon

### Reviewed by:

Emily Spangler, University of Alabama at Birmingham, United States Jena Brooke Goodman, Boston University, United States

### \*Correspondence:

Pochamana Phisalprapa a.pochamana@gmail.com Wei Hsum Yap weihsum.yap@taylors.edu.my

#### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to Cardiovascular Therapeutics, a section of the journal Frontiers in Cardiovascular Medicine

Received: 29 June 2021 Accepted: 26 August 2021 Published: 21 September 2021

#### Citation:

Yap BJM, Lai-Foenander AS, Goh BH, Ong YS, Duangjai A, Saokaew S, Chua CLL, Phisalprapa P and Yap WH (2021) Unraveling the Immunopathogenesis and Genetic Variants in Vasculitis Toward Development of Personalized Medicine. Front. Cardiovasc. Med. 8:732369. doi: 10.3389/fcvm.2021.732369 Leukocytoclastic vasculitis (LCV) is a systemic autoimmune disease characterized by the inflammation of the vascular endothelium. Cutaneous small vessel vasculitis (CSVV) and anti-neutrophil cytoplasmic antibodies (ANCA)-associated vasculitis (AAV) are two examples of LCV. Advancements in genomic technologies have identified risk haplotypes, genetic variants, susceptibility loci and pathways that are associated with vasculitis immunopathogenesis. The discovery of these genetic factors and their corresponding cellular signaling aberrations have enabled the development and use of novel therapeutic strategies for vasculitis. Personalized medicine aims to provide targeted therapies to individuals who show poor response to conventional interventions. For example, monoclonal antibody therapies have shown remarkable efficacy in achieving disease remission. Here, we discuss pathways involved in disease pathogenesis and the underlying genetic associations in different populations worldwide. Understanding the immunopathogenic pathways in vasculitis and identifying associated genetic variations will facilitate the development of novel and targeted personalized therapies for patients.

Keywords: vasculitis, autoimmune disorder, immunopathogenesis, susceptibility loci, personalized medicine

# INTRODUCTION: VASCULITIS EPIDEMIOLOGY AND CLASSIFICATION

Vasculitides are a group of multi-system diseases characterized by inflammation of blood vessels, endothelial injury and tissue damage (1). Referring to the Chapel Hill Consensus Conference (CHCC) nomenclature system, vasculitides are classified according to the size of the affected vessels, lesion histopathology and other clinical findings (2). Leukocytoclastic vasculitis (LCV) refers to

a type of small vessel vasculitis, where it can be characterized based on several histopathological findings including presence of neutrophil infiltrates, leukocytoclasis (fragmented nuclear debris from neutrophils), fibrinoid necrosis, and damaged vessel walls at the affected vessels (3, 4). In this review, we focus on two forms of LCV, namely the cutaneous small vessel vasculitis (CSVV) which describes small vessel vasculitis that is usually confined to the skin, and anti-neutrophil cytoplasmic antibody (ANCA)-associated vasculitis (AAV), which is usually a severe and systemic condition. Currently, there is a lack of consensus on whether AAV should be classified as a form of CSVV or be treated as a distinct form of vasculitis; in this review, however, we discuss these two forms separately. Both CSVV and AAV are of interest because their incidences have been steadily increasing over the years, most likely due to greater awareness in clinicians and having more definitive diagnostic criteria for each condition. Insights from this review can bridge gaps in knowledge for the development of personalized medicine to treat these two types of vasculitis in patients who do not respond to conventional therapeutic strategies.

CSVV is the most common type of vasculitis in dermatology, mainly affecting the post-capillary venules of the skin (5). The incidence of CSVV ranges between 15 and 38 per million/year, with a prevalence between 2.7 and 29.7 cases per million people (6). In the United States, a population-based study determined an incidence of 4.5 per 100,000 person-years in biopsy-proven cases of LCV (7). The trigger for CSVV may either be idiopathic or due to defined causes such as medications, infections and underlying rheumatologic diseases (8). These vasculitides often involve superficial dermal vessels and manifest as purpuric macules, petechiae or hemorrhagic vesicles and urticarial lesions mainly on the lower legs (5, 8). The cutaneous manifestations are sometimes associated with burning sensations, itchiness or pain (9). However, there is a lack of evidence to say that CSVV impairs the mobility and mobility of affected individuals. CSVV can be diagnosed using skin biopsy, based on the presence of pathological features of LCV when evaluated histologically. However, these features of LCV are found in different subtypes of CSVV such as cryoglobulinemic vasculitis, IgA vasculitis (Henoch-Schonlein purpura, HSP) and hypocomplementemic urticarial vasculitis (anti-C1q vasculitis, HUV), as well as in other forms of vasculitis (6). Hence, apart from using histological findings, specific diagnosis must be accompanied by the evaluation of clinical features by clinicians. While cutaneous signs of CSVV are sometimes accompanied by systemic symptoms such as fever, joint and muscle aches, systemic progression and multi-organ inflammation is not seen and if present, often requiring differential diagnosis for other systemic vasculitides, such as AAV (5).

is characterized by microvascular endothelial AAV inflammation, leading to extravascular inflammation, progressive injury, tissue destruction, fibrosis and loss of function in affected tissue (1). AAV is classified as a rare disease, with an estimated historical prevalence of 48-184 cases per million people (1). However, in the past 30 years, the incidence and prevalence of AAV have increased, with increased peak age of onset and geographical variations in female-to-male incidence ratios (10). More recently, the global prevalence rate has been reported to be 300-421 cases per million persons (1). Increased number of AAV cases may be attributed to factors such as having better classification criteria and definitions, greater awareness amongst clinicians, improved patient survival and prognosis, and wider availability of serological assays for diagnosis (1, 10). AAV is diagnosed by the presence of ANCA targeting perinuclear myeloperoxidase (p-ANCA) and cytoplasmic protease-3 (c-ANCA) (11, 12). Several subtypes of AAV have been identified, including microscopic polyangiitis (MPA), granulomatosis with polyangiitis (GPA, formerly Wegener's granulomatosis), and eosinophilic GPA (EGPA, formerly Churg-Strauss syndrome) (2, 11, 13).

## VASCULITIS: IMMUNOPATHOGENESIS AND ALTERATIONS IN CELLULAR SIGNALING PATHWAYS

## Cutaneous Small-Vessel Vasculitis (CSVV)

The major pathogenetic mechanism in CSVV is the Gell and Coombs type III immune complex-mediated reaction (5) (Figure 1A). The latent period between the trigger and manifestation of CSVV can range from seven days to more than 2 weeks, depending on the time required to produce sufficient quantities of antibodies and antigen-antibody complexes upon encountering a stimulus (14). Immune complexes (ICs) circulating in the patients can activate the complement system, generating C3a and C5a anaphylatoxins, which initiate neutrophil chemotaxis and release of vasoactive amines causing endothelial cell retraction (5). Pro-inflammatory cytokines and chemokines, such as IL-1, TNF-a, IFN-y, IL-8, MCP-1, and RANTES produced by macrophages increase the expression of endothelial selectins, intercellular adhesion molecule-1 (ICAM-1), and vascular cell adhesion molecule-1 (VCAM-1), which promotes neutrophil diapedesis. After the neutrophils exit

Abbreviations: AAV, ANCA-associated vasculitis; ANCA, anti-neutrophil cytoplasmic antibody; ARPC1, actin-related protein complex-1; BAFF, B cell activating factor; CCL17, CC chemokine ligand 17; CD, cluster of differentiation; COVID-19, coronavirus disease 2019; CSVV, cutaneous small vessel vasculitis; CTLA-4, cytotoxic T lymphocyte antigen 4; DMARD, disease-modifying antirheumatic drug; EGPA, eosinophilic granulomatosis with polyangiitis; FcyR, receptor for Fc fragment of IgG; FOXP3, forkhead box P3; GC, glucocorticoid; GPA, granulomatosis with polyangiitis; GWAS, genome-wide association studies; HLA, human leukocyte antigen; HSP, Henoch-Schonlein purpura; GUV, hypocomplementemic urticarial vasculitis; GBM, glomerular basement membrane; IC, immune complex; ICAM-1, intercellular adhesion molecule-1; IFNy, interferon gamma; Ig, immunoglobulin; IL, interleukin; JAK, janus kinase; LCV, leukocytoclastic vasculitis; Lyp, lymphoid tyrosine phosphatase; MCP, monocyte chemoattractant protein; MHC, major histocompatibility complex; MPA, microscopic polyangiitis; MPO, myeloperoxidase; MS, multiple sclerosis; MyD88, myeloid differentiation primary response 88; NE, neutrophil elastase; NET, neutrophil extracellular trap; NO, nitric oxide; NSAID, non-steroidal antiinflammatory drug; PEXIVAS, plasma exchange and glucocorticoids for treatment of ANCA-associated vasculitis; PM, personalized medicine; PR3, proteinase-3; RANTES, regulated on activation, normal T cell expressed and secreted; ROS, reactive oxygen species; scRNA-seq, single cell RNA sequencing; SLE, systemic lupus erythematosus; TCR, T cell receptor; TF, tissue factor; Th, T helper cell; TNFα, tumor necrosis factor alpha; VCAM-1 vascular cell adhesion molecule-1,  $\alpha$ 1AT,  $\alpha$ 1-antitrypsin.

the blood vessel, neutrophil degranulation releases collagenases and elastases, and generates reactive oxygen species (ROS), resulting in sustained inflammation and fibrinoid necrosis of neighboring vessel walls (5). ICs can also deposit directly on endothelial cells and trigger localized inflammation, such as the deposition of IgA-ICs in glomerular capillaries as seen in cases of Henoch-Schonlein purpura with glomerulonephritis (5). As the disease progresses, lymphocytes gradually become more abundant over time and may also be involved in the pathogenesis and disease progression, eventually becoming the most abundant cell type in lesion histopathology (4). CD4<sup>+</sup> helper T cells secrete cytokines, notably IL-1, IFN- $\gamma$ , and TNF- $\alpha$ , and recruit CD8<sup>+</sup> cytotoxic T cells, B cells and natural killer cells to the affected site, further promoting inflammation (5). Unlike in systemic vasculitides such as GPA, CSVV is not associated with abnormal circulating Treg counts, indicating that CSVV usually does not have systemic involvement (4).

Previous studies have identified various stimuli that can trigger the production of pathogenic antibodies in CSVV patients, which subsequently lead to immunopathology. Hepatitis C virus infection can induce the production of cryoglobulins (immunoglobulins that precipitate at temperature below 37°C), leading to cryoglobulinemic vasculitis where cryoglobulin immune complexes precipitate and deposit on affected small vessels. This subsequently activates the classical complement pathway and causes endothelial damage (15). Besides infection, several drugs have also been known to trigger cutaneous hypersensitivity vasculitis, often presenting as superficial neutrophil or lymphocytic small vessel vasculitis. Drug-induced CSVV accounts for  $\sim$ 20% of all CSVV cases (16). Examples of drugs that may induce CSVV include TNF- $\alpha$  inhibitors and levamisole (17, 18). CSVV may also be triggered directly by endothelial damage due to infections by vasculotropic viruses such as the COVID-19 causative agent, SARS-CoV-2 (14); or indirectly by antibodies generated against exposed autoantigens, such as antiphospholipid antibodies and anti-neutrophil cytoplasm antibodies (ANCA) (5). Although possible, ANCA are rarely found in patients with CSVV, with cases being defined in a distinct subgroup as ANCA-associated vasculitides (AAV).

## **ANCA-Associated Vasculitis (AAV)**

Although the pathogenesis of AAV is multifaceted and multifactorial, it shares many aspects of that in CSVV, involving the activation of both cytokine-primed neutrophils and alternative complement pathways (11) (**Figure 1B**). ANCAs are autoantibodies generated by the immune recognition of autoantigens, such as neutrophil myeloperoxidase (MPO), proteinase-3 (PR3) and neutrophil elastase (NE) (19). While most MPO and PR3 are localized in the cytoplasm of unstimulated neutrophils, small amounts of these antigens can be found on the cell surface, even in healthy individuals. However, healthy individuals have only low levels of circulating natural autoantibodies against these auto-antigens, and the epitope specificity of their MPO-ANCA differs from that of pathogenic MPO-ANCA (2). In AAV patients, several mechanisms such as apoptosis and NETosis (release of neutrophil extracellular

traps) can further promote the release of cytoplasmic antigens into the extracellular space or increase cell surface expression of cytoplasmic antigens by neutrophils. It was shown *in vivo* that neutrophils from AAV patients with active disease were more likely to undergo apoptosis and their cells had higher expression of surface PR3 and MPO (20). In kidney biopsies from AAV patients, NETs comprising DNA, histones, granule proteins MPO, PR3, LL37, and NE were found in the glomeruli (20). In addition, levels of inflammatory mediators such as tumor necrosis factor-alpha (TNF- $\alpha$ ) and C5a were increased in AAV patients and these can also promote the migration of intracellular MPO and PR3 from the cytoplasm to the cell membrane or into the extracellular space (21, 22).

ANCAs play various roles in the pathogenesis of AAV, contributing to disease development and progression. They are able to induce NETosis by binding to FcyRIIA on neutrophils and their ability to induce NETosis correlated with disease activity (20, 23). ANCAs can also bind to cytoplasmic antigens exposed on neutrophil surface leading to respiratory burst, neutrophil degranulation and release of inflammatory mediators such as pro-inflammatory cytokines, ROS and lytic enzymes, which can damage the vascular endothelium (11, 24). ANCAactivated neutrophils can induce injury in nearby microvascular beds, with NETosis leading to the release of neutrophil autoantigens for presentation by antigen-presenting cells. In individuals with active disease, increased numbers of defective Tregs and Bregs may be found (25, 26). Functional Bregs are potent immunosuppressors and inducers of Tregs, where Breg deficiency has been demonstrated in various autoimmune diseases such as SLE and MS, and most likely in AAV (26). The loss of an exon-2-deficient FOXP3 in Tregs due to aberrant splicing results in the loss of downstream protein sequestration involved in immunosuppressive pathways disrupts adaptive immune tolerance, leading to activation of neutrophils and subsequent inflammation of the vessel walls (1, 2, 11, 25, 27). Defective Treg function is thought to be associated with exaggerated neutrophil activity, although the underlying mechanisms are not fully understood (28).

In a mouse model of MPO-ANCA vasculitis, neutrophil depletion prevented disease progression, highlighting the pivotal role of neutrophils in the development of AAV (11). In AAV patients, there is a higher proportion of autoantigen-presenting neutrophils, which can trigger the production of ANCAs through effect T cell recruitment and subsequent B cell activation, resulting in disease (1). Circulating neutrophils isolated from patients with active disease have been shown to generate more basal superoxide, suggesting that they have been primed in vivo (24). In addition, surface expression of PR3 on apoptotic cells acts as a signal to initiate efferocytosis by macrophages. PR3-expressing apoptotic neutrophils increase production of pro-inflammatory cytokines, chemokines and nitric oxide (NO) via the IL-1R1/MyD88 signal pathway (11). The internalization of PR3 results in diminished anti-inflammatory macrophage reprogramming, leading to sustained inflammation in a positive feedback loop (29).

Activation of the complement system through the alternative pathway also has a central role in the development of AAV,



FIGURE 1 | immune complexes that deposit along the endothelium and induce neutrophil degranulation; (B) ANCA-associated vasculitis (AAV) can be caused by APC recognition of surface or secreted neutrophil autoantigens, MPO and PR3, which leads to the production of anti-neutrophil cytoplasmic antigen antiboodies (ANCAs). ANCA can bind to primed neutrophils expression MPO or PR3 on the surface and induce degranulation or NETosis, which forms an amplification loop of antigen release and recognition. Activation of the alternative complement pathway through C5a-mediated upregulation of tissue factor and platelet activation also forms an amplification loop, where C5a binding on neutrophils results in migration of cytoplasmic MPO and PR3 to be displayed on the cell surface.

bridging the inflammatory and coagulation processes found in active disease (30). C5a induces expression of tissue factor (TF) on neutrophils and endothelial cells, triggering the extrinsic coagulation pathway. Increased expression of TF, which may result in hypercoagulability, has been reported in AAV patients with active disease (31). Various components of the coagulation and fibrinolytic cascades can cleave C3 and C5 to generate C3a and C5a, respectively. Activated platelets express receptors for C3a and C5a, while C5b-9 induce the release of alpha-granules and microparticles which further activate the complement system. Platelet counts are often elevated in patients with active AAV and these correspond to disease severity, though the actual crosstalk and interactions are not fully understood (30). In a mouse model of MPO-ANCA vasculitis, C5-deficient mice were completely protected from developing the disease (32), suggesting that C5a can be a potential therapeutic target.

Although less common, eosinophilia has also been identified in cases of AAV, most commonly in EGPA (33). EGPA is characterized by three phases: (1) asthma and allergy symptoms, (2) tissue and blood eosinophilia, and (3) necrotising vasculitis (33). The presence of ANCAs have been reported in 30–40% of EGPA patients (33). While the direct pathogenic mechanisms of eosinophils in EGPA are unclear due to a lack of a suitable animal model, it has been considered to be a  $T_H2$ -mediated disease. CCL17 (a chemokine that recruits  $T_H2$  cells) and IL-25 (a cytokine that induces and enhances  $T_H2$  responses) are amongst the mediators that have been implicated in EGPA pathogenesis (33).

## GENETIC VARIANTS AND THEIR ASSOCIATION WITH IMMUNOPATHOGENESIS IN VASCULITIS

The human leukocyte antigen (HLA) region, also known as the major histocompatibility complex (MHC), is a region within the human genome with the highest density of genes that encode for several important molecules involved in immune responses, and has been frequently associated with autoimmune diseases (34). HLA molecules encoded by this region present autoantigens to T cells, resulting in the development of pro-inflammatory or suppressive T cells depending on how the autoantigens are presented, subsequently leading to either autoimmunity or protection from disease (35). Antigen specificity is determined by specific pockets in the antigen-binding groove of the HLA molecule, and therefore the amino acid sequence of these pockets is crucial to understanding the risk for certain autoimmune diseases (35). While the MHC constitutes the strongest association in vasculitis, there are several loci outside the MHC, including SERPINA1, PRTN3, SEMA6A, PTPN22, *CTLA4, FCGR3B*, and *ARPC1B* that have also been established as genetic risk factors for these diseases, coding for immunological molecules that increase susceptibility to autoimmunity (36) (**Table 1**).

# Genetic Variants Associated With Cutaneous Small-Vessel Vasculitis

Currently, there is not much literature on the genetic factors that contribute to CSVV pathogenesis. However, some have suggested that the gene ARPC1B may play a role in predisposition to this disease (36, 37). The ARPC1B gene encodes ARPC1B, which is an isoform of ARPC1 (actin-related protein complex-1) and one of the regulatory subunits of the Arp2/3 complex involved in actin polymerization and cellular motility (35). Genetic defects in the proteins regulating cytoskeletal rearrangements often cause syndromes involving the blood and immune systems (50). Arp2/3, in particular, is believed to have a critical role in immune cell synapses formation and T-regulatory cell function (51). A homozygous complex frameshift mutation in ARPC1B was identified in a 7-year-old Moroccan boy who presented with a novel combined immunodeficiency involving recurrent infections, mild bleeding tendency, vasculitis (including leukocytoclastic vasculitis), and allergic reactions (52). This mutation had resulted in a complete lack of the ARPC1B protein in the boy's neutrophils. Kahr et al. also described three patients suffering from CSVV who showed homozygous mutations in the ARPC1B gene (51). As a result of this mutation, complete loss of or minimal ARPC1B protein in their platelets led to defects in Arp2/3 actin filament branching associated with a range of diseases including inflammatory diseases and cutaneous vasculitis. Thus, the ARPC1B gene may be identified as a possible susceptibility locus contributing to CSVV pathogenesis.

### Genetic Variants Associated With ANCA-associated Vasculitis MHC Associations

With regards to the HLA region, the alleles *DPA1*, *DPB1\*04:01*, *DPB1\*04:02*, *DPB1\*23:01*, *DQB1\*02*, and *DRB1\*03* were associated with the development of PR3-ANCAs, whereas *DQA1\*03:02*, *DQB1\*03:03*, and *DRB1\*09:01* were associated with the MPO-ANCAs (38, 53). These risk factors were identified based on previous association studies (35, 37, 38, 53, 54).

Merkel et al. found a strong association between the *DPB1* risk haplotype allele with AAV in European populations, suggesting that the allele gives rise to a  $\beta$  chain polymorphism in the antigen-binding pocket of the HLA-DP molecule, which may impact T cell allorecognition and thus affect susceptibility to autoimmune disease (37). Furthermore, the association between  $DQA1^*03:02$  and  $DQB1^*03:03$  with MPO-ANCA pathogenesis

Type of vasculitis	Immunological target	Susceptibility loci	Associated population	Mechanism	References
ANCA-associated vasculitis	HLA-DP	DPB1*04:01, DPB1*04:02, DPB1*23:01	European	The risk haplotype allele underpins a $\beta$ chain polymorphism in the antigen-binding pocket of HLA-DP, influencing T cell allorecognition.	(37)
	HLA-DQ	DQA1*03:02, DQB1*03:03	Chinese	$DQA1^*03:02$ codes for Asp160 on the DQ $\alpha$ chain. Asp160 forms a salt bridge with His111 on the DQ $\beta$ chain, stabilizing the HLA homodimer and better priming the CD4+ T cells.	(38, 39)
	HLA-DR	DRB1*09:01	Japanese	Binds to MPO and forms an MPO/HLA-DR complex to transport the MPO protein to the cell surface. Exposed MPO associated with HLA-DR on cell surface induces autoantibody production.	(40)
	α1ΑΤ	SERPINA1 (rs28929474/null allele)	European	Inhibits PR3 and thus inhibits inflammatory responses induced by PR3. Under-expression of the gene causes increased levels of circulating PR3, resulting in synthesis of PR3-directed ANCA.	(37, 41–43)
	PR3	PRTN3 (rs62132293)	European	A proteinase which leads to proteolytic vessel damage. Risk variant causes overexpression of gene by neutrophils.	(37, 41, 43, 44)
	SEMA6A	SEMA6A (T allele of rs26595)	European	Involved in the immune response related to autoimmune disorders.	(42, 45, 46)
	Lур	<i>PTPN22</i> (rs2476601)	European	Base substitution at Lyp620W makes Lyp more susceptible to proteolytic degradation, impairing its inhibitory effects on T cell activation and reducing immune tolerance.	(37, 47)
	CTLA-4	<i>CTLA4</i> (rs231726, G allele of rs3087243, rs3096851)	European	Individuals with the risk variant (G allele of rs3087243) have T cells with lower activation threshold and thus an increased risk for autoimmune diseases.	(42, 48)
	CD16B	FCGR3B (NA1, NA2)	Caucasian	Engaged by anti-PR3 antibodies to activate the ANCA-effector response, causing respiratory burst, phagocytosis, and neutrophil degranulation, thus affecting the severity of disease.	(49)
Cutaneous small vessel leukocytoclastic vasculitis	ARPC1B	ARPC1B	Inconclusive	Homozygous complex frameshift mutation causes under-expression of the gene. ARPC1B deficiency in neutrophils and platelets leads to defects in Arp2/3 actin filament branching, resulting in blood and immune-related diseases.	(50–52)

TABLE 1 | Relationship between vasculitis immunological mechanisms and susceptibility loci in different populations.

that was found in Chinese subjects may be due to the formation of stable HLA class II  $\alpha\beta$  homodimers (38). These stabilized homodimers facilitate CD4+ T cell priming, whereby CD4+ T cells can only be primed if an immune complex is formed, made up of the stabilized  $\alpha\beta$  homodimer, T cell receptor, and the antigen (39). The  $\alpha\beta$  homodimer is stabilized through the formation of a salt bridge between Asp160 on the DQ  $\alpha$  chain, encoded by the risk allele *DQA1\*03:02*, and His111 on the DQ  $\beta$  chain (38). On the other hand, the role of *DRB1\*09:01* in AAV pathogenesis for the MPO-ANCA subgroup in Japanese populations has been attributed to the association between MPO proteins and HLA-DR molecules encoded by *DRB1\*09:01* (40). A major role of HLA class II molecules is to present antigens to T cells, where HLA-DR, a type of HLA class II molecule, had a high affinity to MPO. HLA-DR binds to intracellular MPO to form an MPO/HLA-DR complex in order to transport the MPO protein to the cell surface, thus initiating the production of autoantibodies against this complex (40). This suggests that MPO associated with HLA-DR are structurally different from native MPO, likely due to cryptic autoantibody epitopes on MPO being exposed by binding with HLA-DR. These structurally different MPO proteins are recognized as "neo-self" antigens by immune cells, therefore inducing autoantibody production (55).

### **Non-MHC Associations**

A susceptibility locus associated with AAV targeting PR3, a proteinase causing proteolytic vessel damage, was identified as *SERPINA1* with haplotype rs28929474 in European populations

(37, 41). This gene encodes for  $\alpha$ 1-antitrypsin ( $\alpha$ 1AT), an inhibitor of PR3 and PR3-induced inflammatory responses (37). As for the risk variant, it causes under-expression of the gene, suggesting that it leads to increased levels of circulating PR3, thus resulting in the synthesis of ANCA directed to PR3 (41). Furthermore, the gene *PRTN3* (haplotype rs62132293) encoding PR3 was identified as a susceptibility locus for AAV in individuals of European descent, with the risk variant causing overexpression of this gene by neutrophils and thus increased expression of PR3 (37, 41).

Another susceptibility locus is *SEMA6A* (rs26595 T risk allele), found to be significantly associated with GPA in a genomewide association study involving subjects of European descent (42). The functions of semaphorin 6A, encoded by this gene, are not well-characterized, and its role in the risk for GPA remains unclear, but a possible link points to the involvement of semaphorins in the immune response in autoimmune disorders (42, 45, 46).

Meanwhile, the gene PTPN22 with haplotype rs2476601 has been associated with AAV pathogenesis in European populations due to the link between the risk variant to the aberrant increase in dendritic cell activation and lymphocyte antigen receptor signaling (37). The risk variant encodes Lyp620W which leads to dendritic cell and lymphocyte hyper-responsiveness, increasing the risk for autoimmune diseases (47). Lyp (lymphoidtyrosine phosphatase) downregulates T cell antigen receptor (TCR) signaling, and risk variants are associated with multiple autoimmune diseases including rheumatoid arthritis (47, 56, 57). Lyp620W has a loss-of-function effect; at the site of the Lyp620W variant, the arginine to tryptophan substitution causes Lyp to become more susceptible to proteolytic degradation, reducing Lyp levels and impairing its inhibitory effects on T cell activation, thus compromising immune tolerance (47). However, the mechanism by which this loss-of-function effect of the Lyp620W variant impacts AAV pathogenesis has yet to be identified.

CTLA4 was confirmed as a genetic risk factor in CSVV (48). Three haplotypes of this gene-rs231726, the G allele of rs3087243, and rs3096851-were identified in European populations (42, 48). CTLA4 encodes the protein CTLA-4 (cytotoxic T lymphocyte antigen 4), expressed on activated T cells, which represses T cell activation by associating with CD80 and CD86 on antigen-presenting cells (48, 58, 59). CTLA-4 competes with CD28, a T cell co-stimulant, for CD80 and CD86 binding, and CTLA-4 levels increase when T cells are activated via T cell receptor and CD28 (58). Patients with GPA were found to have increased levels of CTLA-4, a sign of T cell activation (60). Steiner et al. suggested that elevated levels of CTLA-4 are involved in the development of Th1 cells (the primary T cell subpopulation in GPA), due to the role of CTLA-4 in the differentiation of T cells into Th1 cells in TcR transgenic mice. It is also elucidated that individuals carrying the G allele of rs3087243 possess T cells with a lower activation threshold, thus leading to a higher risk for autoimmune diseases (48). The complete role of CTLA4 in AAV pathogenesis, however, is not fully understood and requires further investigation (48).

The gene *FCGR3B* could also be considered a susceptibility locus for AAV. The role of its genetic variants, namely NA1 and NA2, in AAV pathogenesis can be explained through their involvement in the ANCA-effector response (49). The ANCA-effector response was associated with inflammatory necrosis of small blood vessels (61). ANCA-induced effector mechanisms are triggered when anti-PR3 antibodies bind to granular PR3 presented on activated neutrophils (49). These anti-PR3 antibodies then engage IgG Fc receptors such as FCGR3B (CD16B), encoded by *FCGR3B*, which further activate the ANCA-effector response, leading to respiratory burst, phagocytosis, and neutrophil degranulation, and this affects the strength of ANCA-induced activation of neutrophils and thus the severity of AAV (49).

# TREATMENT STRATEGIES FOR VASCULITIS

Due to genetic factors playing a major role in vasculitis pathogenesis, targeting associated genes and their corresponding molecular pathways is the suitable approach. Over the years, monoclonal antibodies have gained much attention as a promising therapeutic strategy for the management of vasculitis. Monoclonal antibodies can be a suitable alternative to the firstline drugs based on glucocorticoids (GC), which have limitations such as GC resistance and severe complications (62). Here, we discuss recent findings obtained from studies on potential therapies for both AAV and CSVV.

## **Cutaneous Small-Vessel Vasculitis**

Treatment of CSVV is clinically driven, perhaps due to the lack of understanding of the genetic background of this disease. Approach to therapy depends on the etiology and severity of the disease (63, 64). If the underlying etiology can be identified, such as due to an infection or a known drug, eliminating the cause would be the best course of action (64). If the CSVV is a result of a systemic vasculitis (e.g., AAV), treatment will be determined by the severity of internal organ involvement, and will usually require a combination of steroids and an immunosuppressive drug, for example rituximab for the treatment of AAV (64, 65). Idiopathic CSVV, on the other hand, has an excellent prognosis, with 90% of cases resolving within weeks to months of onset (66). Therefore, conservative treatment like bed rest, elevation of lower extremities, warming, analgesics, non-steroidal antiinflammatory drugs (NSAIDs) and antihistamines can be used to alleviate symptoms such as burning or pruritus (63). If the condition extends to an ulcerative, nodular, or vesicobullous form or it becomes recurrent, additional aggressive systemic medications are necessary (63).

Diet, especially those involving a specific food allergen, is commonly cited as an inciting agent of CSVV, and adjusting to bland, low-antigenic diets is usually recommended to prevent recurrences of the condition (63). With regards to medication, the corticosteroid prednisone is the most widely used treatment for idiopathic CSVV (63, 64). The anti-gout agent colchicine (0.6–1.8 mg per day) has been shown to resolve CSVV within 1–2 weeks (63, 67–69). If colchicine proves ineffective, dapsone, an anti-inflammatory and antineutrophilic agent, can be substituted or added (64). If CSVV is persistent, daily azathioprine, a steroid-sparing agent, may be prescribed (63, 70).

In 2017, a case was reported whereby a woman in her 40s suffering from CSVV, with a history of intermittent purpuric lesions for 20 years, was successfully treated with leflunomide (71). Leflunomide is a pyrimidine synthesis inhibitor and is an inexpensive, effective treatment for psoriatic and rheumatoid arthritis and several types of vasculitis. The patient was reported to remain free of new skin lesions and other cutaneous symptoms following 4 months of leflunomide therapy. Further investigation through prospective clinical trials is needed to assess the efficacy of leflunomide for CSVV treatment.

A recent study explored the role of oxidative stress in CSVV pathogenesis, suggesting that damage to blood vessels so often seen in CSVV could be caused by an imbalance in redox homeostasis (72). Recruitment of neutrophils to the affected tissues triggers ROS production, leading to lipid peroxidation in skin tissues and forming acrolein, a type of reactive aldehyde (73). The study showed that the concentration of acroleinprotein adducts in the skin of small-vessel vasculitis patients is proportional to disease severity (72). Therefore, CSVV might be treated through the mitigation of oxidative stress using antioxidative pharmacologic agents, while disease activity could be assessed using immunohistochemical assessments of acrolein content in the patient's skin, thus allowing for more targeted treatments (72). One such promising antioxidative therapeutic agent is peoniflorin, the main component of total glucosides of peony derived from the root of Paeonia lactiflora Pall. (74-76). The results from a study revealed that peoniflorin reversed the oxidative damage in human umbilical vein endothelial cells caused by hydrogen peroxide, hence suggesting that peoniflorin may be a candidate therapeutic strategy for oxidative stressrelated vascular diseases (76).

## **ANCA-Associated Vasculitis**

Based on findings derived from genetic studies, it has been elucidated that ANCA-mediated neutrophil activation and B cells are crucial to AAV pathogenesis, and therefore potential treatments can include B cell-depleting drugs (36, 77). In terms of the induction of AAV remission, rituximab represents a very promising contender (65). Rituximab is a murine / human chimeric monoclonal antibody against CD20, a B cell marker, and was licensed in 2011 for remission induction of AAV (65, 77, 78). During the first phase of an international randomized controlled trial known as RITAZAREM, rituximab was shown to be very effective in reinducing remission in relapsed AAV patients when taken in combination with relatively low doses of glucocorticoids (77).

One of the classical features of AAV is represented by granulomatous inflammatory lesions, which are initiated by macrophages and CD4+ T cells (79). T cell activation requires a costimulatory receptor (CD28) and CTLA-4 acts as a negative regulator of CD28, preventing the binding of CD28 with its

ligand, thus blocking T cell activation (80). Abatacept, a diseasemodifying anti-rheumatic drug (DMARD), is made up of the CTLA-4 ligand-binding domain and a modified Fc domain derived from IgG1, hence can be a possible therapeutic option for AAV treatment (80). An open label clinical trial involving patients with relapsing GPA showed that abatacept resulted in remission in 80% of patients (81). There is also an ongoing phase III clinical trial (NCT02108860) that aims to assess the efficacy of abatacept in achieving sustained remission in patients suffering from a non-severe relapse of GPA.

Despite the promise of these biological agents as therapeutics for AAV, they are still limited by adverse effects such as infections (81, 82). One study found that severe pulmonary infections were the major infectious complication observed in AAV patients treated with a low dose of rituximab (82). They attributed the B cell-depleting role of rituximab as a cause of these infections and identified renal dysfunction and old age as risk factors of such adverse effects. Given that both rituximab and abatacept are immunosuppressants, it is not surprising that patients treated with these drugs are more vulnerable to infections, and therefore this adverse event should be assessed accordingly during followup appointments with the clinicians (81, 82).

Plasma exchange, an effective treatment against thrombocytopenic purpura, a disorder which causes low platelet count, is also considered as a course of treatment for AAV patients (83-85). Plasma exchange may benefit patients by removing pathogenic ANCAs in the plasma, as well as clotting factors involved in the coagulation cascade (85, 86). However, the PEXIVAS trial, the largest study of plasma exchange in AAV, did not show that adjunctive plasma exchange benefits patients with severe AAV (87, 88). Nevertheless, it was suggested that patients with both ANCA and anti-glomerular basement membrane (GBM) antibodies should still be treated with adjunctive plasma exchange. Treatments for patients with anti-GBM disease involve immunosuppression and adjunctive plasma exchange (87). Since both patients with single anti-GBM positivity and double positivity for anti-GBM antibodies and ANCA experience aggressive pulmonary and renal disease, plasma exchange seems appropriate for treating double positivity patients (87).

## DEVELOPING PERSONALIZED MEDICINES FOR VASCULITIS

Personalized medicine (PM) seeks to deliver targeted therapies to patients who have otherwise been unresponsive to previous treatments, based on a well-informed understanding of the mechanisms of the disease within the individual patient, and is currently the desired treatment of choice for rheumatic diseases (89, 90). As a primary step toward the success of PM, actionable biomarkers are required to assess disease pathophysiology and the molecular pathways involved (90). One technology advance in the field of PM in terms of pathophysiology characterization is Big Data, a multi-dimensional approach that enables the generation of vast amounts data and involves genomics, proteomics, metabolomics, and epigenetics in areas of epidemiology and healthcare delivery (90–95). An example of Big Data technology is single cell RNA-seq (scRNA-seq) which details the transcriptional products of an individual cell, allowing researchers to define diseases functionally instead of clinically based on signs and symptoms (90–94). As Big Data technology has been applied in rheumatic diseases such as rheumatoid arthritis, systemic lupus erythematosus, and systemic sclerosis (90), it is reasonable to think that Big Data can also be applied in studies on vasculitis pathophysiology. Hence, as mentioned throughout this review, genetic studies play a crucial role in identifying these mechanisms as well as in determining the genetic predisposition of each unique patient.

Literature on the development of PM for CSVV is considerably less compared to that for AAV, possibly due to the lack of publications on the genetic factors that may contribute to the disease. Nevertheless, scRNA-seq has been shown to be a promising strategy in identifying CSVV risk factors. Using scRNA-seq, the distribution of signaling molecules as well as HLA-II molecules in vascular endothelial cells across different tissues could be assessed (59). It was found that HLA-II genes exhibited higher expression levels in vascular endothelial cells from the skin than that from the thyroid, trachea, and brain, perhaps leading to the higher rate of dermal vasculitis in CSVV (59, 69). Furthermore, tofacitinib has been proposed as a possible therapy for CSVV patients in a recent case report (96). Tofacitinib is a Janus kinase (JAK) 3/1 inhibitor used in the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis, which suppresses inflammation by interfering with inflammatory cytokine signaling (5, 97). The case report presented a 29-year-old Chinese woman with a 5-year recalcitrant CSVV, who upon treatment with tofacitinib, achieved complete recovery, possibly due to tofacitinib interfering with the signal transduction of proinflammatory cytokines (96). However, more investigation into the efficacy and safety of tofacitinib in CSVV treatment is greatly needed since this is the first case of its kind.

Currently, AAV treatment is based primarily on organ involvement and severity of disease, as seen in the use of rituximab in the induction of remission and plasma exchange in patients with severe or refractory AAV suffering from severe renal involvement (serum creatinine > 500  $\mu$ mol/L) (65, 98-100). Over the years, PM in AAV has been gaining attention due to the increasing understanding of its immune pathology (65). This understanding has identified distinct AAV categories based on the immunological markers PR3 and MPO (100). Treating AAV patients based on their ANCA type (PR3 or MPO) may be more effective than treating them based on their clinicopathologic disease definitions (EGPA, MPA, or GPA), due to the stronger correlation between the differences in pathogenesis, genetics, and treatment responses with the ANCA type (101, 102). For example, the PR3-ANCA subgroup is associated with the variants of HLA-DP, a1AT, and PR3, while the MPO-ANCA subgroup is associated with the variants of HLA-DQ (43). Conversely, differences in genetic associations were found to be weaker when AAV patients were grouped following the traditional GPA/MPA classification (100). Overall, further understanding of the immunopathology of ANCA type may provide a basis for PM for AAV, addressing issues related to cost and unnecessary drug toxicity (100, 103).

Hence, treatments focusing on immunological targets in PR3-ANCA and MPO-ANCA subgroups are being investigated, such as anti-CD20 therapy (rituximab) which reduces in AAV patients the levels of ANCA, shown to stimulate the release of pro-inflammatory cytokines and ROS from monocytes and neutrophils (77, 100). Furthermore, treatments that target the pro-inflammatory cytokines IL-17, IL-21, and IL-23, namely anti-IL-12/IL-23, anti-IL-17, and anti-IL-17R treatments, could be effective for AAV therapy as AAV patients show elevated levels of these cytokines (100). IL-17, IL-21, and IL-23 are involved in the development of Th17 cells, and IL-17 and IL-21 are said to assist autoreactive B cells in patients suffering from systemic autoimmune diseases (104). The cytokine B cell activating factor (BAFF), which stimulates PR3- and MPO-specific B cell differentiation into antibody-secreting cells, may also be targeted (105). In a multicenter, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial, anti-BAFF therapy (belimumab) administered to AAV patients in remission did not reduce the risk of relapse (106). Belimumab did, however, maintain remission in patients who were treated with rituximab prior to the trial. Thus, belimumab as a potential targeted treatment for AAV requires further investigation.

Personalized medicine for AAV can be taken a step further with autoantigen-specific or ANCA-specific treatment (100). A study reported a promising strategy using cytotoxic T cells conjugated with a chimeric autoantibody receptor that recognizes antibodies against PR3 or MPO on B cells in AAV patients (107). These cytotoxic T cells would kill PR3- or MPOspecific B cells in the AAV patient. In addition, the use of peptibodies or peptides linked to an antibody backbone to target pathogenic ANCA has also been suggested for the mitigation of self-reactive B cells in AAV patients (108). Of course, the safety and efficacy of these treatments as well as their feasibility as AAV targeted therapies need to be further assessed.

## CONCLUSION

It is clear that a deeper understanding of the immunopathogenesis of vasculitis and its associated genetic risk factors has allowed for recent developments in treatment and promising ideas for personalized medicine. However, the specific genetic variants which predispose individuals to CSVV as well as their pathogenic mechanisms have yet to be fully explored. Therefore, genome-wide association studies (GWAS) and population studies are necessary to identify risk alleles associated with CSVV, while functional analyses are crucial to pinpoint the direct causal effects of the risk alleles to aid in the development of targeted treatments. Further investigations into the immune pathology of ANCA types and into prospective targeted therapies are also recommended for the optimization of personalized medicine for AAV.

## AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS

WY and CC conceptualized the project. BY and AL-F wrote the manuscript. BY designed the figures. AL-F prepared the table. All authors contributed to manuscript revision, read, and approved the submitted version.

## FUNDING

This work was supported by the Ministry of Higher Education under the Fundamental Research Grant Scheme (FRGS/1/2020/SKK0/TAYLOR/02/1) awarded to CC, the Ministry of Higher Education under the Fundamental Research

## REFERENCES

- Kitching AR, Anders H-J, Basu N, Brouwer E, Gordon J, Jayne DR, al. ANCA-associated vasculitis. *Nat Rev Dis Primers*. (2020) 6:71. doi: 10.1038/s41572-020-0204-y
- Aggarwal A, Sharma A, Rathi M, Sharma K, Minz RW. Antineutrophil cytoplasmic antibodies (ANCA): role in disease pathogenesis, diagnosis, and monitoring ANCA associated vasculitis. *Indian J Rheumatol.* (2015) 10:S48–53. doi: 10.1016/j.injr.2015.06.004
- Demirkesen C. Approach to cutaneous vasculitides with special emphasis on small vessel vasculitis: histopathology and direct immunofluorescence. *Curr Opin Rheumatol.* (2017) 29:39–44. doi: 10.1097/BOR.0000000000 00346
- Gambichler T, Kulik MA, Skrygan M, Rooms I, Höxtermann S. Cutaneous leukocytoclastic vasculitis: the role of lymphocytes and related immune markers. *Postepy Dermatol Alergol.* (2017) 4:299–305. doi: 10.5114/ada.2017.69307
- Marzano AV, Vezzoli P, Berti E. Skin involvement in cutaneous and systemic vasculitis. *Autoimmun Rev.* (2013) 12:467– 76. doi: 10.1016/j.autrev.2012.08.005
- Fraticelli P, Benfaremo D, Gabrielli A. Diagnosis and management of leukocytoclastic vasculitis. *Intern Emerg Med.* (2021) 16:831– 41. doi: 10.1007/s11739-021-02688-x
- Arora A, Wetter DA, Gonzalez-Santiago TM, Davis MDP, Lohse CM. Incidence of leukocytoclastic vasculitis, 1996 to 2010: a population-based study in Olmsted County, Minnesota. *Mayo Clin Proc.* (2014) 89:1515– 24. doi: 10.1016/j.mayocp.2014.04.015
- Micheletti RG. Cutaneous vasculitis in rheumatologic disease: current concepts of skin and systemic manifestations. *Clin Dermatol.* (2018) 36:561– 6. doi: 10.1016/j.clindermatol.2018.04.012
- Goeser MR, Laniosz V, Wetter DA. A practical approach to the diagnosis, evaluation, and management of cutaneous small-vessel vasculitis. *Am J Clin Dermatol.* (2014) 15:299–306. doi: 10.1007/s40257-014-0 076-6
- Mohammad AJ. An update on the epidemiology of ANCA-associated vasculitis. *Rheumatology*. (2020) 59:iii42– 50. doi: 10.1093/rheumatology/keaa089
- Li S-S, Wang S-L, Zhang H-J, He S-H, Liang X, Li T-F. The pathogenesis and treatment in antineutrophil cytoplasmic antibody associated vasculitis. *Am J Transl Res.* (2020) 12:4904–107.
- Kallenberg CG, Heeringa P, Stegeman CA. Mechanisms of disease: pathogenesis and treatment of ANCA-associated vasculitides. *Nat Rev Rheumatol.* (2006) 2:661–70. doi: 10.1038/ncprheum0355
- Michailidou D, Mustelin T, Lood C. Role of neutrophils in systemic vasculitides. Front Immunol. (2020) 11:619705. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.619705
- Camprodon Gómez M, González-Cruz C, Ferrer B, Barberá MJ. Leucocytoclastic vasculitis in a patient with COVID-19 with positive SARS-CoV-2 PCR in skin biopsy. *BMJ Case Rep.* (2020) 13:e238039: doi: 10.1136/bcr-2020-238039
- Alba MA, Jennette JC, Falk RJ. Necrotizing arteritis and small-vessel vasculitis. In *The Autoimmune Diseases*. London: Elsevier. (2020) p. 1285– 311. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-12-812102-3.00065-8
- Younger DS, Carlson A. Dermatologic aspects of systemic vasculitis. *Neurol Clin.* (2019) 37:465–73. doi: 10.1016/j.ncl.2019.01.017
- McGrath MM, Isakova T, Rennke HG, Mottola AM, Laliberte KA, Niles JL. Contaminated cocaine and antineutrophil cytoplasmic antibody-associated disease. *CJASN*. (2011) 6:2799–805. doi: 10.2215/CJN.03440411

Grant Scheme (FRGS/1/2019/SKK08/TAYLOR/02/2) awarded to WY, Taylor's University through its TAYLOR'S RESEARCH SCHOLARSHIP Programme awarded to BY, and Unit of Excellence on Clinical Outcomes Research and IntegratioN (UNICORN) [Grant number: FF64-UoE003], University of Phayao awarded to SS.

- Sokumbi O, Wetter DA, Makol A, Warrington KJ. Vasculitis associated with tumor necrosis factor-α inhibitors. *Mayo Clin Proc.* (2012) 87:739– 45. doi: 10.1016/j.mayocp.2012.04.011
- Libby P. Pathophysiology of vasculitis. In Vascular Medicine: A Companion to Braunwald's Heart Disease. Philadelphia, PA: Elsevier. (2013) p. 126– 32. doi: 10.1016/B978-1-4377-2930-6.00009-4
- Söderberg D, Segelmark M. Neutrophil extracellular traps in ANCA-associated vasculitis. *Front Immunol.* (2016) 7:256. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2016.00256
- Noronha IL, Kruger C, Andrassy K, Ritz E. *In situ* production of TNF-a, IL-1f3 and IL-2R in ANCA-positive glomerulonephritis. *KI*. (1993) 43:682– 92. doi: 10.1038/ki.1993.98
- Trivioli G, Vaglio A. The rise of complement in ANCA-associated vasculitis: from marginal player to target of modern therapy. *Clin Exp Immunol.* (2020) 202:403–6. doi: 10.1111/cei.13515
- Safi R, Kallas R, Bardawil T, Mehanna CJ, Abbas O, Hamam R, et al. Neutrophils contribute to vasculitis by increased release of neutrophil extracellular traps in Behçet's disease. J Dermatol Sci. (2018) 92:143–50. doi: 10.1016/j.jdermsci.2018. 08.010
- Harper L, Cockwell P, Adu D, Savage COS. Neutrophil priming and apoptosis in anti-neutrophil cytoplasmic autoantibody-associated vasculitis1. *KI*. (2001) 59:1729–38. doi: 10.1046/j.1523-1755.2001.0590051729.x
- 25. Free ME, Bunch DO, McGregor JA, Jones BE, Berg EA, Hogan SL, et al. Patients with antineutrophil cytoplasmic antibody-associated vasculitis have defective Treg cell function exacerbated by the presence of a suppression-resistant effector cell population: defective Treg cell suppression in human ANCA-associated vasculitis. *Arthritis Rheumatol.* (2013) 65:1922– 33. doi: 10.1002/art.37959
- Wilde B, Thewissen M, Damoiseaux J, Knippenberg S, Hilhorst M, van Paassen P, et al. Regulatory B cells in ANCA-associated vasculitis. *Ann Rheum Dis.* (2013) 72:1416–9. doi: 10.1136/annrheumdis-2012-202986
- Lepse N, Abdulahad WH, Kallenberg CGM, Heeringa P. Immune regulatory mechanisms in ANCA-associated vasculitides. *Autoimmun Rev.* (2011) 11:77–83. doi: 10.1016/j.autrev.2011.08.002
- Okeke EB, Uzonna JE. the pivotal role of regulatory T cells in the regulation of innate immune cells. *Front Immunol.* (2019) 10:680. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.00680
- Millet A, Martin KR, Bonnefoy F, Saas P, Mocek J, Alkan M, et al. Proteinase 3 on apoptotic cells disrupts immune silencing in autoimmune vasculitis. J Clin Investig. (2015) 125:4107–21. doi: 10.1172/JCI78182
- Chen M, Jayne DRW, Zhao M-H. Complement in ANCA-associated vasculitis: mechanisms and implications for management. *Nat Rev Nephrol.* (2017) 13:359–67. doi: 10.1038/nrneph.2017.37
- 31. Kambas K, Chrysanthopoulou A, Vassilopoulos D, Apostolidou E, Skendros P, Girod A, et al. Tissue factor expression in neutrophil extracellular traps and neutrophil derived microparticles in antineutrophil cytoplasmic antibody associated vasculitis may promote thromboinflammation and the thrombophilic state associated with the disease. *Ann Rheum Dis.* (2014) 73:1854–63. doi: 10.1136/annrheumdis-2013-2 03430
- Xiao H, Schreiber A, Heeringa P, Falk RJ, Jennette JC. Alternative complement pathway in the pathogenesis of disease mediated by antineutrophil cytoplasmic autoantibodies. *Am J Pathol.* (2007) 170:52– 64. doi: 10.2353/ajpath.2007.060573
- Khoury P, Grayson PC, Klion AD. Eosinophils in vasculitis: characteristics and roles in pathogenesis. *Nat Rev Rheumatol.* (2014) 10:474–83. doi: 10.1038/nrrheum.2014.98

- Simmonds M, Gough S. The HLA Region and autoimmune disease: associations and mechanisms of action. *Curr Genomics*. (2007) 8:453– 65. doi: 10.2174/138920207783591690
- Gregersen JW, Erikstrup C, Ivarsen P, Glerup R, Krarup E, Keller KK, et al. PR3-ANCA-associated vasculitis is associated with a specific motif in the peptide-binding cleft of HLA-DP molecules. *Rheumatology.* (2019) 58:1942–9. doi: 10.1093/rheumatology/kez111
- Acosta-Herrera M, González-Gay MA, Martín J, Márquez A. Leveraging genetic findings for precision medicine in vasculitis. *Front Immunol.* (2019) 10:1796. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.01796
- Merkel PA, Xie G, Monach PA, Ji X, Ciavatta DJ, Byun J, et al. Identification of functional and expression polymorphisms associated with risk for antineutrophil cytoplasmic autoantibody-associated vasculitis. *Arthritis Rheumatol.* (2017) 69:1054–66. doi: 10.1002/art.40034
- Wang H, Cui Z, Pei Z, Fang S, Chen S, Zhu L, et al. Risk HLA class II alleles and amino acid residues in myeloperoxidase–ANCAassociated vasculitis. *Kidney Int.* (2019) 96:1010–9. doi: 10.1016/j.kint.2019. 06.015
- Rudolph MG, Stanfield RL, Wilson IA. How TCRs bind MHCs, Peptides, and coreceptors. *Annu Rev Immunol.* (2006) 24:419–66. doi: 10.1146/annurev.immunol.23.021704.115658
- Hiwa R, Ohmura K, Arase N, Jin H, Hirayasu K, Kohyama M, et al. Myeloperoxidase/HLA class II complexes recognized by autoantibodies in microscopic polyangiitis: MPO/HLA CLASS II COMPLEXES IN MPA. Arthritis Rheumatol. (2017) 69:2069–80. doi: 10.1002/art. 40170
- Mahr AD, Edberg JC, Stone JH, Hoffman GS, St.Clair EW, Specks U, et al. Alpha1-antitrypsin deficiency-related alleles Z and S and the risk of Wegener's granulomatosis. *Arthritis Rheumatol.* (2010) 62:3760–7. doi: 10.1002/art.27742
- 42. Xie G, Roshandel D, Sherva R, Monach PA, Lu EY, Kung T, et al. Association of granulomatosis with polyangiitis (Wegener's) with *HLA-DPB1\*04* and *SEMA6A* gene variants: evidence from genome-wide analysis: GWAS in GPA. *Arthritis Rheumatol.* (2013) 65:2457–68. doi: 10.1002/art.38036
- Lyons PA, Rayner TF, Trivedi S, Holle JU, Watts RA, Jayne DRW, et al. Genetically distinct subsets within ANCA-associated vasculitis. *N Engl J Med.* (2012) 367:214–23. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa1108735
- 44. Gencik M, Meller S, Borgmann S, Fricke H. Proteinase 3 gene polymorphisms and Wegener's granulomatosis. *Kidney Int.* (2000) 58:2473– 7. doi: 10.1046/j.1523-1755.2000.00430.x
- Takamatsu H, Okuno T, Kumanogoh A. Regulation of immune cell responses by semaphorins and their receptors. *Cell Mol Immunol.* (2010) 7:83– 8. doi: 10.1038/cmi.2009.111
- Bonatti F, Reina M, Neri TM, Martorana D. Genetic susceptibility to ANCA-associated vasculitis: state of the art. *Front Immunol.* (2014) 5:577. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2014.00577
- Zhang J, Zahir N, Jiang Q, Miliotis H, Heyraud S, Meng X, et al. The autoimmune disease-associated PTPN22 variant promotes calpainmediated Lyp/Pep degradation associated with lymphocyte and dendritic cell hyperresponsiveness. *Nat Genet.* (2011) 43:902–7. doi: 10.1038/ ng.904
- Carr EJ, Niederer HA, Williams J, Harper L, Watts RA, Lyons PA, et al. Confirmation of the genetic association of CTLA4 and PTPN22 with ANCA-associated vasculitis. *BMC Med Genet.* (2009) 10:121. doi: 10.1186/1471-2350-10-121
- Kelley JM, Monach PA, Ji C, Zhou Y, Wu J, Tanaka S, et al. IgA and IgG antineutrophil cytoplasmic antibody engagement of Fc receptor genetic variants influences granulomatosis with polyangiitis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2011) 108:20736–41. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1109227109
- Al-Herz W, Bousfiha A, Casanova J-L, Chatila T, Conley ME, Cunningham-Rundles C, et al. Primary immunodeficiency diseases: an update on the classification from the International Union of Immunological Societies Expert Committee for Primary Immunodeficiency. *Front Immunol.* (2014) 5:162. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2014.00162
- Kahr WHA, Pluthero FG, Elkadri A, Warner N, Drobac M, Chen CH, et al. Loss of the Arp2/3 complex component ARPC1B causes platelet abnormalities and predisposes to inflammatory disease. *Nat Commun.* (2017) 8:14816. doi: 10.1038/ncomms14816

- Kuijpers TW, Tool ATJ, van der Bijl I, de Boer M, van Houdt M, de Cuyper IM, et al. Combined immunodeficiency with severe inflammation and allergy caused by ARPC1B deficiency. J Allergy Clin Immunol. (2017) 140:273–277.e10. doi: 10.1016/j.jaci.2016.09.061
- 53. Tsuchiya N, Kobayashi S, Kawasaki A, Kyogoku C, Arimura Y, Yoshida M, et al. Genetic background of japanese patients with antineutrophil cytoplasmic antibody-associated vasculitis: association of HLA-DRB1\*0901 with microscopic polyangiitis. *J Rheumatol.* (2003) 30:1534–40.
- 54. Singh J, Sharma A, Rani L, Kaur N, Anand S, Saikia B, et al. Distinct HLA and non-HLA associations in different subtypes of ANCAassociated vasculitides in North India. *Int J Rheum Dis.* (2020) 23:958– 65. doi: 10.1111/1756-185X.13837
- Arase H. Rheumatoid rescue of misfolded cellular proteins by MHC class II molecules. In Advances in Immunology. Waltham: Elsevier. (2016) p. 1–23. doi: 10.1016/bs.ai.2015.09.005
- 56. Van Oene M, Wintle RF, Liu X, Yazdanpanah M, Gu X, Newman B, et al. Association of the lymphoid tyrosine phosphatase R620W variant with rheumatoid arthritis, but not Crohn's disease, in Canadian populations. *Arthritis Rheumatol.* (2005) 52:1993–8. doi: 10.1002/art. 21123
- Du J, Qiao Y, Sun L, Xiuwen W. Lymphoid-specific tyrosine phosphatase (Lyp): a potential drug target for treatment of autoimmune diseases. *Curr Drug Targets.* (2014) 15:335–46. doi: 10.2174/138945011131466 60236
- Cartin-Ceba R, Peikert T, Specks U. Pathogenesis of ANCAassociated vasculitis. *Curr Rheumatol Rep.* (2012) 14:481– 93. doi: 10.1007/s11926-012-0286-y
- Li W, Huang H, Cai M, Yuan T, Sheng Y. antineutrophil cytoplasmic antibody-associated vasculitis update: genetic pathogenesis. *Front Immunol.* (2021) 12:624848. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.624848
- Steiner K, Moosig F, Csernok E, Selleng K, Gross WL, Fleischer B, et al. Increased expression of CTLA-4 (CD152) by T and B lymphocytes in Wegener's granulomatosis: CTLA-4 in Wegener's granulomatosis. *Clin Exp Immunol.* (2001) 126:143–50. doi: 10.1046/j.1365-2249.2001. 01575.x
- Csernok E, Gross WL, Radice A, Sinico RA. Antineutrophil cytoplasmic antibodies with specificity for proteinase 3. In *Autoantibodies*. Waltham: Elsevier. (2014) p. 115–20. doi: 10.1016/B978-0-444-56378-1.00013-7
- 62. Mertz P, Kleinmann J-F, Lambert M, Puéchal X, Bonnin A, Boulon C, et al. Infliximab is an effective glucocorticoid-sparing treatment for Takayasu arteritis: results of a multicenter open-label prospective study. *Autoimmun Rev.* (2020) 19:102634. doi: 10.1016/j.autrev.2020.102634
- Russell JP, Gibson LE. Primary cutaneous small vessel vasculitis: approach to diagnosis and treatment. *Int J Dermatol.* (2006) 45:3–13. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-4632.2005.02898.x
- Gota CE, Calabrese LH. Diagnosis and treatment of cutaneous leukocytoclastic vasculitis. Int J Clin Rheumatol. (2013) 8:49– 60. doi: 10.2217/ijr.12.79
- McClure M, Gopaluni S, Jayne D, Jones R. B cell therapy in ANCA-associated vasculitis: current and emerging treatment options. *Nat Rev Rheumatol.* (2018) 14:580–91. doi: 10.1038/s41584-018-0065-x
- Baigrie D, Bansal P, Goyal A, Crane JS. Leukocytoclastic vasculitis. In: StatPearls. StatPearls Publishing LLC. Available online at: https://www.ncbi. nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK482159/ (accessed August 3, 2021).
- Asherson RA, Buchanan N, Kenwright S, Fletcher CM, Hughes GRV. The normocomplementemic urticarial vasculitis syndrome-report of a case and response to colchicine. *Clin Exp Dermatol.* (1991) 16:424– 7. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2230.1991.tb01227.x
- Callen JP. Colchicine is effective in controlling chronic cutaneous leukocytoclastic vasculitis. J Am Acad Dermatol. (1985) 13:193– 200. doi: 10.1016/S0190-9622(85)70158-2
- Sais G, Vidaller A, Jucgla A, Gallardo F, Peyri J. Colchicine in the treatment of cutaneous leukocytoclastic vasculitis. *Arch Dermatol.* (1995) 131:1399– 402. doi: 10.1001/archderm.1995.01690240061009
- Sunderkötter C, Bonsmann G, Sindrilaru A, Luger T. Management of leukocytoclastic vasculitis. J Dermatol Treat. (2005) 16:193– 206. doi: 10.1080/09546630500277971

- Stiegler JD, Sami N. Successful treatment of cutaneous small vessel vasculitis with leflunomide. JAMA Dermatol. (2017) 153:940. doi: 10.1001/jamadermatol.2017.1316
- 72. Sredoja Tisma V, Bulimbasic S, Galesic Ljubanovic D, Galesic K, Morovic-Vergles J, Mitrovic J, et al. The onset of systemic oxidative stress associated with the accumulation of lipid peroxidation product acrolein in the skin of patients with small-vessel vasculitis. *Molecules.* (2021) 26:2344. doi: 10.3390/molecules26082344
- Jaganjac M, Poljak-Blazi M, Schaur RJ, Zarkovic K, Borovic S, Cipak A, et al. Elevated neutrophil elastase and acrolein-protein adducts are associated with W256 regression: LPO a missing link in tumour regression. *Clin Exp Immunol.* (2012) 170:178–85. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-2249.2012.0 4639.x
- Wu Y, Ren K, Liang C, Yuan L, Qi X, Dong J, et al. Renoprotective effect of Total Glucosides of Paeony (TGP) and its mechanism in experimental diabetes. *J Pharmacol Sci.* (2009) 109:78–87. doi: 10.1254/jphs.08112FP
- Su J, Zhang P, Zhang J-J, Qi X-M, Wu Y-G, Shen J-J. Effects of total glucosides of paeony on oxidative stress in the kidney from diabetic rats. *Phytomedicine*. (2010) 17:254–60. doi: 10.1016/j.phymed.2009.07.005
- Chen T, Guo Z, Jiao X, Zhang Y, Li J, Liu H. Protective effects of peoniflorin against hydrogen peroxide-induced oxidative stress in human umbilical vein endothelial cells. *Can J Physiol Pharmacol.* (2011) 89:445– 53. doi: 10.1139/y11-034
- 77. Smith RM, Jones RB, Specks U, Bond S, Nodale M, Aljayyousi R, et al. Rituximab as therapy to induce remission after relapse in ANCA-associated vasculitis. *Ann Rheum Dis.* (2020) 79:1243–9. doi: 10.1136/annrheumdis-2019-216863
- Pavlasova G, Mraz M. The regulation and function of CD20: an "enigma" of B-cell biology and targeted therapy. *Haematologica*. (2020) 105:1494– 506. doi: 10.3324/haematol.2019.243543
- 79. Rasmussen N, Petersen Cellular immune I. responses pathogenesis c-ANCA positive vasculitides. and in (1993) 6:227-36. Autoimmun. doi: 10.1006/jaut.1993 .1020
- Mirouse A, Cacoub P, Desbois AC, Comarmond C, Pagnoux C, Saadoun D. Investigational drugs in systemic vasculitis. *Expert Opin Investig Drugs.* (2017) 26:1049–61. doi: 10.1080/13543784.2017.13 61928
- Langford CA, Monach PA, Specks U, Seo P, Cuthbertson D, McAlear CA, et al. An open-label trial of abatacept (CTLA4-IG) in nonsevere relapsing granulomatosis with polyangiitis (Wegener's). Ann Rheum Dis. (2014) 73:1376–9. doi: 10.1136/annrheumdis-2013-2 04164
- Li Z-Y, Chen M, Zhao M-H. Severe infections following rituximab treatment in antineutrophil cytoplasmic antibodyassociated vasculitis. *Kidney Dis.* (2021) 7:50–6. doi: 10.1159/0005 09893
- Patel TC, Moore SB, Pineda AA, Witzig TE. Role of plasmapheresis in thrombocytopenic purpura associated with Waldenström's macroglobulinemia. *Mayo Clin Proc.* (1996) 71:597–600. doi: 10.4065/71. 6.597
- 84. Yamauchi Y, Nagatoya K, Okuno A, Fujii N, Inoue T. Successful treatment for thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura complicated with myeloperoxidase anti-neutrophil cytoplasmic autoantibody-associated vasculitis. *Clin Kidney J.* (2010) 3:279–81. doi: 10.1093/ndtplus/s fq013
- Clark WF, Huang S-HS, Walsh MW, Farah M, Hildebrand AM, Sontrop JM. Plasmapheresis for the treatment of kidney diseases. *Kidney Int.* (2016) 90:974–84. doi: 10.1016/j.kint.2016. 06.009
- Claudel SE, Tucker BM, Kleven DT, Pirkle JL, Murea M. Narrative review of hypercoagulability in small-vessel vasculitis. *Kidney Int Rep.* (2020) 5:586–99. doi: 10.1016/j.ekir.2019. 12.018
- Prendecki M, McAdoo SP, Pusey CD. Is there a role for plasma exchange in ANCA-associated vasculitis? *Curr Treat Options in Rheum.* (2020) 6:313–24. doi: 10.1007/s40674-020-0 0161-y

- Walsh M, Merkel PA, Peh C-A, Szpirt WM, Puéchal X, Fujimoto S, et al. Plasma exchange and glucocorticoids in severe ANCA-associated vasculitis. N Engl J Med. (2020) 382:622–31. doi: 10.1056/NEJMoa18 03537
- 89. Vogenberg FR, Barash CI, Pursel M. Personalized medicine, part 1: theranostics. *P T*. (2010) 35:560–76.
- Pisetsky DS. The basic and translational science year in review: confucius in the era of Big Data. Semin Arthritis Rheum. (2020) 50:373–9. doi: 10.1016/j.semarthrit.2020. 02.010
- Yu P, Lin W. Single-cell transcriptome study as Big Data. Genomics Proteomics Bioinformatics. (2016) 14:21–30. doi: 10.1016/j.gpb.2016. 01.005
- 92. Winter DR. Thinking BIG rheumatology: how to make functional genomics data work for vou. Arthritis Res Ther. (2018)20:29. doi: 10.1186/s13075-017-1 504-9
- 93. Catalina MD, Owen KA, Labonte AC, Grammer AC, Lipsky PE. The pathogenesis of systemic lupus erythematosus: harnessing big data to understand the molecular basis of lupus. J Autoimmun. (2020) 110:102359. doi: 10.1016/j.jaut.2019.1 02359
- 94. Gomes Τ. Teichmann SA, Talavera-López C. Immunology sequencing. driven single-cell bv large-scale Trends Immunol. (2019)40:1011-21. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2019. 09.004
- Shilo S, Rossman H, Segal E. Axes of a revolution: challenges and promises of big data in healthcare. *Nat Med.* (2020) 26:29–38. doi: 10.1038/s41591-019-0 727-5
- 96. Zhu K-J, Yang P-D, Xu Q. Tofacitinib treatment of refractory cutaneous leukocytoclastic vasculitis: a case report. Front Immunol. (2021) 12:695768. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2021.6 95768
- Berekmeri A, Mahmood F, Wittmann M, Helliwell P. Tofacitinib for the treatment of psoriasis and psoriatic arthritis. *Expert Rev Clin Immunol.* (2018) 14:719–30. doi: 10.1080/1744666X.2018.15 12404
- Jayne DRW, Gaskin G, Rasmussen N, Abramowicz D, Ferrario F, Guillevin L, et al. Randomized trial of plasma exchange or high-dosage methylprednisolone as adjunctive therapy for severe renal vasculitis. J Am Soc Nephrol. (2007) 18:2180–8. doi: 10.1681/ASN.2007010090
- 99. de Joode AAE, Sanders JSF, Smid WM, Stegeman CA. Plasmapheresis rescue therapy in progressive systemic ANCA-associated vasculitis: single-center results of stepwise escalation of immunosuppression: plasmapheresis in ANCA-associated vasculitis. J Clin Apheresis. (2014) 29:266–72. doi: 10.1002/jca.21318
- 100. van der Geest KSM, Brouwer E, Sanders J-S, Sandovici M, Bos NA, Boots AMH, et al. Towards precision medicine in ANCA-associated vasculitis. *Rheumatology*. (2018) 57:1332–9. doi: 10.1093/rheumatology/kex367
- Wallace ZS, Stone JH. Personalized medicine in ANCA-associated vasculitis ANCA specificity as the guide? *Front Immunol.* (2019) 10:2855. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2019.02855
- 102. Cornec D, Gall EC-L, Fervenza FC, Specks U. ANCA-associated vasculitis — clinical utility of using ANCA specificity to classify patients. *Nat Rev Rheumatol.* (2016) 12:570–9. doi: 10.1038/nrrheum.2016.123
- Jameson JL. Precision medicine personalized, problematic, and promising. N Engl J Med. (2015) 372:2229–34. doi: 10.1056/NEJMsb1503104
- 104. Pfeifle R, Rothe T, Ipseiz N, Scherer HU, Culemann S, Harre U, et al. Regulation of autoantibody activity by the IL-23–TH17 axis determines the onset of autoimmune disease. *Nat Immunol.* (2017) 18:104– 13. doi: 10.1038/ni.3579
- 105. Lepse N, Land J, Rutgers A, Kallenberg CGM, Stegeman CA, Abdulahad WH, et al. Toll-like receptor 9 activation enhances B cell activating factor and interleukin-21 induced anti-proteinase 3 autoantibody production *in vitro. Rheumatology.* (2016) 55:162–72. doi: 10.1093/rheumatology/ kev293
- 106. Jayne D, Blockmans D, Luqmani R, Moiseev S, Ji B, Green Y, et al. Efficacy and safety of belimumab and azathioprine for maintenance of

remission in antineutrophil cytoplasmic antibody-associated vasculitis: a randomized controlled study. *Arthritis Rheumatol.* (2019) 71:952-63. doi: 10.1002/art.40802

- Galy A. Like angler fish, CAARs lure their prey. *Mol Ther.* (2016) 24:1339– 41. doi: 10.1038/mt.2016.165
- Osman MS, Tervaert JWC. Anti-neutrophil Cytoplasmic Antibodies (ANCA) as disease activity biomarkers in a "personalized medicine approach" in ANCA-associated vasculitis. *Curr Rheumatol Rep.* (2019) 21:76. doi: 10.1007/s11926-019-0872-3

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

**Publisher's Note:** All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

Copyright © 2021 Yap, Lai-Foenander, Goh, Ong, Duangjai, Saokaew, Chua, Phisalprapa and Yap. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.





## **Complement Inhibition Targeted to Injury Specific Neoepitopes Attenuates Atherogenesis in Mice**

Shen Dai<sup>1,2,3†</sup>, Fengming Liu<sup>1,2,3†</sup>, Mi Ren<sup>2</sup>, Zhongnan Qin<sup>1,2</sup>, Namita Rout<sup>2,4</sup>, Xiao-Feng Yang<sup>5</sup>, Hong Wang<sup>5</sup>, Stephen Tomlinson<sup>6</sup> and Xuebin Qin<sup>1,2,3\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Division of Comparative Pathology, Tulane National Primate Research Center, Covington, LA, United States, <sup>2</sup> Department of Microbiology and Immunology, Tulane University School of Medicine, New Orleans, LA, United States, <sup>3</sup> Department of Neuroscience, Temple University Lewis Katz School of Medicine, Philadelphia, PA, United States, <sup>4</sup> Division of Microbiology, Tulane National Primate Research Center, Covington, LA, United States, <sup>5</sup> Center for Metabolic Disease Research and Cardiovascular Research, Temple University Lewis Katz School of Medicine, Philadelphia, PA, United States, <sup>6</sup> Department of Microbiology and Immunology, Medical University of South Carolina, Charleston, SC, United States

### **OPEN ACCESS**

### Edited by:

George W. Booz, University of Mississippi Medical Center School of Dentistry, United States

### Reviewed by:

Tin S. Kyaw, Baker Heart and Diabetes Institute, Australia Guangzhi Cong, General Hospital of Ningxia Medical University, China

> \*Correspondence: Xuebin Qin xqin2@tulane.edu

<sup>†</sup>These authors have contributed equally to this work

### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to Cardiovascular Therapeutics, a section of the journal Frontiers in Cardiovascular Medicine

> Received: 26 June 2021 Accepted: 30 August 2021 Published: 28 September 2021

### Citation:

Dai S, Liu F, Ren M, Qin Z, Rout N, Yang X-F, Wang H, Tomlinson S and Qin X (2021) Complement Inhibition Targeted to Injury Specific Neoepitopes Attenuates Atherogenesis in Mice. Front. Cardiovasc. Med. 8:731315. doi: 10.3389/fcvm.2021.731315 **Rationale:** Previous studies have indicated an important role for complement in atherosclerosis, a lipid-driven chronic inflammatory disease associated to oxidative stress in the vessel wall. However, it remains unclear how complement is activated in the process of atherogenesis. An accepted general model for complement activation in the context of ischemia reperfusion injury is that ischemia induces the exposure of neoepitopes that are recognized by natural self-reactive IgM antibodies, and that in turn activate complement.

**Objective:** We investigated whether a similar phenomenon may be involved in the pathogenesis of atherosclerosis, and whether interfering with this activation event, together with inhibition of subsequent amplification of the cascade at the C3 activation step, can provide protection against atherogenesis.

**Methods and Results:** We utilized C2scFv-Crry, a novel construct consisting of a single chain antibody (scFv) linked to Crry, a complement inhibitor that functions at C3 activation. The scFv moiety was derived from C2 IgM mAb that specifically recognizes phospholipid neoepitopes known to be expressed after ischemia. C2scFv-Crry targeted to the atherosclerotic plaque of *Apoe<sup>-/-</sup>* mice, demonstrating expression of the C2 neoepitope. C2scFv-Crry administered twice per week significantly attenuated atherosclerotic plaque in the aorta and aortic root of *Apoe<sup>-/-</sup>* mice fed with a high-fat diet (HFD) for either 2 or 4 months, and treatment reduced C3 deposition and membrane attack complex formation as compared to vehicle treated mice. C2scFv-Crry also inhibited the uptake of oxidized low-density-lipoprotein (oxLDL) by peritoneal macrophages, which has been shown to play a role in pathogenesis, and C2scFv-Crry-treated mice had decreased lipid content in the lesion with reduced oxLDL levels in serum compared to vehicle-treated mice. Furthermore, C2scFv-Crry reduced the deposition of endogenous total IgM in the plaque, although it did not alter serum IgM levels, further indicating a role for natural IgM in initiating complement activation.
**Conclusion:** Neoepitope targeted complement inhibitors represent a novel therapeutic approach for atherosclerosis.

Keywords: atherosclerosis, oxidization, natural antibody, animal-mouse, complement

#### INTRODUCTION

Clinical histological studies indicate that the complement system plays a critical role in atherogenesis (1-3). Recently, we (4) and others (5-7) suggested an atherogenic role for the membrane attack complex (MAC), the terminal product of complement activation, and an anti-atherogenic role for CD59, a MAC inhibitor. The complement system is usually activated via one of three pathways (classical, alternative and lectin pathways) which converge at C3 cleavage, leading to the formation of C3 and C5 convertases, and finally assembly of the MAC (8, 9). The MAC is a cytolytic macromolecular pore that can insert into host cell membranes in pathological conditions (8, 10, 11). Of note, since self-nucleated cells express various complement regulators and have intrinsic anti-lytic mechanisms (12), the MAC may mediate sub-lytic effects in the cells in disease conditions. The sub-lytic MAC formed on cell membranes may activate signaling cascades (13-21), leading to an inflammatory response (22-24). More than 10 plasmaand membrane-bound inhibitory proteins have been identified that restrict complement activation at different stages of the cascade and protect self cells from MAC attack (8, 9). CD59 is the most important membrane inhibitor for specifically restricting MAC formation (25). Previously, we showed that overexpression of human CD59 (hCD59) or inhibition of MAC formation protected against atherogenesis in mice (4, 26). Deficiency of C6, a component necessary for MAC formation, attenuated atherogenesis (6, 27-29). We have also shown that CR2-Crry, an inhibitor of all complement pathways at the C3 activation step and which is targeted to sites of C activation, protects  $Apoe^{-/-}$  mice against the development of atherosclerosis (26). Recent human studies indicate that some complement components or complement activation products are associated with the occurrence and development of coronary heart disease (30) and subclinical atherosclerosis in systemic lupus erythematosus patients (31). These clinical results further support the critical atherogenic role of the complement system. However, it remains unclear how complement is activated in the process of atherogenesis, and whether inhibition of earlier complement activation products together with the MAC would provide optimum protection against atherogenesis. In this context, it has been shown that C5a inhibition also reduces atherogenesis, whereas C5a supplementation accelerates it (32, 33).

Atherosclerosis is a lipid-driven chronic inflammatory disease. Accumulation of oxidized low-density lipoprotein (oxLDL) in vessel walls is the central event in the initiation and progression of atherosclerotic plaque (34). OxLDL results in the formation of neoepitopes from lipid peroxidation and contributes to plaque development via several mechanisms, including endothelial dysfunction, foam cell formation, and activation of an inflammatory response (35, 36). Previous studies also suggest oxLDL plays a role in complement activation. In  $Apoe^{-/-}$  mice, immune complexes of oxidized lipids and immunoglobulins (Igs) activate the classical complement pathway, leading to leukocyte infiltration of atherosclerotic lesions (37). In vitro studies also suggest that human oxLDL-IgG immune complexes activate complement via the classical pathway (38). Meanwhile, cholesterol crystals derived from oxLDL (39) present in early atherosclerotic plaque (40) and induce complement activation via both the lectin and classical pathways, which may represent the initial complement activation trigger in the plaque (41). Natural self-reactive IgM antibodies present in plaque is another potential complement activator. It has been demonstrated that natural IgM antibodies recognizing injury-induced phospholipid neoepitopes activate complement in an ischemia reperfusion injury model (42). However, whether a similar phenomenon exist in atherosclerosis is not clear.

To examine these questions, we utilized a novel complement inhibitor that is specifically targeted to injury induced phospholipid neoepitopes, in atherosclerosis mouse models. The inhibitor, C2scFv-Crry, consists of single-chain variable fragment (scFv) derived from a natural IgM mAb (C2) linked to Crry, a murine inhibitor of C3 activation (43). C2scFv-Crry recognizes a subset of phospholipids exposed on injured cells post-ischemia injury (42), and it has been demonstrated that C2scFv-Crry is protective in arthritis (44) and lung transplantation (45) mouse models. Since C2scFv specifically recognizes phospholipids, which are components of oxLDL (46), we sought to determine the targeting and therapeutic effect of C2scFv-Crry in a model of atherosclerosis. We found that C2scFv-Crry treatment significantly attenuates atherosclerosis by targeting the plaque. which is associated with decreased complement activation, lipid and IgM deposition.

#### **METHODS**

#### Production and Purification of C2scFv-Crry

C2scFv-Crry was constructed and purified as previously described (45). The purity of C2scFv-Crry was determined by SDS-PAGE and complement inhibitory activity confirmed by zymosan assay.

**Abbreviations:** scFv, Single chain fragment variable; HFD, High-fat diet; MAC, Membrane attack complex; oxLDL, Oxidized low-density lipoprotein; hCD59, Human CD59; ORO staining, Oil-red-O staining; SMC, Smooth muscle cell; SMAα, Alpha smooth muscle actin; TUNEL, Terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase dUTP nick end labeling.

# Animal Treatment and Characterization of Atherosclerotic Lesions

 $Apoe^{-/-}$  mice (JAX 002052) were purchased from The Jackson Laboratory (Bar Harbor, ME) and housed in Lewis Katz School of Medicine at Temple University and Tulane University School of Medicine. To investigate the effect of C2scFv-Crry in the development of atherosclerosis, 8-week-old male Apoe<sup>-/-</sup> mice were treated with C2scFv-Crry (intravenously, 0.25 mg/mouse, twice per week) or the same volume of PBS (intravenously, twice per week) and maintained on a high-fat diet (HFD) (C12108; Research Diets, Inc.) for 2 or 4 months. At the end of the experiment, mice were euthanized by CO<sub>2</sub> asphyxiation. Serum was collected and the atherosclerotic lesion was characterized as previously described (26, 47). Briefly, the entire aorta from the heart outlet to iliac bifurcation was collected and stained with Oil Red O. The percentage of plaque area (%) was calculated as (Oil Red O-stained area/total aorta area)  $\times$  100. The aortic root was snap frozen in optimal cutting temperature (OCT) compound and sectioned  $(5 \,\mu m)$ . Slides were stained with either hematoxylin and eosin (H&E) or Oil Red O, and the plaque area and lipid deposition were calculated. To determine the target deposition of C2scFv-Crry in the plaque, sections of aortic root from PBS or C2scFv-Crry-treated mice were stained with either Alexa Fluor-488 (AF488) isotype antibody or AF488 anti-His antibody (Invitrogen, 4E3D10H2/E3). All animal experiments were reviewed and approved prior to commencement of activity by the Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee at Temple University.

#### Immunofluorescence and Immunohistochemistry Staining

Frozen sections of a rtic root  $(5 \,\mu m)$  were stained with 1) rat anti-mouse C3, IgG2a (clone: 3/26, Hycult Biotechnology), which recognizes mouse complement protein C3 as well as activated C3 fragments C3b, iC3b, and C3c; 2) rabbit anti-rat C9, which cross-reacts with mouse C9 (kindly provided by Dr. P. Morgan, University of Wales); 3) rat anti-mouse CD68, IgG2a (clone: FA-1, AbD Serotec) for mononuclear phagocytes; 4) goat anti-mouse IgM (Bio-rad); and 5) rabbit anti alpha smooth muscle actin  $(SMA-\alpha)$  (Abcam). All primary antibodies were detected using corresponding secondary antibodies and compared with negative controls, which were stained with the secondary antibody alone. For IgG staining, the sections were directly stained with Alexa Flour 594-conjugated anti-mouse IgG antibody (Invitrogen). For TUNEL staining, the sections were stained with in situ cell death detection kit, Fluorescein (Roche) according to the manufacture's instruction. We quantified immunofluorescence and histological results from three serial sections from each mouse using Image ProPlus 6.0 software as described previously (48). The means of the quantitative results of three sections obtained from each mouse were used to perform the statistical analysis.

# Serum Lipid and oxLDL Measurement

Serum cholesterol and triglyceride profiles were measured at NIH/NIAAA as previously described (49). Serum oxLDL level

was determined by oxLDL ELISA kit (Mybiosource) according to the manufacturer's instructions.

# OxLDL Uptake Assay

Mouse primary peritoneal macrophages were isolated at 3 days after i.p. injection of 3% thioglycollate broth medium as previously described (50). For oxLDL uptake assay, 50  $\mu$ g/ml Dil-labelled oxidized LDL (Dil-oxLDL) (Thermo Fisher) was pre-incubated with PBS or 20  $\mu$ g/ml C2scFv-Crry for 30 min, followed by incubation with peritoneal macrophages for 16 h. The uptake of Dil-oxLDL was determined by the intensity of Dil (PE channel) in macrophages measured by flow cytometry analysis. In some experiments, macrophages were treated with PBS, oxLDL+PBS, oxLDL+C2scFv-Crry for 24 h and RNA was extracted. The mRNA level of IL-1 $\beta$  was determined by qRT-PCR as previously described (50).

### **Statistical Analysis**

Experimental results are shown as the mean  $\pm$  SEM. The difference between the two groups was examined with a nonparametric Mann-Whitney test. All statistical results with p < 0.05 were considered significant.

# RESULTS

### C2scFv-Crry Targets Atherosclerotic Plaque

To determine whether C2scFv-Crry specifically localizes to the atherosclerotic plaque in a therapeutic paradigm, we administered C2scFv-Crry (0.25 mg/mouse) or PBS to 2-monthold  $Apoe^{-/-}$  mice twice per week for 2 months and maintained the mice on a high-fat diet (HFD). We then immunostained aortic root sections with anti-His antibody, which recognizes the 6xHis tag conjugated to the N-terminus of C2scFv-Crry. Immunofluorescent (IF) staining showed extensive deposition of the His tag in aortic root of C2scFv-Crry-treated mice, but not in PBS-treated mice (**Figures 1A,B**, right), Of note, there was no positive staining in mice with an isotype control antibody (**Figures 1A,B**, left). Thus, the C2 neoepitope is expressed in atherosclerosis plaque, which facilitates the targeting of C2scFv-Crry to the plaque.

### C2scFv-Crry Treatment Attenuates the Development of Atherosclerosis in *Apoe<sup>-/-</sup>* Mice

To determine the therapeutic effect of C2scFv-Crry in the development of atherosclerosis, we treated 2-month-old  $Apoe^{-/-}$  mice with C2scFv-Crry (0.25 mg/mouse) or PBS (twice per week) for either 2 or 4 months and maintained the mice on a high-fat diet (HFD), following which we examined atherosclerotic plaque in the whole aorta and aortic root. *En face* Oil Red O (ORO) staining of the aorta showed that C2scFv-Crry-treated mice had significantly less plaque area on the aortic surface than PBS-treated mice after both 2 and 4 months of treatment (**Figures 2A,B**). Of note, although C2scFv-Crry treatment did not affect body weight at either time point, the weight of abdominal fat tissue was reduced in mice



plague of C2scFv-Crrv-treated mice. Scale bar 100 um.

treated with C2scFv-Crry for 2 months as compared to PBS (**Supplementary Figures 1A,B**). Further, H&E staining of aortic root sections showed reduced plaque area in aortic roots of C2scFv-Crry-treated mice compared to PBS-treated mice at both time points (**Figure 2C**). Together, these results demonstrate that C2scFv-Crry treatment attenuates the development of atherosclerosis in mice.

## C2scFv-Crry-Treated Mice Have Significantly Less Complement Activation in the Plaque Than PBS-Treated Mice

To investigate whether the anti-atherogenic effect of C2scFv-Crry is associated with the targeted inhibition of the complement system, we first analyzed C3 activation in the plaque of these mice. Immunostaining using an antibody specific for deposited C3 activation products (C3b/iC3b/C3c) showed significantly less C3 deposition in aortic roots from  $Apoe^{-/-}$  mice treated with C2scFv-Crry for 4 months compared to PBS controls (Figure 3A). We previously demonstrated that the MAC has an atherogenic role. To this end, we further explored the functional connection between C2scFv-Crry treatment and MAC formation. Using an antibody to C5b-9/MAC, we found that C2scFv-Crry-treated mice had significantly less MAC deposition in the plaque of aortic roots than PBS-treated mice in both the 2- and 4-month groups (Figure 3B). To investigate whether the MAC may be inducing apoptosis, which may stimulate the formation of vulnerable plaque (51). We measured the apoptosis level in the plaque using TUNEL staining. We found that C2scFv-Crry-treated mice had very low, but similar levels of TUNEL positive area compared to PBS-treated mice in both the 2- and 4month groups, suggesting C2scFv-Crry does not act through an effect from apoptosis in this model (**Supplementary Figure 2**). Furthermore, the area of CD68+ macrophage and SMA- $\alpha$ + smooth muscle cell in the plaque was not changed by C2scFv-Crry (**Supplementary Figure 3**), suggesting that C2scFv-Crry may not function through affecting immune cell composition in the plaque. Altogether, these results demonstrate that the atheroprotective effect of C2scFv-Crry is associated with the targeted inhibition of complement activation in plaque, further supporting the therapeutic potential of complement inhibition in atherosclerosis.

# C2scFv-Crry Inhibits Oxidized LDL-Induced Inflammation *in vitro* and Lipid Deposition in Plaque

Since the C2 mAb was originally characterized as an antibody that recognizes injury-exposed phospholipids normally recognized by natural circulating IgM, and phospholipids make up the outer shell of lipoproteins, we examined the effect of C2scFv-Crry on lipoprotein uptake, which is a critical event in the progression of atherosclerosis. To this end, we performed an oxLDL uptake assay in which peritoneal macrophages were incubated with fluorescence (Dil)-labeled oxLDL (Dil-oxLDL), followed by flow cytometry analysis of Dil fluorescence intensity in macrophages. We found that pre-incubation of C2scFv-Crry with Dil-oxLDL significantly inhibited the uptake of oxLDL by macrophages, as illustrated by reduced Dil intensity (Figure 4A). In addition, oxLDL has been demonstrated to promote inflammatory cytokine expression (26). We found that C2scFv-Crry counteracted oxLDL-induced IL-1ß upregulation in macrophages (Figure 4B). In vivo, although C2scFv-Crry-treated mice had similar levels of serum cholesterol and triglycerides compared to PBS-treated mice, serum oxLDL levels were significantly reduced in mice treated with C2scFv-Crry for 4 months (Figure 4C), suggesting that long-term administration of C2scFv-Crry can lower the oxidization of LDL. Finally, ORO staining revealed that C2scFv-Crry-treated mice had significantly lower lipid content in aortic root plaques than PBS-treated mice at both time points (Figure 4D). Together, these data suggest that in addition to inhibiting complement activation, C2scFv-Crry also attenuates lipid deposition, oxidization, and uptake in plaques, possibly mediated by its C2 moiety.

# C2scFv-Crry Reduces Endogenous IgM Deposition in the Plaque

A previous study demonstrated that natural IgM recognizing oxidized phospholipids deposit in plaques and play a protective role in atherosclerosis (52). To determine whether the infusion of C2scFv-Crry has any effect on endogenous natural antibody deposition, we analyzed the level of total IgM and IgG in the plaque after C2scFv-Crry treatment. Using an antibody specific for total IgM or IgG, but not single-chain fragments, we found that mice treated with C2scFv-Crry for 2 and 4 months had reduced levels of endogenous IgM, but not IgG, in the aortic root plaque compared to mice treated with PBS (**Figures 5A–D**).



This effect is plaque-specific, since IgM levels in serum is not changed (**Figure 5E**). These results indicate that C2scFv-Crry treatment impairs the deposition of endogenous phospholipid-specific IgM in the plaque, which may result from the competitive binding of phospholipids by the single-chain fragment of C2. The atheroprotective effect of C2scFv-Crry is thus likely due to the combined inhibition of complement by Crry and lipid uptake by single-chain of C2.

# DISCUSSION

Here we report a novel complement inhibitory strategy to protect against the development of atherosclerosis. A potential mechanism for the protective role of C2scFv-Crry is localized inhibition of complement activation and reduced lipid deposition at site of pathology and the subsequent dampening of a sterile inflammatory response. The C2 IgM mAb, from which the targeting moiety was derived, was initially identified as binding to a subset of phospholipids displayed specifically on injured cells following cerebral ischemia. Here we demonstrate that similar phospholipid neoepitopes are expressed in atherosclerotic plaques, and that targeting a complement inhibitor to these neoepitopes is anti-atherogenic and reduces local complement activation as evidenced by decreased C3 deposition and MAC formation. The targeting of C2scFv-Crry was confirmed by immunostaining showing the localization of C2scFv-Crry in the plaque. Since the C2scFv targeting moiety recognizes neoepitopes exposed in the plaque, phospholipids, which are a typical component of plaques, represent epitopes that could be used for the targeted delivery of therapeutics to treat atherosclerosis. It is important to note that our current study mainly focuses on the effect of C2scFv-Crry, and the role of IgM and complement, in the development of the plaque, and as such does not represent a therapeutic examining the effect of C2scFv-Crry on establishment of the plaques. Thus, the therapeutic effect of C2scFv-Crry in established atherosclerosis remains unclear and requires further investigation.

In addition to complement inhibition, we also demonstrate that C2scFv-Crry inhibits oxLDL uptake *in vitro* and lipid content in the plaque. A critical event in the early stage of plaque development is the deposition and oxidization of LDL (53). OxLDL accumulates with the progression of plaque and contributes to plaque development (35, 36). A recent study showed that oxidized phospholipids, active components of oxLDL, are proinflammatory and proatherogenic in mice (46), suggesting the therapeutic potential of targeting oxLDL. Indeed, it has been recognized that natural IgM against oxidized phospholipids plays an anti-atherogenic role in the context of atherosclerosis (54–56). For example, the natural IgM antibody T15/E06, which was isolated from cholesterol-fed apoE mice







**FIGURE 4** [C2ScFV-Crry inhibits oxidized low-density-inpoprotein uptake by macrophage and iipid deposition in the plaque. (A) DII-labelled oxidized low-density lipoprotein (DII-oxLDL) (50 ug/ml) was pre-incubated with PBS or 20 ug/ml C2scFV-Crry for 30 min, followed by incubation with peritoneal macrophage for 16 h. The uptake of DiI-oxLDL was determined by the intensity of DiI in macrophages. Left: Representative histogram of DiI. Right: Mean fluorescence intensity (MFI) of DiI. (B) IL-1B mRNA level in peritoneal macrophage treated with pbs, oxLDL or oxLDL+C2scFV-Crry for 24 h. (C) Serum oxLDL, cholesterol and triglyceride levels in Apoe<sup>-/-</sup> mice treated with PBS or C2scFV-Crry. (D) Representative image and quantification of Oil Red O staining in aortic root of Apoe<sup>-/-</sup> mice treated with PBS or C2scFV-Crry (\*p < 0.05, \*\*p < 0.05, using unpaired Student's *t*-test).

and binds to oxidized phospholipids, blocks the uptake of oxLDL by macrophages and reduces vascular inflammation (57). In addition, passive infusion of T15/E06 reduced vein-graft atherosclerosis in  $Apoe^{-/-}$  mice (58). In our study, we found

that C2scFv-Crry significantly attenuated oxLDL uptake and inflammation, and reduced lipid content in plaques, suggesting that in addition to complement inhibition mediated by Crry, C2scFv-Crry may also act on lipid deposition in the plaque



through its C2scFv component. Interestingly, we also found that 4 months (but not 2 months) of C2scFv-Crry treatment reduced serum oxLDL levels, an indicator of LDL oxidization in plaques (59). These results indicate that long-term C2scFv-Crry treatment inhibits the oxidization of LDL, which may further contribute to its atheroprotective effect. However, further study is required to determine the exact mechanism.

It is known that natural IgM recognizing neoepitopes on stressed and injured cells can activate complement and drive pathology in various disease conditions. Although a previous study has demonstrated an overall beneficial role of lipid-targeting natural IgM in atherosclerosis, the role of IgM in complement activation has not been determined in atherosclerosis. Whereas the C2 mAb can induce complement activation via an Fc fragment, as demonstrated in a lung transplant injury model (45), the C2scFv-Crry construct does not contain an Fc fragment and thus lacks the ability to activate complement. An area for future study will be the role of natural antibody in complement activation in driving atherosclerosis. In this context, we observed decreased deposition of IgM in the plaque following C2scFv-Crry treatment. A potential explanation for this is competitive binding of C2scFv-Crry to oxLDL in the plaque, which attenuates the deposition of endogenous IgM. It will be interesting to investigate the therapeutic effect of other oxidized phospholipid-targeted IgMmediated complement inhibitors in atherosclerosis, and which may have additive effects by blocking IgM binding to multiple epitopes. Interestingly, C2scFv-Crry treatment does not change the level of total IgG in the plaque, suggesting IgG may not involve in complement activation in the current model. Furthermore, we did not observe any change in macrophage and SMC content in the plaque. It has been shown that oxLDL uptake induces macrophage polarization toward alternative M2-like types, which take up a higher level of oxLDL than M1-like macrophages *in vitro* (60, 61). The dynamic change of macrophage phenotype and activation status *in vivo* after C2scFv-Crry treatment and whether there are other cell types involved requires further investigation.

In summary, we have demonstrated that C2scFv-Crry protects mice against atherosclerosis by targeting inhibition of complement activation and pro-inflammatory oxLDL uptake and deposition, which represents a novel targeted approach of complement inhibition for the treatment of atherosclerosis.

# DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

The original contributions presented in the study are included in the article/**Supplementary Material**, further inquiries can be directed to the corresponding author.

# ETHICS STATEMENT

The animal study was reviewed and approved by Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee (IACUC) of Tulane University and Temple University.

# **AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS**

SD, FL, X-FY, HW, ST, and XQ developed the concept. SD, FL, MR, ZQ, NR, and XQ contributed to perform the experiments and analyze the results. ST provided the complement inhibitors. SD, FL, NR, X-FY, HW, ST, and XQ wrote the manuscript, and all authors participated in the review and critique of the manuscript. HW, ST, and XQ interpreted the results and supervised the experiments.

#### FUNDING

This work was supported by R21OD024931 (XQ), R01 HL130233 (HW and XQ), and by grants from the VA, BX 005235, BX004256, RX001141, and the DOD W81XWH2010743 (ST).

#### REFERENCES

- Iltumur K, Karabulut A, Toprak G Toprak N. Complement activation in acute coronary syndromes. *Apmis.* (2005) 113:167– 74. doi: 10.1111/j.1600-0463.2005.apm1130303.x
- Halas YA, Rahal E, Abdelnoor AM, Haddad R Abchee A. Serum C-reactive protein and complement proteins in patients with acute myocardial infarction. *Immunopharmacol Immunotoxicol.* (2005) 27:405– 16. doi: 10.1080/08923970500241006
- Meuwissen M, van der Wal AC, Niessen HW, Koch KT, de Winter RJ, van der Loos CM, et al. Colocalisation of intraplaque C reactive protein, complement, oxidised low density lipoprotein, and macrophages in stable and unstable angina and acute myocardial infarction. *J Clin Pathol.* (2006) 59:196–201. doi: 10.1136/jcp.2005.027235
- Wu G, Hu W, Shahsafaei A, Song W, Dobarro M, Sukhova GK, et al. Complement regulator CD59 protects against atherosclerosis by restricting the formation of complement membrane attack complex. *Circ Res.* (2009) 104:550–8. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.108.191361
- Yun S, Leung VW, Botto M, Boyle JJ Haskard DO. Brief report: accelerated atherosclerosis in low-density lipoprotein receptor-deficient mice lacking the membrane-bound complement regulator CD59. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol.* (2008) 28:1714–6. doi: 10.1161/ATVBAHA.108.169912
- Lewis RD, Jackson CL, Morgan BP Hughes TR. The membrane attack complex of complement drives the progression of atherosclerosis in apolipoprotein E knockout mice. *Mol Immunol.* (2009) 47:1098–105. doi: 10.1016/j.molimm.2009.10.035
- An G, Miwa T, Song WL, Lawson JA, Rader DJ, Zhang Y Song WC. CD59 but not DAF deficiency accelerates atherosclerosis in female ApoE knockout mice. *Mol Immunol.* (2009) 46:1702–9. doi: 10.1016/j.molimm.2009. 02.009
- Zhou X, Hu W Qin X. The role of complement in the mechanism of action of rituximab for B-cell lymphoma: implications for therapy. *Oncologist.* (2008) 13:954–66. doi: 10.1634/theoncologist.2008-0089
- Qin X Gao B. The complement system in liver diseases. Cell Mol Immunol. (2006) 3:333–40.
- Morgan BP Harris CL. Complement Regulatory Proteins. London: Academic Press (1999).
- Walport MJ. Complement. First of two parts. N Engl J Med. (2001) 344:1058– 66. doi: 10.1056/NEJM200104053441406
- Liu F, Dai S, Gordon J Qin X. Complement and HIV-I infection/HIV-associated neurocognitive disorders. J Neurovirol. (2014) 20:184–98. doi: 10.1007/s13365-014-0243-9
- Carney DF, Lang TJ Shin ML. Multiple signal messengers generated by terminal complement complexes and their role in terminal complexes elimination. J Immunol. (1990) 145:621–9.
- Papadimitriou JC, Ramm LE, Drachenberg CB, Trump BF Shin ML. Quantitative analysis of adenine nucleotides during the prelytic phase of cell death mediated by C5b-9. *J Immunol.* (1991) 147:212–7.
- Niculescu F, Rus H, van Biesen T Shin ML. Activation of Ras and mitogenactivated protein kinase pathway by terminal complement complexes is G protein dependent. J Immunol. (1997) 158:4405–12.
- Niculescu F Rus H. Complement activation and atherosclerosis. Mol Immunol. (1999) 36:949–55. doi: 10.1016/S0161-5890(99)00117-0
- Niculescu F, Badea T Rus H. Sublytic C5b-9 induces proliferation of human aortic smooth muscle cells: role of mitogen activated protein kinase and phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase. *Atherosclerosis*. (1999) 142:47– 56. doi: 10.1016/S0021-9150(98)00185-3
- Niculescu F Rus H. The role of complement activation in atherosclerosis. Immunol Res. (2004) 30:73–80. doi: 10.1385/IR:30:1:073

### SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fcvm. 2021.731315/full#supplementary-material

- Hila S, Soane L Koski CL. Sublytic C5b-9-stimulated Schwann cell survival through PI 3-kinase-mediated phosphorylation of BAD. *Glia.* (2001) 36:58– 67. doi: 10.1002/glia.1095
- Soane L, Cho HJ, Niculescu F, Rus H Shin ML. C5b-9 terminal complement complex protects oligodendrocytes from death by regulating Bad through phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase/Akt pathway. J Immunol. (2001) 167:2305– 11. doi: 10.4049/jimmunol.167.4.2305
- Fosbrink M, Niculescu F, Rus V, Shin ML Rus H. C5b-9-induced endothelial cell proliferation and migration are dependent on Akt inactivation of forkhead transcription factor FOXO1. J Biol Chem. (2006) 281:19009– 18. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M602055200
- Benzaquen LR, Nicholson-Weller A Halperin JA. Terminal complement proteins C5b-9 release basic fibroblast growth factor and platelet-derived growth factor from endothelial cells. J Exp Med. (1994) 179:985– 92. doi: 10.1084/jem.179.3.985
- Nicholson-Weller A Halperin JA. Membrane signaling by complement C5b-9, the membrane attack complex. *Immunol Res.* (1993) 12:244– 57. doi: 10.1007/BF02918256
- Acosta J, Qin X Halperin J. Complement and complement regulatory proteins as potential molecular targets for vascular diseases. *Curr Pharm Des.* (2004) 10:203–11. doi: 10.2174/1381612043453441
- Sugita Y, Tobe T, Oda E, Tomita M, Yasukawa K, Yamaji N, et al. Molecular cloning and characterization of MACIF, an inhibitor of membrane channel formation of complement. *J Biochem (Tokyo)*. (1989) 106:555– 7. doi: 10.1093/oxfordjournals.jbchem.a122893
- Liu F, Wu L, Wu G, Wang C, Zhang L, Tomlinson S Qin X. Targeted mouse complement inhibitor CR2-Crry protects against the development of atherosclerosis in mice. *Atherosclerosis.* (2014) 234:237– 43. doi: 10.1016/j.atherosclerosis.2014.03.004
- 27. Seifert PS Kazatchkine MD. The complement system in atherosclerosis. *Atherosclerosis.* (1988) 73:91–104. doi: 10.1016/0021-9150(88)90030-5
- Seifert PS, Hugo F, Hansson GK Bhakdi S. Prelesional complement activation in experimental atherosclerosis. Terminal C5b-9 complement deposition coincides with cholesterol accumulation in the aortic intima of hypercholesterolemic rabbits. *Lab Invest*. (1989) 60:747–54.
- Schmiedt W, Kinscherf R, Deigner H-P, Kamencic H, Nauen O, Kilo J, et al. Complement C6 deficiency protects against diet-induced atherosclerosis in rabbits. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol.* (1998) 18:1790–5. doi: 10.1161/01.ATV.18.11.1790
- 30. Jiang H, Guo M, Dong L, Cao C, Wang D, Liang X, et al. Levels of acylation stimulating protein and the complement component 3 precursor are associated with the occurrence and development of coronary heart disease. *Exp Ther Med.* (2014) 8:1861–6. doi: 10.3892/etm.2014.2018
- Parra S, Vives G, Ferre R, Gonzalez M, Guardiola M, Ribalta J Castro A. Complement system and small HDL particles are associated with subclinical atherosclerosis in SLE patients. *Atherosclerosis.* (2012) 225:224– 30. doi: 10.1016/j.atherosclerosis.2012.08.029
- Manthey HD, Thomas AC, Shiels IA, Zernecke A, Woodruff TM, Rolfe B Taylor SM. Complement C5a inhibition reduces atherosclerosis in ApoE-/mice. *Faseb J.* (2011) 25:2447–55. doi: 10.1096/fj.10-174284
- Wezel A, de Vries MR, Lagraauw HM, Foks AC, Kuiper J, Quax PH Bot I. Complement factor C5a induces atherosclerotic plaque disruptions. J Cell Mol Med. (2014) 18:2020–30. doi: 10.1111/jcmm.12357
- Pirillo A, Norata GD Catapano AL. LOX-1, OxLDL, and atherosclerosis. Mediators Inflamm. (2013) 2013:152786. doi: 10.1155/2013/152786
- Poznyak AV, Nikiforov NG, Markin AM, Kashirskikh DA, Myasoedova VA, Gerasimova EV Orekhov AN. Overview of OxLDL and its impact on cardiovascular health: focus on atherosclerosis. *Front Pharmacol.* (2020) 11:613780. doi: 10.3389/fphar.2020.613780

- Rhoads JP Major AS. How oxidized low-density lipoprotein activates inflammatory responses. *Crit Rev Immunol.* (2018) 38:333–42. doi: 10.1615/CritRevImmunol.2018026483
- Yin C, Ackermann S, Ma Z, Mohanta SK, Zhang C, Li Y, et al. ApoE attenuates unresolvable inflammation by complex formation with activated C1q. *Nat Med.* (2019) 25:496–506. doi: 10.1038/s41591-018-0336-8
- Saad AF, Virella G, Chassereau C, Boackle RJ Lopes-Virella MF. OxLDL immune complexes activate complement and induce cytokine production by MonoMac 6 cells and human macrophages. J Lipid Res. (2006) 47:1975– 83. doi: 10.1194/jlr.M600064-JLR200
- Janoudi A, Shamoun FE, Kalavakunta JK Abela GS. Cholesterol crystal induced arterial inflammation and destabilization of atherosclerotic plaque. *Eur Heart J.* (2016) 37:1959–67. doi: 10.1093/eurheartj/ehv653
- 40. Duewell P, Kono H, Rayner KJ, Sirois CM, Vladimer G, Bauernfeind FG, et al. NLRP3 inflammasomes are required for atherogenesis and activated by cholesterol crystals. *Nature*. (2010) 464:1357–61. doi: 10.1038/nature08938
- Niyonzima N, Halvorsen B, Sporsheim B, Garred P, Aukrust P, Mollnes TE Espevik T. Complement activation by cholesterol crystals triggers a subsequent cytokine response. *Mol Immunol.* (2017) 84:43–50. doi: 10.1016/j.molimm.2016.09.019
- Narang A, Qiao F, Atkinson C, Zhu H, Yang X, Kulik L, et al. Natural IgM antibodies that bind neoepitopes exposed as a result of spinal cord injury, drive secondary injury by activating complement. *J Neuroinflammation*. (2017) 14:120. doi: 10.1186/s12974-017-0894-6
- Atkinson C, Song H, Lu B, Qiao F, Burns TA, Holers VM, et al. Targeted complement inhibition by C3d recognition ameliorates tissue injury without apparent increase in susceptibility to infection. *J Clin Invest.* (2005) 115:2444– 53. doi: 10.1172/JCI25208
- 44. Banda NK, Tomlinson S, Scheinman RI, Ho N, Ramirez JR, Mehta G, et al. C2 IgM natural antibody enhances inflammation and its use in the recombinant single chain antibody-fused complement inhibitor C2-Crry to target therapeutics to joints attenuates arthritis in mice. *Front Immunol.* (2020) 11:575154. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2020.575154
- 45. Li C, Patel K, Tu Z, Yang X, Kulik L, Alawieh A, et al. A novel injury site-natural antibody targeted complement inhibitor protects against lung transplant injury. *Am J Transplant*. (2020) 21:2067–78. doi: 10.1111/ajt.16404
- 46. Que X, Hung MY, Yeang C, Gonen A, Prohaska TA, Sun X, et al. Oxidized phospholipids are proinflammatory and proatherogenic in hypercholesterolaemic mice. *Nature.* (2018) 558:301–6. doi: 10.1038/s41586-018-0198-8
- Liu F, Sahoo R, Ge X, Wu L, Ghosh P, Qin X Halperin JA. Deficiency of the complement regulatory protein CD59 accelerates the development of diabetes-induced atherosclerosis in mice. J Diabetes Complications. (2017) 31:311–7. doi: 10.1016/j.jdiacomp.2016.08.021
- Kearns AC, Liu F, Dai S, Robinson JA, Kiernan E, Tesfaye Cheru L, et al. Caspase-1 activation is related with HIV-associated atherosclerosis in an HIV transgenic mouse model and HIV patient cohort. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol.* 2019:ATVBAHA119312603. doi: 10.1161/ATVBAHA.119.31 2603
- Feng D, Dai S, Liu F, Ohtake Y, Zhou Z, Wang H, et al. Creinducible human CD59 mediates rapid cell ablation after intermedilysin administration. J Clin Invest. (2016) 126:2321–33. doi: 10.1172/JCI8 4921
- Dai S, Wang B, Li W, Wang L, Song X, Guo C, et al. Systemic application of 3-methyladenine markedly inhibited atherosclerotic lesion in ApoE-/- mice by modulating autophagy, foam cell formation and immunenegative molecules. *Cell Death Dis.* (2016) 7:e2498. doi: 10.1038/cddis.20 16.376
- 51. Nauta AJ, Daha MR, Tijsma O, van de Water B, Tedesco F Roos A. The membrane attack complex of complement

induces caspase activation and apoptosis. *Eur J Immunol.* (2002) 32:783–92.3. doi: 10.1002/1521-4141(200203)32:3&dt;783::AID-IMMU783>3.0.CO;2-Q

- Zou J, Wang G, Li H, Yu X Tang C. IgM natural antibody T15/E06 in atherosclerosis. *Clin Chim Acta.* (2020) 504:15– 22. doi: 10.1016/j.cca.2020.01.024
- Kita T, Kume N, Minami M, Hayashida K, Murayama T, Sano H, et al. Role of oxidized LDL in atherosclerosis. *Ann N Y Acad Sci.* (2001) 947:199–205; discussion 205–6. doi: 10.1111/j.1749-6632.2001.tb03941.x
- Lewis MJ, Malik TH, Ehrenstein MR, Boyle JJ, Botto M Haskard DO. Immunoglobulin M is required for protection against atherosclerosis in low-density lipoprotein receptor-deficient mice. *Circulation.* (2009) 120:417– 26. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.109.868158
- Chou MY, Fogelstrand L, Hartvigsen K, Hansen LF, Woelkers D, Shaw PX, et al. Oxidation-specific epitopes are dominant targets of innate natural antibodies in mice and humans. J Clin Invest. (2009) 119:1335– 49. doi: 10.1172/JCI36800
- Binder CJ. Natural IgM antibodies against oxidation-specific epitopes. J Clin Immunol. (2010) 30(Suppl. 1):S56–60. doi: 10.1007/s10875-010-9396-3
- 57. Shaw PX, Horkko S, Chang MK, Curtiss LK, Palinski W, Silverman GJ Witztum JL. Natural antibodies with the T15 idiotype may act in atherosclerosis, apoptotic clearance, and protective immunity. *J Clin Invest.* (2000) 105:1731–40. doi: 10.1172/JCI8472
- Faria-Neto JR, Chyu KY, Li X, Dimayuga PC, Ferreira C, Yano J, et al. Passive immunization with monoclonal IgM antibodies against phosphorylcholine reduces accelerated vein graft atherosclerosis in apolipoprotein E-null mice. *Atherosclerosis.* (2006) 189:83–90. doi: 10.1016/j.atherosclerosis.2005.11.033
- 59. Itabe H, Obama T Kato R. The Dynamics of Oxidized LDL during Atherogenesis. J Lipids. (2011) 2011:418313. doi: 10.1155/2011/418313
- Rios FJ, Koga MM, Pecenin M, Ferracini M, Gidlund M Jancar S. Oxidized LDL induces alternative macrophage phenotype through activation of CD36 and PAFR. *Mediators Inflamm*. (2013) 2013;198193. doi: 10.1155/2013/198193
- van Tits LJ, Stienstra R, van Lent PL, Netea MG, Joosten LA Stalenhoef AF. Oxidized LDL enhances pro-inflammatory responses of alternatively activated M2 macrophages: a crucial role for Kruppel-like factor 2. *Atherosclerosis.* (2011) 214:345–9. doi: 10.1016/j.atherosclerosis.2010.11.018

**Conflict of Interest:** ST is a consultant for Q32 Bio, a company developing complement inhibitors, and is an inventor on a licensed patent for targeting constructs based on natural antibody. ST is a co-founder of Q32 Bio and owns equity in the company.

The remaining authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

**Publisher's Note:** All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

Copyright © 2021 Dai, Liu, Ren, Qin, Rout, Yang, Wang, Tomlinson and Qin. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.





# Isoproterenol-Induced Cardiomyopathy Recovery Intervention: Amlexanox and Forskolin Enhances the Resolution of Catecholamine Stress-Induced Maladaptive Myocardial Remodeling

#### **OPEN ACCESS**

#### Edited by:

Fouad Antoine Zouein, American University of Beirut, Lebanon

#### Reviewed by:

Mohamed Fizur Nagoor Meeran, United Arab Emirates University, United Arab Emirates Yinchuan Xu, Zhejiang University, China

#### \*Correspondence:

Hong Sun sunh@xzhmu.edu.cn

#### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to Cardiovascular Therapeutics, a section of the journal Frontiers in Cardiovascular Medicine

Received: 03 June 2021 Accepted: 02 November 2021 Published: 25 November 2021

#### Citation:

Adzika GK, Hou H, Adekunle AO, Rizvi R, Adu-Amankwaah J, Shang W, Li K, Deng Q-M, Mprah R, Ndzie Noah ML and Sun H (2021) Isoproterenol-Induced Cardiomyopathy Recovery Intervention: Amlexanox and Forskolin Enhances the Resolution of Catecholamine Stress-Induced Maladaptive Myocardial Remodeling. Front. Cardiovasc. Med. 8:719805. doi: 10.3389/fcvm.2021.719805 Gabriel Komla Adzika<sup>1</sup>, Hongjian Hou<sup>1,2</sup>, Adebayo Oluwafemi Adekunle<sup>1</sup>, Ruqayya Rizvi<sup>3</sup>, Joseph Adu-Amankwaah<sup>1</sup>, Wenkang Shang<sup>4,5</sup>, Kexue Li<sup>1</sup>, Qi-Ming Deng<sup>6</sup>, Richard Mprah<sup>1</sup>, Marie Louise Ndzie Noah<sup>1</sup> and Hong Sun<sup>1\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Department of Physiology, Xuzhou Medical University, Xuzhou, China, <sup>2</sup> The College of Biology and Food, Shangqiu Normal University, Shangqiu, China, <sup>3</sup> Department of Clinical Medicine, Xuzhou Medical University, Xuzhou, China, <sup>4</sup> Institute for Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, ZBMZ, Faculty of Medicine, Albert-Ludwigs University Freiburg, Freiburg, Germany, <sup>6</sup> Faculty of Biology, Albert-Ludwigs University Freiburg, Freiburg, Germany, <sup>6</sup> The Key Laboratory of Cardiovascular Remodeling and Function Research, The State and Shandong Province Joint Key Laboratory of Translational Cardiovascular Medicine, Department of Cardiology, Chinese Ministry of Education, Chinese National Health Commission and Chinese Academy of Medical Sciences, Qilu Hospital of Shandong University, Jinan, China

The increasing incidence of stress-induced cardiomyopathy is due to the complexities of our modern-day lives, which constantly elicit stress responses. Herein, we aimed to explore the therapeutic potential of Amlexanox and Forskolin in promoting the recovery from stress-induced cardiomyopathy. Isoproterenol-induced cardiomyopathy (ICM) models were made, and the following treatment interventions were administered: 5% v/v DMSO as a placebo, Amlexanox (2.5 mg/100 g/day) treatment, Forskolin (0.5 mg/100 g/day), and Amlexanox and Forskolin combination, at their respective aforementioned dosages. The effects of Amlexanox and Forskolin treatment on ICM models were assessed by eletrocardiography and echocardiography. Also, using histological analysis and ELISA, their impact on myocardial architecture and inflammation were ascertained. ICM mice had excessive myocardial fibrosis, hypertrophy, and aggravated LVSDs which were accompanied by massive CD86+ inflammatory cells infiltration. Amlexanox treatment attenuated the myocardial hypertrophy, fibrosis, and inflammation and also slightly improved systolic functions. Meanwhile, forskolin treatment resulted in arrhythmias but significantly enhanced the resolution of myocardial fibrosis and inflammation. Intriguingly, Amlexanox and Forskolin combination demonstrated the most potency at promoting the recovery of the ICM from LVSD by attenuating maladaptive myocardial hypertrophy, fibrosis, and inflammatory responses. Our findings highlight the Amlexanox and Forskolin combination as a potential therapeutic intervention for

enhancing cardiac function recovery from stress-induced cardiomyopathy by promoting the resolution of maladaptive cardiac remodeling.

Keywords: stress, amlexanox, forskolin, isoproterenol-induced cardiomyopathy, left ventricular systolic dysfunction, myocardial inflammation, myocardial fibrosis

#### INTRODUCTION

The incidence of cardiovascular diseases (CVDs) keeps increasing due to the enormous amount of risk factors (sexgender difference, heredity, and unhealthy lifestyles) which hastens their progression. Typically, stress resulting from the demands and complexities of our modern-day lives adversely affects overall cardiac health if it remains chronic (1–4). During chronic stress, elevated levels of circulating catecholamine overstimulate  $\beta$ -adrenergic receptors ( $\beta$ ARs), which induces their dysregulation and causes the initiation of cardiomyopathies (1, 5, 6). Recent studies have associated the development of hypertrophied hearts and left ventricular systolic dysfunctions (LVSD) with chronic stress-induced cardiomyopathy (7).

Isoproterenol (an agonist of  $\beta_1AR$  and  $\beta_2AR$ ), besides being used for bradycardia treatment, has been extensively used to mimic catecholamines in modeling chronic stress-induced cardiomyopathy [hereafter referred to as Isoproterenol-induced cardiomyopathy (ICM)] so as to be able to elucidate its underlying pathomechanisms (8, 9).

Despite considerable efforts in elucidating the disease mechanisms of ICM, which have mainly implicated the maladaptive stimuli signal mediation of  $\beta_2 AR$  (5), very few treatment interventions aimed at attenuation of the pathological cardiac remodeling have been demonstrated in animal models. Conversely, there are overwhelming numbers of studies demonstrating potential therapeutic intervention for acute myocardial infarction (AMI). Like AMI, ICM is characterized by exacerbated myocardial inflammation and LVSD (7, 10, 11). Hence, this study sought to explore if amlexanox (AMLX), which was recently demonstrated to aid in the recovery of cardiac function from AMI, could do the same in ICM models. Also, cyclic adenosine monophosphate (cAMP) plays essential roles in modulating cardiac and inflammatory responses adaptively. However, cAMP is reported to be downregulated in most CVDs (1, 12); hence forskolin (FSKN) was utilized as a treatment intervention to ensure its bioavailability and explore the possible therapeutic outcomes.

Herein, we demonstrated that AMLX and FSKN combination is the most potent at attenuating the progression of LVSD and enhancing cardiac function recovery in ICM models. We also showed that this treatment intervention facilitates cardiac fibrosis resolution and adaptively modulates myocardial inflammatory.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

#### **Experimental Animals and Models**

Mice (FVB males aged 2–3 months) were randomly grouped for *in vivo* experiments. 0.5 mg/100 g/day of ISO were injected subcutaneously (s.c.) as done previously (2, 13), for 21 days to induce ICM in the mice. The 5% v/v dimethyl sulfoxide equivalents were injected (s.c.) to the placebo (Pb) group.

ICM recovery was initiated after day 21 of ISO administration. The recovery groups included; placebo treatment (PbT) [5% v/v dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO)], 2.5 mg/100 g/day of AMLX (Abcam; ab142825) treatment and 0.5 mg/100 g/day of FSKN (Tocris Bioscience, UK; 1099) treatment. Also, AMLX and FSKN combine treatments were employed (**Figure 1A**). The dosages of AMLX and FSKN employed were based on their efficacies demonstrated in previous studies (2, 11).

Euthanization of mice for heart and peritoneal macrophage  $(PM_{\Phi})$  isolations were done by cervical dislocation.

# Electrocardiography and Echocardiography

Mice (n = 6-8 per treatment group) were sedated with 0.5% isoflurane and secured with echo gel. The body temperatures were maintained at 37°C to enable electrocardiography (ECG) data acquisition using Vevo 2100 Ultrasound system (VisualSonics, Canada). Simultaneously in M-mode, systolic cardiac function indexes; Ejection fraction (EF), and fractional shorten (FS) were assessed as previously described (14). Also, left ventricle internal diameters, posterior wall, and interventricular septal wall thicknesses were assessed at end-systole and end-diastole.

## Histological Analysis of Hypertrophy, Interstitial Fibrosis, and Immune Cells Infiltration

Excised hearts (n = 6-8 mice per group) were rinsed, fixed overnight in 10% formaldehyde, embedded in paraffin, and sectioned. Wheat germ agglutinin (WGA) (Thermo Fisher; W11261), Masson's trichrome (Solarbio; G1340), and H&E (Solarbio; G1120) staining were done to ascertain cardiomyocyte hypertrophy and interstitial fibrosis deposition. Also, CD68 (Abcam; ab955), CD86 (Abcam; ab53004), and CD206 (Abcam; ab8918) immunohistochemical (IHC) staining were then performed to evaluate myocardial inflammatory cells infiltration. Microscopies were performed at x400 magnification and analyzed using ImageJ (1.53 h version; National Institute of Health).

Abbreviations: AC, Adenylyl cyclase; AMLX, Amlexanox; cAMP, cyclic adenosine monophosphate; FSKN, Forskolin; GRK, G protein-coupled receptor kinases; ISO, Isoproterenol; LPS, Lipopolysaccharide; LVSD, Left ventricular systolic dysfunction;  $PM_{\Phi}$ , Peritoneal macrophage; PbT, Placebo treatment.

#### **Enzyme-Linked Immunosorbent Assay**

Sera (n = 4-8 mice per group) were used to evaluate concentrations of inflammatory mediators and cytokines; iNOS (JL20675; Jianglai Bio, Shanghai), Arg-1 (JL13668; Jianglai Bio, Shanghai), IL-1 $\beta$  (Abcam; ab197742), IL-6 (Abcam; ab222503), TNF $\alpha$  (Abcam; ab208348), IL-10 (Abcam; ab255729), TGF- $\beta$  (Proteintech; KE10005). cAMP bioavailability was assessed with cAMP ELISA kits (JL13362; Jianglai Bio, Shanghai). Also, myocardial lysates (n = 6-8 mice per group) were used to evaluate ANP (JL20612; Jianglai Bio, Shanghai) and BNP (JL12884; Jianglai Bio, Shanghai) concentrations. The assays were performed as per the manufacturer's instructions and in triplicates.

#### Western Blot

Concentrations of lysates obtained from apical myocardia (n = 4 hearts per group) were normalized, treated with loading buffer, and proteins denatured at 100°C for 10 min. The proteins were separated were SDS-PAGE gels, transferred on PVDF membranes which were blocked and blotted overnight with the following antibodies: Collagen Type I (Proteintech; 14695-1-AP), Collagen Type III (Proteintech; 13548-1-AP), ANP (Santa Cruz

Biotechnology; sc-515701), BNP (Santa Cruz Biotechnology; sc-271185), Cleaved Caspase-3 (Cell Signaling Technology; 9661T) and GAPDH (Proteintech; 10494-1-AP). Western blots were performed in triplicates and normalized with their respective loading controls.

## Immune Cells Isolation and Culture

Macrophages  $(n > 1^*10^6$  cells per group) were isolated from the mice peritoneal as previously described with slight modifications (15). Prewarmed (37°C), 5–10 ml of 3% fetal bovine serum (FBS) were carefully injected into the peritoneal cavity. After 5 min of softly massaging the peritoneum, the fluids were collected from the cavity and centrifuged at 1,500 rpm for 10 min. The cell pellets were resuspended and cultured with 10% FBS for 48 h. Macrophage identifications were done with F4/80 (BioLegend; 123116) and CD11b (BioLegend; 101206). Subsequently, the cultured PM $_{\Phi}$  were treated with 10  $\mu$ M/ml of ISO and/or 1  $\mu$ g/ml LPS for 12 h, and the following treatment interventions were employed for the next 12 h. (i) 0.5 % v/v DMSO as placebo (ii) 35  $\mu$ M/ml of AMLX, (iii) 10  $\mu$ M/ml FSKN, and (iv) AMLX and FSKN combination, at the respective doses. These treatment interventions were explored in the absence of ISO (stress), and



intraperitoneal; FSK, forskolin; ALX, Amlexanox.



FIGURE 2 | Amlexanox and Forskolin ameliorates isoproterenol-induced LVSD. (A) Representative echocardiogram imaging obtained in short-axis view M-mode from all the experimental groups. (B) Graphical presentation of heart rates assessments from electrocardiography. (C,D) Graphical presentation of cardiac systolic function (Continued) **FIGURE 2** | indexes (Ejection fraction and Fractional shortening, respectively), assessed at the end of treatments (n = 6-8 mice per treatment group). (**E**) Representative electrocardiogram imaging from Pb, ICM, ICM+PbT, ICM+AMLX, ICM+FSKN, and ICM+AMLX+FSKN groups displaying heart rate (Green), respiration rate (yellow) and temperature (turquoise). &&&p < 0.001 vs. Pb; #p < 0.05, #p < 0.01, ##p < 0.001; \*p < 0.05, \*\*p < 0.01, \*\*\*p < 0.01, \*\*\*p < 0.01, \*\*\*p < 0.01, \$ (Green), ICM+PbT, \$p < 0.05, \$p < 0.01, \$p < 0.05, \$p < 0.01, \$p < 0.01

the dosages employed were based on their efficacy in previous studies (2, 16). Supernatants and  $PM_{\Phi}$  were used for ELISA and immunofluorescence, respectively (**Figure 1B**).

#### Immunofluorescence Staining

Fixation and permeabilization of pre-treated  $PM_{\Phi}$  ( $n > 1*10^6$  cells per group) were done using pre-chilled methanol-acetone (ratio 1:1). The cells were blocked with 1% BSA, incubated overnight at 4°C with GRK5 antibody (ab64943; Abcam), and probed with R-PE-conjugated antibody (Proteintech; SA0008-2) at room temperature for 1 h. Next, the cells were wash and conditioned with 0.5% BSA in Hanks' balanced salt solution. Cholera toxin B (CTxB) (Thermo Fisher. C34775) was used to stain the cytoplasmic membranes for 30 min at 4°C and then counterstained with DAPI. GRK5 localization and expression ratios were ascertained using ImageJ (n = 12-15 cells per 4 mice).

#### **Statistical Analysis**

Using GraphPad Prism (Prism Version 8.0.2), one-way ANOVA was used to analyze data among experimental groups and followed by Tukey's multiple comparisons test. All data were expressed as mean  $\pm$  SEM. P < 0.05 were assigned statistical significance.

# RESULTS

### Amlexanox and Forskolin Ameliorates Isoproterenol-Induced Left Ventricular Systolic Dysfunction

Results obtained from systolic function assessment using echocardiography demonstrated that the chronic administration of ISO induced LVSD as depicted in the ICM group. The LVSD observed in the ICM group is characterized by a significant decrease in heart rates (HR), EF, and FS (Figures 2A-E). Although these indexes are observed to have slightly improved in the placebo recovery treatment group (ICM+PbT), which were only given the vehicle for 19 days after the ISO injections were discontinued, cardiac functions were not fully restored as HR, EF, and FS were below their stated normal ranges (17). However, treatment of the ICM models with AMLX improved recovery from the LVSD by increase HR, EF, and FS. Contrarily, FSKN treatment results in tachycardia and arrhythmias even though EF and FS were increased in the ICM+FSKN group. Ultimately, the treatments of the ICM mice with AMLX and FSKN combination significantly enhanced the attenuation of the LVSD and hastened cardiac function recovery as HR, EF, FS, and other cardiac function indexes were all restored to their normal ranges (Figures 2A-E and Supplementary Table 1).

## Amlexanox and Forskolin Attenuates Isoproterenol-Induced Maladaptive Cardiac Hypertrophy and Promotes Fibrosis Resolution

Cardiac morphometrics (Supplementary Table 1), histological assessment of cardiomyocyte diameter (Figures 3A,B and Supplementary Figures 1A,B), and ELISA and immunoblots of hypertrophy biomarkers (ANP and BNP) (Figures 3C,D and **Supplementary Figures 1C-E**) showed that chronic administration of ISO induced cardiac hypertrophy markedly. Cardiomyocyte diameters, ANP, and BNP levels were significantly increased in the ICM group. The placebo treatments (PbT) given to ICM models failed to significantly decrease the cardiomyocyte diameters after day 19; however, AMLX treatment in the AMLX+ICM group showed overt attenuation of the maladaptive cardiac hypertrophies that were observed in the ICM mice. Similarly, cardiomyocytes diameters and expression of the natriuretic peptides were observed to have decreased the FSKN treatment group, however, with lesser significance (p < 0.05) as compared to AMLX treatment (p < 0.001) and its combined treatment with FSKN (p< 0.001).

Also, trichrome staining of tissue sections from the ICM hearts shown typical distortions of the myocardial architecture as cardiomyocyte apoptosis and interstitial fibrosis were massively increased (Supplementary Figures 1C,F and Figures 3E-G). The placebo treatments in the ICM+PbT group showed less significance in resolving the cardiomyocyte deaths and fibrosis. However, similar to AMLX, FSKN administration to the ICM mice significantly decreased both apoptosis and collagen I and III depositions in the myocardia (Supplementary Figures 1C,F and Figures 3H-J). Intriguingly, AMLX and FSKN combination demonstrated trends of improved apoptosis attenuations and fibrosis resolutions, although there were no statistical significances compared with the single therapeutic groups.

## Amlexanox and Forskolin Enhances Attenuation of Isoproterenol-Induced Maladaptive Myocardial Inflammation

IHC assessment of CD68 (total inflammatory cells), CD86 (proinflammatory cells), and CD206 (anti-inflammatory cells) from myocardial sections revealed enormous inflammatory cells infiltration into the hearts of ICM mice (**Figures 4A,B**).



wheat germ agglutinin (WGA) merged with DAPI staining and graphical presentative cardiad hypertophy and promotes inclose resolution. (**4**, **J**) hepresentative wheat germ agglutinin (WGA) merged with DAPI staining and graphical presentative cardiamyocyte diameter from all treatment groups (n = 10-12 cells per 5 field of view per 5 sections per 6–8 hearts per group). Representative cardiamyocytes are outlined in yellow boxes, and their zoomed-in (7x) inserts to show hypertrophy are outlined in red boxes. (**C**, **D**) Graphical plots of ELISA evaluations of cardiac hypertrophy markers (ANP and BNP, respectively), from obtained myocardial lysate. The ELISA were performed in triplicates (n = 6-8 mice per treatment group). (**E**, **F**) Representative Masson's trichrome stained longitudinal and transverse sections with detailed microscopic images showing interstitial collagen deposition. (**G**) Graphical plots collagen volume fraction from all groups (n = 6-8 field of view per 5–7 sections per 6–8 hearts per group). (**H–1**) Representative immunoblots and graphical presentations of Collagen I and Collagen III from Pb; placebo, ICM; isoproterenol-induced cardiomyopathy, I+PbT; ICM + placebo treatment, I+A; ICM + AMLX treatment, I+F; ICM + FSKN treatment and I+A+F; ICM + AMLX + FSKN combine treatment groups (n = 4 hearts per treatment group). ( $^{\&\&\&e} p < 0.001$  vs. Pb; # p < 0.05, # # p < 0.001, \*\*\*p < 0.001, \*\*

It was observed that ICM hearts had biased proinflammatory cell infiltrations while anti-inflammatory cell infiltrations were significantly reduced. After ISO discontinuation, the placebo treatment administration (in the ICM+PbT group) did not attenuate the maladaptive inflammatory responses as AMLX, FSKN and their combination treatment did. AMLX, FSKN, and their combination increase anti-inflammatory (CD206+) cells and decrease the infiltration of proinflammatory (CD86+) cells into the myocardial. ELISA of proinflammatory mediator, inducible nitric oxide synthase (iNOS) and cytokines interleukin (IL)-1 $\beta$ , IL-6, and tumor necrosis factor-alpha (TNF $\alpha$ ) validated the occurrence of maladaptive inflammatory responses in

the ICM model. The results also showed that AMLX and FSKN were potent at downregulating the proinflammatory responses (**Figures 4C-F**). Furthermore, the anti-inflammatory markers, arginase-1 (Arg-1), transforming growth factorbeta (TGF- $\beta$ ), and IL-10 were downregulated in ICM mice. However, AMLX and FSKN treatments upregulated these anti-inflammatory markers more significantly than was observed in the placebo treatment group (**Figures 4G-I**). Individually, AMLX and FSKN treatments effectively modulated inflammatory responses; however, their combination showed trends of further enhanced immunoregulatory potencies but without statistical significance.



**FIGURE 4** | Amlexanox and Forskolin attenuates isoproterenol-induced myocardial inflammation by repressing proinflammatory mediators and responses. **(A,B)** Representative CD68+, CD86+, and CD206+ IHC staining and graphical presentations of their evaluations demonstrate the extent of inflammatory cell infiltrations into the myocardia and the ratio between pro and anti-inflammatory cells evading the myocardia among the experimental groups.  $^{ns}p \ge 0.05$ ,  $^{*}p < 0.05$ ,  $^{*}p < 0.05$ ,  $^{**}p < 0.01$ ,  $^{***}p < 0.001$ ;  $^{\&\&}p < 0.01$  vs. Pb;  $^{\$p}p < 0.01$  vs. ICM+ AMLX;  $^{\#}p < 0.01$  vs. ICM+ FSKN;  $\Omega p < 0.05$  vs. ICM+ AMLX;  $\phi p < 0.05$  vs. ICM+FSKN; @@p < 0.01 vs. ICM+FSKN+AMLX **(C-F)** Graphical plots of proinflammatory mediator (iNOS) and cytokines (IL-1 $\beta$ , IL-6 and TNF $\alpha$ ). **(G-I)** Graphical plots of the anti-inflammatory mediator (Arg-1) and cytokines (TGF- $\beta$  and IL-10). The sera ELISA were performed in triplicates (n = 6-8 mice per treatment group).  $^{\&\&\&}p < 0.001$  vs. Pb;  $^{\#}p < 0.001$ ;  $^{***}p < 0.001$ ;  $^{***}p < 0.001$ ;  $^{***}p < 0.001$ ;  $^{***}p < 0.001$  vs. ICM+PbT. Data are expressed as mean  $\pm$  SEM. Data were analyzed using one-way ANOVA and Tukey's *post-hoc* analysis.

# ALX and FSK Inhibits Proinflammatory Responses *via* G Protein-Coupled Receptor Kinase 5 Inhibition and Synergistic Upregulation of Cyclic Adenosine Monophosphate

Elucidations of the mechanisms employed by the treatment interventions were explored using  $PM_{\Phi}$ . After 12 h of ISO+LPS treatment, the  $PM_{\Phi}$  were incubated with AMLX (35  $\mu M/ml)$ 

and/or FSKN (10  $\mu$ M/ml) for the next 12 h. GRK5 nucleiccytosolic expression ratios assessed showed its upregulation and increased translocation to the nuclei after LPS+ISO treatments. Unlike the placebo (PbT) and FSKN treatment, AMLX inhibited GRK5 expression and translocation. Similarly, GRK5 activities were inhibited in the AMLX and FSKN combination treatment group (**Figures 5A,B**). Assessing the impact of these treatments on cAMP bioavailability demonstrated its significant upregulation in the AMLX and



**FIGURE 5** | Amlexanox and Forskolin inhibits hyperactive proinflammatory responses *via* G protein-coupled receptor kinase 5 (GRK5) inhibition and synergistic upregulation of cyclic adenosine monophosphate (cAMP). **(A)** Representative immunofluorescence of GRK5 localizations, cytoplasmic membrane (CTxB), and nuclei (DAPI). **(B)** The plotted values are the GRK5 (nuclear/cytoplasm) expression ratios assessed from each PM  $\Phi$  (n = 12-15 cells per 4 mice per group). Color channels were adjusted in the merged images to enhance the visualization of all the respective fluorescence dyes. **(C)** Graphical plots of evaluated cAMP concentrations to assess the effect of the treatment interventions cAMP bioavailability. **(D-F)** Graphical plots of ELISA evaluated proinflammatory cytokines (IL-1 $\beta$ , IL-6, and TNF $\alpha$ ) concentrations. **(G,H)** Graphical presentations of ELISA evaluated anti-inflammatory cytokines (TGF- $\beta$  and IL-10) concentrations. The sera ELISA were performed in triplicates ( $n \ge 1*10^6$  cells per 4 mice per group). *& & & & p < 0.001* vs Pb;  $\#p < 0.05, \#p < 0.01, \#\#p < 0.001; ***p < 0.001 vs. ICM+PbT; <math>\gamma p < 0.01, \gamma \gamma p < 0.001$  vs. ICM+AMLX; **\$\$\$** p < 0.001 vs. ICM+AMLX+FSKN. Data are expressed as mean  $\pm$  SEM. Data were analyzed using one-way ANOVA and Tukey's *post-hoc* analysis.

FSKN combination treatment group, followed by FSKN and AMLX treatments groups. cAMP concentrations were also increased in the LPS+ISO+PbT group but exhibited no statistical significance compared to the LPS+ISO group (**Figure 5C**). Additionally, cytokines analyses showed sustained significant upregulation of proinflammatory cytokines (IL-1 $\beta$ , IL-6, and TNF $\alpha$ ) in LPS+ISO and LPS+ISO+PbT groups while the anti-inflammatory cytokines (TGF- $\beta$  and IL-10) were downregulated (**Figures 5D-H**). Meanwhile, the contrasts of these phenomena were observed in the ISO+LPS+AMLX, ISO+LPS+FSKN, and ISO+LPS+AMLX+FSKN groups, as these treatment interventions adaptively heightened the antiinflammatory and dampened the proinflammatory cytokines secretions. Hence, it is inferred that AMLX attained its potency via inhibiting GRK5-mediated proinflammation response activation and facilitating cAMP-mediated immunoregulation, while FSKN treatment employed only the latter. As such, the potencies attained by the AMLX and FSKN combination in the absence of stress were *via* GRK5 inhibition and the synergistic upregulation of cAMP to adaptive immunoregulatory responses.

# DISCUSSION

Chronic stress, a resultant from the demands of our modernday human societies, induces ICM, which ultimately results in heart failure (HF). This study aimed to explore the therapeutic potentials of AMLX in attenuating LVSD and facilitating recovery from ICM, as demonstrated in the AMI model (11). Also, we sought to, for the first time, explore if FSKN could enhance the recovery rates of the ICM model, as it stimulates the synthesis of cAMP, which is an essential modulator of cardiac and inflammatory responses (1, 2, 12, 18).

The results obtained from cardiac function assessments using ECG and ECHO revealed that HR, EF, and FS were significantly reduced in the ICM groups, which are indicative of the occurrence of LVSD. Comparing the obtained values for these clinically relevant cardiac function indexes with other similar studies (19), it could be remarked that the hearts of mice from the ICM group were progressing into HF. The administration of 5%v/v DMSO as a placebo treatment for 19 days after discontinuing ISO injection did not restore HR, EF, and FS to their normal ranges. However, AMLX treatment improved HR and systolic functions, which are consistent with Mo et al.'s findings (11). Nonetheless, our previous study found that when AMLX treatments were given simultaneously with ISO injections, AMLX's efficacy in attenuating LVSD was dampened (2). Hence, it is speculated that for AMLX treatment to be effective at attenuating LVSD in ICM, the sources of stressors must be obliterated. Also, FSKN treatments resulted in tachycardia and arrhythmias. In conformity with these findings, Christ et al. and Huang et al. had early demonstrated the arrhythmic side effects of FSKN treatment (20, 21). Intriguing, AMLX, and FSKN combination demonstrated the most potency in restoring systolic functions in the ICM mice.

Furthermore, assessments of cardiac morphometric data, cardiomyocyte diameter from histological analysis, and expressions of hypertrophy biomarkers (ANP and BNP) provided additional evidence that ICM is characterized by a pathologically hypertrophied heart (8, 22). Again, treatment of the ICM mice with placebo demonstrated an insignificant decrease in cardiomyocytes' diameters. In contrast, AMLX treatment showed overt attenuation of the hypertrophy, which were validated as the natriuretic peptides ANP and BNP expressions well also downregulated, as previously reported (2, 23, 24). Consistent with the findings of Gesmundo and Miragoli (25), FSKN treatment via AC/cAMP/PKA exerted slight anti-hypertrophic effects, but these were less significant as compared to AMLX treatment. Hence, the AMLX and FSKN combine treatment attenuated maladaptive cardiac hypertrophy in ICM mice synergistically.

Clinically, the LVSD occurring in patients with ICM is attributed to increased interstitial fibrosis, which disrupts the typical myocardial architecture and causes stiffness of the heart (7, 26). The increased fibrosis ultimately impedes the heart from rapidly replenishing a sufficient amount of blood for the subsequent ejection (27). In conformity with the characterization of the myocardial remodeling occurring in ICM patients, histological assessments of hearts from the ICM models showed the occurrence of massive interstitial fibrosis. Therefore, the synergy of maladaptive ventricular hypertrophy and increased fibrosis in the ICM heart might constitute underlying factors contributing to the LVSD. Individually, AMLX and FSKN treatments promoted myocardial fibrosis resolution effectively compared to the placebo (in ICM+ PbT) (**Figures 3E-G**). Zhou et al. had previously shown the anti-fibrotic potencies of AMLX treatment (28). Similarly, consistent with our findings, FSKN treatments were shown by El-Agroudy et al. and Roberts et al. to exert anti-fibrotic effects by inhibiting fibroblast activation, proliferation, and differentiation (29, 30). As such, by coupling their anti-fibrotic effects, AMLX and FSK combination further enhanced myocardial fibrosis resolution significantly, as evidenced by the more decreases in collagen expression and deposition (**Figures 3E–J**).

Recent therapeutic interventions aimed at attenuating pathological remodeling of the heart are targeted at the adaptive modulation of myocardial inflammatory responses, besides preserving and sustaining cardiomyocyte function (11). This is due to the fact that maladaptive myocardial inflammatory responses have been implicated in expediting the adverse remodeling of the heart in most CVDs (1, 11, 31, 32). Therefore, the myocardia of ICM mice were histologically assessed to ascertain the extent of inflammatory cell infiltrations. As demonstrated in the aforementioned studies, enormous amounts of inflammatory cells (CD68 positive) were found in the ICM hearts, of which the majority were CD86 positive cells and accompanied by fewer CD206 positive cells. Individually, AMLX and FSKN treatments administered to the ICM models exert adaptive immunoregulatory effects in the myocardia. Both significantly downregulated CD86 positive cells and comparatively increased CD206 positive cells infiltration to facilitate timely resolution of the myocardial inflammation. In addition, it was observed that the AMLX and FSKN treatments decreased iNOS, IL-1β, IL-6, and TNFa while upregulating Arg-1, TGF-β, and IL-10. Likewise, their combination treatment synergistically exerted anti-inflammatory effects to timely resolve the observed myocardial inflammation in the ICM models. In conformity with these findings, previous studies have extensively demonstrated the anti-inflammatory effects of AMLX and FSKN (11, 18, 33). Again, it is worth mentioning that, in our previous study, where AMLX treatments were administered during ISOinduced stress, it failed to facilitate anti-inflammatory responses effectively (2). As such, the elimination of stressors is crucial as they affect the anti-inflammatory potency of AMLX.

Previously, we had reported that rather than the individual treatments of AMLX and FSKN, their combination was the most potent treatment intervention for preventing ICM during chronic stress (2). However, findings from this explorational study which sought to find the therapeutic potentials of AMLX and FSKN in promoting recovery from ICM, showed the following. (1) Comparatively, AMLX treatment improved cardiac functions in the ICM recovery model but failed to sustain these functions during stress in ICM preventive models. (2) AMLX treatment had failed to inhibit the upregulation of proinflammatory responses in ICM preventive models during chronic catecholamine stress but comparably

exerted adaptive immunoregulation in the myocardial of ICM recovery models in the absence of stress. (3) Lastly, although AMLX and FSKN combination treatment showed increased adaptive immunoregulation trends, there were no statistical significance among it and the individual treatments with AMLX and FSKN.

Hence, further experiments were performed to elucidate the possible underlying mechanisms for the observed outcomes. By mimicking cardiac damage-associated molecular patterns with LPS during stress, hyperactive proinflammatory responses were elicited from PM<sub>0</sub>. The GRK5 nucleic-cytosolic expression ratios assessed in  $PM_{\Phi}$  after followed-up treatments with AMLX and FSKN and their combination showed similar results as previous (2). Only AMLX in both single and combination treatment repressed GRK5 expression and translocation, while FSKN failed to do these similarly to the placebo. Additionally, evaluated cAMP concentration from the culture supernatants after the treatment intervention showed significant upregulations in AMLX and FSKN and their combination treatment groups, but not in the placebo (ISO+LPS+PbT) group. While FSKN is well-demonstrated to facilitate cAMP synthesis by directly activating adenylyl cyclase activity (20, 34), finding cAMP bioavailability being facilitated by AMLX was intriguing as this phenomenon was observed previously under catecholamine stress condition (2). However, consistent with the finding, Han et al. had previously shown that besides GRK5, AMLX nonselectively inhibits phosphodiesterase (PDE), which degrades cAMP (35). As such, by impeding the degradation of cAMP by PDE, AMLX sustained cAMP bioavailability in the absence of stress, as demonstrated here. Followed-up cytokines analyses revealed the effective attenuation of proinflammatory responses (IL-1 $\beta$ , IL-6, and TNF $\alpha$ ) and the upregulation of TGF- $\beta$  and IL-10 by AMLX and FSKN and their combination treatment. Therefore, inferences made from the findings in Figure 5 confirm that ALX and FSK treatment enhanced the resolution of maladaptive myocardial inflammation by inhibiting GRK5mediated inflammation and synergistic enhancement of cAMP bioavailability which exerted adaptive immunoregulation and promoted recovery from ICM.

Taken together, the findings from this study demonstrate that treating ICM models with AMLX and FSKN combination enhances the recovery outcomes by attenuating LVSD and timely resolving both myocardial inflammation and fibrosis. However, the source of stressors must be eliminated during the recovery treatment as it undermines the efficacy of AMLX. Also, due to the clinical significance of this study, it is recommended that the toxicity of AMLX and FSKN combination is determined, and its

#### REFERENCES

- Adzika GK, Machuki JO, Shang W, Hou H, Ma T, Wu L, et al. Pathological cardiac hypertrophy: the synergy of adenylyl cyclases inhibition in cardiac and immune cells during chronic catecholamine stress. J Mol Med. (2019) 97:897–907. doi: 10.1007/s00109-019-01790-0
- 2. Adzika GK, Hou H, Adekunle AO, Rizvi R, Adzraku SY, Li K, et al. Amlexanox and forskolin prevents isoproterenol-induced cardiomyopathy

effect on diastolic function and lung congestion be evaluated to ascertain their therapeutic and translational potentials fully.

# DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

The original contributions presented in the study are included in the article/**Supplementary Material**, further inquiries can be directed to the corresponding author/s.

#### **ETHICS STATEMENT**

The animal study was reviewed and approved by Experimental Animal Centre of Xuzhou Medical University and the Animal Ethics Committee of the Medical University (permit number: xz11-12541).

# **AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS**

GKA conceived the experiment ideas. With HS's supervision, GKA designed the experiments. HJH and AOA provided experimental animals. RR, JA-A, and WS assisted in making animal models. KL and Q-MD performed cardiac function assessments. GKA, JA-A, RM, and MLNN performed furthers experiments. GKA, WS, and Q-MD analyzed and interpreted data. GKA wrote the manuscript based on contributions from all authors. GKA, HJH, AOA, RR, JA-A, WS, RM, and MLNN proofread and all authors approved the manuscript.

#### FUNDING

This research was supported by National Natural Science Foundation of China (Grant Nos. 81461138036 and 81370329), Postgraduate Research & Practice Innovation Program of Jiangsu Province, China (KYCX17-1712), and Priority Academic Program Development of Jiangsu Higher Education Institutions (PAPD).

#### ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank Lu Fu for her inputs during the assessment of the cardiac functions.

### SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fcvm. 2021.719805/full#supplementary-material

by subduing cardiomyocyte hypertrophy and maladaptive inflammatory responses. *Front Cell Dev Biol.* (2021) 9:2617. doi: 10.3389/fcell.2021. 719351

 Hou H, Adzika GK, Wu Q, Ma T, Ma Y, Geng J, et al. Estrogen attenuates chronic stress-induced cardiomyopathy by adaptively regulating macrophage polarizations via β2-adrenergic receptor modulation. Front Cell Dev Biol. (2021) 9:2631. doi: 10.3389/fcell.2021. 737003

- Zhang LC, Yang L, Adzika GK, Machuki JO, Shi M. Estrogen protects vasomotor functions during catecholamine stress. *Front Cardiovasc Med.* (2021) 8:679240. doi: 10.3389/fcvm.2021.679240
- 5. Paur H, Wright PT, Sikkel MB, Tranter MH, Mansfield C, O'Gara P, et al. High levels of circulating epinephrine trigger apical cardiodepression in a  $\beta$ 2-adrenergic receptor/Gi-dependent manner: a new model of Takotsubo cardiomyopathy. *Circulation.* (2012) 126:697–706. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.112.111591
- Ndzie Noah ML, Adzika GK, Mprah R, Adekunle AO, Adu-Amankwaah J, Sun H. Sex-gender disparities in cardiovascular diseases: the effects of estrogen on eNOS, lipid profile, and NFATs during catecholamine stress. *Front Cardiovas Med.* (2021) 8:15. doi: 10.3389/fcvm.2021.639946
- Marstrand P, Han L, Day Sharlene M, Olivotto I, Ashley Euan A, Michels M, et al. Hypertrophic cardiomyopathy with left ventricular systolic dysfunction. *Circulation*. (2020) 141:1371– 83. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.119.044366
- Chang SC, Ren S, Rau CD, Wang JJ. Isoproterenol-induced heart failure mouse model using osmotic pump implantation. *Methods Mol Biol.* (2018) 1816:207–20. doi: 10.1007/978-1-4939-8597-5\_16
- Zhu Z, Li H, Chen W, Cui Y, Huang A, Qi X. Perindopril improves cardiac function by enhancing the expression of SIRT3 and PGC-1α in a rat model of isoproterenol-induced cardiomyopathy. *Front Pharmacol.* (2020) 11:94. doi: 10.3389/fphar.2020.00094
- Feng Y, Hemmeryckx B, Frederix L, Lox M, Wu J, Heggermont W, et al. Monitoring reperfused myocardial infarction with delayed left ventricular systolic dysfunction in rabbits by longitudinal imaging. *Quant Imaging Med Surg.* (2018) 8:754–69. doi: 10.21037/qims.2018.09.05
- Mo C, Ha H, Tang X, Lu X, Wei Y, Luo D, et al. Protein kinase TBK1/IKK+ inhibitor Amlexanox improves cardiac function after acute myocardial infarction in rats. *Panminerva Med.* (2020). doi: 10.23736/s0031-0808.20.03937-3. [Epub ahead of print].
- de Lucia C, Eguchi A, Koch WJ. New insights in cardiac β-adrenergic signaling during heart failure and aging. *Front Pharmacol.* (2018) 9:904. doi: 10.3389/fphar.2018.00904
- Zhou R, Ma P, Xiong A, Xu Y, Wang Y, Xu Q. Protective effects of low-dose rosuvastatin on isoproterenol-induced chronic heart failure in rats by regulation of DDAH-ADMA-NO pathway. *Cardiovasc Ther.* (2017) 35:12241. doi: 10.1111/1755-5922.12241
- 14. Jia D, Jiang H, Weng X, Wu J, Bai P, Yang W, et al. Interleukin-35 promotes macrophage survival and improves wound healing after myocardial infarction in mice. *Circ Res.* (2019) 124:1323– 36. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.118.314569
- Ray A, Dittel BN. Isolation of mouse peritoneal cavity cells. J Vis Exp. (2010) 28:1488. doi: 10.3791/1488
- Quan MY, Song XJ, Liu HJ, Deng XH, Hou HQ, Chen LP, et al. Amlexanox attenuates experimental autoimmune encephalomyelitis by inhibiting dendritic cell maturation and reprogramming effector and regulatory T cell responses. *J Neuroinflammation*. (2019) 16:52. doi: 10.1186/s12974-019-1438-z
- Gao S, Ho D, Vatner DE, Vatner SF. Echocardiography in mice. *Curr Protoc Mouse Biol.* (2011) 1:71–83. doi: 10.1002/9780470942390.mo100130
- Raker VK, Becker C, Steinbrink K. The cAMP pathway as therapeutic target in autoimmune and inflammatory diseases. *Front Immunol.* (2016) 7:123. doi: 10.3389/fimmu.2016.00123
- Galindo CL, Skinner MA, Errami M, Olson LD, Watson DA, Li J, et al. Transcriptional profile of isoproterenol-induced cardiomyopathy and comparison to exercise-induced cardiac hypertrophy and human cardiac failure. *BMC Physiol.* (2009) 9:23. doi: 10.1186/1472-679 3-9-23
- Huang XD, Wong TM. Arrhythmogenic effect of forskolin in the isolated perfused rat heart: influence of nifedipine or reduction of external calcium [corrected]. *Clin Exp Pharmacol Physiol.* (1989) 16:751– 7. doi: 10.1111/j.1440-1681.1989.tb01513.x
- Christ T, Rozmaritsa N, Engel A, Berk E, Knaut M, Metzner K, et al. Arrhythmias, elicited by catecholamines and serotonin, vanish in human chronic atrial fibrillation. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2014) 111:11193– 8. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1324132111
- 22. Ren S, Chang S, Tran A, Mandelli A, Wang Y, Wang JJ. Implantation of an isoproterenol mini-pump to induce

heart failure in mice. J Vis Exp. (2019) 3:152. doi: 10.3791/ 59646

- Homan KT, Wu E, Cannavo A, Koch WJ, Tesmer JJ. Identification and characterization of amlexanox as a G protein-coupled receptor kinase 5 inhibitor. *Molecules*. (2014) 19:16937–49. doi: 10.3390/molecules191016937
- Lee JH, Seo HW, Ryu JY, Lim CJ, Yi KY, Oh KS, et al. KR-39038, a novel GRK5 inhibitor, attenuates cardiac hypertrophy and improves cardiac function in heart failure. *Biomol Ther.* (2020) 28:482–9. doi: 10.4062/biomolther.2020.129
- Gesmundo I, Miragoli M. Growth hormone-releasing hormone attenuates cardiac hypertrophy and improves heart function in pressure overloadinduced heart failure. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA*. (2017) 114:12033– 8. doi: 10.1073/pnas.1712612114
- 26. Galati G, Leone O, Pasquale F, Olivotto I, Biagini E, Grigioni F, et al. Histological and histometric characterization of myocardial fibrosis in end-stage hypertrophic cardiomyopathy: a clinical-pathological study of 30 explanted hearts. *Circ Heart Fail.* (2016) 9:3090. doi: 10.1161/CIRCHEARTFAILURE.116.003090
- Xie M, Burchfield JS, Hill JA. Pathological ventricular remodeling: therapies: part 2 of 2. *Circulation*. (2013) 128:1021– 30. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.113.001879
- Zhou Z, Qi J, Zhao J, Lim CW, Kim JW, Kim B. Dual TBK1/IKKε inhibitor amlexanox attenuates the severity of hepatotoxin-induced liver fibrosis and biliary fibrosis in mice. J Cell Mol Med. (2020) 24:1383– 98. doi: 10.1111/jcmm.14817
- El-Agroudy NN, El-Naga RN, El-Razeq RA, El-Demerdash E. Forskolin, a hedgehog signalling inhibitor, attenuates carbon tetrachloride-induced liver fibrosis in rats. Br J Pharmacol. (2016) 173:3248–60. doi: 10.1111/bph.13611
- Roberts MJ, Broome RE, Kent TC, Charlton SJ, Rosethorne EM. The inhibition of human lung fibroblast proliferation and differentiation by Gscoupled receptors is not predicted by the magnitude of cAMP response. *Respir Res.* (2018) 19:56. doi: 10.1186/s12931-018-0759-2
- Heidt T, Courties G, Dutta P, Sager HB, Sebas M, Iwamoto Y, et al. Differential contribution of monocytes to heart macrophages in steady-state and after myocardial infarction. *Circ Res.* (2014) 115:284– 95. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.115.303567
- Hulsmans M, Sam F, Nahrendorf M. Monocyte and macrophage contributions to cardiac remodeling. J Mol Cell Cardiol. (2016) 93:149–55. doi: 10.1016/j.yjmcc.2015.11.015
- 33. Lee JY, Kim JH, Chae G, Lee BK, Ha KS, Kwon YG, et al. Cyclic AMP prolongs graft survival by suppressing apoptosis and inflammatory gene expression in acute cardiac allograft rejection. *Exp Mol Med.* (2010) 42:69– 79. doi: 10.3858/emm.2010.42.1.008
- Chiadak JD, Arsenijevic T, Verstrepen K, Gregoire F, Bolaky N, Delforge V, et al. Forskolin inhibits lipopolysaccharide-induced modulation of MCP-1 and GPR120 in 3T3-L1 adipocytes through an inhibition of NFκB. *Mediators Inflamm*. (2016) 2016:1431789. doi: 10.1155/2016/1431789
- 35. Han Y, Hou R, Zhang X, Liu H, Gao Y, Li X, et al. Amlexanox exerts anti-inflammatory actions by targeting phosphodiesterase 4B in lipopolysaccharide-activated macrophages. *Biochim Biophys Acta Mol Cell Res.* (2020) 1867:118766. doi: 10.1016/j.bbamcr.2020.118766

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

**Publisher's Note:** All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

Copyright © 2021 Adzika, Hou, Adekunle, Rizvi, Adu-Amankwaah, Shang, Li, Deng, Mprah, Ndzie Noah and Sun. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.



# Remote Conditioning by Rhythmic Compression of Limbs Ameliorated Myocardial Infarction by Downregulation of Inflammation *via* A2 Adenosine Receptors

Senlei Xu<sup>1†</sup>, Renjun Gu<sup>2†</sup>, Xiangyu Bian<sup>1</sup>, Xin Xu<sup>1</sup>, Xuefeng Xia<sup>1</sup>, Yuchen Liu<sup>1</sup>, Shengfeng Lu<sup>1</sup>, Hongru Zhang<sup>1\*</sup> and Yihuang Gu<sup>1\*</sup>

<sup>1</sup> School of Acupuncture and Tuina, School of Regimen and Rehabilitation, Nanjing University of Chinese Medicine, Nanjing, China, <sup>2</sup> The First School of Clinical Medicine, Nanjing University of Chinese Medicine, Nanjing, China

#### OPEN ACCESS

#### Edited by:

Fouad Antoine Zouein, American University of Beirut, Lebanon

#### Reviewed by:

Guoping Zheng, University of Sydney, Australia Qing Lyu, Chongqing Institute of Green and Intelligent Technology (CAS), China

#### \*Correspondence:

Yihuang Gu 270973@ njucm.edu.cn Hongru Zhang zhr5001@163.com

<sup>†</sup>These authors have contributed equally to this work

#### Specialty section:

This article was submitted to Cardiovascular Therapeutics, a section of the journal Frontiers in Cardiovascular Medicine

> Received: 10 June 2021 Accepted: 23 December 2021 Published: 08 April 2022

#### Citation:

Xu S, Gu R, Bian X, Xu X, Xia X, Liu Y, Lu S, Zhang H and Gu Y (2022) Remote Conditioning by Rhythmic Compression of Limbs Ameliorated Myocardial Infarction by Downregulation of Inflammation via A2 Adenosine Receptors. Front. Cardiovasc. Med. 8:723332. doi: 10.3389/fcvm.2021.723332 **Background:** Remote ischemic conditioning (RIC) is a cardioprotective phenomenon, yet transient ischemia is not a requisite trigger for remote cardioprotection. In fact, RIC is a stimulus compound containing interruption of the blood vessel and tissue compression. In this study, we evaluate the effects of remote tissue compression on infarct size after myocardial infarction and explore its preliminary mechanisms.

**Methods and Results:** We used a murine model of myocardial infarction to assess ischemia injury and identified remote conditioning by rhythmic compression on forelimb as a novel cardioprotective intervention. We show that the cardioprotective signal transduction of remote conditioning from the trigger limb to the heart involves the release of adenosine. Our results demonstrate that A2a and A2b receptors are indispensable parts for cardioprotection of remote conditioning, which is linked to its anti-inflammatory properties by the subsequent activation of cAMP/PKA/NF-κB axis.

**Conclusion:** Our results establish a new connection between remote tissue compression and cardiovascular diseases, which enhances our cognition about the role of tissue compression on RIC cardioprotection.

Keywords: remote tissue compression, myocardial infarction, adenosine, A2 receptor, signal transduction, anti-inflammatory

# INTRODUCTION

Acute myocardial infarction (AMI) is a condition of acute ischemic necrosis of myocardial tissues, which contributes significantly to morbidity and mortality on a global scale (1). Over the past 3 decades, various strategies have been developed to protect the heart against AMI (2). Remote ischemic conditioning (RIC), especially, has been established in many experimental studies and shown to be cardioprotective. Importantly, RIC by brief episodes of ischemic or reperfusion on an extremity reduces infarct size and improves the prognosis of AMI patients (3). Regarding RIC, a variety of evidence from a spectrum of models suggests that the interruption of blood flow is not an essential trigger for remote cardioprotection (3). Apart from the cycles of transit ischemia, RIC also involves mechanical stimuli through tissue compression (3). However, the role of tissue compression in cardioprotection of RIC is rarely studied.

Indeed, mechanical manipulation of body tissues by rhythmical compression involves the immune system and that this can be used as an adjunct treatment for the variety of mental and physical conditions (4, 5). The recent experimental evidence suggested that cycles of compression temper the increase in the number of cells expressing pro-inflammatory cytokines, tumor necrosis factor- $\alpha$  (TNF- $\alpha$ ), and monocyte chemoattractant protein-1(MCP-1) (6). It has been demonstrated that tissue compression acts on mechanoreceptors in the skin to influence the release of soluble messengers that are considered responsible for mediating the immune response (7). Specifically, chiropractic manipulation and massage might be associated with an efflux of cytosolic ATP that is sufficient to elevate extracellular adenosine, which is also a critical trigger and also a mediator in RIC-induced cardioprotection (8-10). Adenosine is a master regulator of energy metabolism in an emerging paradigm of immunity, where recognition of cell stress initiates and inhibits inflammation (11). In the previous studies, we found that the reduction of myocardial inflammation was associated with decreased infract size and improved cardiac function (12). Of the 4 adenosine receptor subtypes, A2 receptors are proposed to act as the triggers of the emergency downregulation of overactive inflammatory response (13). What is more, some studies directly showed that adenosine analogs selectively targeting A2 receptors are promising to protect the heart against myocardial infarction (14).

As mentioned above, it is reasonable to think that tissue compression could regulate cardioprotective effect of RIC by its immunomodulatory function. To test this hypothesis, we designed a murine model showing remote conditioning using rhythmic stimulation of limbs protect myocardial infarction by the downregulation of inflammation *via* adenosine-mediated activation of A2 adenosine receptors and consequent activation of cAMP/PKA signaling pathway inhibiting NF- $\kappa$ B-mediated expression of inflammatory cytokines, which in favor of developing an easy implement and efficient cardiac conditioning therapy with no or fewer adverse events.

# MATERIALS AND METHODS

# **Experimental Animals**

Adult male Sprague-Dawley (SD) rats weighing  $260 \pm 20$  g were obtained from Charles River Laboratories (SCXK 2016-0006) and housed in a standard environment, with the temperature of  $25 \pm 2^{\circ}$ C, relative humidity of  $50 \pm 5\%$ , and light–dark cycle for 12 h. The study protocol was in accordance with the Guide for the Care and Use Committee at the Nanjing University of Chinese Medicine.

# **Establishment of AMI in Rats**

Briefly, rats were anesthetized with 5% isoflurane and oxygen with a flow rate of 0.4 L/min until the loss of righting reflex. They were then placed supine on a temperature-controlled experimental board set at  $37 \pm 3^{\circ}$ C and maintained by 2% isoflurane in 100% oxygen with a flow of 0.4 L/min by means of intubation connected to a small animal ventilator (R407, RWD, China) set at a respiratory rate of 60–70 breaths per minute. After

disinfecting the surgical area, a longitudinal incision was made to expose the heart. Left anterior descending (LAD) coronary artery was ligated between the pulmonary artery and the left atrial appendage with 6.0 silk suture to induce ischemia. Decreased ventricular wall motion, pale left ventricular wall, and elevated ST-segment confirmed a successful establishment of AMI model in rats.

# Remote Conditioning by Rhythmic Compression on Forelimbs of Rats

Forelimb-immobilized rats were anesthetized and laid at a supine position with their shoulder joints extended, so that their facies palmaris faced upward. Remote conditioning was applied by a pair of vertically placed weight units combined with 3-mmdiameter cylindrical rubbers. Remote conditioning magnitudes depended on the quality of the weight unit, totaling 150 g. The target surface was located on the anterior forelimb, 3 mm above to the wrist joint, between the ulnar and radial sutures. The rat forepaws remained ruddy after rhythmic compression. Remote conditioning was repeated using 5 min of tissue compression and 5 min of relaxation for 3 cycles daily for 3 days (**Figures 1A,B**).

# **Experimental Groups**

All rats were randomly divided into the following groups: *Sham* group—Rats were subjected to identical surgical procedures, except for LAD ligation. *Model control group* (*CON*)—Rats were subjected to identical surgical procedures, which include LAD ligation. *Remote conditioning by rhythmic compression* (*RCRC*) group—Rats were subjected to LAD ligation plus 3 days of RCRC. *RCRC* + *SCH* group—Identical to RCRC group + administration of selective A2a antagonist SCH 58261(1 mg/kg/d, i.p.). *RCRC* + *MRS* group—Identical to RCRC group + administration of selective A2b antagonist MRS 1754 (1 mg/kg/d, i.p.). BAY + CGS group—Identical to CON group + selective A2b agonist BAY 60-6583 (1 mg/kg/d, i.v.) + selective A2a agonist CGS 21680 (0.5 mg/kg/d, i.v.). The dose of A2 receptor antagonists and agonist used here was based on the previous *in vivo* study (15–17).

# **Echocardiography in Rats**

On the day of LAD ligation and after 3 days of remote conditioning, rats were maintained anesthesia with 2% isoflurane and fixed in a spine position. M-mode echocardiograph was performed using a small animal ultrasound (Esaote, Italy) on the long axis of the left ventricle. Left ventricular end-diastolic and end-systolic diameters (LVEDds and LVESds), left ventricular ejection fraction (LVEF), and left ventricular fractional shortening (LVFS) were recorded.

### Measurement of Infarct Size

After 3 days of remote conditioning, triphenyltetrazolium chloride (Sigma-Aldrich) was stained to the heart, and the infarct size was measured. Briefly, after washing out the remaining blood, the heat below the ligature was cut into 5 pieces and stained with 1% triphenyltetrazolium chloride at  $37^{\circ}$ C for 15 min. The living aera is red, and the infarct area is stainless. The infarct area of the heart was calculated using digital planimetry software (ImageJ 2.1).



**FIGURE 1** | Remote conditioning by rhythmic compression decreases infarct size and ameliorates ventricular dysfunction in a rat model of AMI. (A) Schematic showing the overall animal study design used to test the cardioprotection of remote conditioning in a rat model of AMI. (B) Presentation of remote conditioning on forelimbs of rats. (C,D) TTC staining representing infarct area on multiples slices of an infarct rat heart and quantitative analyses of infarct size after 3 days of remote conditioning, N = 6. (E,F) Serum concentration of CK and cTnl of each group were evaluated after 3 days of remote conditioning, N = 3. (G-K) Representative M-mode echocardiographic images showing LV wall motion of the hearts and LVEF, LVFS measured by echocardiography at 6 h (baseline) and 3 days (endpoint) after MI, N = 6. \*p < 0.05, \*\*\*p < 0.001, \*\*\*\*p < 0.0001 vs. CON.

# **Enzyme-Linked Immunosorbent Assay**

The serum levels of creatine kinase (CK), cardiac troponin I (cTnI), and cardiac levels of interleukin 1 beta (IL-1 $\beta$ ), TNF- $\alpha$ , adenosine, and cyclic adenosine monophosphate (cAMP) were determined using enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) kit (Jin Yibai Biological Technology Co. Ltd. China), according to the manufacturer's protocol.

### Western Blot

Radioimmunoprecipitation assay (RIPA) protein lysate (Beyotime, China) was used to extract the total protein in myocardial tissues. BCA protein assay (Thermo Fisher, USA) was performed using supernatants to determine the protein concentration. Protein samples were electrophoresed on polyacrylamide gels and transferred onto polyvinylidene difluoride (PVDF) membranes. After blocking with 5% nonfat milk for 2 h, the membranes were incubated with primary antibodies (Affinity Biosciences, USA) overnight at 4°C. On the next day, the membranes were incubated with secondary antibodies (Proteintech Group, USA) for 2 h.  $\beta$ -Actin was used as the loading control.

# **Quantitative Real-Time Polymerase Chain Reaction**

Total RNAs in myocardial tissues were extracted using TRIzol (Thermo scientific, USA). After reverse transcription into cDNA, quantitative real-time polymerase chain reaction (qRT-PCR) was performed to amplify the target genes. The mRNA expressions of A2a and A2b receptors were determined through Lightcycle 96 real-time-PCR system (Roche, Germany) with GAPDH as an internal control. Each sample was analyzed 3 times and the

relative expressions of genes were determined using the  $2^{-\Delta\Delta CT}$  method. The nucleotide sequences of primers used are shown in **Supplementary Table 1**.

# **Statistical Analysis**

Statistical analysis was performed using SPSS 26.0 software. Quantitative data were represented as mean  $\pm$  standard deviation  $(\bar{X}\pm S)$ . Student's *t*-test and/or one-way analysis of variance with multiple comparison posttest (Bonferroni) was used to compare the means between experimental groups as indicated. If the data were not normally distributed, the Kruskal–Wallis H method was used for group comparisons. A value of  $p \leq 0.05$  was considered statistically significant.

# RESULTS

# Remote Conditioning by Rhythmic Compression Decreases Infract Size and Improves Cardiac Function in AMI Rats

To determine whether RCRC decreases infract size and improves cardiac function, rats were exposed to forelimb RCRC or CON. At 24h post-ischemia, rats were subjected to 30-min remote conditioning (Figures 1A,B). As shown in Figures 1C,D, the infarct size was smaller in the RCRC group (19.44  $\pm$  2.104%) than in the CON group (30.42  $\pm$  5.331%). CK and cTnI are the important markers of AMI, so we detected serum CK and cTnI activity. Serum CK and cTnI activity was significantly increased at 3 days post-AMI that was decreased in RCRC group compared with the CON (Figures 1E,F). Therefore, remote conditioning displayed cardioprotective effect against ischemic injury. Additionally, we evaluated cardiac function by echocardiography as shown in Figures 1G-K. The baseline LVEFs and LVFSs were both similar for both CON and RCRC groups, which indicated a similar degree of initial injury (Figures 1H,J). The LVEF and LVFS were significantly declined to 44.00  $\pm$  5.692 and 19.00  $\pm$  2.757%, respectively, in the CON group, while they were increased to  $61.83 \pm 6.494$  and 29.50 $\pm$  4.231%, respectively, in the RCRC group (**Figures 1I,K**). The results strongly indicated that remote conditioning attenuates the deterioration of left ventricular function in AMI.

# Remote Conditioning by Rhythmic Compression Abates the Inflammatory Response in the Hearts of AMI Rats

The growing evidence suggests that accentuation, prolongation, or expansion of the postinfarction inflammatory response result in worse remodeling and dysfunction after myocardial infarction (18). NF- $\kappa$ B is well known to be a key regulator of several kinds of inflammatory response, including postinfarction inflammation (19). Based on the observation that remote conditioning could protect myocardium against AMI, investigation of the NF- $\kappa$ B may help us to further explain the underlying mechanisms. Western blot analysis indicated that remote conditioning could significantly reduce NF- $\kappa$ B p65 phosphorylation induced by AMI (**Figures 2C,D**). A reduction in NF- $\kappa$ B activation suppresses the expression of various genes, which include TNF- $\alpha$  and IL-1 $\beta$ 

(20). In this study, we also found remote conditioning markedly dampened the cardiac expression of TNF- $\alpha$  and IL-1 $\beta$ , which were decreased by 42.4 and 21.57% at the day 3 (**Figures 2A,B**), respectively. These results confirmed that remote conditioning inhibits the postinfarction inflammatory response by inhibiting NF- $\kappa$ B-mediated expression of inflammatory cytokines.

# Remote Conditioning by Rhythmic Compression Induces Serum and Cardiac Adenosine Levels

In response to all remote stimuli, there is humoral signal transfer to the target organ heart. Having established the phenomenon that remote conditioning inhibited the postinfarction inflammatory response and protected heart against AMI, we next asked whether remote conditioning induces the release of substances into the bloodstream that reach the heart to exert cardioprotective effect. Since adenosine has the potential to contribute to humoral transfer of remote conditioning and promotes tissue repair and regeneration with suppression of inflammation (21, 22), rats were exposed to sham, CON, and RCRC to determine whether remote conditioning regulates adenosine levels in the blood and heart. Serum and heart adenosine levels were measured after 3 days of remote conditioning (Figure 3). Remote conditioning applied by 5 min of tissue compression of 150 g weight unit every 10 min for a total of 30 min increased the serum adenosine levels (Figure 3A), while in the heart, remote conditioning also increased adenosine levels (Figure 3B), which suggested that upregulation of serum and cardiac adenosine levels may produce a strong cardioprotection.

### Remote Conditioning by Rhythmic Compression Is Associated With Induction of Cardiac A2 Receptors Expression and Function

Considering the observation that adenosine-induced cardioprotection may be possibly related to decrease in inflammation (23), we first examined the expression of A2 adenosine receptors (AR) in the infarct myocardium after 3 days of remote conditioning, which were shown to decrease the levels of inflammatory mediators in the previous studies (24, 25). As shown in **Figure 4**, the message for A2a and A2b receptors was significantly increased in hearts of AMI rats treated with remote conditioning, which suggested the induction of A2 receptors in the hearts during remote conditioning.

# Effect of Remote Conditioning by Rhythmic Compression on the cAMP/PKA Signaling Pathway in AMI Rats

A2a and A2b ARs are linked to  $G\alpha$ s proteins, which upregulate cAMP expression (22). As we know, cAMP elevation leads to the activation of serine kinase PKA, which phosphorylates the transcription factor CREB on S133 (26). CREB phosphorylation in the infarct zone of hearts was examined after 3 days of remote conditioning to determine the PKA activity. The phosphorylation signal was significantly increased



in RCRC group (**Figures 5B,C**), and this increment was associated with a rise in cAMP production (**Figure 5A**), which suggested that remote conditioning is linked with cAMP/PKA signaling pathway.

### The A2 Receptors Are Responsible for the Cardioprotective Effects of Remote Conditioning by Rhythmic Compression

To determine whether A2 receptors are critical for the cardioprotective effect of RCC, we then evaluated the impact of A2a and A2b receptors' blockage and activation on the cardioprotection of remote conditioning. A schematic diagram

of the protocol is shown in **Figure 6A**. Combination treatment with remote conditioning and the selective A2a antagonist SCH 58261 or the selective A2b antagonist MRS 1754 reversed the anti-infarct effect compared with that in AMI rats treated with remote conditioning alone (**Figures 6B,C**), which indicated that both A2a and A2b receptors are involved in the action of remote conditioning. Based on the observation, we then treated AMI rats by combining the selective A2a agonist CGS 21680 and the selective A2b agonist BAY 60-6580, which reduced infarct size to 21.88  $\pm$  1.288%, which was similar to remote conditioning (19.44  $\pm$  2.104%), which implies that simultaneous activation of A2a and A2b receptors may produce a robust cardioprotection. The baseline (6h after AMI) and



**FIGURE 3** Hemote conditioning by mythmic compression increases serum and myocardial adenosine concentrations in a rat model of AMI. (A) Serum adenosine concentration after 3 days of remote conditioning. All values represent as means  $\pm$  SD. N = 6. \*\*p < 0.01, \*\*\*\*p < 0.0001 vs. CON.







were determined by ELISA, N = 6. (B,C) Levels of phosphorylated CREB (p-CREB) and total CREB in heart were detected by western blot. The corresponding quantification data of p-CREB to CREB ratio are shown in right panel. All values represent as means  $\pm$  SD. N = 6. \*\*\*\*p < 0.0001 vs. CON.

endpoint (3 days afterward) LVEFs and LVFSs were measured as the indicators of cardiac functions in all groups. The baseline LVEFs and LVFSs were comparable for all the groups, which suggested a similar degree of initial ischemia injury (Supplementary Figure 1). Likewise, combined application of remote conditioning and SCH or MRS exhibited smaller LVEFs and LVFSs than those from the only remote conditioning group at the 3rd day (Figures 6D,E,G). However, CGS combined with BAY show a rise LVEFs and LVFSs, an effect that was equipotent with remote conditioning (Figures 6D,E,G). We also calculated treatment effect, that is, the changes of LVEFS and LVFSs from the baseline to the endpoint. While the RCRC + SCH group and RCRC + MRS group displayed a functional decline, CGS + BAY group preserved cardiac function (Figures 6D,F,H). Thus, these results suggest that A2a and A2b receptors are indispensable parts for cardioprotection of remote conditioning.

# Activation/Inhibition of A2 Receptors Affects Remote Conditioning-Regulated Release of Pro-inflammatory Factor Following Myocardial Ischemia Injury

To further determine the causal relationship between remote conditioning and A2 receptors, we also identified the downstream signal pathway following antagonization and inhibition of A2 receptor. As shown in **Figures 7A–C**, treatment with the selective A2a antagonist SCH 58261 or the selective A2b antagonist MRS 1754 reduced cAMP expression and PKA activity caused by remote conditioning considerably, which suggested that remote conditioning plays its role through A2 receptors. Meanwhile, the selective A2a agonist CGS 21680 and the selective A2b agonist BAY 60-6580 mimicked the cAMP expression and PKA activity of remote conditioning,



**FIGURE 6** Cardioprotection of remote conditioning by rhythmic compression is lost in SCH or MRS treated rats and mimicked by BAY and CGS treatment. (A) Schematic diagram of the experimental design. RCRC group were treated with the selective A2a antagonist SCH 58261, the selective A2b antagonist MRS 1706; CON group treated with the selective A2a agonist CGS21680 and the selective agonist A2b agonist BAY 60-6583. (B,C) TTC staining representing infarct area on multiples slices of an infarct rat heart and quantitative analyses of infarct size after 3 days of remote conditioning in combination with A2a and A2b receptor blockage and activation, N = 6. (D–H) Representative M-mode echocardiographic images showing LV wall motion of the hearts, the treatment effect was calculated as the changes of LVEFs and LVFSs from baseline to endpoint in combination with A2a and A2b receptor blockage and activation. All values represent as means  $\pm$  SD. N =6. \*p < 0.05, \*\*p < 0.01, \*\*\*\*p < 0.0001 vs. CON.

lending weight to the preceding deduction. These results demonstrate the functional activation of A2 receptors by remote conditioning.

In addition, treatment with either SCH 58261 or the MRS 1754 significantly blocked the anti-inflammatory action of remote conditioning as evidenced by the decreased expression of TNF- $\alpha$ , IL-1 $\beta$ , and NF- $\kappa$ B p65 phosphorylation, although this was not observed with A2 agonists (**Figures 7D**–**F**). According to the above study, the A2 ARs are involved in mediating cAMP/PKA signaling pathways that inhibit NF- $\kappa$ B-mediated expression of inflammatory cytokines. In summary, remote conditioning attenuated MI-induced inflammation and myocardial injury *via* A2 receptors.

### DISCUSSION

A growing body of evidence points the cardioprotective effect of RIC and related signal transduction pathways (27). However, there is currently nothing known about the cardioprotection of mechanical tissue compression, which is involved in composing RIC. In this study, we first report to our knowledge, the cardioprotective effects of RCRC on forelimbs. We demonstrated that remote conditioning reduces infarct size and attenuates left ventricular dysfunction, by decreasing postinfarction inflammatory response. Then, we showed that remote conditioning increased plasma and cardiac adenosine levels after 3 days of remote conditioning. Meanwhile, remote



conditioning also prompted the expression of cardiac A2 receptors and its subsequent cAMP/PKA/CREB signaling pathway. With the background, we shed light on the importance of A2 receptors on the cardioprotective effect of remote conditioning. The results showed that the inhibition of either A2a or A2b receptor alone abolished the cardioprotection of remote conditioning and simultaneous stimulation of both A2 receptor subtypes contributed to a robust cardioprotective effect against AMI, which collectively demonstrated that A2a and A2b receptors work in concert to confer cardioprotection of remote conditioning. Thus, our study has demonstrated for the first time that remote conditioning confers cardioprotection by upregulating levels of adenosine, as a humoral factor and activating cAMP/PKA/CREB signaling pathway through A2 receptors in the heart.

Remote ischemic conditioning by brief episodes of ischemia with reperfusion on an extremity displayed a robust reduction

of infarct size and improvement of the prognosis in patients with AMI (3, 28). However, accumulating evidence suggests that transient ischemia is not a requisite trigger for remote cardioprotection (29). RIC is now considered as a systemic response, which could be mimicked by various stimuli (3). For instance, trauma by transverse abdominal skin incision, partly a mechanical stimulus, contributes to a myocardial infarct-limiting effect in rodents and dogs (30-32). In fact, RIC is a stimulus compound containing interruption of blood vessel, edema, and tissue compression. In this study, we separated the above factors and only focused on the tissue compression, to extend into the novel concept of remote protection in AMI. Our results presented for the first time that tissue compression, a form of mechanical stimulus involved in RIC (33), also showed cardioprotective effect against AMI.

Myocardial infarction induces an inflammatory response that removes the wound from dead cells and matrix debris, while

prolonged or expanded inflammation would contribute to the adverse outcome (18). To find out its cause, inflammation to injury is evolved to protect organisms against infectious pathogens, which may be excessive for the delicate requirements of the ischemic myocardium. In other words, cardiac repair is dependent on a terrifically orchestrated inflammatory reaction. Accumulating evidence suggests that appropriate and timely containment and resolution of inflammatory response are the determinants of the quality of cardiac repair (34, 35). As previously described, mechanical stimuli, such as massage, are generally recognized to be beneficial for reducing inflammation, particularly reflecting on tempering the increase of proinflammatory mediators and inflammatory cell infiltration (6, 36). As an important upstream regulator of the inflammation, activated NF-KB upregulates the transcription of target genes, for example, TNF- $\alpha$  and IL-1 $\beta$ , which are linked to the progression and prognosis of AMI (37). This study showed that remote conditioning inhibited the activation of NF-kB and lowered the expression of pro-inflammatory cytokines (TNF- $\alpha$ , IL-1 $\beta$ ), which may help to ameliorate the susceptibility of AMI.

It is proposed that regulation of the immune responses needs at least two "danger" signals. Aside from the first danger signal leading to the activation of immune cells, there must be a second danger signal, which could downregulate the inflammation to protect against the excessive collateral damage and the destruction of normal tissues (13). Extracellular ATP accumulation frequently induces inflammation, which reflects metabolic alterations caused by cellular stress (38). The hydrolysis of ATP to adenosine, which represents such earliest "second danger signals," has immunosuppressive action on immune cells and hence protects tissues from excessive inflammation (13, 38). In fact, adenosine is a purine nucleoside that is broadly distributed in a variety of tissues and body fluids and plays a vital role in different physiological and pathological conditions (23, 39). Here, we demonstrated that remote conditioning induced adenosine liberate into the blood and increased the concentration of it in the heart, for defining the signal transduction of remote conditioning from the trigger limbs to heart.

Extracellular adenosine may, in a way, fulfill its supposed role as a "retaliatory" metabolite in protecting the heart and other tissues from, for example, ischemia damage as the first signal of danger that reports excessive immune damage to normal tissues by hyperactive immune cells (40). It has been reported that adenosine may be associated with ischemic conditioning and its release could confer cardioprotective effect (41). In mice, adenosine levels in arterial plasma were increased after persistent brain ischemia by bilateral ligation of the internal carotid arteries, and this increment was subsequently linked to infarct-limiting effect in isolated perfused mice hearts (42). It is also documented that exogenous of adenosine mimicked the cardioprotective effects of ischemic and remote preconditioning (43). Based on the previous findings and this study, we proposed that adenosine is the key humoral factor of remote cardioprotection, which could act as a "reporter" of metabolic changes.

Adenosine produces its pharmacological effects mainly through its interaction with AR: A1, A2a, A2b, A3, which are all

members of the G-protein-coupled receptors family (44). A1 and A3 ARs are coupled to Gi/o, through which they reduce cAMP levels, while Gs protein coupled A2a and A2b ARs stimulate adenyl cyclase (AC) and cause accumulation of intracellular cAMP, which possesses immunosuppressive effects (13). In this study, we demonstrated that remote conditioning increases cardiac cAMP production, which suggested the activation of A2 receptors from a functional perspective. Follow this approach, we detected the expression of A2 receptors in the heart and witnessed a rise in the levels of A2 receptors, which could act as "sensors" of metabolic changes.

From this point, it is necessary to determine whether A2 receptors are indispensable parts of cardioprotection during remote conditioning. Interestingly, the activation of either A2a or A2b receptor alone was unable to decrease infarct size in the CD73<sup>-/-</sup> mice, which could not produce large amounts of adenosine (45). In this study, we showed that coadministration of remote conditioning and the selective A2a antagonist SCH or the selective A2b antagonist MRS led to the loss of infarct-limiting effect and cardiac functions. Meanwhile, the combination of the selective A2a agonist CGS and the selective A2b agonist BAY reduced infarct size and improved cardiac functions. These results clearly indicated that simultaneous stimulation of A2a and A2b ARs is critically important for the cardioprotection of remote conditioning, as revealed in the preliminary evidence (14, 46). But why both A2a and A2b receptors are required to produce cardioprotective effect? The most obvious reason is that both receptors are coupled to Gs protein and share the mutual downstream pathway. One possible answer may be that A2a receptor has high affinity and A2b receptor has low affinity of adenosine, which enables the graded escalation of inhibitory signals (13). More specifically, it is the accumulation of adenosine and stepwise recruitment of A2a and then of the A2b that guarantee the option of partially retarding immune cells to continue pathogen destruction but with less tissue damage (13). In this study, although cAMP expression was reduced by treatment with both A2 antagonists, A2a antagonist reduced it more than A2b antagonist (Figure 7C). The part of the reasons might be that A2a receptor signaling can contribute to A2b expression (47). In addition, A2a receptor may play a part in both transduction and reinforcement of the cardioprotective signal from A2b receptors (14). Our subsequent study should investigate these findings.

As mentioned above, remote conditioning inhibited the activation of NF- $\kappa$ B and lowered the levels of TNF- $\alpha$  and IL-1 $\beta$ , which is in line with the anti-inflammatory properties of A2 receptors. More generally, A2a receptor could produce a protective function through transforming macrophage form inflammatory to angiogenic phenotypes (48). It has been also shown that A2b cardioprotective effect may be bound up with the adjustment of TNF- $\alpha$  and neutrophil function (49). In this study, we demonstrated that remote conditioning induced the PKA activity, which is consistent with a rise in cAMP production. In fact, the activity of NF- $\kappa$ B is modulated by cAMP/PKA/NF- $\kappa$ B axis, in which PKA activation could inhibit the activation of NF- $\kappa$ B (50). Therefore, cAMP-dependent PKA phosphorylates and activates CREB, thereby inhibiting the activation of NF- $\kappa$ B

and reducing the production of TNF- $\alpha$  and IL-1 $\beta$ , which may be the mechanism beneath the cardioprotective effect of remote conditioning *via* A2a receptors.

In conclusion, we identified remote conditioning as a novel cardioprotective intervention in a murine model of AMI. This protection is induced, at least partially, by its anti-inflammatory actions in acute ischemic cardiac tissue damage. The signal transduction of remote conditioning from the trigger limb to heart involves the release of adenosine, which activated the synergistic reaction of A2a and A2b receptors, which are indispensable parts for cardioprotection of remote conditioning. Subsequently, A2 receptors activate cAMP/PKA/NF-ĸB axis to exert anti-inflammatory properties, which in turn contribute to cardioprotection. Our results established a new connection between remote tissue compression and cardiovascular diseases, which enhances our cognition about the role of tissue compression on RIC cardioprotection. These findings may provide a cue to developing the potential of remote conditioning as an immunomodulation procedure for cardioprotection and harnessing its effect toward a novel therapy.

# DATA AVAILABILITY STATEMENT

The original contributions presented in the study included article/Supplementary Materials, are in the further directed inquiries can he to the corresponding author/s.

# REFERENCES

- Virani SS, Alonso A, Benjamin EJ, Bittencourt MS, Callaway CW, Carson AP, et al. Heart disease and stroke statistics-2020 update: a report from the American Heart Association. *Circulation*. (2020) 141:e139– 596. doi: 10.1161/CIR.00000000000757
- Lu L, Liu M, Sun R, Zheng Y, Zhang P. Myocardial infarction: symptoms and treatments. *Cell Biochem Biophys.* (2015) 72:865– 7. doi: 10.1007/s12013-015-0553-4
- Kleinbongard P, Skyschally A, Heusch G. Cardioprotection by remote ischemic conditioning and its signal transduction. *Pflugers Arch.* (2017) 469:159–81. doi: 10.1007/s00424-016-1922-6
- Vickers A, Ohlsson A, Lacy JB, Horsley A. Massage for promoting growth and development of preterm and/or low birth-weight infants. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev.* (2004) 2004:Cd000390. doi: 10.1002/14651858.CD000390.pub2
- Field T. Massage therapy research review. *Complement Ther Clin Pract.* (2016) 24:19–31. doi: 10.1016/j.ctcp.2016.04.005
- Saitou K, Tokunaga M, Yoshino D, Sakitani N, Maekawa T, Ryu Y, et al. Local cyclical compression modulates macrophage function *in situ* and alleviates immobilization-induced muscle atrophy. *Clin Sci (Lond)*. (2018) 132:2147– 61. doi: 10.1042/CS20180432
- Sliz D, Smith A, Wiebking C, Northoff G, Hayley S. Neural correlates of a single-session massage treatment. *Brain Imaging Behav.* (2012) 6:77– 87. doi: 10.1007/s11682-011-9146-z
- Fredholm BB. Adenosine, an endogenous distress signal, modulates tissue damage and repair. *Cell Death Differ*. (2007) 14:1315–23. doi: 10.1038/sj.cdd.4402132
- Goldman N, Chen M, Fujita T, Xu Q, Peng W, Liu W, et al. Adenosine A1 receptors mediate local anti-nociceptive effects of acupuncture. *Nat Neurosci.* (2010) 13:883–8. doi: 10.1038/nn.2562

# ETHICS STATEMENT

The animal study was reviewed and approved by Care and Use Committee of Nanjing University of Chinese Medicine.

# **AUTHOR CONTRIBUTIONS**

SX, RG, HZ, and YG designed the study. SX and RG performed experiments. XB, XX, XFX, YL, and SL performed the measurements, collected, and analyzed the data. SX wrote the manuscript. All authors approved the final version of manuscript submitted.

### FUNDING

This work was supported by Jiangsu Leading Talents Project of Traditional Chinese Medicine SLJ0226, Third Open Project of Nursing Advantage Subject in Nanjing University of Chinese Medicine (2019YSHL044 and 2019YSHL051), National Natural Science Foundation of China (81974583 and 81704169), and Natural Youth Fund Project of Nanjing University of Chinese Medicine (NZY81704169).

### SUPPLEMENTARY MATERIAL

The Supplementary Material for this article can be found online at: https://www.frontiersin.org/articles/10.3389/fcvm. 2021.723332/full#supplementary-material

- Randhawa PK, Jaggi AS. Unraveling the role of adenosine in remote ischemic preconditioning-induced cardioprotection. *Life Sci.* (2016) 155:140– 6. doi: 10.1016/j.lfs.2016.05.009
- Reichelt ME, Ashton KJ, Tan XL, Mustafa SJ, Ledent C, Delbridge LM, et al. The adenosine A<sub>2</sub>A receptor—myocardial protectant and coronary target in endotoxemia. *Int J Cardiol.* (2013) 166:672–80. doi: 10.1016/j.ijcard.2011.11.075
- Zhang T, Yang WX, Wang YL, Yuan J, Qian Y, Sun QM, et al. Electroacupuncture preconditioning attenuates acute myocardial ischemia injury through inhibiting NLRP3 inflammasome activation in mice. *Life Sci.* (2020) 248:117451. doi: 10.1016/j.lfs.2020.117451
- Sitkovsky MV, Ohta A. The 'danger' sensors that STOP the immune response: the A2 adenosine receptors? *Trends Immunol.* (2005) 26:299– 304. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2005.04.004
- 14. Xi J, McIntosh R, Shen X, Lee S, Chanoit G, Criswell H, et al. Adenosine A2A and A2B receptors work in concert to induce a strong protection against reperfusion injury in rat hearts. J Mol Cell Cardiol. (2009) 47:684– 90. doi: 10.1016/j.yjmcc.2009.08.009
- Haskó G, Xu DZ, Lu Q, Németh ZH, Jabush J, Berezina TL, et al. Adenosine A2A receptor activation reduces lung injury in trauma/hemorrhagic shock. *Crit Care Med.* (2006) 34:1119– 25. doi: 10.1097/01.CCM.0000206467.19509.C6
- Wakeno M, Minamino T, Seguchi O, Okazaki H, Tsukamoto O, Okada K, et al. Long-term stimulation of adenosine A2b receptors begun after myocardial infarction prevents cardiac remodeling in rats. *Circulation*. (2006) 114:1923– 32. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.106.630087
- Li Q, Han X, Lan X, Hong X, Li Q, Gao Y, et al. Inhibition of tPA-induced hemorrhagic transformation involves adenosine A2b receptor activation after cerebral ischemia. *Neurobiol Dis.* (2017) 108:173– 82. doi: 10.1016/j.nbd.2017.08.011

- Frangogiannis NG. Regulation of the inflammatory response in cardiac repair. Circ Res. (2012) 110:159–73. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.111.243162
- Wang Y, Hu H, Yin J, Shi Y, Tan J, Zheng L, et al. TLR4 participates in sympathetic hyperactivity Post-MI in the PVN by regulating NF-κB pathway and ROS production. *Redox Biol.* (2019) 24:101186. doi: 10.1016/j.redox.2019.101186
- Zhou Y, Wu Z, Cao X, Ding L, Wen Z, Bian JS. HNO suppresses LPS-induced inflammation in BV-2 microglial cells via inhibition of NF-κB and p38 MAPK pathways. *Pharmacol Res.* (2016) 111:885–95. doi: 10.1016/j.phrs.2016.08.007
- Leung CH, Wang L, Nielsen JM, Tropak MB, Fu YY, Kato H, et al. Remote cardioprotection by transfer of coronary effluent from ischemic preconditioned rabbit heart preserves mitochondrial integrity and function via adenosine receptor activation. *Cardiovasc Drugs Ther.* (2014) 28:7– 17. doi: 10.1007/s10557-013-6489-2
- Cronstein BN, Sitkovsky M. Adenosine and adenosine receptors in the pathogenesis and treatment of rheumatic diseases. *Nat Rev Rheumatol.* (2017) 13:41–51. doi: 10.1038/nrrheum.2016.178
- Singh L, Kulshrestha R, Singh N, Jaggi AS. Mechanisms involved in adenosine pharmacological preconditioning-induced cardioprotection. *Korean J Physiol Pharmacol.* (2018) 22:225–34. doi: 10.4196/kjpp.2018.22.3.225
- Naamani O, Chaimovitz C, Douvdevani A. Pharmacological preconditioning with adenosine A(1) receptor agonist suppresses cellular immune response by an A(2A) receptor dependent mechanism. *Int Immunopharmacol.* (2014) 20:205–12. doi: 10.1016/j.intimp.2014.02.011
- Sica A, Erreni M, Allavena P, Porta C. Macrophage polarization in pathology. Cell Mol Life Sci. (2015) 72:4111–26. doi: 10.1007/s00018-015-1995-y
- Ke B, Zhao Z, Ye X, Gao Z, Manganiello V, Wu B, et al. Inactivation of NFκB p65 (RelA) in Liver Improves Insulin Sensitivity and Inhibits cAMP/PKA Pathway. *Diabetes*. (2015) 64:3355–62. doi: 10.2337/db15-0242
- Cho YJ, Kim WH. Perioperative cardioprotection by remote ischemic conditioning. *Int J Mol Sci.* (2019) 20:4839. doi: 10.3390/ijms20194839
- 28. Bøtker HE, Kharbanda R, Schmidt MR, Bøttcher M, Kaltoft AK, Terkelsen CJ, et al. Remote ischaemic conditioning before hospital admission, as a complement to angioplasty, and effect on myocardial salvage in patients with acute myocardial infarction: a randomised trial. *Lancet.* (2010) 375:727–34. doi: 10.1016/S0140-6736(09)62001-8
- Heusch G, Bøtker HE, Przyklenk K, Redington A, Yellon D. Remote ischemic conditioning. J Am Coll Cardiol. (2015) 65:177–95. doi: 10.1016/j.jacc.2014.10.031
- Jones WK, Fan GC, Liao S, Zhang JM, Wang Y, Weintraub NL, et al. Peripheral nociception associated with surgical incision elicits remote nonischemic cardioprotection via neurogenic activation of protein kinase C signaling. *Circulation.* (2009) 120:S1–9. doi: 10.1161/CIRCULATIONAHA.108.843938
- 31. Gross GJ, Baker JE, Moore J, Falck JR, Nithipatikom K. Abdominal surgical incision induces remote preconditioning of trauma (RPCT) via activation of bradykinin receptors (BK2R) and the cytochrome P450 epoxygenase pathway in canine hearts. *Cardiovasc Drugs Ther.* (2011) 25:517– 22. doi: 10.1007/s10557-011-6321-9
- Gross ER, Hsu AK, Urban TJ, Mochly-Rosen D, Gross GJ. Nociceptive-induced myocardial remote conditioning is mediated by neuronal gamma protein kinase C. *Basic Res Cardiol.* (2013) 108:381. doi: 10.1007/s00395-013-0381-x
- Kleinbongard P, Heusch G. Extracellular signalling molecules in the ischaemic/reperfused heart—druggable and translatable for cardioprotection? *Br J Pharmacol.* (2015) 172:2010–25. doi: 10.1111/bph. 12902
- Korf-Klingebiel M, Reboll MR, Klede S, Brod T, Pich A, Polten F, et al. Myeloid-derived growth factor (C19orf10) mediates cardiac repair following myocardial infarction. *Nat Med.* (2015) 21:140–9. doi: 10.1038/ nm.3778
- Prabhu SD, Frangogiannis NG. The biological basis for cardiac repair after myocardial infarction: from inflammation to fibrosis. *Circ Res.* (2016) 119:91– 112. doi: 10.1161/CIRCRESAHA.116.303577
- Best TM, Gharaibeh B, Huard J. Stem cells, angiogenesis and muscle healing: a potential role in massage therapies? Br J Sports Med. (2013) 47:556– 60. doi: 10.1136/bjsports-2012-091685
- 37. Ye T, Zhang C, Wu G, Wan W, Liang J, Liu X, et al. Pinocembrin attenuates autonomic dysfunction and atrial fibrillation susceptibility *via* inhibition of

the NF- $\kappa$ B/TNF- $\alpha$  pathway in a rat model of myocardial infarction. Int Immunopharmacol. (2019) 77:105926. doi: 10.1016/j.intimp.2019.105926

- Allard D, Turcotte M, Stagg J. Targeting A2 adenosine receptors in cancer. *Immunol Cell Biol.* (2017) 95:333–9. doi: 10.1038/icb.2017.8
- Haskó G, Cronstein BN. Adenosine: an endogenous regulator of innate immunity. *Trends Immunol.* (2004) 25:33–9. doi: 10.1016/j.it.2003. 11.003
- Kusek J, Yang Q, Witek M, Gruber CW, Nanoff C, Freissmuth M. Chaperoning of the A1-adenosine receptor by endogenous adenosine—an extension of the retaliatory metabolite concept. *Mol Pharmacol.* (2015) 87:39– 51. doi: 10.1124/mol.114.094045
- de Jong JW, de Jonge R, Keijzer E, Bradamante S. The role of adenosine in preconditioning. *Pharmacol Ther.* (2000) 87:141– 9. doi: 10.1016/S0163-7258(00)00044-9
- Schulte G, Sommerschild H, Yang J, Tokuno S, Goiny M, Lövdahl C, et al. Adenosine A receptors are necessary for protection of the murine heart by remote, delayed adaptation to ischaemia. *Acta Physiol Scand.* (2004) 182:133– 43. doi: 10.1111/j.1365-201X.2004.01350.x
- Tian Y, Piras BA, Kron IL, French BA, Yang Z. Adenosine 2B Receptor Activation Reduces Myocardial Reperfusion Injury by Promoting Anti-Inflammatory Macrophages Differentiation via PI3K/Akt Pathway. Oxid Med Cell Longev. (2015) 2015:585297. doi: 10.1155/2015/585297
- Fredholm BB, AP IJ, Jacobson KA, Linden J, Müller CE. International Union of Basic and Clinical Pharmacology. LXXXI Nomenclature and classification of adenosine receptors—an update. *Pharmacol Rev.* (2011) 63:1– 34. doi: 10.1124/pr.110.003285
- 45. Methner C, Schmidt K, Cohen MV, Downey JM, Krieg T. Both A2a and A2b adenosine receptors at reperfusion are necessary to reduce infarct size in mouse hearts. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol.* (2010) 299:H1262– 1264. doi: 10.1152/ajpheart.00181.2010
- Zhan E, McIntosh VJ, Lasley RD. Adenosine A<sub>2</sub>A and A<sub>2</sub>B receptors are both required for adenosine A1 receptor-mediated cardioprotection. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol.* (2011) 301:H1183–1189. doi: 10.1152/ajpheart. 00264.2011
- Moriyama K, Sitkovsky MV. Adenosine A2A receptor is involved in cell surface expression of A2B receptor. J Biol Chem. (2010) 285:39271– 88. doi: 10.1074/jbc.M109.098293
- Grinberg S, Hasko G, Wu D, Leibovich SJ. Suppression of PLCbeta2 by endotoxin plays a role in the adenosine A(2A) receptor-mediated switch of macrophages from an inflammatory to an angiogenic phenotype. *Am J Pathol.* (2009) 175:2439–53. doi: 10.2353/ajpath.2009.090290
- Koeppen M, Harter PN, Bonney S, Bonney M, Reithel S, Zachskorn C, et al. Adora2b signaling on bone marrow derived cells dampens myocardial ischemia-reperfusion injury. *Anesthesiology*. (2012) 116:1245– 57. doi: 10.1097/ALN.0b013e318255793c
- Li X, He S, Li R, Zhou X, Zhang S, Yu M, et al. Pseudomonas aeruginosa infection augments inflammation through miR-301b repression of c-Myb-mediated immune activation and infiltration. *Nat Microbiol.* (2016) 1:16132. doi: 10.1038/nmicrobiol.2016.132

**Conflict of Interest:** The authors declare that the research was conducted in the absence of any commercial or financial relationships that could be construed as a potential conflict of interest.

**Publisher's Note:** All claims expressed in this article are solely those of the authors and do not necessarily represent those of their affiliated organizations, or those of the publisher, the editors and the reviewers. Any product that may be evaluated in this article, or claim that may be made by its manufacturer, is not guaranteed or endorsed by the publisher.

Copyright © 2022 Xu, Gu, Bian, Xu, Xia, Liu, Lu, Zhang and Gu. This is an open-access article distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution License (CC BY). The use, distribution or reproduction in other forums is permitted, provided the original author(s) and the copyright owner(s) are credited and that the original publication in this journal is cited, in accordance with accepted academic practice. No use, distribution or reproduction is permitted which does not comply with these terms.

